

**LLOYDS**  
BANKING GROUP



# HELPING BRITAIN PROSPER

Lloyds Banking Group  
Annual Report and Accounts 2018





## About us

We are the largest UK retail financial services provider with around 26 million customers and a presence in nearly every community.

The Group's main business activities are retail and commercial banking, general insurance and long-term savings, provided under well recognised brands including Lloyds Bank, Halifax, Bank of Scotland and Scottish Widows.

Our shares are quoted on the London and New York stock exchanges and we are one of the largest companies in the FTSE 100 index.

## Reporting

Just as we operate in an integrated way, we aim to report in an integrated way.

We have taken further steps towards this goal this year. As well as reporting our financial results, we also report on our approach to operating responsibly and take into account relevant economic, political, social, regulatory and environmental factors.

This Annual Report and Accounts contains forward looking statements with respect to certain of the Group's plans and its current goals and expectations relating to its future financial condition, performance, results, strategic initiatives and objectives. For further details, reference should be made to the forward looking statements on [page 287](#).



This icon appears throughout this report highlighting how we are Helping Britain Prosper. Read more online at [lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://lloydsbankinggroup.com)



View our Annual Report and Accounts and other information about Lloyds Banking Group at [lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://lloydsbankinggroup.com)

The 2018 Annual Report and Accounts incorporates the strategic report and the consolidated financial statements, both of which have been approved by the Board of Directors.

On behalf of the Board  
**Lord Blackwell**  
Chairman  
Lloyds Banking Group  
19 February 2019

# Our purpose is to Help Britain Prosper.

We are transforming the business into a digitised, simple, low risk, financial services provider whilst creating a responsible business that focuses on customers' needs. This is key to our long-term success and to fulfilling our aim to become the best bank for customers, colleagues and shareholders.

 Business model on [pages 10 to 11](#)

## Inside this year's Annual Report

### Strategic report

Group highlights	01
Chairman's statement	02
Group Chief Executive's review	04
Key performance indicators	06
Our external environment	08
Our business model	10
Our strategic priorities	12
Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders	16
Responsible Business	19
Helping Britain Prosper Plan	20
Divisional overview	27
Risk overview	30

### Financial results

Summary of Group results	37
Divisional results	44
Other financial information	48

### Governance

A letter from our Chairman	51
Board of Directors	52
Group Executive Committee	54
Corporate governance report	56
Directors' report	79
Directors' remuneration report	82
Other remuneration disclosures	100

### Risk management

The Group's approach to risk	106
Emerging risks	108
Capital stress testing	110
How risk is managed	110
Risk governance	112
Full analysis of risk categories	114

### Financial statements

Independent auditors' report	161
Consolidated financial statements	170
Parent company financial statements	275

### Other information

Shareholder information	284
Five year financial summary	286
Forward looking statements	287
Abbreviations	288
Alternative performance measures	288
Subsidiaries and related undertakings	289

# Group highlights

## Strong financial and strategic performance

2018 has been a successful year for the Group in which we have continued to Help Britain Prosper, economically, socially and environmentally. In February 2018, we launched the next phase of our strategic plan and have made strong strategic progress with significantly improved financial performance.

**£6.0bn**  
+13%

Statutory profit before tax increased significantly, further closing the gap between statutory and underlying profit

**£8.1bn**  
+6%

Underlying profit increased, driven by higher income, and lower costs

**5.5p**  
+27%

Earnings per share increased in the year, largely due to the significant increase in statutory profit

**>£3bn**

Strategic investment spend over the three year plan period (2018 to 2020), significant increase on prior plan

**3.21p**  
+5%

Ordinary dividend per share including interim and final dividend. In addition the Group intends to implement a share buyback of up to £1.75bn

**11.7%**  
+2.8pp

Group delivering a market leading return on tangible equity

**49.3%**  
(2.5)pp

Cost:income ratio including remediation further improved

**15.7m**

Digitally active customers, the largest digital bank in the UK

+ Key performance indicators on pages 06 to 07

+ Strategic priorities on pages 12 to 15



HOW WE'VE HELPED



**BRITAIN PROSPER IN 2018**



**Helping Britain  
get a home**

**£12.4bn**

in lending to first time buyers

**Tackling social  
disadvantage across Britain**

**>3,000**

charities supported, one of the largest corporate donors in the UK

**Building capability  
and digital skills**

**>700,000**

of individuals, SMEs and charities trained in digital skills

**Championing Britain's  
diversity**

**35.3%**

of senior roles held by women

+ Find out more about our Helping Britain Prosper Plan on page 20

visit [lloydsbankinggroup.com/prosperplan](https://lloydsbankinggroup.com/prosperplan)

# Chairman's statement

## Transforming the Group for success in a digital world



At the heart of our success is our purpose to Help Britain Prosper and we are playing a vital role in supporting people, businesses and communities across the UK.

**Lord Blackwell**  
Chairman

### Overview and strategy

The Group once again delivered strong financial performance in 2018 while making major strides in executing our strategic transformation. Nevertheless I am conscious it was a frustrating year for shareholders, with a disappointing share price performance despite this progress. While external factors affecting UK investments are outside of our control, the Board are determined to continue building value for shareholders by maintaining our focus on delivering continued improvement in our results whilst simultaneously investing in the transformation required to serve our customers and operate effectively in a digital world. We are committed to building a successful and sustainable Group we can all be proud of.

The Board has been actively involved in the development and ongoing review of the strategy and last year we announced the next phase of our strategic plan. We outlined our four transformation priorities focused on the financial needs and behaviours of the customer of the future: further enhancing our leading customer experience; further digitising the Group; maximising Group capabilities; and transforming ways of working. This programme of change and renewal is all embracing, and our strong capital build is enabling us to invest more than £3 billion in these strategic initiatives over the current three year plan period (2018 to 2020), a significant increase over the prior period.

During 2018, the Board were excited to see the excellent progress that had been made within the first year of this plan. We are now operating in an industry which is experiencing more change through digitisation than in its entire history. Our aim is not just to maintain our position as Britain's biggest digital bank by competing more effectively, but also to seize opportunities to create more value from the wider and deeper relationships we can build with our customers through digital channels and service capabilities.

One important component of this opportunity is the potential to provide a deeper range of financial planning, wealth management and retirement solutions to our bank customers, drawing on the capabilities and expertise within Scottish Widows. During 2018, as well as completing the acquisition of the UK workplace pensions and savings business from Zurich Financial Services, we were delighted to announce a strategic partnership with Schroders in October with the aim of creating a market leading wealth management proposition.

### Capital return

At each year end the Board makes an assessment of the strength of the Group's balance sheet and future prospects relative to uncertainties in the external environment. In addition to the increased investment of more than £3 billion over the plan period, I am pleased to announce that, as a result of the financial progress in the year, the Board has recommended an increased final ordinary dividend of 2.14 pence per share, bringing the total ordinary dividend for 2018 to 3.21 pence per share, an increase of 5 per cent on last year. In line with the Group's policy to deliver a progressive and sustainable ordinary dividend, whilst distributing surplus capital, the Board also intends to implement a share buyback of up to £1.75 billion. More information on the intended share buyback is provided on [page 40](#).

### Our purpose

At the heart of our success is our continued focus on Helping Britain Prosper. The Group plays a vital role in supporting the prosperity of people, businesses and communities across the UK, and in doing so builds deep, long-term customer relationships. It is also important to the Board that our strategy is fully consistent with our commitments as a responsible business and during the year we have committed to becoming a leader in supporting the UK to transition successfully

to a more sustainable low carbon economy. We recognise that the success of the Group is inextricably linked to the health of the UK and in this uncertain economic environment we are working hard to support the whole economy; and to help businesses take advantages of the continuing opportunities we have to build a prosperous future for the nation. Given the UK's ongoing competitive advantages as an open, innovative economy we remain optimistic about the long-term prospects.

In line with these objectives I am delighted that we have been named as a Top Ten Employer for Working Families, Responsible Business of the Year, and also The Times' Top 50 Employer for Women – showing that we're leading the way on gender equality too.

### Customers and communities

Over the course of the year I have travelled across Britain to meet with colleagues, customers and communities. These visits enable me to see first-hand the work we do to support our customers and respond to their changing needs. Being truly customer focused is a prerequisite for success and I am always impressed by the fact it is an aspiration and commitment shared by everyone I meet in the Group.

Our focus on customers also continues to be recognised through various awards which this year included being awarded Bank of the Year for the sixth year running at The Banker awards; and for the third year in a row Scottish Widows won five stars at the Financial Adviser Service Awards, a reflection on how financial advisers rate our products and services.

During the year our colleagues raised close to £4 million for Mental Health UK, our charity partner, bringing our total to over £8 million since the partnership began in 2017. Seeing first-hand how our Foundations and colleague fund raising is helping charities all over the UK really brings perspective to the positive impact we are having in keeping with our purpose to Helping Britain Prosper.

## HELPING BRITAIN PROSPER OUR CONTRIBUTION TO THE UK



As the UK's leading financial services provider we are making a significant positive impact on the UK economy

### Colleagues

- One of the largest employers in the UK



### Communities

- £56 million to help communities in 2018
- More than 200,000 hours volunteered

### Payments

- £15 trillion of payments processed in 2018 = 7 x UK GDP



### Tax

- £2.6 billion paid in 2018
- The UK's largest corporate tax payer

### Lending

- £64 billion SME and Mid Markets lending portfolio
- Biggest mortgage lender in UK with c.£290 billion portfolio



### Investment

- More than £3 billion strategic investment spend over the plan period

### Dividends

- £2.3 billion paid in dividends to 2.4 million shareholders

There is of course much more to do, but I know we will do even greater good in the year ahead.

### Directors

We review the Board composition and diversity regularly and are committed to ensuring we have the right balance of skills and experience within the Board. During the year we have announced a number of Board changes, as outlined below.

In October, Amanda Mackenzie joined the Board as a Non-Executive Director, and will serve as a member of the Board Risk Committee, Remuneration Committee and Responsible Business Committee. Further biography details can be found on [page 53](#). At the end of December 2018, Deborah McWhinney stepped down as a Non-Executive Director of the Group for personal reasons and Stuart Sinclair succeeded Anita Frew as Chairman of the Board Remuneration Committee. Anita will continue to be a member of the Committee, alongside her roles as the Group's Deputy Chairman and Senior Independent Director.

In addition, we're also pleased to announce that Nigel Hinshelwood, Sarah Bentley and Brendan Gilligan joined as independent Non-Executive Directors of the Group's Ring-Fenced Banks on 1 January 2019 where they serve alongside the Group Board Directors. More information on the ring-fencing restructure is provided on [page 58](#).

In October George Culmer announced that he would be retiring in the third quarter of 2019, having served the Group so well since joining in 2012. I want to pay tribute to George's tremendous contribution and to thank him on behalf of the Board, our colleagues and our shareholders.

In February 2019, the Group was pleased to announce that William Chalmers will succeed George Culmer as Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer. I look forward to welcoming him to the executive team and the Board.

### Remuneration

During the year we were disappointed to receive a 20.78 per cent advisory vote against our remuneration report, having previously had 98 per cent of votes support the Directors' remuneration policy in 2017. We have listened carefully to our shareholders and other key stakeholders and have made a number of changes to simplify our process for determining bonus awards for Executive Directors and to enhance our disclosures.

We continue to align our remuneration principles to the Group's strategic objectives to ensure we reward performance and ensure our approach to remuneration is aligned to the interests of our shareholders.

Despite the Group's strong financial performance, the annual Group Performance Share (GPS) award for Executive Directors has decreased relative to last year. As set out in the Remuneration Report, this reflects the assessed performance against other stretching operational and strategic goals, which, while strong in 2018, was a step down from the higher rating achieved in 2017.

Total GPS outcome remains a small proportion of underlying profit at 5.1 per cent and an even smaller proportion of overall revenues. Cash GPS awards are capped at £2,000 with additional amounts paid in shares and subject to deferral and performance adjustment to ensure their ultimate value reflects sustained performance. More information on how we ensure our approach to remuneration supports our strategy can be found in the Directors' remuneration report on [pages 84 to 104](#).

We believe that our customer focus and simple business model will continue to provide the best opportunities for competitive advantage and future success.

### Outlook

As we look ahead to 2019, the UK continues to face uncertainty around the near-term outlook for the economy reflecting both EU exit negotiations and wider global economic risks. However we have a strong and resilient business and, as we accelerate into the second year of our strategic transformation, we believe that our customer focus and simple business model with its multi-brand, multi-channel proposition will continue to provide the best opportunities for competitive advantage and future success.

I would like to thank all of our colleagues for their contribution to making 2018 such a successful year. It is the commitment, support and dedication from all of them that enables us to succeed.

Lord Blackwell  
Chairman



# Group Chief Executive's review

## Another year of strong strategic and financial performance



Our continued strong performance positions us well to succeed in a digital world.

**António Horta-Osório**  
Group Chief Executive

In 2018 the Group has again delivered significant benefits for our customers and a strong financial performance, with increased profits and returns. As a result of this performance, we have been able to recommend an increased dividend and share buyback. Our differentiated, customer focused, UK business model continues to position us well for sustainable success and continuing to deliver our purpose of Helping Britain Prosper.

I am clearly proud of our customer focus and financial performance. To deliver this sustainable success in the long-term we need to ensure we remain focused on enhancing customer experience. With this in mind, in February 2018 we announced our ambitious strategy to transform the Group for success in a digital world, with a significant increase in strategic investment. We have already made a great start in implementing the strategic initiatives which will further digitise the Group, enhance customer experience, maximise our capabilities as an integrated financial services provider and transform the way we work. In addition, towards the end of the year we also announced a strategic partnership with Schroders to create a market leading wealth proposition. Continued delivery against our strategic priorities positions us well for future success and our confidence is reflected in our guidance.

Given our UK focus, our performance is inextricably linked to the health of the UK economy. Over 2018, economic performance has remained resilient with record employment and continued GDP growth and, whilst the near-term outlook remains unclear, particularly given the ongoing EU withdrawal negotiations, our strategy will continue to deliver for our customers. Our strategy is framed by our purpose of Helping Britain Prosper, being the bank with the largest retail and commercial presence throughout the country. Our unique business model and market leading efficiency will ensure we can continue to invest in customer propositions

and grow our leading digital bank whilst delivering strong financial performance and market leading returns.

### Financial performance

Statutory profit after tax of £4.4 billion was 24 per cent higher than 2017 and earnings per share at 5.5 pence per share was 27 per cent higher. This was driven by improved underlying profit including lower remediation charges and we continue to narrow the gap between underlying and statutory profit, a trend we expect to continue as statutory profits increase further. As a result of this performance the Group has delivered a further increase to our return on tangible equity, which is now a market leading 11.7 per cent. Underlying profit of £8.1 billion increased 6 per cent, reflecting growth in income and lower costs, partly offset by the expected increase in the impairment charge. Our relentless focus on cost efficiency led to a reduction in operating costs despite increased strategic investment, and our cost:income ratio improved further to 49.3 per cent. Asset quality remains strong with the Group's gross asset quality ratio remaining flat at 28 basis points, while the net asset quality ratio increased to 21 basis points, from 18 basis points, driven by expected lower releases and write-backs.

The Group's loans and advances were stable at £444 billion with growth in targeted segments including SME, Mid Markets and consumer lending offset by the sale of the £4 billion Irish mortgage portfolio in the first half of 2018. The Group's capital position remains strong with a pro forma CET1 ratio of 13.9 after allowing for ordinary dividends and the share buyback.

Given the Group's capital build of 210 basis points in the year, the Board has recommended a final ordinary dividend of 2.14 pence per share, bringing the total ordinary dividend for the year to 3.21 pence per share. This represents an increase of

5 per cent on 2017 and is in line with our progressive and sustainable ordinary dividend policy. In addition, the Board has announced its intention to implement a share buyback programme of up to £1.75 billion, equivalent to 2.46 pence per share, up 76 per cent from last year.

### Strategic progress

In February 2018, we launched the third stage of our strategic plan with an increased strategic investment of more than £3 billion over the three year plan period, building on our unique competitive advantages, to transform the Group to succeed in a digital world.

Over the first year of the plan we have delivered significant progress against our strategic priorities of Leading customer experience, Digitising the Group, Maximising the Group's capabilities and Transforming ways of working as outlined on the next page.

### Helping Britain Prosper Plan

The Group's success is intertwined with the UK's prosperity and we acknowledge we have a responsibility to help address the economic, social and environmental challenges the country faces. We do this through our Helping Britain Prosper Plan, which was simplified and updated in 2018 to support our three year strategy and focus on metrics that have the most impact on people, businesses and communities.

During 2018 we lent over £12 billion to first time buyers and increased lending to SME and Mid Market businesses by £3 billion to Help Britain Prosper and have committed to lending up to £18 billion in 2019 to businesses as part of our continued support for the UK economy. We have also provided digital skills training for more than 700,000 individuals, SMEs and charities, and supported over 3,000 charities through our independent charitable Foundations.

STRATEGIC  
PROGRESS

Significant progress has been made against our strategic priorities since the launch of our strategic plan in February 2018

15.7m

Digitally active customers



## Leading customer experience

We are building a market leading digital experience, and in 2018 launched API-enabled Open Banking aggregation functionality as well as enhanced security and anti-fraud features. As part of our multi-channel model we also remain committed to maintaining the UK's largest branch network, with one out of five branches in the country, whilst tailoring it to meet customers' complex needs more effectively. In the year we opened our flagship Halifax branch, increased our mobile branch fleet to 44 and extended our remote advice coverage to 270 branches. We are also delivering increasingly targeted customer propositions. The success of our multi-channel, multi-brand approach is reflected in our net promoter score which increased to 62 in the year and is up c.50 per cent from 2011.

➤ Strategic priorities and focus for 2019 on [pages 12 to 15](#)

24%

Year-on-year increase in technology spend



## Digitising the Group

We have increased investment in technology which now represents 16 per cent of operating costs, with over two-thirds relating to enhancing existing capabilities and creating new ones. This has driven operational efficiencies and improved the experience of customers and colleagues.

We are adopting new technologies, introducing machine learning and creating approximately 780,000 hours of additional colleague capacity through the use of robotics for simple repetitive tasks. We have also made targeted investments in public and private cloud solutions, which will deliver more efficient and scalable infrastructure going forward, whilst collaborating with fintechs to accelerate the digital transformation of the business, as part of our broader innovation strategy.

&gt;3m

customers with access to Single Customer View



## Maximising the Group's capabilities

In 2018 we launched Single Customer View; a unique capability already enabling over 3 million customers to view in one place the pension and insurance products they hold with the Group alongside their banking products. We have expanded our workplace pensions and savings offering to over 2 million customers and have seen net inflows of £13 billion into our financial planning and retirement propositions.

We have also strengthened our client relationship model and improved online functionality for Commercial Banking clients. Our Schroders partnership announced in October is a key part of our strategy to accelerate growth in Wealth by leveraging our multi-channel customer reach and Schroders' investment expertise, with the aim of becoming a top three UK financial planning business within five years.

&gt;1m

of future skills training hours delivered



## Transforming ways of working

We recognise that our colleagues are critical to the success of our transformation and are therefore making our biggest ever investment in our people.

In 2018 we have increased training hours by over 50 per cent, including more than 1 million hours dedicated to developing skills of the future. We have also introduced more modern collaborative working environments, simplified people processes by replacing several HR systems with a single platform and developed a new performance management system 'Your Best' which launched in January 2019. We are also transforming the way in which change is delivered with 15 per cent of teams now using Agile methodologies.

In 2018, the Group became the first FTSE 100 company to set a public target to increase representation of Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic (BAME) colleagues, committing to 8 per cent of senior management and to 10 per cent of the total workforce by 2020. At the end of the year 6.4 per cent of senior management and 9.5 per cent of all colleagues were from BAME backgrounds.

In recognition of the importance the Group places on helping the UK transition to a low carbon economy, in 2019 we have included a specific sustainability metric in our Plan. This signals our commitment and is supported by a detailed sustainability strategy. More information on the sustainability strategy is provided on [pages 24 and 25](#).

## Outlook

Over 2018 the UK economy has proven itself to be resilient with record employment and continued GDP growth. Whilst the near term outlook for the UK economy remains unclear, we continue to believe that our simple, low risk business model will deliver strong financial performance and market leading returns with a resilient net interest margin, lower operating costs enabling increased investment, strong asset quality and lower remediation costs. Our guidance demonstrates our confidence in the business model and the future prospects of the Group:

- We are already delivering a market leading return on tangible equity and expect further improvement in 2019 to 14 to 15 per cent
- Capital build is expected to remain strong at 170 to 200 basis points per year with the Board's view of our CET1 capital requirement remaining at around 13 per cent plus a management buffer of around 1 per cent. As a result we continue to expect to deliver progressive and sustainable ordinary dividends whilst maintaining the flexibility to return surplus capital to shareholders
- Our net interest margin is expected to be c.2.90 per cent in 2019 and, as previously guided, remain resilient through the plan period
- Our market leading efficiency continues to be a competitive advantage and we now expect operating costs to be less than £8 billion in 2019, a year ahead of the original target. We also continue to expect a cost:income ratio, including remediation costs, in the low 40s as we exit 2020, with improvements in this ratio every year
- Credit quality remains strong and, given our low risk business model and the significant portfolio improvements in recent years, we expect an asset quality ratio of less than 30 basis points in 2019 and the rest of the plan period

## Summary

Framed by our purpose to Help Britain Prosper, the Group has again delivered a strong customer experience and financial performance in 2018 whilst making significant progress in building new capabilities to transform the Group to succeed in a digital world. While the year ahead will bring its own challenges, given the ongoing economic and political uncertainty, I continue to believe that our simple, low risk business model is the right one. Our current strategic plan for 2018 to 2020, with continued strong investment, will further improve customer propositions and grow our leading digital bank as part of our multi-channel strategy, while continuing to provide leading and sustainable returns to our shareholders.

**António Horta-Osório**  
Group Chief Executive

# Key performance indicators

## Our strategy has delivered strong performance

### Delivering for all our stakeholders

The Board has been actively involved in the development and ongoing review of strategy with regular reviews of progress and priorities. Following the launch of the next phase of our strategic plan in early 2018, and in addition to the regular management progress updates, a comprehensive Board review process has been implemented which includes formal quarterly updates and selective deep dives on topical issues. In addition strategy days were held in June and November to consider market dynamics and the strategic challenges and opportunities the Group is likely to face going forward. Board members have also made a number of site visits to understand how the strategy is being implemented and perceived at a local level. Key performance indicators are regularly reviewed by the Board with the measures outlined on this page identifying the most effective output measures for assessing financial performance and progress towards becoming the best bank for customers, colleagues and shareholders.

As a result of significant strategic progress in 2018, we have reported increased statutory and underlying profits, strong capital generation and have announced an increased ordinary dividend and our intention to implement a share buyback.

Customer relationships are key to our strategy and we specifically measure customer satisfaction and complaint levels. We also track our performance against the targets of our Helping Britain Prosper Plan, about which you can read more on [page 20](#).

### Pay for performance across the Group

Key performance indicators that are directly linked to remuneration are marked with this symbol.

To ensure our employees act in the best interests of customers and shareholders, remuneration at all levels of the organisation is aligned to the strategic priorities and financial performance of the business and also takes into account specific risk management controls.

The remuneration awarded to Executive Directors is heavily weighted towards the delivery of long-term, sustainable performance that aligns with shareholder experience. For the variable awards made under the Group Performance Share and Group Ownership Share plans in respect of performance in 2018, over 95 per cent is awarded in shares, and 70 per cent is subject to performance conditions applying over three years.

### Financial

#### Underlying profit before tax

£m

2018	8,066
2017 <sup>1</sup>	7,628
2016 <sup>1</sup>	6,782
2015 <sup>1</sup>	7,275
2014 <sup>1</sup>	6,831

Underlying profit increased in 2018, largely due to higher income, and lower costs whilst asset quality remains strong.

<sup>1</sup> Restated to include remediation.

#### Statutory profit before tax

£m

2018	5,960
2017	5,275
2016	4,238
2015	1,644
2014	1,762

Statutory profit before tax increased significantly, largely driven by strong underlying performance and lower charges below the line.

#### Ordinary dividend

p per share

2018	3.21
2017	3.05
2016	2.55
2015	2.25
2014	0.75

An increased ordinary dividend of 3.21 pence per share, in line with our progressive and sustainable dividend policy. In addition, the Board intends to implement a share buyback of up to £1.75 billion.

#### Statutory return on tangible equity

%

2018	11.7
2017	8.9
2016	6.6
2015	2.6
2014	4.4

The statutory return on tangible equity increased reflecting the increase in statutory profit after tax, and slightly lower average tangible equity.

#### 2019 TARGET

Statutory return on tangible equity  
**14-15%**

#### Cost:income ratio %

Including remediation

Excluding remediation

2018	49.3	46.0
2017	51.8	46.8
2016	55.3	48.7
2015 <sup>1</sup>	54.2	49.3
2014 <sup>1</sup>	55.3	49.8

Our cost:income ratio, including remediation, further improved to 49.3 per cent and remains the lowest of our major UK banking peers.

**2020 TARGET**  
Cost:income ratio  
including remediation  
**Low 40s**

**2019 TARGET (NEW)**  
Operating costs  
**<£8bn**

<sup>1</sup> Excluding TSB.

#### Common equity tier 1 ratio (CET1)

%

2018 <sup>1</sup>	13.9
2017 <sup>1</sup>	13.9
2016 <sup>1</sup>	13.0
2015 <sup>1</sup>	13.0
2014	12.8

Our common equity tier 1 ratio remains strong. The Board's view of the level of capital required to grow the business, meet regulatory requirements and cover uncertainties remains around 13 per cent plus a management buffer of around 1 per cent. In the last two years we have reduced this to 13.9 per cent through dividend payments and buybacks.

#### CURRENT TARGET

Capital build

**170-200bps** per annum

with a regulatory capital requirement of around 13% and a management buffer of around 1%

<sup>1</sup> Pro forma, reflecting Insurance dividend. Also includes ordinary dividend and share buyback. 2016 reflects MBNA.

+ Performance at a divisional level  
on [pages 27 to 29](#)



## Earnings per share

p

2018	5.5
2017	4.4
2016	2.9
2015	0.8
2014	1.7

Earnings per share increased in the year, largely due to the significant increase in statutory profit.

## Economic profit

fm

2018	3,291
2017	3,987
2016	3,377
2015	2,233
2014	2,094

Economic profit, a measure of profit taking into account expected losses, tax and a charge for equity utilisation. In 2018, the equity charge and tax charge increased.

## Total shareholder return

%

2018	(20)
2017	14
2016	(10)
2015	(2)
2014	(4)

Despite the strong financial performance our share price fell by 24 per cent in 2018 in line with many other financial services companies. After including dividends paid in the year, total shareholder return was (20) per cent.

## Non-Financial

### Customer satisfaction

(net promoter score)

2018	61.8
2017 <sup>1</sup>	61.2
2016 <sup>1</sup>	61.8
2015 <sup>1</sup>	58.5
2014 <sup>1</sup>	58.3

Our net promoter score is the measure of customer service at key touch points and the likelihood of customers recommending us. Customer satisfaction slightly increased in 2018.

#### Link to strategic priorities

Leading customer experience

<sup>1</sup> Restated to reflect changes in measurement approach.

### Our values and behaviours

% favourable

2018	79
2017	80
2016 <sup>1</sup>	78
2015	78
2014	72

Our values and behaviours index comprises metrics related to continuous improvement, collaboration, innovation, inclusiveness with a strong focus on customers. We continue to see high numbers of colleagues believing we are demonstrating these values. The survey in 2018 was completed by more than 57,000 colleagues (83 per cent of the Group headcount).

#### Link to strategic priorities

Leading customer experience

<sup>1</sup> New baseline score introduced to tie in with new Group behaviours.

### Colleague engagement index

% favourable

2018	73
2017	76
2016	71
2015	71
2014	60

Colleague engagement remains strong despite a slight decline since 2017 (our highest ever score). Both the engagement and performance excellence indices are above UK high performing norms with colleagues scoring pride, advocacy and teamwork favourably.

#### Link to strategic priorities

Transforming ways of working

### Digitally active customers

m

2018	15.7
2017 <sup>1</sup>	13.4
2016 <sup>1</sup>	12.5
2015 <sup>1</sup>	11.5
2014 <sup>1</sup>	10.4

Reflecting the pace of digital adoption, the number of active digital customers increased in the year. The number of mobile banking users also increased in the year, to 11.4 million, many of whom use our award winning Lloyds Bank app.

#### Link to strategic priorities

Digitising the Group

<sup>1</sup> Excludes MBNA.

### Customer complaints<sup>1</sup>

FCA reportable complaints per 1,000 accounts

H1 2018	3.9
H2 2017	4.2
H1 2017	4.1
H2 2016	4.3

Overall FCA reportable complaints excluding PPI and claims management companies have continued to reduce in 2018.

The FCA changed the approach to complaint reporting in June 2016 and historic data is presented since this date.

#### Link to strategic priorities

Leading customer experience

<sup>1</sup> Excluding PPI.

### Helping Britain Prosper Plan targets achieved

2018	20/22
2017	21/22
2016	20/24
2015	27/28
2014	20/25

Since we launched the Plan in 2014 we have made strong progress. In 2018, we achieved 20 out of 22 targets, helping to address some of the social, economic and environmental challenges the UK faces. Find out more on [page 20](#).

#### Link to strategic priorities

Maximising the Group's capabilities

Leading customer experience



# Our external environment

## We operate in an increasingly dynamic market

### Economy

#### Highlights

- Given our UK focus, the Group's prospects are closely linked to the fortunes of the UK economy
- The economy faces significant uncertainty around the UK's departure from the EU. With the expectation that the UK leaves in an orderly fashion, the economy should be able to grow in 2019 at a similar pace to 2018
- Our low risk business model and focus on efficiency positions us well irrespective of macro conditions, but if the UK economy sees significant sustained deterioration this is likely to impact Group performance

#### Overview

As the largest provider of UK banking services, our prospects are closely aligned to the outlook for the UK economy. In the period following the decision to leave the EU, the economy has been resilient. Growth has slowed only slightly below its trend rate, the unemployment rate has continued to fall to a 43 year low, and property prices have continued to rise slowly. This resilience is expected to continue in 2019 and the next few years, barring any sudden shocks to business or consumer confidence particularly in connection with the UK's exit from the EU during 2019.

#### Market dynamics

Households' spending power has been improving in recent months as pay growth has begun to pick up and outpace inflation, which is falling back towards the medium term target of 2 per cent. Inflation adjusted pay is now slightly above its previous peak in early 2016. This improvement is expected to continue through 2019, supported by a reduction in planned fiscal tightening announced in the 2018 Budget in November and the end of the cap to public sector pay growth. The improvement in spending power should help support growth in consumer spending and borrowing, whilst also increasing growth in households' savings.

The UK housing market has been broadly flat in 2018 in aggregate, although weakness has been centred around London and the South East where high prices are constraining affordability. Improved households' spending power should support the housing market in 2019, as would resolution of uncertainty about the immediate political and economic concerns.

Operational impacts of the UK's exit from the EU present risks for some of our customers' businesses. With the future trading arrangements between the UK and EU unlikely to become finalised for a few years, businesses' investment decisions are more difficult and postponement of investment may weigh on future growth capacity of the economy. Uncertainty is also challenging the UK's attractiveness to foreign investors, although many qualities that have attracted investors in the past remain.

More widely, the global economy is transitioning away from the exceptionally low interest rates in place in most advanced economies since the financial crisis. This process will not always be constant, with different countries at different stages of their economic cycle, and unwinding of 'quantitative easing' may increase volatility in financial markets. The widespread trend to increasingly populist politics, of which the US-China trade war is a prime example, poses a challenge to appropriate economic policy.

Barring sudden shocks stemming from these challenges, the UK economy is expected to grow through 2019 to 2021 at a pace similar to that of the past three years, around 1.5 per cent. The unemployment rate is expected to rise only a little from its current 43 year low, and further mild increases in house prices are expected. The Bank Rate is expected to rise only slowly, as the uncertainty drag on the economy fades. Growth in many of our markets is expected to pick up, although the consumer credit market should continue to slow after its strong growth through 2014 to 2017. Impairments are expected to increase in 2019 as we continue to see lower write-backs and recoveries but remain at relatively low levels.

#### Our response

Given our UK focus, the Group's prospects are closely linked to the performance of the UK economy. Our low risk, stable business model and focus on efficiency positions us well to continue to support customers irrespective of macro conditions.

#### Link to principal risks

Credit  
Capital  
Funding and liquidity  
Market

#### Link to strategic priorities

Maximising the Group's capabilities

### Regulation

#### Highlights

- The UK financial services sector is expected to remain highly regulated
- There is increasing clarity on impending regulation although new regulation and market reviews continue to be issued

#### Market dynamics

A number of key regulatory changes have been implemented in the last 12 months including ring-fencing and GDPR. The key areas of focus for 2019 are as below:

##### Open banking

Open Banking regulation was implemented in January 2018 with the aim of increasing competition by enabling customers to view personal financial data from different providers in one place. Although currently just relating to current accounts it will be extended to other products in 2019 and beyond. Customer data protection is integral to this with new EU wide technical standards (PSD2) due to be implemented by September 2019.

##### Customer treatment

A number of specific product reviews are currently being undertaken by the regulators to ensure product clarity and pricing transparency. These include reviews of the mortgage market, overdraft charging and savings accounts.

##### Capital regulation

The Group continues to prepare for a number of regulatory capital developments with uncertainty remaining around the implementation and impact of the final Basel III reforms.

##### Other

A number of other regulatory initiatives are currently in the pipeline, which seek to address, among other things, vulnerability, access to services, customer treatment and choice, and competition.

#### Our response

As a Group we always seek to comply with all related regulation.

Given the Group's simple, low risk business model, it is well placed to meet these requirements and welcomes the positive effect that they will have on the industry, its customers and other stakeholders.

#### Link to principal risks

Conduct  
Governance  
Operational  
Regulatory and Legal  
Capital

#### Link to strategic priorities

Delivering a leading customer experience

## Customer

### Key messages

- Customer behaviours continue to change, with an increasing focus on personalised customer experiences and convenient, instantly accessible services, with these developments enabling customers to exert greater control over their finances than ever before
- Evolving demographics and life patterns are changing the financial needs of our customers, in particular increasing focus on financial planning for retirement

### Market dynamics

The needs and expectations of our customers continue to evolve, driven by changing demographics and life patterns along with increased choice, both in terms of provider and channel. The increasing use of digital has provided more brand choice for the customer across a number of sectors, with technology developments also raising customer expectations for control of their finances, both in terms of seeing their accounts in one place and monitoring transactions.

As we continue to see in a number of other industries, incumbents who do not respond to changing customer preferences and behaviours are at the greatest risk.

### Our response

We have a proven track record of providing products and services that our customers value but it is imperative that we keep pace with market developments in order to maintain relevance with our customer base.

Our multi-channel offering, including the largest branch network and digital bank in the UK, enables customers to interact with us in whichever way they prefer. In addition, our customer data provides the Group with a wealth of information that we are now using to facilitate greater personalisation, while ensuring we meet all of our customers evolving banking and insurance needs.

Changes to customer expectations and behaviour, demographics and life patterns mean that we cannot be complacent.

While we have a number of competitive advantages in the current environment, including our differentiated multi-channel and multi-brand propositions, securing and enhancing the relationships with our customers will be paramount to our future success.

#### Link to principal risks

Regulatory and legal  
Conduct  
Operational

#### Link to strategic priorities

Delivering a leading customer experience

## Technology

### Key messages

- The pace of digital adoption continues to surpass expectations and is likely to increase further in the coming years
- Harnessing new technology is enabling us to respond to customers' needs more rapidly and efficiently
- Cyber security and the protection of customer data are increasingly important factors in retaining customer trust

### Market dynamics

The pace of digital adoption continues to surpass expectations and this trend is likely to accelerate further, transforming the way in which customers interact with banks. New entrants to the financial services market are increasing disruption through the innovative use of technology and data, often specifically targeting small, profitable niches. These new entrants have also been increasingly collaborating with incumbent banks, while established peers have more recently launched their own standalone propositions designed to increase disruption. Security and resilience remain important factors, with the ability to respond to heightened cyber and fraud risks key to retaining customer trust in a digital environment, particularly given the introduction of Open Banking and API-enabled propositions which are changing the manner in which customers are able to share their data.

### Our response

As the UK's largest digital bank, we are embracing technological developments to enhance customer experience. The increasing use of intelligent systems provides an opportunity to respond to customers growing expectations for personalisation, relevance and control, while the automation of simple transactions increases our capacity to focus on complex, value adding transactions. In addition, the use of technology provides organisational benefits in terms of efficiency, our ability to respond quickly to an evolving operating environment, as well as aiding risk taking decisions and mitigating fraud.

We remain focused on further enhancing the customer experience and building on our market leading efficiency position through the use of technology, supported by a significant increase in investment over this strategic plan. In doing this, we must ensure that we continue to respond to innovation and meet the needs of our diverse customer base whilst ensuring system resilience and security.

#### Link to principal risks

Conduct  
Operational  
Regulation and legal

#### Link to strategic priorities

Delivering a leading customer experience  
Digitising the Group

## Competition

### Key messages

- Competition within UK financial services remains high
- The competitive landscape is changing with new entrants such as fintechs and tech giants continuing to increase disruption through innovation, while incumbent banks continue to re-focus

### Market dynamics

Our competitive landscape continues to evolve. A number of domestic incumbents are intensifying their focus on the UK market, as a result of restructuring post-financial crisis and ongoing regulatory changes. In addition we are seeing increasing competition from smaller non traditional and technology focused companies, some of whom are partnering with large, traditional banks to build scale and drive efficiency. Tech giants also remain a future threat to the financial services sector, given strong brand loyalty, access to significant customer data and a focus on delivering great customer experiences.

Looking ahead, competition is likely to remain high, increasing focus on innovation and placing pressure on earnings across the sector.

### Our response

With customers becoming more empowered as a result of greater choice than ever before, we must continue to be responsive to their changing expectations and ensure that we continue to offer products and services they value. These expectations are likely to be increasingly influenced by non-traditional competitors in other industries as they continue to raise the bar for innovation.

Our leading cost position, combined with our simple business model, provides us with the operational flexibility to compete effectively. However, we are going further to respond to these threats and our current strategic plan should equip us well to combat these challenges.

While greater competition increases choice for consumers and reinforces the need to further improve the customer experience, the breadth of our multi-brand and multi-channel offering along with our market leading efficiency and customer focused business model means we continue to compete from a position of strength.

#### Link to principal risks

Regulatory and legal  
Conduct  
Operational  
People

#### Link to strategic priorities

Delivering a leading customer experience  
Maximising the Group's capabilities



# Our business model

## How we create value, and what sets us apart

**We are a simple, low-risk, customer focused UK financial services provider...**

### OUR PURPOSE

Helping Britain Prosper

Our success is interwoven with the UK's prosperity and we aim to Help Britain Prosper through creating a responsible business that focuses on customers' needs, and delivering long-term sustainable success.

### OUR AIM

Best bank for customers, colleagues and shareholders

Doing the right thing for our customers, colleagues and shareholders by meeting their financial needs, helping them succeed, improving our service proposition and creating value for them, is fundamental to our business model and the long-term sustainability of the business.

### OUR PRODUCTS

Our product range is driven by our customers' needs and is informed through comprehensive customer analysis and insight.

**Lending** Mortgages, credit cards, motor finance, personal and business loans

**Deposit taking** Current accounts and savings accounts

**Insurance** Home insurance, motor insurance and protection

**Investment** Pensions and investment products

**Commercial financing** Term lending, debt capital markets and private equity

**Risk management** Interest rate hedging, currency and liquidity

### OUR BUSINESS AREAS

Our business areas are structured according to the products and the services we provide to best serve our customers' financial needs. We currently have three business areas:

**Retail**

**Commercial Banking**

**Insurance and Wealth**

[+ pages 27 to 29](#)

**...with several evolving, distinctive competitive strengths...**

UK's largest digital bank, branch reach and customer franchise **with leading integrated propositions**

Our scale and reach across the UK means that our customer franchise extends to around 26 million customers, with 15.7 million digitally active customers. We are uniquely positioned to deal with customers' banking and investment needs.

**Prudent, low risk participation choices with strong capital position**

Being low risk is fundamental to our business model. Our low risk appetite is reflected through the low level of non-performing loans and run-off assets, as well as our relative credit default swap spread. Our financial strength has been transformed in recent years with our capital position amongst the strongest in the sector worldwide.

**Market leading efficiency through tech-enabled productivity improvements**

Our simpler operating model and focus on operational efficiency provide a cost advantage, which benefits both customers and shareholders.

**Rigorous execution and management discipline focusing on key skills of the future**

Experience of delivering change and transformation in recent years provides benefit as we further transform the business.

**Multi-brand, multi-channel customer proposition with data driven customer experience**

Operating in an integrated way through a range of distribution channels ensures our customers can interact with us when and how they want.

Offering our services through a number of recognised brands enables us to address the needs of different customer segments more effectively.



**As a large, UK focused financial services provider we face several external and internal challenges**

### EXTERNAL

As previously discussed on pages 08 to 09, the main external challenges we face are:

- Evolving and uncertain economic environment, including EU exit uncertainty
- High levels of regulation
- Evolving customer needs
- Responding to technology innovations
- Managing pressure from increased competition

## ...that underpin our clear strategy to transform the Group for success in a digital world...

In February 2018, we launched our new three year strategy to transform the Group for success in a digital world. We identified four strategic priorities focused on the financial needs and behaviours of the customer of the future and are investing more than £3 billion in these strategic initiatives over the plan period.

### OUR STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

+ pages 12 to 15



#### Leading customer experience

Driving stronger customer relationships through best-in-class propositions while continuing to provide our customers with brilliant servicing and a seamless experience across all channels.

#### Maximising the Group's capabilities

Aligning the Group's capabilities as the UK's sole integrated financial services provider to deepen customer relationships and grow in targeted segments.

#### Digitising the Group

Deploying new technology to improve our efficiency and make banking simpler and easier for customers.

#### Transforming ways of working

Enhancing colleague skills and processes, investing in agile working practices and embracing new technology to drive better outcomes for customers.

## ...enabling us to Help Britain Prosper and deliver for all our stakeholders.

Successful implementation of our strategy will ensure we Help Britain Prosper and deliver sustainable success for all stakeholders including customers, colleagues and shareholders.

### KEY STAKEHOLDER OUTCOMES

#### Customers

- ➔ Market leading digital proposition with UK's largest branch network
- ➔ Single home for our customers' banking and insurance needs
- ➔ Personalised customer propositions
- ➔ Better experience across channels

+ pages 16 to 18

#### Shareholders

- ➔ Sustainable and low risk growth
- ➔ Market leading efficiency
- ➔ Superior returns and lower cost of equity
- ➔ Strong capital generation and attractive distribution policy

#### Colleagues

- ➔ Enhanced customer focus culture
- ➔ Transformed ways of working
- ➔ Enhanced colleague skills and capabilities
- ➔ Compelling colleague proposition

### INTERNAL

We also face a number of internal challenges:

- ➔ Operating as efficiently as possible while remaining the best bank for customers
- ➔ Ensuring we have the right people and culture to meet evolving customer needs
- ➔ Ensuring IT systems are effective and resilient and that we are prepared for the threat of cyber risk



## Our strategic priorities

### Leading customer experience

In order to be the best bank for customers, we recognise that we must continue to adapt to changes in customer behaviour, technology-driven competition and regulation. Our propositions must be reflective of heightened customer expectations for ease of access, personalisation and relevance, as well as the needs created by changing life patterns.

#### KEY OBJECTIVES FOR 2018 TO 2020

Remain number 1 UK digital bank with Open Banking functionality

Unrivalled reach with UK's largest branch network, serving complex needs

Data-driven and personalised customer propositions

#### MEASURING PERFORMANCE

# 15.7 million

Digitally active customers

# >£4 billion

Balance growth in underrepresented segments

#### Progress in 2018

In 2018 we have made significant progress in enhancing our digital propositions and branch network to reflect changing customer preferences, while also increasing personalisation.

#### Building a market leading digital experience

In a year in which we met more of our customers' simple needs via mobile than any other channel for the first time, we have made a number of functionality enhancements designed to put customers more in control of their finances digitally.

We were the first large UK bank to meet the regulatory deadline for Open Banking. We have built on this success, launching our API-enabled aggregation functionality in the fourth quarter. Through this customers are now able to view their current accounts with us alongside those held outside of the Group.

We have also launched enhanced security and anti-fraud features including location based transaction searches and the ability to freeze and unfreeze cards via mobile, with other functionality enhancements including improved statement searches, smart alerts and upcoming payment notifications.

#### #1 branch network, serving complex needs

Customers continue to prefer face-to-face contact for more complex needs. We therefore remain committed to maintaining the UK's largest branch network as part of our multi-channel proposition, while tailoring it to continue meeting these complex needs effectively. Highlights include the opening of our flagship Halifax branch in London's Oxford Street, 16 additional routes for our mobile branch fleet, which now serves over 210 locations, the roll-out of remote advice functionality, with 270 branches now linking

directly to dedicated mortgage advisers, and enhancements that have enabled branch colleagues to spend more time meeting customers' complex needs.

#### Personalising our customer proposition

Given our extensive insight, we are well positioned to meet the growing demand for personalised customer propositions. As part of our overall response to this significant opportunity, we recently launched our Lend a Hand mortgage proposition that meets the needs of borrowers without a deposit to get onto the housing ladder, while also offering market leading savings rates to family members or other supporters who are willing to provide this deposit on their behalf. In addition, the strength of our Club Lloyds proposition has enabled strong deposit growth. These and other initiatives have enabled us to increase personalisation and to achieve growth of over £4 billion in underrepresented segments.

#### Focus for 2019

We will build on these strong foundations by continuing to enhance our digital functionality to meet customers' simple needs, while also ensuring that our branch network continues to meet complex needs effectively. In 2019, we have already made our Open Banking capability available to all our Lloyds, Halifax and Bank of Scotland mobile app customers, with the significant broadening of the range of products they are able to aggregate later in the year putting them more in control of their finances. In addition we will retain our focus on using our significant data insight to develop products that are more tailored to our customers' specific needs.

**Our Remote Advice Video Interviewing service is an important element of how we are improving the customer experience, providing our customers with greater flexibility and convenience in how they can discuss and meet their complex needs.** In 2018, this service has gone from strength to strength, with an initial focus on our customers' mortgage needs. Approximately 38,000 customers have already taken the opportunity to discuss their mortgage needs in one of our 270 branch locations that currently offer this service or from the comfort of their own home through our home to hub offering.

# 270

branches now live with Remote Advice







## Our strategic priorities

### Digitising the Group

Our market leading cost position and customer franchise are sources of competitive advantage. However, we must not be complacent and must further digitise the Group to drive additional operational efficiencies, improve the experience of our customers and colleagues and allow us to invest more for the future. In addition, we must continue to simplify and progressively transform our IT architecture in order to use data more efficiently, enhance our multi-channel customer engagement and create a scalable and resilient infrastructure.

#### KEY OBJECTIVES FOR 2018 TO 2020

Deeper end-to-end transformation targeting 70 per cent of our cost base

Simplification and progressive modernisation of our data and IT infrastructure

Technology enabled productivity improvements across the business

#### MEASURING PERFORMANCE

# 24%

Year-on-year increase in technology spend

# c.100

Applications migrated to private cloud

### Progress in 2018

We have made a strong start against our strategic objectives of driving additional operational efficiencies that will make banking simpler and easier for customers. We have embraced technology developments, with increasing levels of investment underpinning the progress made in modernising our IT and data architecture and improving processes for the benefit of both customers and colleagues.

#### Increasing investment in technology

To position the Group for success in a digital world, we have embarked on one of the largest transformation programmes in financial services. Consistent with this, we have increased our investment in technology by 24 per cent, placing us in the top quartile amongst peers. Over two-thirds of this spend related to enhancing existing capabilities and creating new ones, in line with our chosen approach of simplifying and modernising our IT and data architecture in a progressive manner.

#### Adopting new technologies

In order to improve processes and deliver better outcomes for customers, we are increasingly adopting new technologies. Key highlights in the year include the introduction of robotics for simple, repetitive tasks such as performing customer rectifications, with the resultant release of approximately 780,000 colleague hours creating additional capacity to improve processes and propositions for customers. In addition, we have introduced machine learning capabilities in a number of areas, which has also led to significant improvements to back office processes and further operational efficiencies.

In 2018, the Group also made targeted investments in both public and private cloud

solutions, with around 100 applications migrated to private cloud. These investments will deliver a more efficient, scalable and flexible infrastructure going forward and act as enablers for further investment in 2019 and beyond. This leaves us well positioned to deliver further enhancements for the benefit of customers, colleagues and shareholders.

#### Delivering for our customers

The launch of our Open Banking aggregation capability and multiple functionality developments throughout the year were made possible by the replatforming of our mobile app during 2018. This replatforming placed our Lloyds, Halifax and Bank of Scotland banking brands on the same platform and has enabled us to react faster to change, doubling the frequency of new releases to the market. This supported the roll out of a number of new features for customers including push notifications and virtual assistants, both of which have been positively received by customers to date, with strong satisfaction and adoption rates.

### Focus for 2019

We will further embrace technology while continuing to build our innovation pipeline and collaborate with fintechs to accelerate our transformation. We will also make better use of our extensive customer data, creating a single record for each of our customers that allow us to deliver better insight driven propositions. As a result, we will make ongoing improvements to our customer offering, leveraging our mobile app to deliver new functionality to customers in a timely manner and providing greater control and insight to customers than ever before.



**Digital Champions are colleagues who pledge to improve the digital skills and financial capability of at least two individuals or organisations each year.**

Thousands of colleagues have already signed up. Digital Champions are one way we are committed to Help Britain Prosper.

Numman Miah volunteered at his local community centre at a session supporting those with limited IT skills. Many of the attendees were unemployed – improving their digital capabilities helps them in their job searches.

Working as a Group Digital Champion is a source of joy for Numman, providing him with the opportunity to give something valuable back to his own community.



When you first hear of being a Digital Champion, you assume that you have to be a computer whizz but, in reality, it's just doing the things we all do every day, without realising.

**Numman Miah**  
Digital champion

# >23,000

Digital Champions



## Our strategic priorities

### Maximising the Group's capabilities

To better address our customers' banking and insurance needs as an integrated financial services provider and improve their overall experience, we will make better use of our competitive strengths and unique business model.

#### KEY OBJECTIVES FOR 2018 TO 2020

+£50 billion growth in financial planning and retirement open book assets under administration

>1 million new pensions customers

+£6 billion of additional net lending to start-ups, SMEs and Mid Market customers

#### MEASURING PERFORMANCE

## £3 billion

Net lending to start-ups, SME and Mid Market customers

## >3 million

Customers with access to Single Customer View

## >£13 billion

Open book assets under administration net customer inflows

### Progress in 2018

In 2018 we have continued to enhance and leverage the Group's capabilities to meet our customers' banking and insurance needs more effectively.

#### Meeting our customers' growing financial planning and retirement needs

As the UK's sole integrated financial services provider we are unique in being able to show and serve all of our customers' financial needs in one place. In the year we have begun the roll out of a Single Customer View capability, with over 3 million customers now able to view in one place the insurance and pension products they hold with the Group alongside their more traditional banking products. This single home for banking and insurance needs builds on our Open Banking aggregation capability and is supported by levels of digital engagement that significantly surpass those of standalone insurers.

We have also made a number of improvements to our customer propositions, including the expansion of our workplace pensions and savings offering following the Zurich acquisition in 2017. These and other developments have enabled us to achieve net inflows of £13 billion open book assets under administration in the year.

We embrace innovation and are working with external parties to develop potential solutions that will enable customers to consolidate their pension pots from multiple providers digitally, making it quicker and easier for them to review their retirement savings in one place.

#### Leveraging our partnership with Schroders to accelerate our Wealth strategy

In October, we announced a strategic partnership with Schroders to create a market

leading wealth proposition that will better serve customer needs and accelerate the development of our financial planning and retirement business.

We are excited by the potential that the combination of our significant customer base, multi-channel distribution and digital capabilities with Schroders' investment and wealth management expertise and technology brings and have consequently set an ambitious target of becoming a top three UK financial planning business within five years.

#### Improving the experience of our Commercial Banking clients

In Commercial Banking we have increased net lending by £3 billion and have exceeded start-ups, SMEs and Mid Market clients our sustainability target through support for renewable energy projects capable of powering over 2.6 million homes. We have also delivered improvements to the client experience by simplifying our client relationship model and enhancing our online functionality, with SME clients now able to check instantly whether they will be approved for loans or overdrafts of up to £25,000 before they apply.

#### Focus for 2019

In 2019 we will extend the roll out of Single Customer View, with the expectation of reaching over 9 million customers by the end of the plan period, with other areas of focus including the further development and formal launch of our wealth partnership, Schroders Personal Wealth. We will also improve the digital banking experience of our Commercial Banking clients, including significantly reducing the time to cash for unsecured lending to less than two hours.

The Group is uniquely placed in the UK to help customers throughout their whole life. Single Customer View helps our customers see everything that is important to them, including their bank account, pension and other insurance products, in one place, whether that is online, in branch or over the phone. 2018 saw us help over 3 million customers engage with their insurance and pension products more simply, alongside their banking. In 2019 we want to reach many more customers and help them to do more with us, like make a top up to their pension or start a home insurance claim.



I had to stop making contributions to my pension, so seeing this online alongside my bank account now has reminded me I need to take some action and start saving again.

Lloyds Banking Group customer



## Our strategic priorities

### Transforming ways of working

Our colleagues are crucial to the success of our business. In order to deliver our transformation during the current strategic plan and beyond, our colleagues will require new skills and capabilities to reflect the changing needs of the business as it adapts to the evolving operating environment. At the same time, colleague expectations of their employers are changing. As a result, we are making our biggest ever investment in colleagues to ensure that we continue to attract, develop and retain these skills and capabilities, while fostering a culture that supports a way of working that is agile, trust-based and reinforces the Group's values.

#### KEY OBJECTIVES FOR 2018 TO 2020

50 per cent increase in training and development to 4.4 million hours per year

Up to 30 per cent change efficiency improvement

#### MEASURING PERFORMANCE

>1 million

Future skills training hours delivered

15%

Change delivered using Agile

#### Progress in 2018

We recognise that our colleagues play a critical role in our transformation and have made significant progress in providing them with the skills they will need in the future as well as an improved working environment and tools to deliver change more effectively. At the same time, we are simplifying and improving our colleague proposition, responding to changing expectations towards employers.

#### Investing in our people

We are making the biggest ever investment in our people. As part of this, we have increased training hours by over 50 per cent to 4.3 million hours, with over 1 million of these relating to developing key skills for the future. We are on course to deliver our target of cumulative 4.4 million training hours relating to skills for the future by 2020.

In addition, we have brought our teams closer together, improving productivity and bringing further benefits to our colleagues' working experience. Over 32 per cent of colleagues are now located in modern, collaborative working environments, as we continue to move to six strategic hubs across the UK.

We are also reducing complexity to allow our colleagues to spend more time focusing on decisions that really matter. Consistent with this focus, we have started the migration of 60 people processes and systems onto a single HR platform, leveraging cloud based technology, and completely redesigned our performance management process, one of our key colleague journeys, reducing management time, bureaucracy and process, and focusing on meaningful colleague feedback and development.

#### Embracing new ways of working

We are embracing new ways of working and transforming the way in which change is delivered. In particular, 15 per cent of change is now delivered using Agile, with 6,600 colleagues trained in these methodologies. This allows us to build cross functional teams and increase collaboration, efficiency and expertise in our decisions and, through this, deliver products and services that our customers really want, at a pace that ensures these remain relevant and timely. The ongoing improvement in the capabilities of our people and the methods in which we work will drive a continued cultural shift across the organisation and will help us deliver our significant strategic transformation. In addition, this will improve satisfaction and make it easier to do business, while also delivering a leading customer experience.

#### Focus for 2019

We will continue to roll out Agile as we move towards our target of more than 50 per cent of change delivered through these methodologies by the end of this strategic plan. This combined with changes that will bring our colleagues closer together, boosting innovation and increasing simplicity, will make it easier for our people to focus on delivering greater value for customers. We will also further up-skill our colleagues alongside targeted recruitment to ensure our colleagues have the required capabilities to deliver our transformation. The attraction, retention and development of talent will be supported by further improvements to our colleague proposition, ensuring that this remains compelling and aligns to our culture.



32%

of colleagues are now in co-located teams, moving from 39 locations to 6 strategic hubs



I genuinely feel much more valued as a colleague than before the move. It's great to see Lloyds Banking Group making such an investment in colleagues and it's just a much more pleasant experience coming into the office.

Lloyds Banking Group colleague



# Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders

## Our Board actively engages with our stakeholders

Our aim is to be the best bank for customers, colleagues and shareholders. As the UK's leading financial services provider we operate in, and support, communities across the country and help British people and businesses prosper. We have around 26 million customers, 2.4 million shareholders and around 65,000 colleagues. Engaging and responding to all our stakeholders is fundamental to the way we operate and maintaining the highest standards of business conduct is vital to our corporate culture and the long-term success of the Group. This therefore remains a major focus for senior management and the Board.

One of the primary tasks of the Board is to develop a strategy which can achieve long-term success and generate sustainable returns and this is only possible if we engage, consult and act on the needs of stakeholders.

To enable this and ensure stakeholder considerations are at the heart of all corporate decision making, various papers relating to different stakeholder groups are presented regularly at Board. In addition all Board papers submitted are required to consider the impact of proposals on key stakeholder groups.

On occasion, some decisions may not provide a positive outcome for all stakeholders however we aim to act in the best interests of the Group and all stakeholders and be fair and balanced in our approach.

We engage with stakeholders in many different ways and this section outlines the key stakeholder Groups, how we are interacting with them and how they inform strategic decision making.



In January 2019 we launched Lend a Hand, specifically designed to help address the biggest challenges that first time buyers face whilst getting onto the property ladder. Lend a Hand mortgage removes the need for a first time buyer deposit - with this instead coming from savings from family or other supporters. Owning a home remains the number one life goal for 18 to 35 year olds, but half say saving for a deposit is the biggest barrier.

# £30bn

lending to first time buyers by 2020

### Customers

We aim to treat our customers fairly, making it easy for them to find, understand and access products that are right for them, whatever their circumstances.

- The Group is focused on doing the right thing for customers and the Board receives regular updates and reports on progress. In particular the Board reviews the Customer Dashboard results on a quarterly basis, and approves the annual customer plans
- The Group also looks to benchmark performance among customers and uses this insight from a range of internal and external research, including net promoter scores (NPS) and the GfK customer index, to improve services
- Our new strategy launched in February 2018 with the aim of meeting customers' needs more effectively in a digital world. The Board was heavily engaged in its development and ensuring the customer was at the heart of strategic investment
- The real focus on customers is not just evidenced by the regularity of presentations but also by the existence of the Group Customer First Committee. This is a sub-committee of the Group Executive Committee which focuses on Group customer experience, customer targets and plans and best practice externally
- To ensure Board members truly understand the needs of customers, a series of branch visits and customer events were undertaken during 2018 enabling direct feedback
- We aim to treat all customers fairly and have specifically looked to ensure vulnerable customers are not disadvantaged. Our websites and mobile banking apps are being accessibility accredited by AbilityNet and we have provided more than 90,000 hours of vulnerable customer training this year. We are the UK's largest provider of basic bank accounts, opening around 33 per cent of all basic bank accounts in 2018. We also work with many support organisations to remove the barriers to accessing banking services
- We recognise the importance to customers of both their data and their money being safe, and we use advanced technology to protect them, including systems that prevent fraud and detect fraudulent payments in real time. We are continuously improving our cyber defences and also educate customers to improve their own security by championing public awareness campaigns, including Take Five. Colleagues also receive appropriate, ongoing training and support, such as anti-bribery training to help them protect our customers

### Shareholders

The Group has the largest shareholder base in the UK and we undertake a comprehensive shareholder engagement programme with regular feedback to management and the Board.

- Investor Relations has primary responsibility for managing and developing the Group's external relationships with existing and potential institutional equity investors and analysts. With support from senior management, they achieved this through more than 400 meetings in 2018, covering approximately 800 institutions in various locations including the UK, North America, Europe and Asia
- The meetings were primarily aligned to results and included discussions on strategic progress and financial and operational performance. Feedback from meetings is passed directly to senior management
- During 2018 senior management increased their investor engagement with over 300 investors seen during the year. In addition to the Group Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officer, an increasing number of other executive committee members undertook investor meetings in the year
- Various members of the Board have engaged with shareholders through the year, including the Chairman, the Senior Independent Director and the Remuneration Committee Chair. The Remuneration Committee Chair, in particular, held numerous meetings with investors to gain feedback following the remuneration resolution outcome at the 2018 Annual General Meeting (AGM)
  - More information on the 2018 AGM advisory vote can be found on [page 03](#)
- In October, the Chairman and a number of Non-Executive Directors hosted a governance lunch with various major institutional investors covering key topics such as responsible business, remuneration and risk enabling us to provide an update on progress whilst enabling investors to provide feedback on these subjects
- In addition to these meetings the Group communicates with its shareholders through regular results and strategy announcements and has a comprehensive website on which detailed company information is available. To ensure effective communication with all shareholders, the Group Chief Executive specifically writes to all shareholders, updating them on progress every six months

- Investor Relations also provides regular reports and feedback to the executive team and the Board on key market issues and shareholder concerns. This includes a six monthly update on reputation and an annual presentation by our corporate brokers on market dynamics and corporate perception
- The AGM is an opportunity for shareholders to hear directly from the Board on the Group's performance and strategic direction, and importantly, to ask questions. In 2018
  - over 200 shareholders attended
  - over 70 per cent of total voting rights voted
- All institutional shareholder letters are discussed at the Board Nomination and Governance Committee to ensure Board members are aware of investor sentiment and concerns
- The Group has a significant retail shareholder base and a team dedicated to engaging with retail shareholders who, with support from the Company's registrar Equiniti Limited, deliver the Group's shareholder service strategy, including the AGM. Further work is progressing to enhance engagement with retail shareholders in 2019. Group Secretariat provide feedback to the Board and appropriate Committees to ensure the views of retail shareholders are received and considered

## Colleagues

Our colleagues take pride in working for an inclusive and diverse bank and with their support we are building a culture in which everyone feels included, empowered and inspired to do the right thing for customers.

- We are committed to making the Group a great place to work and believe that our colleagues are crucial to the long-term success of our business. We believe it is important that the Board engages actively with colleagues and understands the views of the Group's diverse workforce and does this in a variety of ways, as outlined below
- Ensuring all colleagues act in the right way is key to embedding a customer focus culture. Our Code of Responsibility outlines the values and behaviours which colleagues should follow. Colleagues review the code annually during mandatory training, alongside Anti-Bribery training based on our Anti-Bribery Policy. We have a zero tolerance approach to bribery, and expect the same from all colleagues and third parties providing services for, and on behalf of the Group. Any non-compliance with codes, policies or standards will result in colleagues facing disciplinary action
- During the year we communicated directly with colleagues detailing the Group's performance, changes in the economic and regulatory environment and updates on our key strategic initiatives. We also hosted regular Ask Me Anything sessions providing the opportunity for colleagues and contingent workers to ask questions and receive real time responses directly from members of the Board and senior colleagues across all departments
- Members of the Board visited several Group offices, including our new Halifax flagship branch in London, and the MBNA offices in Chester, providing the opportunity to meet key functions in our supply chain supporting our IT and transformation labs and customer call handling
- We hosted regular breakfasts and informal dinners with the Chairman and Group Chief Executive. These took place in various hub locations and invitations were extended to contingent workers and suppliers working within these locations
- The Group held its biggest ever live communication event, Helping Britain Prosper LIVE, which was attended by 4,000 colleagues. This event, hosted by the Group Chief Executive, Chairman and key members of the executive leadership team, provided the opportunity for our colleagues to see first-hand how we are Helping Britain Prosper every day. Speeches were broadcast live on our intranet and sessions were run in five key hub locations to provide opportunities for members of our colleagues in those locations to experience the event
- We held meetings throughout the year with our recognised unions, attended by the Chair of the Remuneration Committee and the Group Chief Executive. Key topics included the Living Wage, which applies to our whole workforce
- The Board participated in the transforming ways of working labs, providing them with the opportunity to see first hand the activity underway in support of changing the way we work and improving the colleague experience
- The Board reviewed the results from annual surveys; Banking Standards Board (BSB) survey and cultural assessment colleague engagement survey, and agreed specific actions as a result
- We are committed to improving the transparency of workforce disclosure and for the first time in 2018 participated in the Workforce Disclosure Initiative
- During 2018, the Board discussed how best to engage with the wider workforce; permanent employees, contingent workers and third party suppliers that work on the Group's premises. From the second quarter of 2019, the Board will receive quarterly insight into workforce related activity and support key decision making
- We offer a competitive and fair reward package. Colleagues are eligible to participate in HMRC approved share plans which promote share ownership by giving employees an opportunity to invest in Group shares. Further information can be found on page 98 in the Directors' Remuneration Report.



Helping Britain Prosper LIVE was a fantastic experience, which I felt lucky and grateful to be involved with. I left the day feeling inspired and excited to see how the Group will evolve in the next three years.

Lloyds Banking Group colleague

# 4,000

colleagues attended Helping Britain Prosper LIVE with around 14,000 watching remotely



## Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders continued

## Communities and environment

As the largest retail and commercial bank in the UK, we have representation across the country. We specifically invest in local communities across Britain to help them prosper economically and build social cohesion by tackling disadvantage.

- ➊ Board members are directly involved with our considerable community engagement and environmental focus. Our Responsible Business Committee, a committee of the Board, provides oversight and support for the Group's Helping Britain Prosper Plan, and the plans for delivering the aspirations to be seen as a trusted and responsible business
- ➋ The Group's Helping Britain Prosper Plan is reviewed and approved annually by the Board to ensure it focuses on what matters most to people, businesses and communities in the UK
- ➌ The Responsible Business Committee is also responsible for overseeing the Group's approach to responding to global issues of environmental sustainability, including measurement and reporting. Following a 2018 Board review of our sustainability approach we have developed a new sustainability strategy, read more on [page 24 and 25](#)
- ➍ Our four independent charitable Foundations are key to our vision of tackling social disadvantage. Sara Weller, Non-Executive Director and Chair of the Responsible Business Committee joined the Lloyds Bank Foundation for England and Wales as trustee during 2018 for an initial term of three years
- ➎ We recognise the importance of supporting communities beyond our own banking services, and over five years we have invested £5 million to support the Credit Unions sector. We signpost to local credit unions when we cannot support customers' borrowing needs
- ➏ In partnership with Macmillan, our Cancer Support Team has helped support 3,100 customers and identified £411,000 in benefits from a range of products and services, to help them reduce the financial impact of a cancer diagnosis. We are also raising awareness of financial and domestic abuse through our 'Acknowledge, Respond, Refer' campaign, developed with support from the Lloyds Bank Foundation for England & Wales, and working closely with Business in the Community and UK Finance
- ➐ Read more on Responsible Business, our Helping Britain Prosper Plan targets and how we have supported the UK on [page 20](#)

## Regulators and government

We have a good relationship with our regulators and other government authorities and liaise regularly.

- ➊ During 2018 we had regular meetings with our various regulators at different levels of the organisation from Board to senior management
- ➋ Individual meetings took place between the PRA and members of the Board during the year to discuss subjects such as the Audit and Risk Committees, IT Resilience and Cyber and ring-fencing
- ➌ FCA contact during the year with members of the Board focused on governance, culture and strategy
- ➍ The newly appointed ring-fenced bank Directors went through a rigorous approval process including interviews with the PRA ahead of appointment to ensure they met regulatory requirements
- ➎ From a tax perspective in 2018, we paid £2.6 billion in tax, one of the largest contributors to UK tax revenues. We are also a major tax collector, gathering £2 billion in 2018. We have a clear Tax Policy which is part of our Board-approved Group Risk Management Framework. We comply with HMRC Code of Practice on Taxation for Banks and the Confederation of British Industry's Statement of Tax Principles. You can read more about our Tax Strategy online [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/reporting-centre/](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/reporting-centre/)



In 2019, we will lend up to £18 billion to businesses across the UK. During these uncertain times, it is important that our customers have financial support and expert guidance to navigate the challenges they may face. Whatever the future brings, we will continue to support UK businesses as part of our commitment to Help Britain Prosper.

**António Horta-Osório,**  
Group Chief Executive

## Suppliers

Given the size of our organisation we are reliant on external suppliers for a number of key services. Dealing with suppliers in the right way is important for future success.

- ➊ Our supply chain is crucial to the way we serve our customers, and through it our reach is considerable. We use a multi brand approach to deliver specific products and services. We work with around 3,500 suppliers of varying sizes, most in professional services sectors such as IT, cyber, operations, management consultancy, legal, HR, marketing and communication. In 2018 our supplier expenditure was £5.8 billion with 95 per cent of our direct suppliers located in the UK
- ➋ All material contracts are subject to rigorous cost management governance and updates on key supplier risks are provided to the Board
- ➌ We assess how significant each supplier is to our operations across the various components of our extended supply chain and we conduct an annual programme of assurance reviews based on the risk criticality the supplier represents. We require suppliers to adhere to relevant Group policies and comply with our Code of Supplier Responsibility. This defines our expectations of responsible business and behaviour, underpinning our efforts to share and extend best practice
- ➍ The Group supports the UN Declaration of Human Rights, and the International Labour Organisation (ILO) Fundamental Conventions, whilst complying with all relevant laws. We also support several voluntary standards, including the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights
- ➎ This year we made further enhancements to address the risk of Modern Slavery in our supply chain and provided training on human trafficking and modern slavery for specialist colleagues



**£18bn**

lending to UK businesses in 2019



# Responsible Business

We have served Britain through our products and services for more than 250 years, across every community, and millions of households. Our success is interwoven with the UK's prosperity and we aim to Help Britain Prosper by operating as a responsible, sustainable and inclusive Group. This underpins our purpose and the way we deliver our strategy.

We recognise that we have a responsibility to help address the economic, social and environmental challenges that the UK faces. Our approach to responsible business ensures that colleagues are equipped to make the right decisions supported by our values-based culture, and the way we embed responsible business in our policies, processes and training.

## Our areas of focus

Each year we gather stakeholder views through a dedicated materiality study. In 2018, they identified demonstrating responsibility at our core as a key priority, including how we keep customers' data safe, support vulnerable customers, lend responsibly, support businesses and work with suppliers. Read more on our stakeholders on [pages 16 to 18](#).

Stakeholders also identified building capability and digital skills as a key issue, alongside tackling social disadvantage, inclusion and diversity and sustainability. We believe that the way we are addressing these issues places us in a unique position to Help Britain Prosper:

- We are using our own capabilities in digital banking to help develop the skills of people, businesses and charities

- We are one of the UK's largest corporate donors and use our scale and reach to tackle some of society's more complex challenges through our independent charitable Foundations
- We have taken a leading role in championing diversity and mental health, setting public goals for increasing Black, Asian & Minority Ethnic (BAME) representation at all levels
- Our ambition is to take a leading role in supporting the UK's transition to a sustainable low carbon economy

## Responsible business of the year

Lloyds Banking Group has been voted Responsible Business of the Year 2018 by Business in The Community, which highlighted our Helping Britain Prosper Plan, commitment to delivering social benefits through digital transformation and support for the lower carbon economy. Euromoney magazine has also ranked us Best Bank in Western Europe for Corporate Responsibility 2018.



We can only help with the unprecedented levels of change in Britain today by staying true to our purpose of Helping Britain Prosper. Operating responsibly is fundamental to everything we do, from lending to first time buyers to tackling disadvantage in areas such as mental health. Every colleague has a part to play, and every part of the Group has its own action plan for supporting customers, while involving colleagues in our work in communities.

We believe we can make a substantial contribution to Britain's social and economic prosperity. We're developing a Skills Academy, initially focusing on Digital Skills, in pilot in the North West of England. Through our charitable Foundations we support thousands of charities working with groups on issues such as domestic abuse and homelessness. As sustainability becomes more of a priority for us all, we have a role to play in supporting a lower carbon economy, the UN's Sustainable Development Goals and the UK Government's Clean Growth strategy.

**Sara Weller**  
Non-Executive Director and Chair,  
Responsible Business Committee



## The Lloyds Banking Group Centre for Responsible Business

We are working with thought leaders to build our understanding of operating responsibly, and to help drive change across industry, in how responsible business is considered. The Centre for Responsible Business (CFRB) is a unique joint venture between Lloyds Banking Group and the University of Birmingham's Business School. This initiative combines research with business, exploring how all businesses can work in an ever more responsible and ethical manner. The outputs of this approach will have impacts across a range of industries, benefitting the entire economy.

The CFRB's work aligns with our purpose to Help Britain Prosper, and our support for the UN's Sustainable Development Goals. The Centre was established to help learn lessons from the past and to help us and others work in a different way going forward. It will play a pivotal role in ensuring the worlds of academia, business and policy-making work together more effectively to drive change. One area of focus will be exploring the regulatory, operational and ethical barriers to the implementation of artificial intelligence.



We are in the early stages of this exciting collaboration between Lloyds Banking Group and the University of Birmingham. Moving from an initial idea, to challenge-centred research and engagement, exploring how businesses can be 'rewired responsibly' to inform, shape and energise Responsible Business. It's a unique opportunity to explore best practice, and inform the evolution of responsible business decision making, underpinning Lloyds Banking Group's pioneering initiative, 'Helping Britain Prosper'. It has been some journey so far, laying down the foundations for future success.

**Professor Ian Thomson, Director**  
Lloyds Banking Group Centre  
for Responsible Business

# Responsible Business

## Helping Britain Prosper Plan

As part of Helping Britain Prosper, we believe we have a responsibility to help address some of the social, economic and environmental challenges that the UK faces. We manage this through our Helping Britain Prosper Plan.

Launched in 2014 and revised annually, the Plan focuses on the areas in which we can make the biggest difference.

In 2018 we set specific targets aligned to our 3 year strategy. It continues to unite and inspire our colleagues and for 2019, we have included a specific sustainability metric, alongside the six existing priority metrics, highlighted in bold below.












visit [lloydsbankinggroup.com/prosperplan](https://lloydsbankinggroup.com/prosperplan)

As a UK focused retail and commercial financial services company, we recognise our responsibility to help address the economic, social and environmental challenges that the UK faces. We remain fully committed to Helping Britain Prosper.

**António Horta-Osório**  
Group Chief Executive



### HELPING BRITAIN PROSPER PLAN 2019

Area of focus	2018 achieved	2019 targets	2020 <sup>1</sup> targets	UN Sustainable Development Goals	
<b>Helping Britain get a home</b> Amount of lending committed to help people buy their first home	£12.4bn	£10bn	£30bn		+ page 21
<b>Helping people save for the future</b> Growth in assets that we hold on behalf of customers in retirement and investment products	£7.4bn	£32bn <sup>2</sup>	£50bn		+ page 21
<b>Supporting businesses to start up and grow</b> Increased amount of net lending to start-up, SME and Mid Market businesses	£3bn	£5bn <sup>2</sup>	£6bn	 	+ page 21
<b>Building capability and digital skills</b> Number of individuals, SMEs and charities trained in digital skills, including internet banking	700,232	600,000	1.8m		+ page 21
<b>Tackling social disadvantage across Britain</b> Number of charities we support as a result of our £100m commitment to the Group's independent charitable Foundations	3,113	2,500	2,500		+ page 22
<b>Championing Britain's diversity</b> Percentage of senior roles held by women	35.3%	36.7%	40%		+ pages 22-23
Percentage of roles held by Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic colleagues	9.5%	9.7%	10%		
Percentage of senior roles held by Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic colleagues	6.4%	7.2%	8%		
<b>Helping the transition to a sustainable low carbon economy</b> Average number of homes that could be powered as a result of our support of UK renewable energy projects	2.6m	3.5m <sup>2</sup>	5m	 	+ pages 24-25

<sup>1</sup> Figures are all cumulative excluding tackling social disadvantage across Britain and championing Britain's diversity.

<sup>2</sup> Figures are cumulative from 2018.

## Helping Britain get a home

As the largest lender to the UK housing sector, we are committed to supporting home ownership across the UK and are working to make it an affordable reality for millions of people, lending £12.4 billion to first time buyers in 2018.

## Helping people save for the future

We recognise the importance of savings to build financial resilience and help to tackle disadvantage, so we're making saving for the future as easy as possible by improving choice, flexibility and control. In 2018 we grew the assets we hold on behalf of customers in retirement and investment products by £7.4 billion.

## Supporting business to start up and grow

Supporting UK businesses of all types is key to Helping Britain Prosper. In 2018, we helped more than 124,000 businesses start up, increased the amount of net lending to start up, SME and Mid Market businesses by £3 billion and doubled our financial investment at the Lloyds Bank Advanced Manufacturing Training Centre (AMTC).

## Building capability and digital skills

Our ambition is to enhance capability and digital skills, helping 1.8 million people with skills training by 2020 alongside investing in apprenticeship schemes. Working with over 50 partners, in 2018 we provided digital skills training to over 700,000 individuals and organisations.

### Digital skills

Using a blend of transactional and attitudinal data we provide the UK's largest study of the digital capability of individuals, SMEs and charities. The Lloyds Bank Consumer Digital Index 2018 shows that 21 per cent of the UK lack basic digital skills, including 10 per cent of the working population. A further 8 per cent are entirely offline. 42 per cent of SMEs and 48 per cent of charities lack the skills to benefit from the time and costs savings associated with digital capability. The Lloyds Bank Business and Charity Digital Index 2018 revealed that the UK loses £84.5 billion in annual revenue due to a lack of SME digital capability.

To combat these challenges we have several key initiatives:

23,000 colleagues volunteered to become Digital Champions supporting local communities; we delivered Digital Knowhow workshops to over 3,000 organisations covering fraud and digital marketing with an online toolkit signposting key resources; we co-created a digital curriculum and delivered events in schools to inspire over 800 students and teachers with our ReDiscover programme; and colleague volunteers hosted over 1,000 code clubs in schools.

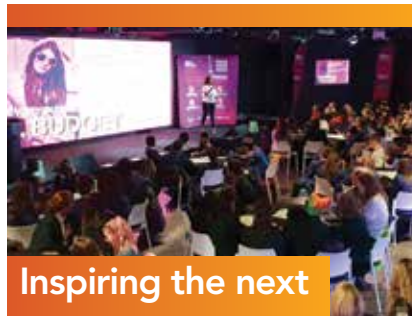
### Partnering for progress

In 2018 we led a consultation on the new Essential Digital Skills Framework for the Department for Education as their sole evaluation provider. This work provided the business case for the Government's Digital Skills Entitlement; free digital skills training for all adults from 2020.

We are a leading member of the UK Government's Digital Skills Partnership, advisors to the Secretary of State for Digital, and chair the Department for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport's Digital Enterprise Delivery Group. We have played a central role in implementing a Charity Digital Code of Practice, with local authorities now adopting our Digital Champions model. We have also worked closely with national and local governments like Greater Manchester Combined Authority and Welsh Assembly to drive change.

### Lloyds Bank Academy

In November we launched the Lloyds Bank Academy. Initially piloted in Manchester, the Academy provides basic and workplace skills through online and face-to-face courses. Developed with our charitable Foundations, academia, industry and Government, the Academy will scale nationally in 2019 and our existing initiatives will be closely aligned to extend our reach and impact.



## Inspiring the next digital generation

We are building digital talent through our #ReDiscover initiative. Launched in July 2018 #ReDiscover brings a new digital edge to learning, helping children aged 11 to 14 to think and explore, meet digital professionals, undertake work placements, and build future digital needs into their studies. By holding school events and co-creating lesson plans we have inspired over 800 students to date.



Having a 5 minute chat with a student today has changed her outlook on the future. That's what makes #ReDiscover so worthwhile.

**Rachel**  
Colleague volunteer



## Developing Britain's manufacturing talent

Britain is renowned for its manufacturing expertise. The sector accounts for 10 per cent of UK GDP, for 44 per cent of all UK exports and directly creates 2.7 million jobs. Yet there is a lack of qualified workers. The shortfall could reach 220,000 by 2020 so it is vital to train new talent.

We are helping to address this. In 2018, we doubled our financial investment at the Lloyds Bank Advanced Manufacturing Training Centre in Coventry to £10 million over 10 years and committed to train 3,500 apprentices, graduates and engineers by 2024. We have already created 178 apprenticeships and trained 80 graduates and 295 engineers, including many women and individuals from a Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic background.

More than 250 Lloyds Bank customers have been supported through our partnership with the Manufacturing Technology Centre (MTC), with around 70 of them undertaking a bespoke programme to improve efficiency and productivity or adopt new technology.



A career at the MTC has allowed me to work on high profile and challenging manufacturing projects, applying all the skills I've learnt, and also learn new ones.

**Rishi Chohan**  
MTC Graduate 2018



## Responsible business continued



## Taking a joined up approach to tackling domestic abuse

In partnership with our independent charitable Foundations, we're providing more than just traditional funding. Our Foundations are helping us work with charities they support to develop a deeper understanding of the challenges faced by customers affected by complex and sensitive issues.

The charity Behind Closed Doors (BCD) helps people in Leeds exit harmful situations relating to domestic abuse. Lloyds Bank Foundation for England and Wales provides financial support to help them deliver their vital services to vulnerable people. To deepen the support they can provide, the Foundation matched BCD with a senior Group colleague, Dave Moore, who has joined them as a charity mentor and valued Board member, helping them become sustainable, develop their offering and reach more people in need.



Dave is dynamic and energetic, and he's motivated the Board to become more proactive. He's encouraged a business-like approach, where we can more easily consider the long-term future, setting clear goals and a strategy for achieving them, and he's supported the Board to become more strategic in their governance role. It's been great having his support.

**Louise Tyne**  
Operational Director, BCD

## Tackling social disadvantage across Britain

As one of the UK's largest corporate donors, we use our scale to reach millions of people and help tackle social disadvantage in communities across the UK. Our four independent charitable Foundations are fundamental to our vision of tackling social disadvantage. They cover the UK and the Channel Islands, partnering with small and local charities to help people overcome complex social issues and rebuild their lives.

Our total community investment in 2018 was £56 million. This includes our colleagues' time, direct donations, and the money we give to our Foundations, which receive a share of the Group's profits annually. The Foundations supported over 3,000 charities in 2018, providing help for some of the most disadvantaged and vulnerable people in Britain.

In addition to funding, we support the Foundations through volunteering, and more than 370 colleagues are also active as mentors to charities supported by each of the Foundations. This year, we ran a pilot with the Lloyds Bank Foundation for England and Wales to recruit some of our senior leaders as charity trustees and launched a Community Forum through which colleagues support charities. Through these initiatives, our Foundations help us better understand some of the social issues people may be facing and we use these insights to help shape effective responses.

## Championing Britain's diversity

We champion inclusion and diversity (I&D) to reflect the diverse communities we serve. We were the first FTSE100 company to set a public goal on gender diversity and this year became the first FTSE100 company to set public goals to increase Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic (BAME) representation at all levels. Additionally, this year we enhanced our focus on mental health, as this is key to economic prosperity and social inclusion, and therefore to Helping Britain Prosper.

We know that the most inclusive organisations are the most successful, so we welcome and value the unique difference of every colleague. 2018 has been a year of significant progress against our I&D objectives, which we know is a source of pride for our colleagues; this year 88 per cent of them agreed in our annual survey that the Group is an inclusive place to work. Around 50 per cent of colleagues also belong to or support one of our five diversity networks.

✓ Indicator is subject to Limited ISAE3000 (revised) assurance by Deloitte LLP for the 2018 Annual Responsible Business Reporting. Deloitte's 2018 assurance statement and the 2018 Reporting Criteria are available online at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/)

## Ethnicity

We have a comprehensive Ethnicity Strategy to help us meet our goals, which focus on attracting and retaining talented BAME colleagues; building cultural awareness at all levels; and increasing visibility of authentic role models from a wide range of ethnic backgrounds. By the end of the year 6.4 per cent of senior managers were BAME colleagues, compared with 5.6 per cent in 2017, while BAME colleagues made up 9.5 per cent of our total workforce, compared with 8.3 per cent in 2017.

To achieve this, activities in 2018 included: developing our Authentic Leadership Programme for BAME senior managers and our Career Development Programme for BAME middle managers; actively promoting our Race, Ethnicity and Cultural Heritage Network, which now has around 4,000 members; and promoting our Ethnicity Role Models List. In October, we signed the UK Government's Race at Work Charter and already meet and exceed its principle requirements. In 2018 we won the overall Outstanding Employer Award at the inaugural Investing in Ethnicity Awards.

## Gender diversity

We remain committed to having women fill 40 per cent of our senior management roles by 2020 and have been included in The Times 'Top 50 employers for women' in 2018, for the seventh year running. This year we continued sponsoring Women of the Future Ambassadors, connecting successful women with female students, and launched our Sponsoring Leaders programme, enabling women in senior roles to champion the potential of women in more junior roles. The promotion rate for the 100 colleagues who completed the programme in 2018 was around five times that of non-participants. From January 2019, the Group will be included in the Bloomberg Gender-Equality Index for the first time.

➕ For more information about Gender Pay see pages 82 to 104

We were a top ten Trans-Inclusive employer and fifth employer overall in the Stonewall Top 100 2018, the highest ranked financial services company in the UK. Through our Rainbow network colleagues raised almost £100,000 to support key charities and we continued our sponsorship for Stonewall Young Campaigners, empowering young people aged 16 to 21 to become campaigners for Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender equality.

## Supporting people with disabilities

Traditionally, employment of people with disabilities has focused on making changes to physical infrastructure or working practices. We are moving the debate from accommodating disabilities to developing talent and careers. We offer bespoke training, career development programmes

and recruitment process adjustments for colleagues and applicants with disabilities, including those who have become disabled while employed. Training includes courses run with external disability consultants, which have been described as life changing by attendees. We give full and fair consideration to applications from all candidates, offering guaranteed interviews for candidates declaring a disability, and meeting minimum role requirements. We are unbiased in our assessment, selection, appointment, training and promotion of people. In 2018 we retained our Business Disability Forum (BDF) Gold Standard, and hold Disability Confident Leader status with the Department for Work and Pensions. The BDF considers our workplace adjustment process for disabled colleagues to be ground breaking, creating a best practice case study that they have shared with around 400 other BDF member organisations. We are set to achieve Autism Friendly Bank and Employer accreditation from the National Autistic Society in mid-2019.

### Mental health & wellbeing

As a Group we believe that a shift in mindset is needed amongst UK employers when it comes to mental health. We all have mental health as well as physical health and our approach focuses on removing the stigma attached to mental ill health, addressing it in the same way as we would any physical condition; through a culture of conversation and support.

Our mental health strategy supports colleagues and leaders through a mental health resource centre and this year we stepped up mental health training for colleagues at all levels. To date more than 40,000 colleagues have completed training on mental health and we are training 2,500 colleagues to become mental health advocates by 2020. We enrolled 200 leaders in our new Optimal Resilience Leadership Programme, which covers personal, mental and physical wellbeing and are now working on extending this to the next level of 2,000 senior managers.

Through a targeted communication campaign and personal stories shared at all levels, we have encouraged colleagues to freely discuss mental health, with the number of those who tell us they have mental health issues up by 22 per cent over the past three years.

We also extended the focus on mental health to our colleague wellbeing resources, increasing private medical benefit cover for mental health to match that of physical health. Our employee assistance programme now provides colleagues with access to counselling and cognitive behavioural therapy, and our workplace adjustments programme increasingly offers support for mental as well as physical types of disability.

Recognition that mental health is an issue for our customers and the communities we serve, inspired us to create our 'Get the Inside Out' advertising campaign to challenge mental health stereotypes.



## The Mental Health and Money Advice Service

More than £8 million raised since 2017 has helped our charity partner, Mental Health UK, open the Mental Health and Money Advice Service – the UK's first dedicated advice service for people with mental health and money problems. These two issues are often inter-related, so the new service is urgently needed.

It comprises a public website providing information across a number of issues including benefits, debt problems and managing mental health. It also operates a referral only telephone advice service.

Since its launch in November 2017, the website has received around 180,000 views and more than 1,000 people have been referred for confidential advice. More than 2,400 cases have been handled, with each client on average about £1,000 better off as a result. By November 2018 a total annual saving of over £1.3 million had been delivered.



I know I still have a way to go, but thanks to Mental Health and Money Advice I have improved my confidence and built up some skills to better manage my situation.

**Stephen**  
Mental Health and Money  
Advice Service user

### Our Inclusion and Diversity data

	2018	2017 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Gender</b>		
Board Members		
Male	9	9
Female <sup>2</sup>	4	3
Senior Managers <sup>3</sup>		
Male	4,701	4,939
Female	2,573	2,544
Colleagues <sup>3</sup>		
Male	30,458	31,216
Female	42,372	42,956
<b>Ethnic Background</b>		
Percentage of colleagues from a BAME background	9.5%	8.3%
BAME managers	9.0%	8.3%
BAME senior managers	6.4%	5.6%
<b>Disability</b>		
Percentage of colleagues who disclose they have a disability <sup>4</sup>	1.7%	2.6%
<b>Sexual Orientation</b>		
Percentage of colleagues who disclose they are lesbian, gay, bisexual or transgender	2.0%	1.7%

1 2017 reporting scope excludes MBNA colleagues, who became part of Lloyds Banking Group plc in June 2017, as their separate grading structure could not be aligned to LBG grades at that point.

2 Data as at 31 December 2018. Amanda Mackenzie joined the Board on 1 October 2018, and Deborah McWhinney retired from the Board on 31 December 2018.

3 Reporting scope: payroll headcount includes established and fixed term contract colleagues, parental leavers, MBNA colleagues and Internationals. Excludes Leavers, Group Non-Executive Directors, contractors, temps, and agency staff.

4 Percentage disclosure for disability has reduced due to the implementation of a new HR system in Nov 2018, with differing categories. Not all disability data could be directly mapped across into the new system.

Diversity scope: Payroll headcount including parental leavers. Excludes contractors, temps and agency staff. Gender information includes International colleagues and MBNA. All other diversity information is UK Payroll only. Senior Managers: Grades F+. Managers: Grade D-E. Data source: HR system (Workday). Apart from gender data, all diversity information is based on colleagues' voluntary self-declaration. As a result this data is not 100 percent representative; our systems do not record diversity data for the proportion of colleagues who have not declared this information.

## Responsible business continued

## Helping the transition to a sustainable low carbon economy

Following a Board level review of our approach to environmental sustainability, we have developed a new sustainability strategy which focuses on the opportunities and threats related to climate change and the need for the UK to transition to a sustainable low carbon economy.

This strategy supports the Task Force on Climate Related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) recommendations and incorporates an implementation plan to address them and achieve full disclosure within five years. The strategy maps to the key headings used in the TCFD framework.

### Strategy

#### Our commitment

The UK is committed to the vision of a sustainable, low carbon economy, and has placed clean growth at the heart of its industrial strategy. This will require a radical reinvention of the way people, work, live and do business.

We have a unique position within the UK economy with our purpose of Helping Britain Prosper. The successful transition to a sustainable, low carbon economy that is resilient to climate change impacts and sustainably uses resources is of strategic importance to us. We support the aims of the 2015 Paris Agreement on Climate Change, and the UK Government's Clean Growth Strategy.

#### Our approach

To meet our commitment, we will:

- ➊ Take a strategic approach to identifying new opportunities to support our customers and clients and to finance the UK transition to a sustainable low carbon economy, embedding sustainability into Group strategy across all activities
- ➋ Identify and manage material sustainability and climate related risks across the Group, disclosing these and their impacts on the Group and its financial planning processes in line with the TCFD recommendations
- ➌ Use our scale and reach to help drive progress towards a sustainable and resilient UK economy, environment and society through our engagement with industry, Government, investors, suppliers and customers
- ➍ Embed sustainability into the way we do business and manage our own operations in a more sustainable way

#### Our ambition

Our goal is to be a leader in supporting the UK to successfully transition to a more sustainable, low carbon economy. We have set ourselves seven ambitions anchored to the goals laid out in the UK Government's Clean Growth Strategy, as these align closely to our business priorities:

- ➊ **Business:** become a leading UK commercial bank for sustainable growth, supporting our clients to transition to sustainable business models and operations, and to pursue new clean growth opportunities
- ➋ **Homes:** be a leading UK provider of customer support on energy efficient, sustainable homes
- ➌ **Vehicles:** be a leading UK provider of low emission/green vehicle fleets
- ➍ **Pensions & investments:** be a leading UK pension provider that offers our customers and colleagues sustainable investment choices, and challenges companies we invest in to behave more sustainably and responsibly
- ➎ **Insurance:** be a leading UK insurer in improving the resilience of customers' lives against extreme weather caused by climate change
- ➏ **Green bonds:** be a leading UK bank in the green/sustainable bonds market
- ➐ **Our own footprint:** be a leading UK bank in reducing our own carbon footprint and challenging our suppliers to ensure our own consumption of resources, goods and services is sustainable

For each ambition we will consider the Government's targets and current plans. We will use forward looking scenarios to identify risks and opportunities over short, medium and long term time horizons and assess how they impact the resilience of our strategy. We are developing a series of propositions against each ambition and have defined an implementation plan to achieve a leadership position within three years. We will work with Government and other stakeholders on thought leadership to help inform the creation of the policies and market conditions required for large scale investment in the transition to a sustainable, low carbon economy. To support these propositions, we are equipping our business relationship managers and other colleagues with training and tools to have more informed conversations on climate related issues. As part of our TCFD implementation plan, we will also develop a forward looking approach to systematically reporting material financial risk and opportunity aggregated across the Group.

Improving our own environmental footprint is an important foundation for our activity. We've consistently reduced our environmental impacts, thanks to the ambitious Environmental Action Plan we launched in

2010. To ensure this plan supports the UK's climate change priorities and our long term strategy, we have a set of market leading targets to improve the sustainability of our own operations and supply chain. These include reducing our operational waste by 70 per cent by 2020 and 80 per cent by 2025 (compared to 2014/15), and reducing our CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions by 60 per cent by 2030 and 80 per cent by 2050 (compared to 2009) [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainability-in-lloyds-banking-group](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainability-in-lloyds-banking-group). We anticipate achievement of the 2050 target well before this date, driven by both our energy efficiency improvements, direct investment in renewable energy on our sites and through purchasing Renewable Energy Guarantees of Origin (REGOs) to cover our UK electricity consumption. We are now able to state that 100 per cent of our UK electricity comes from renewable sources and to show our commitment to supporting the transition to the low carbon economy, we have joined the RE100 campaign, a collaborative, global initiative uniting businesses committed to 100 per cent renewable energy.

➕ **Environmental section within Directors' Report see page 81**

#### Governance

We have established a dedicated governance process to provide oversight and ownership of the sustainability strategy. This includes the Responsible Business Committee (RBC), a sub-committee of the Board, which meets quarterly and provides Board level oversight. This committee is chaired by Sara Weller, Group Non-Executive Director and includes the Chairman, Lord Blackwell as a member. At Executive level, we have established a Group Executive Sustainability Committee (GESC), which is a sub-committee of our Group Executive Committee (GEC) and provides oversight and recommends decisions to the GEC. The RBC, GEC and GESC have all been informed on key climate related issues by external industry experts.

We have created a Group sustainability team, supported by divisional Governance Forums and working groups led by divisional Managing Directors. This enables us to have a coordinated approach to oversight, delivery and reporting of the Group sustainability strategy to the GESC, along with a mechanism for keeping management and the Board updated on climate related issues impacting the Group.

For the implementation of the TCFD recommendations across the Group, we have established a senior executive group TCFD forum. We aim to expand the consideration of sustainability and climate related issues into relevant Board and governance committees including processes to monitor and oversee progress against goals and targets related to climate issues. We will also consider how sustainability might be incorporated into our remuneration policies.



## Risk management

Each division within the Group is responsible for identifying and prioritising relevant climate related risks and opportunities and integrating them into their risk management processes, which determine materiality and classify risks into traditional risk categories. This includes identifying potential risks through horizon scanning of changes in regulation, technology and consumer demand. Risks are classified in terms of whether they impact the Group in the short, medium or long term. Examples include possible changes in the sustainability of homes, how vehicles are powered, changes in UK energy mix, through to changes in the frequency and severity of extreme weather events. The Group sustainability team facilitates collaboration across divisions to increase understanding of consistent issues, as well as our risk, opportunities and financial impact on an aggregated basis.

During 2018, we reviewed our external sector statements to confirm that they align to our sustainability strategy and consider appropriate climate related risk. We introduced a position statement for coal and revised statements for defence, mining, oil and gas, power, and forestry. For more information on our sector statements [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainability-in-lloyds-banking-group](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainability-in-lloyds-banking-group). In 2019, we will review these statements again, and consider developing statements for other sectors and topics. We will review ways to embed sustainability in the Group's key policies.

Forward looking scenario analysis incorporating physical and transition risk will be utilised across the Group to systematically identify risks and opportunities. During 2018, Commercial Banking undertook forward looking scenario analyses including business as usual and low carbon transition scenarios, identifying sectors with a higher level of climate related risk and opportunity. Detailed assessments are now being undertaken on higher risk sectors to understand the potential financial impact to our customers and to the Group. We will be completing further reviews of higher risk sectors in 2019 to inform portfolio analytics, counterparty risk and financial product development, while increasing the scope to also include other divisions.

## Metrics and targets

As part of our TCFD implementation plan we are developing our approach to reporting metrics and targets. This will include a long term reporting framework, enabling us to track our performance against our sustainability strategy, and disclose the financial impact of climate change related risks and opportunities. We will define metrics linked to our green finance propositions and the carbon exposure of our activities. Our targets will have specific time horizons against defined baseline years and will consider the level of historical and forward looking projections that can be made available. We aim to develop this new reporting framework in the first half of 2019 and will start to include key quantified metrics in our next annual report.

We have made sustainability a focus area in our Helping Britain Prosper Plan and have defined metrics for it. We disclose our in-house greenhouse gas emissions, as shown below, with supporting commentary detailed in the directors report Environmental section within Directors' Report see [page 81](#) and our set of in house environmental targets on our website [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainability-in-lloyds-banking-group](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainability-in-lloyds-banking-group).

- + Environmental section within Directors' Report see [page 81](#)
- + Find out more about our set of in-house environmental targets at [www.lloydsbanking.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainabilityinlloyds-banking-group](http://www.lloydsbanking.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainabilityinlloyds-banking-group)



## Clean Growth

## Finance Initiative

In 2018 we launched a £2 billion Clean Growth Finance Initiative (CGFI) to help British businesses reduce their environmental impacts and benefit from the transition to a low carbon economy. The CGFI aims to be the most inclusive UK green funding proposition available, incentivising all types of businesses to invest in low carbon projects by providing discounted financing for capital expenditure or investment with a green purpose.

## CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions (tonnes)

	Oct 17-Sept 18	Oct 16-Sept 17	Oct 15-Sept 16 <sup>1</sup>
Total CO <sub>2</sub> e (market-based)	115,467 ✓	303,065	340,261 <sup>2</sup>
Total CO <sub>2</sub> e (location-based)	244,407 ✓	286,892	340,261
Total Scope 1	48,461 ✓	51,419	53,023
Total Scope 2 (market-based)	1,976 ✓	178,771	202,319 <sup>2</sup>
Total Scope 2 (location-based)	130,916 ✓	162,598	202,319
Total Scope 3	65,030 ✓	72,876	84,918

1 Restated 2017/2016 and 2016/2015 emissions data to improve the accuracy of reporting, using actual data to replace estimates.

2 Note our market based emissions are equal to location based for 2016/15. This is in accordance with GHG protocol guidelines in absence of appropriate residual factors.

Emissions in tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>e in line with the GHG Protocol Corporate Standard (2004). We are now reporting to the revised Scope 2 guidance, disclosing a market-based figure in addition to the location-based figure. The measure and reporting criteria for Scope 1, 2, 3 emissions is provided in the Lloyds Banking Group Reporting Criteria statement available online at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/ResponsibleBusiness](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/ResponsibleBusiness)

Scope 1 emissions include mobile and stationary combustion of fuel and operation of facilities.

Scope 2 emissions have been calculated in accordance with GHG Protocol guidelines, in both location and market based methodologies.

✓ Indicator is subject to Limited ISAE3000 (revised) assurance by Deloitte LLP for the 2018 Annual Responsible Business Reporting. Deloitte's 2018 assurance statement and the 2018 Reporting Criteria are available online at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business)

## Responsible business continued

## Non-financial information statement

This section of the strategic report constitutes Lloyds Banking Group's Non-Financial Information Statement, produced to comply with sections 414CA and 414CB of the Companies Act. The information listed is incorporated by cross-reference.

Reporting requirement	Policies and standards which govern our approach	Information necessary to understand our business and its impact, policy due diligence and outcomes
<b>Environmental matters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Environmental statement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders: Communities and environment, <a href="#">page 18</a></li> <li>➔ Helping the transition to a sustainable low carbon economy, <a href="#">pages 24 to 25</a></li> </ul>
<b>Employees</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Ethics and Responsible Business Policy<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Ethical Policy Statement</li> <li>➔ Colleague Policy<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Code of Responsibility</li> <li>➔ Health and Safety Policy<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders: Colleagues, <a href="#">page 17</a></li> <li>➔ Championing Britain's diversity, <a href="#">pages 22 to 23</a></li> </ul>
<b>Respect for Human rights</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Human Rights Policy statement</li> <li>➔ Colleague Policy<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Pre-Employment vetting standards<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Data Privacy Policy<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Anti-Slavery and Trafficking Statement</li> <li>➔ Information and Cyber Security Policy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders: Suppliers, <a href="#">page 18</a></li> <li>➔ Championing Britain's diversity, <a href="#">pages 22 to 23</a></li> </ul>
<b>Social matters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Volunteering standards<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Matched giving guidelines<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders: Customers, <a href="#">page 16</a></li> <li>➔ Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders: Communities and environment, <a href="#">page 18</a></li> <li>➔ Helping Britain Prosper Plan, <a href="#">page 20</a></li> <li>➔ Helping Britain get a home, Helping people save for the future, Supporting business to start up and grow, Building capability and digital skills, <a href="#">page 21</a></li> <li>➔ Tackling social disadvantage across Britain, <a href="#">page 22</a></li> </ul>
<b>Anti-corruption and anti-bribery</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Anti-bribery Policy<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Anti-bribery policy statement</li> <li>➔ Anti-money laundering and counter terrorist financing Policy<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Fraud Risk Management Policy<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders: Customers, <a href="#">page 16</a></li> <li>➔ Reflecting the needs of our stakeholders: Colleagues, <a href="#">page 17</a></li> </ul>
<b>Description of principal risks and impact of business activity</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Helping the transition to a sustainable low carbon economy: Risk management, <a href="#">page 25</a></li> <li>➔ Risk overview 2018 themes, <a href="#">page 31</a></li> <li>➔ Our principal risks, <a href="#">pages 32 to 35</a></li> </ul>
<b>Description of the business model</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Our Business Model, <a href="#">Page 10</a></li> </ul>
<b>Non-financial key performance indicators</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Key performance indicators, <a href="#">pages 6 to 7</a></li> <li>➔ Our strategic priorities, <a href="#">pages 12 to 15</a></li> <li>➔ Helping Britain Prosper Plan, <a href="#">page 20</a></li> </ul>

1 Certain Group Policies and internal standards and guidelines are not published externally.

2. The policies mentioned above form part of the Group's Policy Framework which is founded on key risk management principles. The policies which underpin the principles define mandatory requirements for risk management. Robust processes and controls to identify and report policy outcomes are in place and were followed in 2018.

# Divisional overview

## Retail

Retail offers a broad range of financial service products to personal and business banking customers, including current accounts, savings, mortgages, credit cards, unsecured loans, motor finance and leasing solutions. Its aim is to be the best bank for customers in the UK, by building deep and enduring relationships that deliver value, and by providing them with choice and flexibility, with propositions increasingly personalised to their needs. Retail operates a multi-brand and multi-channel strategy and continues to simplify its business and provide more transparent products, helping to improve service levels and reduce conduct risks, whilst working within a prudent risk appetite.

### £4,272m

Underlying profit increased by 13%

### >£12bn

Lending to first time buyers

### 1m

Halifax was the first UK bank to reach 1 million switchers since the current account switching service began in 2013

**UK's largest digital bank**  
Active online users (m)



<sup>1</sup> Excludes MBNA.

### Progress in 2018



#### Leading customer experience

- ➔ Launched API-enabled Open Banking aggregation capability, providing customers with more control and the ability to view in one place the current accounts they hold with us alongside those held outside the Group
- ➔ Maintained position as UK's largest digital bank with 15.7 million digitally active customers
- ➔ Maintained the UK's largest branch network, while tailoring it to meet customers' complex needs more effectively. Opened a new flagship Halifax branch and 41 micro branches, while also introducing 16 new mobile branches, with the enlarged fleet helping serve customers in more remote and rural communities across more than 210 locations
- ➔ Expanded Remote Advice video service, with approximately 38,000 customers having already discussed their mortgage needs with remote advisers in one of the 270 branches that offer this service or from their own homes
- ➔ Increased personalisation, with the recent launch of Lend a Hand mortgage expanding support to first time buyers
- ➔ Reduced complaints (excluding PPI) by 10 per cent in 2018

#### Digitising the Group

- ➔ Rolled out Voice ID technology to make banking quicker and easier for customers, whilst providing added protection. Since launch, over 770,000 registered customers have used this functionality, completing 4 million verifications
- ➔ Continued to improve mobile banking experience, giving customers greater control and choice:
  - First UK bank to use location based payment tracking, enabling customers to identify fraudulent transactions
  - Launched card controls increasing customer security with functionality to cancel or temporarily freeze card use
  - Introduced cheque image clearing, providing customers with the ability to pay in cheques remotely

#### Maximising the Group's capabilities

- ➔ Helping Britain Prosper with over £12 billion of gross mortgage lending to first time buyers and over 120,000 start-up businesses supported
- ➔ Halifax was the first UK bank to reach 1 million switchers since the Current Account Switching Service began in 2013

#### Transforming ways of working

- ➔ Delivered around 25,000 training hours to Group Customer Services colleagues, enabling them to better support vulnerable customers

#### Financial performance

- ➔ Underlying profit at £4,272 million increased 13 per cent
- ➔ Net interest income increased 4 per cent reflecting an 8 basis point improvement in net interest margin with the benefits of a full year of MBNA and lower funding costs more than offsetting ongoing mortgage pricing pressure
- ➔ Other income was 2 per cent lower following implementation of a simpler overdraft fee structure
- ➔ Operating lease depreciation reduced 3 per cent reflecting improved used car market prices
- ➔ Operating costs of £4,915 million increased 1 per cent, as increased investment in the business was partly offset by efficiency savings. Remediation reduced to £267 million, driven by lower provision charges
- ➔ Impairment increased 21 per cent reflecting full year inclusion of MBNA and non-repeat of UK mortgages write-backs
- ➔ Loans and advances include the increase in Business Banking balances and growth in Black Horse offset by reductions in the closed mortgage book. Open mortgage book balances were broadly flat at £267 billion reflecting continued focus on the trade-off between volume and margin in a highly competitive market
- ➔ Customer deposits included average current account growth of 6 per cent and continued reduction in tactical savings
- ➔ Risk-weighted assets increased to £94 billion reflecting changing asset mix, along with model refinements



**Creating warm informal spaces to meet, work and learn**

**Taking a prime position on London's busy Oxford Street, and with 13,500 square feet of floor space, the Halifax Flagship branch is one of the largest in the UK.** It offers a relaxed, comfortable space open to everyone. Customers and non-customers alike are encouraged to explore at their leisure.

At the heart of the branch, the Halifax Home Hub will help customers with all aspects of the home buying and moving process, with colleagues available without appointment. In the travel zone, customers will be able to order and exchange over 50 currencies and get advice on saving for their next trip, or how to pay for things while they are away. In the kids' savings zone, children can learn about good savings habits, using the coin counting machine to see how much they have saved up. On the lower ground floor, a state-of-the-art safe deposit facility using biometric fingerprint technology will store customers' possessions securely.



Banking is often quick and transactional but we know that some financial decisions need more thought and that's why branches remain vitally important.

**Lloyds Banking Group colleague**



## Divisional overview continued

## Commercial Banking

Commercial Banking has a client-led, low risk, capital efficient strategy, and is committed to supporting UK-based clients and international clients with a link to the UK. Through its segmented client coverage model, it provides clients with a range of products and services such as lending, transaction banking, working capital management, risk management and debt capital markets services. Continued investment in capabilities and digital propositions enables the delivery of a leading customer experience, supported by increasingly productive relationship managers, with more time spent on value-adding activity.

**£2,160m**

Underlying profit decreased by 3%

**£3bn**

growth in net lending to start-ups, SMEs and Mid Market clients

**2.50%**

Return on risk weighted assets, up 6bps

## Funding for UK manufacturers

fbn



**Helping clients improve the energy efficiency of their estates**

## Progress in 2018



## Leading customer experience

- Successful launch of Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets, the Group's non ring-fenced bank, enabling us to continue meeting our clients' broad range of needs while helping to create a safer, more secure financial services industry
- Further simplified the client coverage model to better reflect the changing needs of our clients. Coverage model now based on three segments – SME and Mid Corporates, Large Corporates and Financial Institutions
- Awarded Business Bank of the Year at the FDs' Excellence Awards for the 14th consecutive year, with an overall satisfaction rating of nine out of ten

## Digitising the Group

- Launched a digital eligibility and pricing tool, enabling SME clients to understand instantly how likely they are to be approved for a loan or overdraft of up to £25,000 before they apply
- Expanded the online servicing functionality available to SME customers, including the ability for sole traders to digitally add or remove a party onto their business account in less than 24 hours

## Maximising the Group's capabilities

- Increased net lending to start-ups, SMEs and Mid Market clients by £3 billion, having provided over £18 billion of gross new lending to businesses in the year and committed to the same level in 2019
- Exceeded the commitment to provide £750 million of funding to support social housing projects in the UK
- Provided £1.5 billion of funding to the UK manufacturing sector, supporting increased production capacity, investment in plant and machinery and research and development, allowing clients to remain innovative and competitive
- Exceeded sustainability targets through support for renewable energy projects capable of powering over 2.6 million homes and the financing of energy efficiency improvements across 1.4 million square feet of real estate

## Green Loans

In 2016 Commercial Banking announced the first green loans designed to help global corporate commercial real estate clients improve the energy efficiency of their estates. By the end of 2017, more than £500m had been lent under the initiative, improving over five million square feet of real estate. We have committed to a further one million square feet in 2018, and five million square feet by 2020.

## Transforming ways of working

- Restructured our Commercial Banking operations teams to align processing activity with the changing ways that customers consume our services
- Over 94,000 colleague training hours completed, helping us to develop the skills and capabilities of the future

## Financial performance

- Return on risk-weighted assets of 2.50 per cent, up 6 basis points with lower risk-weighted assets driven by continued balance sheet optimisation more than offsetting a reduction in underlying profit
- Net interest income was slightly lower at £3,004 million, with the net interest margin slightly lower at 3.27 per cent, and marginally higher average interest earning assets
- Other income of £1,653 million was 8 per cent lower reflecting challenging market conditions leading to lower levels of client markets activity. 2017 included a number of significant one-off refinancing and hedging transactions
- Operating lease depreciation significantly lower given accelerated depreciation of legacy assets in 2017
- Operating costs 3 per cent lower, with efficiency savings more than offsetting increased investment
- Improved asset quality ratio of 9 basis points reflecting good credit quality across the portfolio
- Continued lending growth in SME of 3 per cent including loans and advances now transferred to Business Banking as part of the client re-segmentation
- Increased customer deposits of £149 billion, reflecting continued success in attracting high quality transactional deposits with improved current account mix

**>5m**

We have committed to a further one million square feet in 2018, and five million square feet by 2020.

# Insurance and Wealth

Insurance and Wealth offers insurance, investment and wealth management products and services. It supports around 10 million customers with assets under administration of £141 billion and annualised annuity payments in retirement of over £1 billion. The Group continues to invest significantly in the development of the business, with the aims of capturing considerable opportunities in pensions and financial planning, offering customers a single home for their banking and insurance needs, and driving growth across intermediary and relationship channels through a strong distribution model.

## £927m

Underlying profit increased by 3%

## >0.6m

new pension customers

## 87%

increased new business income

**Strong open book AUA customer net inflows**  
£bn

2018 <sup>1</sup>	8	5	13
2017			2
2016			1
2015			2
2014			3

<sup>1</sup> Underlying customer net inflows £5 billion and Zurich transfer £8 billion.

## Progress in 2018



### Leading customer experience

- ➔ Successfully completed first stage of Zurich transfer and on track to conclude transfers in the second half of 2019
- ➔ Commenced roll out of a new suite of annual benefit statements to over 50 per cent of longstanding customers, making it simpler for them to understand their products, as well as the options available to them
- ➔ Simplifying systems and processes through our long-term partnership with Diligenta. Good progress towards initial systems migration in first half of 2019, enabling customers to better manage their policies with Scottish Widows
- ➔ Scottish Widows won 5 star service awards at the Financial Adviser Service Awards for the third consecutive year

### Digitising the Group

- ➔ Successful pilot allowing customers to register and manage home insurance claims online now being followed up with introduction of new technology, enabling customers to upload digital media to accelerate settlement

### Maximising the Group's capabilities

- ➔ Launched Single Customer View; a unique capability, already enabling over 3 million customers to view in one place the pension and insurance products they hold with the Group alongside their banking products.
- ➔ Announced strategic partnership with Schroders to create a market leading wealth management proposition. Target for the partnership, Schroders Personal Wealth, to become a top 3 UK financial planning business within five years
- ➔ Good progress towards the target of growing open book assets under administration by £50 billion by the end of 2020, with strong customer net inflows of £13 billion achieved in the year, partly offset by £5.5 billion of negative market movements, mainly in the fourth quarter
- ➔ Strong progress towards one million new pension customers by end 2020, with over 630,000 new customers in 2018

- ➔ Ongoing collaboration with Commercial Banking to provide long duration loans primarily to finance housing, infrastructure and education while backing the growing annuity portfolio, with £1.1 billion new loans written in 2018

### Transforming ways of working

- ➔ Involved customers and colleagues in developing and launching a new simple to understand protection product

### Financial performance

- ➔ Strong growth in life and pensions sales, up 45 per cent, driven by increases in new members in existing workplace schemes, increased auto enrolment workplace contributions and bulk annuities
- ➔ New underwritten household premiums increased 27 per cent, reflecting progress of Direct and Corporate Partnership propositions; total underwritten premiums decreased 6 per cent driven by a competitive renewal market
- ➔ Significant growth in life and pensions new business income, up 87 per cent to £526 million partly offset by £26 million decrease in total general insurance income net of claims, including around £60 million impact from higher weather related claims. Lower experience and other items primarily due to non recurrence of £170 million income from the addition of death benefits in 2017
- ➔ Underlying profit increased by 3 per cent to £927 million. Net income increased by £9 million to £1,988 million whilst operating costs decreased by £19 million, with cost savings more than offsetting higher investment in the business



**Helping people  
plan for their future**

The Scottish Widows pensions bus travelled around the country in 2018, helping members of the public with their retirement plans and visiting 25 employers that have their workplace pensions with Scottish Widows.

Starting in Edinburgh, the bus finished the first week on National Pensions Awareness Day at London Kings Cross Station before travelling the length of the country once more helping people understand their Scottish Widows workplace pension. The Group left a trail of happy customers behind them.

Our pensions experts provided free guidance, whether they were just thinking about starting a pension or perhaps coming to the end of their working career and are about to retire, all questions were welcomed, big or small – ensuring people feel happy and confident when thinking about their future.

## 7,000

people helped across  
37 locations

# Risk overview

## Effective risk management and control

### Our approach to risk

As a Group, managing risk effectively is fundamental to our strategy and future success. We are a simple, low risk, UK-focused financial services provider with a culture founded on strong risk management and a prudent through the cycle risk appetite. These are at the heart of everything we do, and ensure constructive challenge takes place across the business and underpins sustainable growth.

Our approach to risk is founded on an effective control framework, which guides how our colleagues work, behave and the decisions they make. As part of this framework, risk appetite – the amount and type of risk that the Group is prepared to seek, accept or tolerate in delivering our Group Strategy – is embedded in policies, authorities and limits across the Group.

Our prudent risk culture and appetite, along with close collaboration between Risk division and the business, supports decision-making and has enabled us to continue to deliver against our strategic priorities in 2018.

Our approach to risk plays a key role in the Group's strategy of becoming the best bank for customers, colleagues and shareholders.

### Risk as a strategic differentiator

Risks are identified, managed and mitigated using our comprehensive Risk Management Framework, and our well-articulated risk appetite provides a clear framework for decision-making. The principal risks we face, which could significantly impact the delivery of our strategy, are discussed on [pages 32 to 35](#).

We believe effective risk management can be a strategic differentiator, in particular:

#### Prudent approach to risk

Being low risk is fundamental to our business model and drives our participation choices. Strategy and risk appetite are developed in tandem and together outline the parameters within which the Group operates.

#### Strong control framework

The Group's Risk Management Framework is the foundation for the delivery of effective risk control and ensures that the Group risk appetite is continually developed and controlled.

The Board is responsible for approving the Group's risk appetite statement at least annually. Group Board-level metrics are cascaded into more detailed business appetite metrics and limits.

#### Business focus and accountability

Risk management is an integral feature of how we measure and manage performance – for individuals, businesses and the Group. In the first line of defence, business units are accountable for managing risk with oversight from a strong and independent second line of defence Risk division.

#### Effective risk analysis, management and reporting

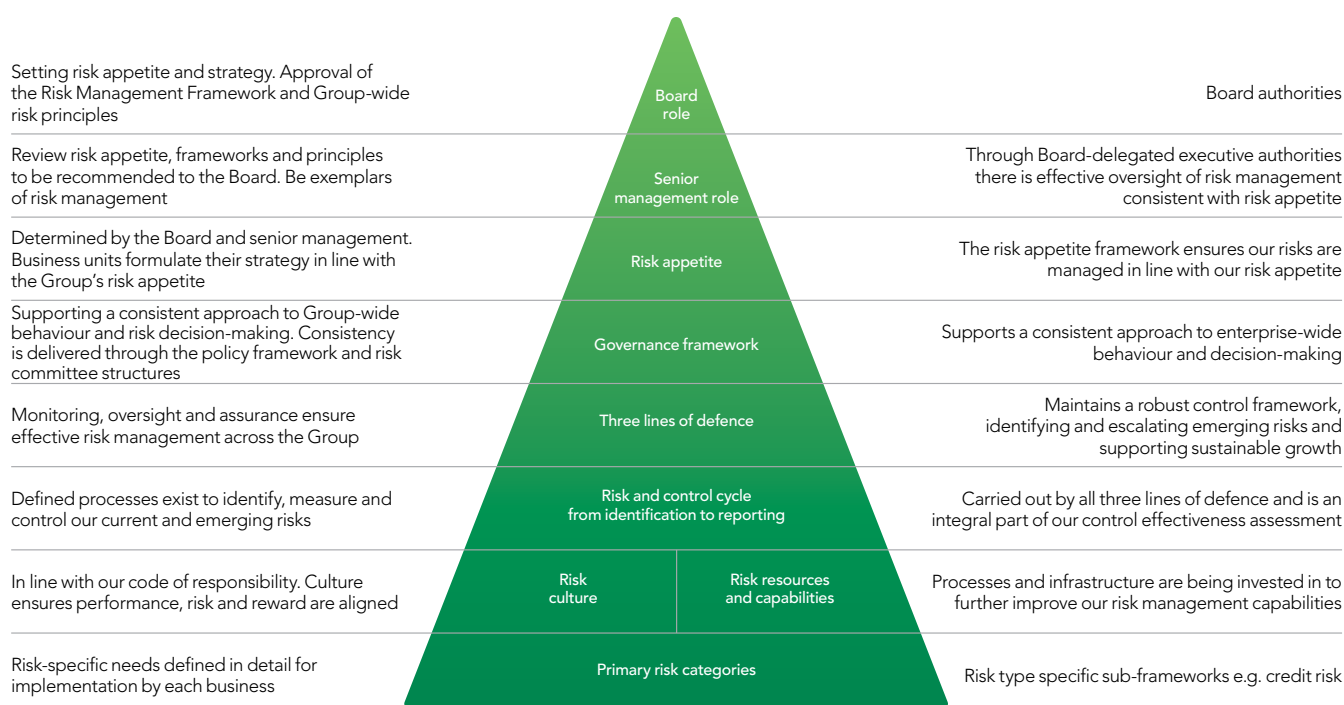
Regular close monitoring and comprehensive reporting to all levels of management and the Board ensures appetite limits are maintained and subject to stressed analysis at a risk type and portfolio level, as appropriate.

### Our risk management framework

The diagram below outlines the framework in place for risk management across the Group.

↓ Accountability for ensuring risk is managed consistently within the Risk Management Framework approved by the Board

Confirmation of the effectiveness of the Risk Management Framework and underlying risk and control ↑





## 2018 themes

Our priorities for risk management have continued to evolve, alongside progression of the Group's strategy and development of external factors.

Our principal risks are outlined over the next few pages but a number of themes have been particularly prevalent in 2018.

### EU exit

Given the vast majority of our business is in the UK, the direct impact on the Group from leaving the EU is relatively small and we are well prepared to ensure continuity of our limited EU business activities.

Given our UK focus, our performance is inextricably linked to the health of the UK economy. Economic performance has remained resilient in recent years and whilst the near term outlook for the UK economy remains unclear given the ongoing EU withdrawal negotiations, we have contingency plans in place.

We have also taken a prudent approach to our balance sheet, increasing the amount of liquidity held and pre funding some issuance. Irrespective of the outcome, our customer focused strategy remains the right one. We will continue to support our personal and business customers and have already announced that we will lend up to £18 billion to UK businesses in 2019, reaffirming our support for the UK economy.

Guided by the overriding principle of Helping Britain Prosper, we will seek to minimise the impact on our customers. We have also been working hard to ensure we are well prepared to provide customers with effective and timely support.

### Data

Our Group is trusted with large volumes of data, which must be protected, whilst providing customers with ease of access through our multi-channel model. Data is our most valuable asset and so we must ensure that the information we hold is accurate, secure and managed appropriately. We meet the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) that came into force in May 2018. The Group has taken this opportunity to implement new governance structures and demonstrate increased levels of accountability and transparency, as establishing trust is critical to our vision of being the best bank for customers. We have created a Group Data Protection Office (GDPO) to independently oversee compliance, reporting on this to Group and Board Risk Committees.

The Group drives a culture of compliance through its Data Privacy policy and control framework and has implemented robust governance to oversee compliance with GDPR, as well as enhanced staff training. During 2019 the Group will continue to drive enhancements to the maturity of our data control environment.

### Cyber

Cyber threats are increasingly complex and like all financial services providers, attempts are made on a regular basis to attack our systems and services, and to steal customer and bank data. Given the significant threat we continue to strengthen the resilience of our IT systems and invest in our cyber control framework.

We are simplifying and modernising our IT architecture, alongside deploying technologies such as cloud computing which offer greater levels of resilience, capacity management and speed of processing. We are a member of the UK's Cyber Defence Alliance, where a number of UK-based banks and law enforcement agencies collaborate in the fight against cyber-attacks, sharing expertise, intelligence and knowledge. Within Lloyds Banking Group, our Chief Security Office engenders a culture whereby colleagues are considered to be our first line of defence. Vigilance and training are key to preventing cyber-attacks.

### Sustainability

The Group has been developing its sustainability strategy, to address more broadly the opportunities and threats related to climate change, and the need for the UK to transition to a sustainable, lower carbon economy. This is in line with our commitment to implement the Task Force for Climate-related Financial Disclosures' recommendations. For risk management, addressing the potential impacts of climate change plays a key role in our approach to sustainability, and this year we have identified climate change as a top emerging risk.

- + Emerging risks page 108
- + Operational risk page 136
- + Sustainability strategy page 24
- + Environmental risk management page 135

## Risk management – enhancing the customer experience

We recognise that the primary role of risk management is to protect our customers, colleagues and the Group, whilst enabling sustainable growth. We are able to fulfil this purpose whilst also supporting the Group's strategic priorities and delivering better outcomes for customers. Here are some of the ways we have contributed to the Group's strategic priorities and enhancing the customer experience this year.

### Credit risk



#### Leading customer experience

We are committed to adapting to changing customer expectations. With increasing competition and digital propositions in the market, customers expect great service and a frictionless experience.

This year Risk division increased the use of automated property valuations for the mortgage application process through Halifax, reducing the time it takes for us to offer customers a mortgage to buy a property by an average of one week. By speeding up this part of the process and removing an extra step, our customers have more time to focus on what matters most during life-changing events such as buying a home.



#### Maximising the Group's capabilities

We remain committed to supporting our customers and their businesses across the country.

Within Commercial Banking we look specifically at how industry risks impact success, and tailor advice and lending based on the dynamics of a segment or sector. One such example is in our SME dairy sector which has experienced significant pressures due to falling milk prices. Our relationship managers and risk teams have been working together to understand each client's farm and its changing needs so we can provide the best support possible. This may be through extending working capital or restructuring facilities, in order to drive better outcomes for the businesses we serve.

### Operational risk



#### Digitising the Group

Deploying new technology to make banking simpler and safer for customers is a key priority for the Group.

We have already implemented a number of significant enhancements across various products and services. For example, from a risk perspective we have changed how we authenticate suspicious transactions across personal debit and credit cards. Rather than decline the payment and request that the customer contact us, we send a text with a unique code which enables our customer to quickly and easily verify that the transaction is genuine. This has helped to protect our customers and made the experience simpler by communicating in a method convenient to them.



#### Transforming ways of working

Our nationwide Fraud analytics and insight team looks after the systems which detect fraud for the Group.

The team has embraced agile working due to the nature of its role: at short notice they might be called upon to respond to a new fraud attack, which can require working long hours or into the night. The team also supports a large number of the Group's change programmes, often working outside regular hours. To meet the needs of the colleague, the team and the Group, working patterns are agreed on an individual basis.

There has been a strong reduction in fraud losses over the last five years; while some of this is due to investment in systems, we place great reliance on having well trained, engaged and motivated teams.

## Risk overview continued

# Our principal risks

The most significant risks which could impact the delivery of our long-term strategic objectives and our approach to each risk are detailed below.

There remains continued uncertainty around both the UK and global political and macroeconomic environment. The potential impacts of external factors have been considered in all principal risks to ensure any material uncertainties continue to be monitored and are appropriately mitigated.

As part of the Group's ongoing assessment of the potential implications of the UK leaving the European Union, the Group continues to consider the impact to its customers, colleagues and products – as well as legal, regulatory, tax, financial and capital implications.

Principal risks and uncertainties are reviewed and reported regularly. As part of a review of the Group's risk categories, the secondary risk categories of Change, Data management and Operational resilience have been elevated to primary risk categories, and Strategic risk has been included as a new primary risk category, in the Group's Risk Management Framework. These changes will be embedded during 2019 and reflected within the Group's principal risks.

[+ Full analysis of risk categories page 114](#)

## Credit

The risk that parties with whom we have contracted, fail to meet their financial obligations (both on and off balance sheet).

### Example

Observed or anticipated changes in the economic environment could impact profitability due to an increase in delinquency, defaults, write-downs and/or expected credit losses

### Key mitigating actions

Credit policy, incorporating prudent lending criteria, aligned with Board-approved risk appetite, to effectively manage risk

Robust risk assessment and credit sanctioning to ensure we lend appropriately and responsibly

Extensive and thorough credit processes and controls to ensure effective risk identification, management and oversight

During the year we strengthened affordability buffers and improved controls to restrict lending to consumers with higher risk of over-indebtedness

Effective, well-established governance process supported by independent credit risk oversight and assurance

Early identification of signs of stress leading to prompt engagement with the customer

### Key risk indicators

**£937m**

Impairment charge  
2017: £795m

**£9,215m**

Stage 3 assets<sup>1</sup>  
1 Jan 2018: £9,055m

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Maximising the Group's capabilities

We seek to support sustainable growth in our targeted segments. We have a conservative and well-balanced credit portfolio, managed through the economic cycle and supported by strong credit portfolio management.

We are committed to better addressing our customers' banking needs through consistent, fair and responsible credit risk decisions, aligned to customers' circumstances, whilst staying within prudent risk appetite.

Impairments remain below long-term levels and are expected to increase as the level of write-backs and releases reduces and impairments normalise.

<sup>1</sup> Underlying total gross lending.

[+ Read more pages 115 to 135](#)

## Regulatory and legal

The risk that the Group is exposed to financial loss, fines, censure, or legal or enforcement action; or to civil or criminal proceedings in the courts (or equivalent) and/or the Group is unable to enforce its rights due to failing to comply with applicable laws (including codes of practice which could have legal implications), regulations, codes of conduct or legal obligations, or a failure to adequately manage actual or threatened litigation, including criminal proceedings.

### Example

Failure to deliver key regulatory changes or to comply with ongoing requirements

### Key mitigating actions

Implementation of compliance and legal risk management policies and procedures to ensure appropriate controls and processes are in place to comply with legislation, rules and regulation

Embedding Group-wide processes to monitor ongoing compliance with new legislation, rules and regulation

Continued investment in people, processes, training and IT to help meet our legal and regulatory commitments

Ongoing engagement with regulatory authorities and industry bodies on forthcoming regulatory changes, market reviews and investigations, ensuring programmes are established to deliver new regulation and legislation

Ongoing horizon scanning to identify changes in regulatory and legal requirements

### Key risk indicators

**£993m**

Mandatory, legal and regulatory investment spend  
2017: £886m

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Delivering a leading customer experience

We are committed to operating sustainably and responsibly, and commit significant resource and expense to ensure we meet our legal and regulatory obligations.

We respond as appropriate to impending legislation, regulation and associated consultations and participate in industry bodies. We continue to be proactive in responding to significant ongoing and new legislation, regulation and court proceedings.

[+ Read more page 135](#)

## Conduct

The risk of customer detriment due to poor design, distribution and execution of products and services or other activities which could undermine the integrity of the market or distort competition leading to unfair customer outcomes, regulatory censure and financial and reputational loss.

### Example

The most significant conduct cost in recent years has been PPI mis-selling

### Key mitigating actions

Conduct policies and procedures are in place to ensure appropriate controls and processes that deliver fair customer outcomes

Conduct risk appetite metrics provide a granular view of how our products and services are performing for customers through the customer lifecycle

Product approval, continuous product review processes and customer outcome testing in place (across products and services)

Learning from past mistakes through root cause analysis

Clear customer accountabilities for colleagues, with rewards driven by customer-centric metrics

Further enhancements and embedding of our framework to support all customers, including those in vulnerable circumstances

### Key risk indicators

# 92.5%

Conduct risk appetite metric performance-Group 2017: 92.3%

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Delivering a leading customer experience

As we transform our business, minimising conduct risk is critical to achieving our strategic goals and meeting regulatory standards.

We have senior committees that ensure our focus on embedding a customer-centric culture and delivering fair outcomes across the Group. Further enhancements to our conduct risk framework continue to support this through robust and effective management of conduct risk. Together these support our vision of being the best bank for customers, enabling the delivery of a leading customer experience through effective root cause analysis and learning from customer feedback.

+ Read more [page 136](#)

## Operational

We face significant operational risks which may disrupt services to customers, cause reputational damage, and result in financial loss. These include the availability, resilience and security of our core IT systems, unlawful or inappropriate use of customer data, theft of sensitive data, fraud and financial crime threats, and the potential for failings in our customer processes.

### Example

The dynamic threat posed by cyber risk to the confidentiality and integrity of electronic data or the availability of systems

### Key mitigating actions

Investing in enhanced cyber controls to protect against external threats to the confidentiality or integrity of electronic data, or the availability of systems, and to ensure effective third-party assurance

Enhancing the resilience of systems that support critical business processes with independent verification of progress on an annual basis

Significant investment in compliance with General Data Protection Regulation and Basel Committee on Banking Supervision standards

Working with industry bodies and law enforcement agencies to identify and combat fraud and money laundering

### Key risk indicators

# 99.97%

Availability of core systems 2017: 99.98%

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Delivering a leading customer experience

We recognise that resilient and secure technology, and appropriate use of data, is critical to delivering a leading customer experience and maintaining trust across the wider industry.

The availability and resilience of IT systems remains a key strategic priority and the Cyber programme continues to focus on enhancing cyber security controls. Internal programmes ensure that data is used correctly, and the control environment is regularly assessed through both internal and third-party testing.

+ Read more [pages 136 to 138](#)

## People

Key people risks include the risk that we fail to maintain organisational skills, capability, resilience and capacity levels in response to organisational, political and external market change and evolving business needs.

### Example

Inability to attract or retain colleagues with key skills could impact the achievement of business objectives

### Key mitigating actions

Focused action to attract, retain and develop high calibre people. Delivering initiatives to reinforce behaviours which generate the best outcomes for customers and colleagues

Managing organisational capability and capacity to ensure there are the right skills and resources to meet our customers' needs

Effective remuneration arrangements to promote appropriate colleague behaviours and meet regulatory expectations

During 2018 we enhanced our colleague wellbeing strategies to ensure support is in place to meet colleague needs, and to help achieve the skills and capability growth required to build a workforce for the 'Bank of the Future'

### Key risk indicators

# 79%

Values and behaviours index<sup>1</sup> 2017: 80%

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Transforming ways of working

Regulatory requirements relating to personal accountability and remuneration rules could affect the Group's ability to attract and retain the calibre of colleagues required to meet changing customer needs. We recognise the challenges in delivering the Group's strategic priorities and we will continue to invest in the development of colleague capabilities and agile working practices. This investment will deliver a leading customer experience and allow the Group to respond quickly to customers' rapidly changing decision-making in a digital era.

<sup>1</sup> Formerly known as Best bank for customers index.

+ Read more [page 138](#)



## Risk overview continued

## Insurance underwriting

Key insurance underwriting risks within the Insurance business are longevity, persistency and property insurance. Longevity risk is expected to increase as our presence in the bulk annuity market increases.

### Example

Uncertain property insurance claims impact Insurance earnings and capital, e.g. extreme weather conditions, such as flooding, can result in high property damage claims

### Key mitigating actions

Strategic decisions made consider the maintenance of the current well-diversified portfolio of insurance risks

Processes for underwriting, claims management, pricing and product design seek to control exposure. Experts in demographic risk (for example longevity) support the propositions

Reinsurance and other risk transfer arrangements are actively reviewed for their efficacy, including monitoring the strength of third-parties with whom the risk is shared

### Key risk indicators

**£14,384m** **£690m**

Insurance (Life and Pensions present value of new business premiums)  
2017: £9,951m

General Insurance underwritten total gross written premiums  
2017: £733m

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Delivering a leading customer experience

We are committed to meeting the changing needs of customers by working to provide a range of insurance products via multiple channels. The focus is on delivering a leading customer experience by helping customers protect themselves today whilst preparing for a secure financial future.

Strategic growth initiatives within Insurance are developed and managed in line with a defined risk appetite, aligned to the Group risk appetite and strategy.

[+ Read more pages 138 to 139](#)

## Capital

The risk that we have a sub-optimal quantity or quality of capital or that capital is inefficiently deployed across the Group.

### Example

A worsening macroeconomic environment could lead to adverse financial performance, which could deplete capital resources and/or increase capital requirements due to a deterioration in customers' creditworthiness

### Key mitigating actions

A comprehensive capital management framework that includes setting of capital risk appetite and dividend policy

Close monitoring of capital and leverage ratios to ensure we meet regulatory requirements and risk appetite

Comprehensive stress testing analyses to evidence capital adequacy

### Key risk indicators

**13.9%** **5.6%**  
Common equity tier 1 ratio<sup>1,2</sup> 2017: 13.9%  
UK leverage ratio<sup>1</sup> 2017: 5.4%

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Maximising the Group's capabilities

Ensuring we hold an appropriate level of capital to maintain financial resilience and market confidence underpins our strategic objectives of supporting the UK economy, and growth in targeted segments through the cycle.

1 Pro forma.

2 CET1 ratio after ordinary dividends and share buyback.

[+ Read more pages 139 to 147](#)

## Funding and liquidity

Funding risk is the risk that we do not have sufficiently stable and diverse sources of funding. Liquidity risk is the risk that we have insufficient financial resources to meet our commitments as they fall due.

### Example

A deterioration in either the Group's or the UK's credit rating, or a sudden and significant withdrawal of customer deposits, would adversely impact our funding and liquidity position

### Key mitigating actions

Holding liquid assets to cover potential cash and collateral outflows and to meet regulatory requirements. In addition, maintaining a further pool of assets that can be used to access central bank liquidity facilities

Undertaking daily monitoring against a number of market and Group-specific early warning indicators

Maintaining a contingency funding plan detailing actions and strategies available in stressed conditions

### Key risk indicators

**£129bn** **107%**  
LCR eligible assets 2017: £121bn  
Loan to deposit ratio 1 Jan 2018: 107%

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Maximising the Group's capabilities

We maintain a strong funding position in line with our low risk strategy, and the loan to deposit ratio remains within our target range. Our funding position allows the Group to grow targeted business segments, and better address our customers' needs.

[+ Read more pages 147 to 152](#)

## Governance

Against a background of increased regulatory focus on governance and risk management, the most significant challenges arise from ensuring that the Group continues to demonstrate compliance with the requirements to ring-fence core UK financial services and activities, the potential impact of EU exit and further requirements under the Senior Manager & Certification Regime (SM&CR).

### Examples

Inadequate or complex governance arrangements to address ring-fencing requirements and the potential impact of EU exit could result in a weaker control environment, delays in decision-making and lack of clear accountability

Non-compliance with, or breaches of SM&CR requirements could result in lack of clear accountability, and legal and regulatory consequences

### Key mitigating actions

To meet ring-fencing requirements, core UK financial services and activities have been ring-fenced from other activities of the Group and an appropriate control environment and governance structures are in place to ensure compliance

A dedicated change programme is in place and addressing the additional SM&CR requirements which will come into force during 2019

A dedicated programme is in place to assess and address the potential impacts of EU exit on the Group's operations in Europe. The Group is in close and regular contact with regulators to develop and deploy our planned operating and legal structure to mitigate the potential impacts of EU exit

Evolving risk and governance arrangements to ensure they continue to be appropriate to comply with regulatory objectives

### Key risk indicators

N/A

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Delivering a leading customer experience

Ring-fencing ensures that we are safer and continue to deliver a leading customer experience by providing further protection to core retail and SME deposits, increasing transparency of our operations and facilitating the options available in resolution.

Our governance framework and strong culture of ownership and accountability enabled effective, on time, compliance with the SM&CR requirements and enable us to demonstrate clear accountability for decisions.

[+ Read more page 153](#)

## Market

The risk that our capital or earnings profile is affected by adverse market rates, in particular interest rates and credit spreads in the banking business, equity and credit spreads in the Insurance business, and credit spreads in the Group's defined benefit pension schemes.

### Examples

Earnings are impacted by our ability to forecast and model customer behaviour accurately and establish appropriate hedging strategies

The Insurance business is exposed indirectly to equity risk through the value of future management charges on policyholder funds. Credit spread risk within the Insurance business primarily arises from bonds and loans used to back annuities

Narrowing credit spreads will increase the cost of pension scheme benefits

### Key mitigating actions

Structural hedge programmes implemented to manage liability margins and margin compression

Equity and credit spread risks are closely monitored and, where appropriate, asset and liability matching is undertaken

The Group's defined benefit pension schemes continue to monitor their credit allocation as well as the hedges in place against nominal rate and inflation movements

### Key risk indicators

**£1,146m**

IAS 19 Pension surplus  
2017: £509m

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Maximising the Group's capabilities

We actively manage our exposure to movements in market rates, to drive lower volatility earnings and offer a comprehensive customer proposition with hedging strategies to support strategic aims. Mitigating actions are implemented to reduce the impact of market movements, resulting in a more stable capital position. Effective interest rate and inflation hedging has kept volatility in the Group's defined benefit pension schemes low. This combined with improved market conditions has helped keep the schemes in IAS 19 surplus in 2018. This allows us to more efficiently utilise available capital resources to better enable the Group to maximise its capabilities.

[+ Read more pages 154 to 159](#)

## Model

The risk of financial loss, regulatory censure, reputational damage or customer detriment, as a result of deficiencies in the development, application and ongoing operation of models and rating systems.

### Example

The consequences of inadequate models could include: inappropriate levels of capital or impairments; inappropriate credit or pricing decisions; and adverse impacts on funding or liquidity, or the Group's earnings and profits

### Key mitigating actions

A comprehensive model risk management framework

Defined roles and responsibilities, with clear ownership and accountability

Principles regarding the requirements of data integrity, development, validation, implementation and ongoing maintenance

Regular model monitoring

Independent review of models

Periodic validation and re-approval of models

### Key risk indicators

N/A

### Alignment to strategic priorities and future focus

#### Digitising the Group

The Group's models play a vital role in supporting Group strategy to ensure profitable growth in targeted segments and the Group's drive toward automation and digital solutions to enhance customer outcomes. Model risk management helps ensure these models are implemented in a controlled and safe manner for both the Group and customers.

[+ Read more page 159](#)

# Financial results

Summary of Group results	37
Divisional results	44
Other financial information	48



## Helping students from low income backgrounds to aim high

Since its inception in 2011, nearly 900 students have benefited from our Lloyds Scholars programme, which provides the financial support they need to study at university along with a package of support, including mentoring and internships. Oxford University has welcomed 94 Lloyds Scholars so far, and those who have taken the programme are very positive about the experience. To encourage school pupils to consider applying to top universities, whatever their background and financial circumstances, Lloyds Banking Group has also supported the IntoOxford project. This gives Year 10 students the chance to spend a day at an Oxford college, develop their study skills for GCSEs in a workshop and get help with university background information. Our Lloyds Scholars programme has recently been awarded 'Highest Impact Employer Initiative' in the 2018 upReach Student Social Mobility Awards.

c.900

young people  
have benefited  
from our Lloyds  
Scholars programme



The bursary support is extremely valuable to me. It means that I do not have to feel anxious about making financial decisions such as joining new clubs and societies, and I feel like it puts me on a level playing field with everyone else. I also appreciate that a firm genuinely wants to help my development and it is not simply about taking up a job with them at the end, as it allows me to be more open with my mentor about my personal development.

**Suzanne Norman,**  
Law, Jesus College



visit [lloydsbankinggroup.com/prosperplan](https://lloydsbankinggroup.com/prosperplan)



# Summary of Group results

## Strong and sustainable financial performance with continued growth in profits and returns

The Group's statutory profit after tax of £4,400 million was 24 per cent higher than in 2017, driven by increased underlying profit, a reduction in the payment protection insurance charge and a lower effective tax rate. Statutory return on tangible equity increased by 2.8 percentage points to 11.7 per cent.

Underlying profit was £8,066 million, 6 per cent higher than 2017, with higher net income and lower total costs partly offset by the expected increase in the impairment charge. The underlying return on tangible equity increased to 15.5 per cent (2017: 14.0 per cent).

Given the strong capital build of 210 basis points this year, the Board has recommended a final ordinary dividend of 2.14 pence per share, making a total ordinary dividend of 3.21 pence per share, an increase of 5 per cent on 2017 and in line with our progressive and sustainable ordinary dividend policy. In addition, the Board intends to implement a share buyback of up to £1.75 billion, equivalent to 2.46 pence per share. The Group's pro forma CET1 ratio was 13.9 per cent post dividend and allowing for the proposed share buyback (31 December 2017: 13.9 per cent).

## Net income

	2018 £m	2017 £m	Change %
Net interest income	12,714	12,320	3
Other income	6,010	6,059	(1)
Vocalink gain on sale	–	146	
Operating lease depreciation <sup>1</sup>	(956)	(1,053)	9
<b>Net income</b>	<b>17,768</b>	<b>17,472</b>	<b>2</b>
Banking net interest margin	2.93%	2.86%	7bp
Average interest-earning banking assets	£436.0bn	£434.9bn	–

<sup>1</sup> Net of profits on disposal of operating lease assets of £60 million (2017: £32 million).

Net income of £17,768 million was 2 per cent higher than in 2017, with an increase in net interest income partly offset by slightly lower other income, while operating lease depreciation reduced by 9 per cent.

Net interest income of £12,714 million increased by 3 per cent compared to 2017, reflecting an improved net interest margin and slightly higher average interest-earning banking assets of £436 billion. The net interest margin increased to 2.93 per cent with lower deposit costs and an increased contribution from the structural hedge, again more than offsetting continued pressure on asset margins. In line with previous guidance, the Group expects a net interest margin of c.2.90 per cent in 2019 and for the margin to be resilient through the plan period.

The Group manages the risk to its earnings and capital from movements in interest rates centrally by hedging the net liabilities which are stable or less sensitive to movements in rates. As at 31 December 2018 the Group's hedge had a nominal balance of £180 billion (31 December 2017: £165 billion) and an average duration of around four years (31 December 2017: around three years). The Group generated £2.7 billion of income from the structural hedge balances in the year (2017: £2.5 billion). The benefit from the hedge in the year was £1.4 billion over LIBOR (2017: £1.9 billion) with a fixed earnings rate of approximately 0.7 per cent over LIBOR (2017: 1.1 per cent).

Other income of £6,010 million was slightly lower excluding the £146 million gain on sale of Vocalink in 2017. Strong growth in new business within Insurance and Wealth, largely driven by increased workplace pensions income, was offset by slightly lower clients market activity in Commercial Banking while Retail remained stable, due in part to the launch of a simpler overdraft fee structure, which has now been fully implemented. Other income includes a gain of £270 million on the sale of £18 billion of gilts and other liquid assets, compared with a £274 million gain on sale of such assets in 2017.

Operating lease depreciation reduced by 9 per cent to £956 million reflecting improved used car prices and the non-recurrence of accelerated depreciation charges within Commercial Banking in 2017.

## Total costs

	2018 £m	2017 £m	Change %
Operating costs	8,165	8,184	–
Remediation	600	865	31
<b>Total costs</b>	<b>8,765</b>	<b>9,049</b>	<b>3</b>
Cost:income ratio	49.3%	51.8%	(2.5)pp
Cost:income ratio excluding remediation	46.0%	46.8%	(0.8)pp

Total costs of £8,765 million were 3 per cent lower than in 2017, driven by the reduction in operating costs and remediation charges.

Operating costs of £8,165 million were slightly lower than 2017, with business as usual costs down 4 per cent offset by expected higher investment expensed and depreciation which together increased by 10 per cent. During 2018 the Group capitalised £1.5 billion of investment spend, equivalent to c.60 per cent of above the line investment, in line with 2017. Capitalised investment spend of £1.0 billion, or 67 per cent, related to intangible assets, a similar proportion to 2017.

The Group's market leading cost:income ratio continues to provide competitive advantage and improved by 2.5 percentage points to 49.3 per cent (or 0.8 percentage points to 46.0 per cent, excluding remediation) with positive jaws of 5 per cent.

Remediation charges were 31 per cent lower at £600 million and included additional charges of £234 million in the fourth quarter relating to a number of small items across existing programmes. The Group expects remediation charges to reduce significantly in 2019.

## Summary of Group results continued

The Group continues to target a cost:income ratio including remediation in the low 40s exiting 2020, with reductions every year, and now expects operating costs to be less than £8 billion in 2019, a year ahead of the original target.

## Impairment

	2018 £m	2017 £m	Change %
Impairment charge	937	795	(18)
Asset quality ratio	0.21%	0.18%	3bp
Gross asset quality ratio	0.28%	0.28%	–
	At 31 Dec 2018 <sup>1</sup> %	At 1 Jan 2018 <sup>1</sup> %	Change %
Stage 2 gross loans and advances to customers as a % of total	7.8	11.3	(3.5)pp
Stage 2 ECL <sup>2</sup> allowances as a % of Stage 2 drawn balances	4.1	3.5	0.6pp
Stage 3 gross loans and advances to customers as a % of total	1.9	1.9	–
Stage 3 ECL <sup>2</sup> allowances as a % of Stage 3 drawn balances	24.3	24.0	0.3pp
Total ECL <sup>2</sup> allowances as a % of drawn balances	0.9	1.0	(0.1)pp

1 Underlying basis (including purchased and originated credit impaired assets in Stage 2 and 3).

2 Expected credit losses.

Credit quality remains strong with no deterioration in credit risk. The Group's loan portfolios continue to be well positioned, reflecting the Group's continued prudent, through the cycle approach to credit risk, and benefiting from continued low interest rates and a resilient UK economy.

The gross asset quality ratio remains stable at 28 basis points, in line with full year 2017 and 2016. On a net basis the asset quality ratio increased to 21 basis points and the impairment charge increased by 18 per cent to £937 million, both reflecting expected lower releases and write-backs.

Overall credit performance in the UK mortgage book remains strong with average mortgage loan to value ratios broadly stable at 44.1 per cent and new to arrears as a proportion of the total book remaining low. New business average loan to value was 62.5 per cent and around 88 per cent of the portfolio continues to have loan to value ratios of less than 80 per cent. The consumer finance portfolios continue to perform well with credit card business new to arrears as a proportion of the total book remaining low whilst the UK motor finance book continues to benefit from the Group's conservative approach to residual values and resilient used car prices. In Commercial Banking, the book continues to benefit from effective risk management, including reduced single name and key sector exposures. Together with a resilient economic environment, this has resulted in impairment charges remaining at a low level.

There have been no significant changes to the Group's economic assumptions included in its IFRS 9 models. IFRS 9 is procyclical and introduces additional volatility but through the cycle expectations remain unchanged. The Group's expected credit loss (ECL) allowance reflects a probability weighted view of future economic scenarios including a 30 per cent weighting of downside and a 10 per cent weighting of severe downside. The weighted impact of these negative scenarios is already included within the Group's ECL allowance, which includes £0.6 billion in respect of the severe downside scenario.

Stage 2 loans and advances to customers as a percentage of total lending reduced by 3.5 percentage points to 7.8 per cent reflecting the sale of the Irish portfolio, model refinements and portfolio improvements whilst Stage 3 loans and advances were stable at 1.9 per cent. At the same time coverage of Stage 2 assets has increased to 4.1 per cent of drawn balances and Stage 3 assets to 24.3 per cent. At the end of 2018, the Group held a total ECL allowance of £4.4 billion, equivalent to over four years of net underlying cash write-offs (and five years for the mortgage portfolio).

The Group expects an asset quality ratio of less than 30 basis points in 2019 and through the plan period reflecting continued strong asset quality and further reductions in releases and write-backs.

## Statutory profit

	2018 £m	2017 £m	Change %
<b>Underlying profit</b>	<b>8,066</b>	7,628	6
Restructuring	(879)	(621)	(42)
Volatility and other items			
Market volatility and asset sales	(50)	279	
Amortisation of purchased intangibles	(108)	(91)	(19)
Fair value unwind and other	(319)	(270)	(18)
	(477)	(82)	
Payment protection insurance provision	(750)	(1,650)	55
<b>Statutory profit before tax</b>	<b>5,960</b>	5,275	13
Tax expense	(1,560)	(1,728)	10
<b>Statutory profit after tax</b>	<b>4,400</b>	3,547	24
Earnings per share	5.5p	4.4p	27

Further information on the reconciliation of underlying to statutory results is included on page 193.

The Group's statutory profit after tax of £4,400 million was 24 per cent higher than in 2017, driven by increased underlying profit, a reduction in the payment protection insurance charge and a lower effective tax rate. Earnings per share was 5.5p, 27 per cent higher than 2017 driven by increased statutory profit and lower share count.

Restructuring costs were £879 million, with £267 million incurred in the fourth quarter, and included severance costs relating to the Group's strategic investment plans as well as the expected costs of the integration of MBNA and Zurich's UK workplace pensions and savings business, ring-fencing and the rationalisation of the non-branch property portfolio. The fourth quarter charge included £57 million of severance costs, making £247 million for the year. Restructuring costs are expected to reduce significantly in 2019 with ring-fencing and the integration of MBNA now substantially complete.

Market volatility and asset sales of £50 million included negative insurance volatility of £103 million, with £236 million of negative insurance volatility in the fourth quarter reflecting weaker equity markets and wider credit spreads, compared to positive insurance volatility of £286 million in 2017. Market volatility

also included a £105 million loss on sale of the Irish mortgage portfolio and an adjustment to past service pension liabilities, both of which were recognised in the first half of 2018.

The increase in amortisation of purchased intangibles to £108 million (2017: £91 million) and fair value unwind and other items to £319 million (2017: £270 million) were both largely driven by the inclusion of MBNA.

The payment protection insurance charge of £750 million included an additional £200 million charged in the fourth quarter. The additional charge was largely driven by an increase in average redress per case, additional operational costs to deal with potential complaint volatility and continued improvements in data interrogation and the Group's ability to identify valid claims, partly offset by lower reactive complaints which have been 12,000 per week in the second half of 2018, compared with the Group's assumption of 13,000 per week. The outstanding balance sheet provision at 31 December 2018 was £1.3 billion and continues to assume around 13,000 complaints per week until the timebar in August 2019.

## Taxation

The tax expense was £1,560 million (2017: £1,728 million) representing an effective tax rate of 26 per cent (2017: 33 per cent). The lower effective tax rate was driven by the reduction in non-deductible conduct provisions, including remediation. The Group continues to expect the effective tax rate to reduce to around 25 per cent in 2020.

## Return on tangible equity

The return on tangible equity was 11.7 per cent up from 8.9 per cent in 2017, reflecting the increase in statutory profit after tax, and slightly lower average tangible equity. The underlying return on tangible equity increased to 15.5 per cent (2017: 14.0 per cent) reflecting increased underlying profit.

The Group continues to expect a return on tangible equity of 14 to 15 per cent in 2019.

## Balance sheet

	At 31 Dec 2018	At 1 Jan 2018 (adjusted) <sup>1</sup>	Change %	At 31 Dec 2017 (reported)	Change %
Loans and advances to customers <sup>2</sup>	£444bn	£444bn	–	£456bn	(2)
Customer deposits <sup>3</sup>	£416bn	£416bn	–	£416bn	–
Loan to deposit ratio	107%	107%	–	110%	(3)pp
Wholesale funding	£123bn	£101bn	22	£101bn	22
Wholesale funding <1 year maturity	£33bn	£29bn	16	£29bn	16
<i>Of which money-market funding &lt;1 year maturity<sup>4</sup></i>	£21bn	£15bn	44	£15bn	44
Liquidity coverage ratio – eligible assets	£129bn			£121bn	7
Liquidity coverage ratio	130%			127%	3pp

1 Adjusted to reflect the impact of applying IFRS 9 from 1 January 2018.

2 Excludes reverse repos of £40.5 billion (1 January 2018: £16.8 billion; 31 December 2017: £16.8 billion).

3 Excludes repos of £1.8 billion (1 January 2018: £2.6 billion; 31 December 2017: £2.6 billion).

4 Excludes balances relating to margins of £3.8 billion (1 January 2018: £2.1 billion; 31 December 2017: £2.1 billion) and settlement accounts of £1.2 billion (1 January 2018: £1.5 billion; 31 December 2017: £1.5 billion).

Loans and advances to customers were stable at £444 billion with growth in targeted segments offset by the £4 billion sale of the Irish mortgage portfolio and a reduction of £2 billion in the closed mortgage book. The growth in targeted segments included £3 billion from start-ups, SME and Mid Markets and £1 billion from UK Motor Finance whilst the open mortgage book remained broadly flat at £267 billion.

The Group continues to optimise funding and target current account balance growth, with Retail current accounts up 5 per cent to £74 billion (31 December 2017: £70 billion) and Commercial current account balances at £35 billion (31 December 2017: £30 billion).

The loan to deposit ratio was stable at 107 per cent. Wholesale funding increased by 22 per cent to £123 billion, compared to £101 billion at 31 December 2017, as the Group refinanced Bank of England Funding for Lending Scheme maturities and increased liquidity buffers.

The Group's liquidity surplus continues to exceed the regulatory minimum and internal risk appetite with a liquidity coverage ratio (LCR) of 130 per cent (31 December 2017: 127 per cent) and LCR eligible assets of £129 billion (31 December 2017: £121 billion).

## Capital

	At 31 Dec 2018	At 1 Jan 2018 (adjusted) <sup>1</sup>	Change %	At 31 Dec 2017 (reported)	Change %
Capital build <sup>2</sup>	210bp	244bp	(34)bp	245bp	(35)bp
Pro forma CET1 ratio <sup>3</sup>	13.9%	13.9%	–	13.9%	–
Pro forma transitional total capital ratio <sup>3</sup>	23.1%	21.5%	1.6pp	21.5%	1.6pp
Pro forma transitional MREL ratio <sup>3</sup>	32.6%	26.0%	6.6pp	26.0%	6.6pp
Pro forma UK leverage ratio <sup>3</sup>	5.6%	5.4%	0.2pp	5.4%	0.2pp
Risk-weighted assets	£206bn	£211bn	(2)	£211bn	(2)
Shareholders' equity	£43bn	£42bn	2	£44bn	–
Tangible net assets per share	53.0p	51.7p	1.3p	53.3p	(0.3)p

1 Adjusted to reflect the impact of applying IFRS 9 from 1 January 2018, with transitional arrangements applied for capital.

2 Capital build is reported on a pro forma basis before ordinary dividends and share buyback.

3 The CET1, total, leverage and MREL ratios at 31 December 2018, 1 January 2018 and 31 December 2017 are reported on a pro forma basis, reflecting the dividends paid up by the Insurance business in February 2019 and February 2018 respectively in relation to prior year earnings. The CET1 ratio is also reported post dividends and share buyback.

The Group's balance sheet remains strong with capital build of 210 basis points, pre 2018 dividends, and a pro forma CET1 ratio of 13.9 per cent post proposed buyback and Insurance dividend.



**Summary of Group results** continued

The capital build included 195 basis points from underlying performance, 25 basis points from earnings related dividends received from the Insurance business and 25 basis points in relation to the sale of the Irish mortgage portfolio. Other movements, resulting in a net increase of 3 basis points, included the impact of structural changes arising from transfers between Insurance and the ring-fenced bank, risk-weighted asset reductions, market movements and expected pension deficit contributions. This was partly offset by 38 basis points for PPI charges.

The Group continues to expect ongoing capital build of 170 to 200 basis points per year, after allowing for the impact of estimated RWA inflation and increased pension contributions.

In July 2018, the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) reduced the Group's Pillar 2A CET1 requirement from 3.0 per cent to 2.6 per cent, increasing to 2.7 per cent with effect from 1 January 2019 to reflect commencement of the UK's ring-fencing regime. In addition the countercyclical capital buffer rate on UK credit exposures increased to 1.0 per cent in November 2018 resulting in a countercyclical capital buffer for the Group of 0.9 per cent.

The Board's view of the level of CET1 capital required for the Group remains around 13 per cent, plus a management buffer of around 1 per cent.

The transitional total capital ratio increased to 23.1 per cent on a pro forma basis (31 December 2017: 21.5 per cent) and the Group remains well positioned to meet its MREL requirement from 2020 with a pro forma transitional MREL ratio of 32.6 per cent (31 December 2017: 26.0 per cent). The leverage ratio on a pro forma basis increased to 5.6 per cent (31 December 2017: 5.4 per cent).

Tangible net assets per share of 53.0 pence (1 January 2018: 51.7 pence) was up 1.3 pence with an increase of 4.4 pence before dividends of 3.1 pence paid in 2018, driven by increased statutory profit after tax partly offset by the effects of the share buyback and other reserve movements.

**Dividend and share buyback**

The Group has a progressive and sustainable ordinary dividend policy whilst maintaining the flexibility to return surplus capital through buybacks or special dividends. The Board's view of the current level of capital required to grow the business, meet regulatory requirements and cover uncertainties remains around 13 per cent plus a management buffer of around 1 per cent.

Given the strong business performance in 2018 the Board has recommended a final ordinary dividend of 2.14 pence per share. This is in addition to the interim ordinary dividend of 1.07 pence per share that was announced in the 2018 half year results. The total ordinary dividend per share for 2018 of 3.21 pence per share has increased by 5 per cent from 3.05 pence per share in 2017.

The Group is planning on the basis of an orderly EU withdrawal and, given the resilience of the UK economy, intends to implement a share buyback of up to £1.75 billion (2017: £1 billion) which will commence in March 2019 and is expected to be completed by 31 December 2019.

The Board's current preference is to return surplus capital by way of a buyback programme given the amount of surplus capital, the normalisation of ordinary dividends, and the flexibility that a buyback programme offers.

Given the total ordinary dividend of 3.21 pence per share and the intended share buyback, equivalent to up to 2.46 pence per ordinary share, the total capital return for 2018 will be up to 5.67 pence per share, an increase of 27 per cent on the prior year, equivalent to £4.0 billion.

**Ring-fencing**

The Group successfully launched its new non ring-fenced bank, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc in 2018, transferring in non ring-fenced business from the rest of the Group, thereby meeting its legal requirements under ring-fencing legislation.

As a predominantly UK retail and commercial bank, the effect on the Group has been relatively limited, with minimal impact on the majority of the Group's retail and commercial customers. As the vast majority of the Group's business has continued to be held by Lloyds Bank plc and its subsidiaries there has not been a material impact on the financial strength of Lloyds Bank plc.

## Income statement – underlying basis

	2018 £m	2017 £m	Change %
Net interest income	12,714	12,320	3
Other income	6,010	6,059	(1)
Vocalink gain on sale	–	146	
Operating lease depreciation	(956)	(1,053)	9
<b>Net income</b>	<b>17,768</b>	<b>17,472</b>	<b>2</b>
Operating costs	(8,165)	(8,184)	–
Remediation	(600)	(865)	31
<b>Total costs</b>	<b>(8,765)</b>	<b>(9,049)</b>	<b>3</b>
Impairment	(937)	(795)	(18)
<b>Underlying profit</b>	<b>8,066</b>	<b>7,628</b>	<b>6</b>
Restructuring	(879)	(621)	(42)
Volatility and other items	(477)	(82)	
Payment protection insurance provision	(750)	(1,650)	55
<b>Statutory profit before tax</b>	<b>5,960</b>	<b>5,275</b>	<b>13</b>
Tax expense	(1,560)	(1,728)	10
<b>Statutory profit after tax</b>	<b>4,400</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>24</b>
Earnings per share	5.5p	4.4p	27
Dividends per share – ordinary	3.21p	3.05p	5
Share buyback	2.46p	1.40p	76
Share buyback value	£1.75bn	£1bn	75
Banking net interest margin	2.93%	2.86%	7bp
Average interest-earning banking assets	£436bn	£435bn	–
Cost:income ratio	49.3%	51.8%	(2.5)pp
Cost:income ratio excluding remediation	46.0%	46.8%	(0.8)pp
Asset quality ratio	0.21%	0.18%	3bp
Underlying return on tangible equity	15.5%	14.0%	1.5pp
Return on tangible equity	11.7%	8.9%	2.8pp

## Key balance sheet metrics

	At 31 Dec 2018	At 1 Jan 2018 (adjusted) <sup>1</sup>	Change %
Loans and advances to customers <sup>2</sup>	£444bn	£444bn	–
Customer deposits <sup>3</sup>	£416bn	£416bn	–
Loan to deposit ratio	107%	107%	–
Capital build <sup>4</sup>	210bp	244bp	(34)bp
Pro forma CET1 ratio <sup>5</sup>	13.9%	13.9%	–
Pro forma transitional MREL ratio <sup>5</sup>	32.6%	26.0%	6.6pp
Pro forma UK leverage ratio <sup>5</sup>	5.6%	5.4%	0.2pp
Risk-weighted assets	£206bn	£211bn	(2)
Tangible net assets per share	53.0p	51.7p	1.3p

1 Adjusted to reflect the impact of applying IFRS 9 from 1 January 2018, with transitional arrangements applied for capital.

2 Excludes reverse repos of £40.5 billion (1 January 2018: £16.8 billion).

3 Excludes repos of £1.8 billion (1 January 2018: £2.6 billion).

4 Capital build is reported on a pro forma basis before ordinary dividends and share buyback.

5 The CET1, MREL and leverage ratios at 31 December 2018 and 1 January 2018 are reported on a pro forma basis, reflecting the dividends paid up by the Insurance business in February 2019 and February 2018 respectively in relation to prior year earnings. The CET1 ratio is also reported post dividends and share buyback.

## Summary of Group results continued

## Balance sheet analysis

	At 31 Dec 2018 £bn	At 1 Jan 2018 (adjusted) <sup>1</sup> £bn	Change %
<b>Loans and advances to customers</b>			
Open mortgage book	266.6	267.0	–
Closed mortgage book	21.2	23.6	(10)
Credit cards	18.1	17.9	1
UK Retail unsecured loans	7.9	7.8	1
UK Motor Finance	14.6	13.5	8
Overdrafts	1.3	1.4	(7)
Retail other <sup>2</sup>	8.6	8.0	8
SME <sup>3</sup>	31.8	31.0	3
Mid Markets	31.7	29.4	8
Global Corporates and Financial Institutions	34.4	32.6	6
Commercial Banking other	4.3	7.2	(40)
Irish mortgage portfolio	–	4.2	
Wealth and other	3.9	0.6	
<b>Loans and advances to customers<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>444.4</b>	<b>444.2</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Customer deposits</b>			
Retail current accounts	73.7	70.3	5
Commercial current accounts <sup>3</sup>	34.9	30.0	16
Retail relationship savings accounts	145.9	150.4	(3)
Retail tactical savings accounts	16.8	18.9	(11)
Commercial deposits <sup>3</sup>	130.1	131.7	(1)
Wealth and central items	14.9	14.2	5
<b>Total customer deposits<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>416.3</b>	<b>415.5</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>797.6</b>	<b>811.2</b>	<b>(2)</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>747.4</b>	<b>763.2</b>	<b>(2)</b>
Shareholders' equity	43.4	42.4	2
Other equity instruments	6.5	5.4	20
Non-controlling interests	0.3	0.2	50
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>50.2</b>	<b>48.0</b>	<b>5</b>
Ordinary shares in issue, excluding own shares	71,149m	71,944m	(1)
Average Retail current accounts	£71.6bn	£67.5bn	6

1 Adjusted to reflect the implementation of IFRS 9 and IFRS15.

2 Retail other primarily includes Europe.

3 Includes Retail Business Banking and other reclassifications.

4 Excludes reverse repos of £40.5 billion (1 January 2018: £16.8 billion).

5 Excludes repos of £1.8 billion (1 January 2018: £2.6 billion).



## Underlying basis – segmental analysis

2018	Retail £m	Commercial Banking £m	Insurance and Wealth £m	Central items £m	Group £m
Net interest income	9,066	3,004	123	521	12,714
Other income	2,171	1,653	1,865	321	6,010
Operating lease depreciation	(921)	(35)	–	–	(956)
<b>Net income</b>	<b>10,316</b>	<b>4,622</b>	<b>1,988</b>	<b>842</b>	<b>17,768</b>
Operating costs	(4,915)	(2,167)	(1,021)	(62)	(8,165)
Remediation	(267)	(203)	(39)	(91)	(600)
<b>Total costs</b>	<b>(5,182)</b>	<b>(2,370)</b>	<b>(1,060)</b>	<b>(153)</b>	<b>(8,765)</b>
Impairment	(862)	(92)	(1)	18	(937)
<b>Underlying profit</b>	<b>4,272</b>	<b>2,160</b>	<b>927</b>	<b>707</b>	<b>8,066</b>
Banking net interest margin	2.68%	3.27%			2.93%
Average interest-earning banking assets	£342.3bn	£91.2bn	£0.8bn	£1.7bn	£436.0bn
Asset quality ratio	0.25%	0.09%			0.21%
Return on risk-weighted assets	4.59%	2.50%			3.86%
Loans and advances to customers <sup>1</sup>	£340.1bn	£100.4bn	£0.9bn	£3.0bn	£444.4bn
Customer deposits <sup>2</sup>	£252.8bn	£148.6bn	£14.1bn	£0.8bn	£416.3bn
Risk-weighted assets	£94.3bn	£86.0bn	£1.2bn	£24.9bn	£206.4bn
2017	Retail <sup>3</sup> £m	Commercial Banking <sup>3</sup> £m	Insurance and Wealth £m	Central items <sup>3</sup> £m	Group £m
Net interest income	8,706	3,030	133	451	12,320
Other income	2,221	1,798	1,846	194	6,059
Vocalink gain on sale	–	–	–	146	146
Operating lease depreciation	(947)	(105)	–	(1)	(1,053)
Net income	9,980	4,723	1,979	790	17,472
Operating costs	(4,866)	(2,230)	(1,040)	(48)	(8,184)
Remediation	(633)	(173)	(40)	(19)	(865)
Total costs	(5,499)	(2,403)	(1,080)	(67)	(9,049)
Impairment	(711)	(89)	–	5	(795)
<b>Underlying profit<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>3,770</b>	<b>2,231</b>	<b>899</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>7,628</b>
Banking net interest margin	2.60%	3.28%			2.86%
Average interest-earning banking assets	£338.5bn	£91.1bn	£0.8bn	£4.5bn	£434.9bn
Asset quality ratio	0.21%	0.10%			0.18%
Return on risk-weighted assets <sup>4</sup>	4.18%	2.44%			3.55%
Loans and advances to customers <sup>1</sup>	£340.7bn	£102.8bn	£0.8bn	£11.4bn	£455.7bn
Customer deposits <sup>2</sup>	£253.1bn	£148.3bn	£13.8bn	£0.3bn	£415.5bn
Risk-weighted assets	£91.4bn	£88.1bn	£1.3bn	£30.1bn	£210.9bn

1 Excludes reverse repos of £40.5 billion (31 December 2017: £16.8 billion).

2 Excludes repos of £1.8 billion (31 December 2017: £2.6 billion).

3 Restated to include run-off.

4 Prior period restated to include remediation.

## Alternative performance measures

The Group uses a number of alternative performance measures, including underlying profit, in the discussion of its business performance and financial position. Further information is provided on page 288.

## Underlying basis

In order to allow a comparison of the Group's underlying performance, the results are adjusted for certain items including restructuring, severance related costs, the costs of implementing regulatory reform including ring-fencing, the rationalisation of the non-branch property portfolio, the integration of MBNA and Zurich's UK workplace pensions and savings business, volatility and other items, which includes the effects of certain asset sales, the volatility relating to the Group's own debt and hedging arrangements and that arising in the insurance businesses, insurance gross up, the unwind of acquisition-related fair value adjustments and the amortisation of purchased intangible assets and payment protection insurance (PPI) provisions.

# Divisional results

## Retail

### Performance summary

	2018 £m	2017 <sup>1</sup> £m	Change %
Net interest income	9,066	8,706	4
Other income	2,171	2,221	(2)
Operating lease depreciation	(921)	(947)	3
<b>Net income</b>	<b>10,316</b>	<b>9,980</b>	<b>3</b>
Operating costs	(4,915)	(4,866)	(1)
Remediation	(267)	(633)	58
<b>Total costs</b>	<b>(5,182)</b>	<b>(5,499)</b>	<b>6</b>
Impairment	(862)	(711)	(21)
<b>Underlying profit<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>4,272</b>	<b>3,770</b>	<b>13</b>
Banking net interest margin	2.68%	2.60%	8bp
Average interest-earning banking assets	£342.3bn	£338.5bn	1
Asset quality ratio	0.25%	0.21%	4bp
Return on risk-weighted assets <sup>2</sup>	4.59%	4.18%	41bp

	At 31 Dec 2018 £bn	At 1 Jan 2018 (adjusted) <sup>1,3</sup> £bn	Change %	At 31 Dec 2017 (reported) <sup>1</sup> £bn	Change %
Open mortgage book	266.6	267.0	–	267.1	–
Closed mortgage book	21.2	23.6	(10)	23.6	(10)
Credit cards	18.1	17.9	1	18.1	–
UK unsecured loans	7.9	7.8	1	7.9	–
UK Motor Finance	14.6	13.5	8	13.6	7
Business Banking	1.8	0.9		0.9	
Overdrafts	1.3	1.4	(7)	1.5	(13)
Other <sup>4</sup>	8.6	8.0	8	8.0	8
<b>Loans and advances to customers</b>	<b>340.1</b>	<b>340.1</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>340.7</b>	<b>–</b>
Operating lease assets	4.7	4.7	–	4.7	–
<b>Total customer assets</b>	<b>344.8</b>	<b>344.8</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>345.4</b>	<b>–</b>
Relationship balances <sup>5</sup>	235.3	233.2	1	233.2	1
Tactical balances <sup>5</sup>	17.5	19.9	(12)	19.9	(12)
<b>Customer deposits<sup>6</sup></b>	<b>252.8</b>	<b>253.1</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>253.1</b>	<b>–</b>
Risk-weighted assets	94.3	91.4	3	91.4	3
Average Retail current accounts	71.6	67.5	6	67.5	6

1 Prior period restated to include run-off.

2 Prior period restated to include remediation.

3 Adjusted to reflect the impact of applying IFRS 9 from 1 January 2018.

4 Includes Europe and run-off, previously reported separately.

5 Prior period restated to show European deposits as tactical balances.

6 SME portfolio re-segmented in the first half of 2018 moving £1.0 billion of loans and advances to customers and £2.0 billion of customer deposits to Business Banking. Comparatives not restated.

# Commercial Banking

## Performance summary

	2018 £m	2017 <sup>1</sup> £m	Change %
Net interest income	3,004	3,030	(1)
Other income	1,653	1,798	(8)
Operating lease depreciation	(35)	(105)	67
<b>Net income</b>	<b>4,622</b>	<b>4,723</b>	<b>(2)</b>
Operating costs	(2,167)	(2,230)	3
Remediation	(203)	(173)	(17)
<b>Total costs</b>	<b>(2,370)</b>	<b>(2,403)</b>	<b>1</b>
Impairment	(92)	(89)	(3)
<b>Underlying profit<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>2,160</b>	<b>2,231</b>	<b>(3)</b>
Banking net interest margin	3.27%	3.28%	(1)bp
Average interest-earning banking assets	£91.2bn	£91.1bn	–
Asset quality ratio	0.09%	0.10%	(1)bp
Return on risk-weighted assets <sup>2</sup>	2.50%	2.44%	6bp

	At 31 Dec 2018 £bn	At 1 Jan 2018 (adjusted) <sup>1,3</sup> £bn	Change %	At 31 Dec 2017 (reported) <sup>1</sup> £bn	Change %
SME <sup>4</sup>	30.0	30.1	–	30.7	(2)
Mid Markets	31.7	29.4	8	34.2	(7)
Global Corporates and Financial Institutions	34.4	32.6	6	36.9	(7)
Other <sup>5</sup>	4.3	7.2	(40)	7.7	(44)
Loans sold to Insurance business <sup>6</sup>				(6.7)	
<b>Loans and advances to customers</b>	<b>100.4</b>	<b>99.3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>102.8</b>	<b>(2)</b>
SME including Retail Business Banking	31.8	31.0	3	31.6	1
Customer deposits <sup>1,4</sup>	148.6	148.3	–	148.3	–
Risk-weighted assets	86.0	88.1	(2)	88.1	(2)

1 Prior period restated to include run-off.

2 Prior period restated to include remediation.

3 Adjusted to reflect the impact of applying IFRS 9 from 1 January 2018.

4 SME portfolio re-segmented in the first half of 2018 moving £1.0 billion of loans and advances to customers and £2.0 billion of customer deposits to Business Banking in Retail. Comparatives not restated.

5 As part of the Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets launch c.£2 billion of loans and advances to customers moved to Group Corporate Treasury.

6 At 31 December 2017 the customer segment balances included lower risk loans that were originated by Commercial Banking and subsequently sold to the Insurance business to back annuitant liabilities. These loans were reported in Central items but included in the table to aid comparison with prior periods. Since the implementation of IFRS 9 these loans are no longer classified as loans and advances to customers.

## Divisional results continued

## Insurance and Wealth

## Performance summary

	2018 £m	2017 £m	Change %
Net interest income	123	133	(8)
Other income	1,865	1,846	1
<b>Net income</b>	<b>1,988</b>	<b>1,979</b>	–
Operating costs	(1,021)	(1,040)	2
Remediation	(39)	(40)	3
<b>Total costs</b>	<b>(1,060)</b>	<b>(1,080)</b>	2
Impairment	(1)	–	
<b>Underlying profit<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>927</b>	<b>899</b>	3
Life and pensions sales (PVNBP) <sup>2</sup>	14,384	9,951	45
General insurance underwritten new GWP <sup>3</sup>	107	84	27
General insurance underwritten total GWP <sup>3</sup>	690	733	(6)
General insurance combined ratio	89%	87%	2pp

	At 31 Dec 2018 £bn	At 31 Dec 2017 (reported) <sup>4</sup> £bn	Change %
Insurance Solvency II ratio <sup>5</sup>	165%	160%	5pp
UK Wealth Loans and advances to customers	0.9	0.8	13
UK Wealth Customer deposits	14.1	13.8	2
UK Wealth Risk-weighted assets	1.2	1.3	(8)
Total customer assets under administration	141.3	145.4	(3)

## Income by product group

	2018			2017		
	New business £m	Existing business £m	Total £m	New business £m	Existing business £m	Total £m
Workplace, planning and retirement	333	153	486	131	125	256
Individual and bulk annuities	160	84	244	125	88	213
Protection	20	22	42	13	20	33
Longstanding LP&I	13	414	427	12	440	452
	526	673	1,199	281	673	954
Life and pensions experience and other items			143			358
General insurance			272			298
			1,614			1,610
UK Wealth			374			369
<b>Net income</b>			<b>1,988</b>			<b>1,979</b>

1 Prior period restated to include remediation.

2 Present value of new business premiums. Further information on page 288.

3 Gross written premiums.

4 No material impact from application of IFRS 9 – adjusted assets are unchanged from those reported at 31 December 2017.

5 Equivalent regulatory view of ratio (including With Profits funds) at 31 December 2018 was 156 per cent (31 December 2017: 154 per cent).



# Central items

## Performance summary

	2018 £m	2017 <sup>1</sup> £m	Change %
Net income	842	790	7
Operating costs	(62)	(48)	(29)
Remediation	(91)	(19)	
Total costs	(153)	(67)	
Impairment	18	5	
<b>Underlying profit<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>707</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>(3)</b>

1 Prior period restated to include run-off.

2 Prior period restated to include remediation.

Central items includes income and expenditure not attributed to divisions, including the costs of certain central and head office functions, and the Group's private equity business, Lloyds Development Capital.

## Other financial information

### Banking net interest margin and average interest-earning assets

	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Group net interest income – statutory basis (£m)</b>	<b>13,396</b>	10,912
Insurance gross up (£m)	(834)	1,180
Volatility and other items (£m)	152	228
<b>Group net interest income – underlying basis (£m)</b>	<b>12,714</b>	12,320
Non-banking net interest expense (£m)	54	111
<b>Banking net interest income – underlying basis (£m)</b>	<b>12,768</b>	12,431
<b>Net loans and advances to customers (£bn)<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>444.4</b>	455.7
Impairment provision and fair value adjustments (£bn)	4.0	3.2
Non-banking items:		
Fee based loans and advances (£bn)	(7.2)	(8.1)
Assets held by Insurance (£bn)	–	(6.9)
Other non-banking (£bn)	(4.7)	(4.0)
<b>Gross banking loans and advances (£bn)</b>	<b>436.5</b>	439.9
Averaging (£bn)	(0.5)	(5.0)
<b>Average interest-earning banking assets (£bn)</b>	<b>436.0</b>	434.9
<b>Banking net interest margin (%)</b>	<b>2.93</b>	2.86

<sup>1</sup> Excludes reverse repos of £40.5 billion (31 December 2017: £16.8 billion).

### Volatility arising in insurance businesses

Volatility included in the Group's statutory results before tax comprises the following:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Insurance volatility	(506)	196
Policyholder interests volatility	46	190
Total volatility	(460)	386
Insurance hedging arrangements	357	(100)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(103)</b>	286

The Group's insurance business has policyholder liabilities that are supported by substantial holdings of investments. IFRS requires that the changes in both the value of the liabilities and investments are reflected within the income statement. The value of the liabilities does not move exactly in line with changes in the value of the investments. As the investments are substantial, movements in their value can have a significant impact on the profitability of the Group. Management believes that it is appropriate to disclose the division's results on the basis of an expected return in addition to results based on the actual return. The impact of the actual return on these investments differing from the expected return is included within insurance volatility.

The Group actively manages its exposures to interest rate, foreign currency exchange rate, inflation and market movements within the banking book through a comprehensive hedging strategy. This helps to mitigate earnings, volatility and reduces the impact of market movements on the capital position.

The volatility movements in the period were largely driven by insurance volatility arising from equity market movements and credit spreads. The capital impact of equity market movements is hedged within Insurance and this also reduces the IFRS earnings exposure.

## Tangible net assets per share

The table below sets out a reconciliation of the Group's shareholders' equity to its tangible net assets.

	At 31 Dec 2018 £m	At 1 Jan 2018 (adjusted) <sup>1</sup> £m
Shareholders' equity	43,434	42,360
Goodwill	(2,310)	(2,310)
Intangible assets	(3,347)	(2,835)
Purchased value of in-force business	(271)	(306)
Other, including deferred tax effects	228	254
<b>Tangible net assets</b>	<b>37,734</b>	<b>37,163</b>
Ordinary shares in issue, excluding own shares	71,149m	71,944m
<b>Tangible net assets per share</b>	<b>53.0p</b>	<b>51.7p</b>

1 Adjusted to reflect the implementation of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15.

## Return on tangible equity

	2018	2017
Average shareholders' equity (£bn)	43.0	43.4
Average intangible assets (£bn)	(5.4)	(4.6)
<b>Average tangible equity (£bn)</b>	<b>37.6</b>	<b>38.8</b>
Underlying profit after tax (£m) <sup>1</sup>	5,951	5,612
Add back amortisation of intangible assets (post tax) (£m)	296	219
Less profit attributable to non-controlling interests and other equity holders (£m)	(425)	(403)
<b>Adjusted underlying profit after tax (£m)</b>	<b>5,822</b>	<b>5,428</b>
<b>Underlying return on tangible equity (%)<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>14.0</b>
Group statutory profit after tax (£m)	4,400	3,547
Add back amortisation of intangible assets (post tax) (£m)	296	219
Add back amortisation of purchased intangible assets (post tax) (£m)	111	101
Less profit attributable to non-controlling interests and other equity holders (£m)	(425)	(403)
<b>Adjusted statutory profit after tax (£m)</b>	<b>4,382</b>	<b>3,464</b>
<b>Statutory return on tangible equity (%)</b>	<b>11.7</b>	<b>8.9</b>

1 Prior period restated to include remediation.

## Share buyback

During 2018, the Group completed a £1 billion share buyback programme with an average price paid of 63.4 pence per share. Through a reduction in the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue, share buybacks have the effect of increasing earnings per share and, depending on the average price paid per share, can either increase or decrease the tangible net assets per share. The 2018 share buyback had the effect of increasing the earnings per share by 0.1 pence and decreasing the tangible net assets per share by 0.2 pence.

## Number of employees (full-time equivalent)

	At 31 Dec 2018	At 31 Dec 2017 <sup>1</sup>
Retail	35,090	36,514
Commercial Banking	6,888	7,343
Insurance and Wealth	5,610	6,445
Group functions and services	19,025	19,424
	<b>66,613</b>	<b>69,726</b>
Agency staff	(1,685)	(1,821)
<b>Total number of employees</b>	<b>64,928</b>	<b>67,905</b>

1 2017 figures restated to reflect the Group's current structure.

# Governance

A letter from our Chairman	51
Board of Directors	52
Group Executive Committee	54
Corporate governance report	56
Directors' report	79
Directors' remuneration report	82
Other remuneration disclosures	100



## Making banking easier for people affected by homelessness

Homelessness is a very real challenge facing all cities across the UK. The Lloyds Bank Flagship Branch on Manchester's Market Street, in conjunction with Barnabus, the Booth Centre and other local charities, help individuals affected by homelessness to access banking products and services to support them in their journey to regaining financial independence.

Working with the charities and the Manchester Homelessness Partnership to understand the social, economic, and health issues associated with homelessness, Market Street Branch were able to respond in a way that met the needs of their clients. The success of this partnership has given way to developing further relationships between branches and local charities in Glasgow, Cardiff and London as we move into 2019.

### 100+

people opened bank accounts that they have been refused before



Working in partnership with frontline charities across Manchester has opened my eyes to the size and scale of the challenge. Overcoming barriers associated with identification and opening a bank account allows clients to claim benefits, get accommodation, start work and live a normal life and I'm delighted that our efforts across Greater Manchester have helped over 100 people open bank accounts.

**James Hargreaves**  
Local Director for Lloyds Bank Manchester



visit [lloydsbankinggroup.com/prosperplan](https://lloydsbankinggroup.com/prosperplan)



# A letter from our Chairman

## Building robust stakeholder relationships



During the year, the Board continued to ensure corporate governance was embedded into the thinking and processes of the business.

**Lord Blackwell**  
Chairman

### Chairman's letter

This Corporate Governance Report details our approach to governance in practice, how the Board operates and the key activities of the Board during the year, together with information on the annual Board evaluation process. It also includes the reports from each of the Board's principal Committees.

Strong Board oversight is vitally important alongside the executive governance framework. A major focus over the last year has been the implementation of our strategic transformation programme, following extensive Board engagement in the conception and design of the strategy to deliver the 'Bank of the Future'.

This transformation programme is managed through multiple workstreams and initiatives, and the scale and pace of change is highly demanding. It has involved a significant shift in organisational decision-making and controls from business and functional lines to cross divisional workstreams. It has also required a substantial investment in colleague skills and culture to support the re-shaping of roles around the new ways of working. The Board has devoted considerable time to reviewing the way this is being implemented, with particular attention to the management of the risks arising from the implementation of new technologies, the new ways of working and the overall pace of change.

### Board and Committee changes

There have been a number of changes to the Board and Committees during the year. Amanda Mackenzie was appointed to the Board in October, and became a member of the Board Risk Committee and the Responsible Business Committee. She is also joining the Remuneration Committee with effect from 1 March 2019. Also, Nick Prettejohn is joining the Nomination and Governance Committee with effect from 1 March 2019. After three years on the Board, Deborah McWhinney decided to leave the Group, for personal reasons, with effect from 31 December 2018. Deborah provided valuable insight to the Board during her tenure, especially in respect of IT infrastructure and cyber security. She left with our thanks and best wishes for the future.

Anita Frew stepped down as Chairman of the Remuneration Committee in September and was replaced by Stuart Sinclair. Anita will continue to be a member of the Committee, and remains as the Group's Deputy Chairman and Senior Independent Director. Further to the announcement in October that George Culmer would be retiring from the Group in the third quarter of 2019, the Group announced, in February 2019 that, subject to regulatory approvals, William Chalmers will succeed George as Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer.

### Governance and the ring-fenced bank structure

Building on the work carried out last year to create our non-ring fenced bank, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, the Group has now completed the new regulatory requirements by establishing new governance around its ring-fenced banking activities – Lloyds Bank plc and Bank of Scotland plc (together the 'Ring-Fenced Banks'). These companies serve the Group's personal and business clients in the UK and contain the vast majority of the Group's UK banking activities. Further information on the governance structure for the Ring-Fenced Banks can be found on [page 58](#).

Group Directors are also Directors of the Ring-Fenced Banks and, in addition, we have appointed three Non-Executive Directors to the Ring-Fenced Banks, who are independent of the Group (the 'Ring-Fenced Bank only Directors'). These three Ring-Fenced Bank only Directors were recruited during 2018 and took up their formal roles on 1 January 2019. They are Nigel Hinshelwood and Brendan Gilligan, who both have extensive experience of the financial sector, and Sarah Bentley, who has significant experience in consumer-focused industries as well as in digital technology. More information is provided in the Nomination and Governance Committee report on [pages 67 to 69](#). Nigel Hinshelwood has been appointed as the Senior Independent Director of the Ring-Fenced Bank Boards.

### Board evaluation

In accordance with the UK Corporate Governance Code the Board engaged Egon Zehnder to facilitate the annual review of the Board and its Committees, following

two years in which we had undertaken internal reviews of board effectiveness. This process ran between August 2018 and January 2019, and was overseen by the Nomination and Governance Committee. The process which was undertaken and the findings of the review can be found on [pages 62 to 63](#), together with information about our progress against the 2017 review actions.

### Corporate Governance Code

During the year under review, the Group applied and was fully compliant with the UK Corporate Governance Code 2016. Additionally, in preparation for our adoption of the UK Corporate Governance Code 2018 from 1 January this year, the Group undertook a review of its Corporate Governance Framework. We also considered our approach to workforce engagement. Further information on workforce engagement can be found on [page 17](#) and [64](#). We will report on our application of the UK Corporate Governance Code 2018 in next year's annual report.

The Board has engaged with the Group's stakeholders during the year, and further details on this can be found on [pages 16 to 18](#).

**Lord Blackwell**  
Chairman

### Strategy

The Board has been engaged with the Group's strategy through multiple touchpoints throughout the year. These have included:

- ➔ the annual cycle of two offsite meetings to debate priorities and agree implementation plans;
- ➔ a suite of formal Board metrics and qualitative reporting to monitor progress and risks;
- ➔ 'Deep dive' sessions on key areas (see [page 56](#) for more information);
- ➔ 'Gallery Walk' sessions with workstream teams in the Lab environment (more information can be found on [page 17](#)); and
- ➔ a wide range of informal interactions to 'feel the pulse'.

# Board of Directors<sup>1</sup>

Comprising Directors with the right mix of skills and experience, the Board is collectively responsible for overseeing delivery of the Group's strategy

1  NG Re RB Ri	2  A NG Re RB Ri	3  A NG Re Ri	4  A Ri
5  A Ri	6 <sup>2</sup>  Re RB Ri	7 <sup>3</sup>  A NG Ri	8  Re RB Ri
9  NG Re RB Ri	10  	11  	12  
13  	<p><b>A</b> Member of Audit Committee      <b>NG</b> Member of Nomination and Governance Committee      <b>RB</b> Member of Responsible Business Committee</p> <p><b>Re</b> Member of Remuneration Committee      <b>Ri</b> Member of Board Risk Committee      <b>●</b> Committee Chairman</p>		

1 Deborah McWhinney served as a Director throughout the year and retired from the Board on 31 December 2018.

2 Amanda Mackenzie is to be appointed to the Remuneration Committee with effect from 1 March 2019.

3 Nick Prettejohn is to be appointed to the Nomination and Governance Committee with effect from 1 March 2019.

## 1. Lord Blackwell Chairman

**Appointed:** June 2012 (Board), April 2014 (Chairman)

### Skills and experience:

Deep financial services knowledge including insurance and banking

Significant experience with strategic planning and implementation

Regulatory and public policy experience gained from senior positions in Downing Street, Regulators and a wide range of industries

Credibility with key stakeholders

Strong leadership qualities

Lord Blackwell is an experienced Chairman and Non-Executive Director within the financial services sector having previously been Chairman of Scottish Widows Group. He was previously Senior Independent Director and Chairman of the UK Board for Standard Life and Director of Group Development at NatWest Group. His past Board roles have also included Chairman of Interserve plc, and Non-Executive Director of Halma plc, Dixons Group, SEGRO and Ofcom. He was Head of the Prime Minister's Policy Unit from 1995 to 1997 and was appointed a Life Peer in 1997.

**External appointments:** Governor of the Yehudi Menuhin School and a member of the Governing Body of the Royal Academy of Music.

## 2. Anita Frew Deputy Chairman and Senior Independent Director

**Appointed:** December 2010 (Board), May 2014 (Deputy Chairman), May 2017 (Senior Independent Director)

### Skills and experience:

Significant board, financial and general management experience

Experience across a range of sectors, including banking, asset and investment management, manufacturing and utilities

Extensive experience as chairman in a range of industries

Strong board governance experience, including investor relations and remuneration

Anita was previously Chairman of Victrex plc, the Senior Independent Director of Aberdeen Asset Management and IMI plc, an Executive Director of Abbott Mead Vickers, a Non-Executive Director of Northumbrian Water and has held various investment and marketing roles at Scottish Provident and the Royal Bank of Scotland.

**External appointments:** Chairman of Croda International Plc and a Non-Executive Director of BHP Billiton.

## 3. Alan Dickinson Independent Director

**Appointed:** September 2014

### Skills and experience:

Highly regarded retail and commercial banker

Strong strategic, risk and core banking experience

Regulatory and public policy experience

Alan has 37 years' experience with the Royal Bank of Scotland, most notably as Chief Executive of RBS UK. More recently, Alan was a Non-Executive Director of Willis Limited and Chairman of its Risk Committee. He was formerly Chairman of Brown, Shipley & Co. Limited, a Non-Executive Director of Nationwide Building Society where he was Chairman of its Risk Committee and a Governor of Motability.

**External appointments:** Chairman of Urban&Civic plc.

## 4. Simon Henry Independent Director

**Appointed:** June 2014

### Skills and experience:

Deep international experience in board level strategy and execution

Extensive knowledge of financial markets, treasury and risk management

Qualification as an Audit Committee Financial Expert

Strong board governance experience, including investor relations and remuneration

Simon was formerly Chief Financial Officer and Executive Director of Royal Dutch Shell plc. He was also previously Chair of the European Round Table CFO Taskforce and a Member of the Main Committee of the 100 Group of UK FTSE CFOs.

**External appointments:** Non-Executive Director of Rio Tinto plc and Rio Tinto Limited, Independent Director of PetroChina Company Limited, Member of the Defence Board and Chair of the Defence Audit Committee, UK Government, Member of the Advisory Panel of CIMA and of the Advisory Board of the Centre for European Reform.

## 5. Lord Lupton CBE Independent Director and Chairman of Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc

**Appointed:** June 2017

### Skills and experience:

Extensive international corporate experience, especially in financial markets

Strong board governance experience, including investor relations and remuneration

Regulatory and public policy experience

Significant experience in strategic planning and implementation

Lord Lupton was Deputy Chairman of Baring Brothers, co-founded the London office of Greenhill & Co., and was Chairman of Greenhill Europe. He was previously Chairman of Trustees of Dulwich Picture Gallery, a Trustee of the British Museum, Governor of Downe House School and a member of the International Advisory Board of Global Leadership Foundation. He became a Life Peer in October 2015 and is a former Treasurer of the Conservative Party. He served on the House of Lords Select Committee on Charities.

**External appointments:** Senior Advisor to Greenhill Europe and Chairman of the Trustees of the Lovington Foundation.

#### 6. Amanda Mackenzie OBE Independent Director

**Appointed:** October 2018

##### Skills and experience:

Extensive experience in responsible business

Considerable customer engagement experience

Strong digital technology experience

Significant marketing and brand background

Amanda was a member of Aviva's Group Executive for seven years and Chief Marketing and Communications Officer. Prior to her current role, Amanda was seconded from Aviva as Executive Adviser to Project Everyone, to help launch the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals. She has over 25 years' of commercial business practice, including director roles at British Airways AirMiles, BT, Hewlett Packard Inc, British Gas and Mothercare plc.

**External appointments:** Chief Executive of Business in the Community – The Prince's Responsible Business Network, a Life Fellow of the Royal Society of Arts and Fellow of the Marketing Society.

#### 7. Nick Prettejohn Independent Director and Chairman of Scottish Widows Group

**Appointed:** June 2014

##### Skills and experience:

Deep financial services experience, particularly in insurance

In-depth regulatory knowledge and experience

Governance experience and strong leadership qualities

Significant experience in strategic planning and implementation

Nick has served as Chief Executive of Lloyd's of London, Prudential UK and Europe and Chairman of Brit Insurance. He is a former Non-Executive Director of the Prudential Regulation Authority and of Legal & General Group Plc as well as Chairman of the Financial Services Practitioner Panel and the Financial Conduct Authority's Financial Advice Working Group. He was previously a Member of the BBC Trust and Chairman of the Britten-Pears Foundation.

**External appointments:** Chairman of Reach plc (formerly Trinity Mirror plc) and of their Nomination Committee. He is also Chairman of the Royal Northern College of Music and a member of the Board of Opera Ventures.

#### 8. Stuart Sinclair Independent Director

**Appointed:** January 2016

##### Skills and experience:

Extensive experience in retail banking, insurance and consumer finance

Governance and regulatory experience

Significant experience in strategic planning and implementation

Experience in consumer analysis, marketing and distribution

Stuart is a former Non-Executive Director of TSB Banking Group plc, TSB Bank plc, LV Group, Virgin Direct and Vitality Health (formerly Prudential Health). Until recently he was the Interim Chairman of Provident Financial plc. He was also a former Senior Independent Director of Swinton Group Limited. In his executive career, he was President and Chief Operating Officer of Aspen Insurance after spending nine years with General Electric as Chief Executive Officer of the UK Consumer Finance business then President of GE Capital China. Before that he was Chief Executive Officer of Tesco Personal Finance and Director of UK Retail Banking at the Royal Bank of Scotland. He was a Council member of The Royal Institute for International Affairs (Chatham House).

**External appointments:** Senior Independent Director and Chair of the Risk & Capital Committee at QBE UK Limited (formerly QBE Insurance (Europe) Limited).

#### 9. Sara Weller CBE Independent Director

**Appointed:** February 2012

##### Skills and experience:

Background in retail and associated sectors, including financial services

Strong board governance experience, including investor relations and remuneration

Passionate advocate of customers, the community, financial inclusion and the development of digital skills

Considerable experience of boards at both executive and non-executive level

Sara's previous appointments include Managing Director of Argos, various senior positions at J Sainsbury including Deputy Managing Director, Chairman of the Planning Inspectorate, Lead Non-Executive Director at the Department of Communities and Local Government, a Board member at the Higher Education Funding Council, a Non-Executive Director of Mitchells & Butlers as well as a number of senior management roles for Abbey National and Mars Confectionery.

**External appointments:** Non-Executive Director of United Utilities Group and Chair of their Remuneration Committee and a member of their Nomination Committee, Lead Non-Executive Director at the Department for Work and Pensions, a Governing Council Member of Cambridge University and Trustee of Lloyds Bank Foundation for England and Wales.

#### 10. António Horta-Osório Executive Director and Group Chief Executive

**Appointed:** January 2011 (Board), March 2011 (Group Chief Executive)

##### Skills and experience:

Extensive experience in, and understanding of, both retail and commercial banking built over a period of more than 30 years, working both internationally and in the UK

Drive, enthusiasm and commitment to customers

Proven ability to build and lead strong management teams

António previously worked for Citibank, Goldman Sachs and held various senior management positions at Grupo Santander before becoming its Executive Vice President

and member of the Group's Management Committee. He was a Non-Executive Director of Santander UK and subsequently its Chief Executive. He is also a former Non-Executive Director of the Court of the Bank of England.

**External appointments:** Non-Executive Director of EXOR N.V., Fundação Champalimaud and Sociedade Francisco Manuel dos Santos in Portugal, a member of the Board of Stichting INPAR Management/Enable and Chairman of the Wallace Collection.

#### 11. George Culmer Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer

**Appointed:** May 2012 (Board)

##### Skills and experience:

Extensive operational and financial expertise including strategic and financial planning and control

Worked in financial services in the UK and overseas for over 25 years

George was an Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer of RSA Insurance Group, the former Head of Capital Management of Zurich Financial Services and Chief Financial Officer of its UK operations as well as holding various senior management positions at Prudential. He is a Non-Executive Director of Scottish Widows.

**External appointments:** None.

#### 12. Juan Colombás Executive Director and Chief Operating Officer

**Appointed:** November 2013 (Board), January 2011- September 2017 (Chief Risk Officer), September 2017 (Chief Operating Officer)

##### Skills and experience:

Significant banking and risk management experience

International business and management experience

Juan is responsible for leading a number of critical Group functions and driving the transformation activities across the Group in order to build the Bank of the Future. He was previously the Chief Risk Officer and an Executive Director of Santander's UK business. Prior to this, he held a number of senior risk, control and business management roles across the Corporate, Investment, Retail and Risk Divisions of the Santander Group. He was previously the Vice Chairman of the International Financial Risk Institute.

**External appointments:** None.

#### 13. Malcolm Wood Company Secretary

**Appointed:** November 2014

##### Skills and experience:

Malcolm was previously General Counsel and Company Secretary of Standard Life after a career as a corporate lawyer in private practice in London and Edinburgh. He has a wealth of experience in governance, policy and regulation. He is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators and a Member of the Corporate Governance Council and the GC100. Malcolm is an attendee of the Group Executive Committee.



# Group Executive Committee

Delivering our vision and managing a more agile organisation

## Executive Director members

The depth of diverse experience and complementary skills in our management team strengthens our ability to adjust to changing market environments and deliver our strategy to become the best bank for customers, colleagues and shareholders.



**António Horta-Osório** Executive Director and Group Chief Executive

António joined the Board as an Executive Director in January 2011 and became Group Chief Executive in March 2011. Read his full biography on [page 53](#).



**George Culmer** Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer

George joined the Board as an Executive Director in May 2012. Read his full biography on [page 53](#).



**Juan Colombás** Executive Director and Chief Operating Officer

Juan joined the Group as Chief Risk Officer in January 2011 and joined the Board as an Executive Director in November 2013. He became Chief Operating Officer in September 2017. Read his full biography on [page 53](#).

## Other members and attendees



**1. Carla Antunes Da Silva** Group Strategy, Corporate Ventures and Investor Relations Director (GEC attendee)

**Appointed:** June 2018 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Since joining the Group in October 2015, Carla led the 2018 to 2020 Group Strategic Review and, prior to that, the work on the Bank of the Future. Carla is responsible for supporting senior management with strategic decision making such as recommendations on mergers, acquisitions/disposals, joint ventures and partnerships and also manages the Group's relationships with shareholders, analysts and the wider investment community. Carla joined from Credit Suisse where she headed the European Banks equity research team,

with lead coverage of UK banks. Carla has over 18 years of financial analysis, strategy and management experience from her time with JPMorgan, Deutsche Bank and Credit Suisse Group. Carla currently serves as a Non-Executive Director of Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc.

**2. John Chambers** Group Chief Information Officer (GEC attendee)

**Appointed:** June 2018 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** John was appointed as the Group's Chief Information Officer in September 2017. During the course of his career, John has been responsible for delivering large scale IT solutions, building teams that can operate at scale and working

as part of global operating environments such as Barclays, Capita and Indian headquartered IT and business process outsourcing firms. His experience spans systems integration, large scale data analytics, enterprise application platforms, software product development, IT operations and infrastructure.

**3. Kate Cheetham** Group General Counsel (GEC attendee)

**Appointed:** July 2017 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Kate was appointed Group General Counsel in January 2015. Kate joined the Group in 2005 from Linklaters, where she was a corporate lawyer specialising in M&A transactions. Before her current role, Kate held a number of senior positions



including Deputy Group General Counsel and General Counsel for Group Legal. Kate is a trustee of the Lloyds Bank Foundation for England and Wales and is a Non-Executive Director of Scottish Widows.

#### 4. Paul Day Chief Internal Auditor (GEC attendee)

**Appointed:** September 2016 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Paul joined the Group as a contractor in September 2016 and was formally employed by the Group in June 2017. He joined from Deloitte where he was a partner in the UK Financial Services practice and led the UK Financial Services Internal Audit business. Paul has specialised in internal and external audit roles across financial services for over 20 years, including 10 years in various leadership roles in Barclays Internal Audit.

#### 5. Antonio Lorenzo Chief Executive, Scottish Widows and Group Director, Insurance and Wealth

**Appointed:** March 2011 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Antonio joined the Group as head of the Wealth and International division and Group Corporate Development, leading the Group's strategic review and subsequent programme of reducing non-core assets and exiting international locations. From 2013, he assumed the role of Group Director, Consumer Finance & Group Corporate Development, leading the division's growth strategy whilst completing the sale of TSB. At the end of 2015 he was appointed Chief Executive, Scottish Widows and Group Director, Insurance and during 2017 he also assumed responsibility for the Wealth Division. Antonio is also Group Executive Sponsor for Emerging Talent. Antonio joined the Group from Santander, where he had worked in a number of different leadership roles and jurisdictions since 1998. He was part of the management team that completed the take-over of Alliance & Leicester and Bradford & Bingley and was Chief Financial Officer of Santander UK. Before Santander, Antonio spent over nine years at Arthur Andersen.

#### 6. Vim Maru Group Director, Retail

**Appointed:** September 2013 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Vim was appointed Group Director, Retail in September 2017. He joined the Group in June 2011 as Managing Director, Customer Products. Vim is also a UK Finance Board member, leading on Retail Banking. Previously Vim worked for over 12 years at Santander, in a range of roles in Corporate Strategy, Mergers & Acquisitions, the Life Division and most recently held the position of Director, Retail Products.

#### 7. Zaka Mian Group Director, Transformation

**Appointed:** August 2016 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Zak joined the Group in 1989 as a Business Analyst in IT and has carried out multiple roles involving Retail CIO, Head of IT Architecture and leading the Digital Transformation programme. He was appointed Group Director, Digital and Transformation in 2016 and his responsibilities increased in September 2017 as the Group Director, Transformation. He is responsible for the digital transformation of the Group, including all IT and business change, and

ensuring we are ready to meet the future expectations of our customers.

#### 8. David Oldfield Group Director, Commercial Banking

**Appointed:** May 2014 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** David was appointed as Group Director for the Commercial Banking division in September 2017 responsible for supporting corporate clients from SMEs and mid corporates through to large corporates and financial institutions. David started his career with Lloyds Bank in 1986 on the graduate entrant programme and has held a number of key leadership roles across all Divisions of the Group since that time. Immediately prior to his current role he was Group Director Retail and Consumer Finance, responsible for the Lloyds, Halifax, Bank of Scotland, Lex Autolease and Black Horse Brands including the retail branch networks, customer products and telephone banking, in addition to Retail Business Banking and UK Wealth businesses. David is a Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Bankers. He is also Group Executive Sponsor for Disability.

#### 9. Jakob Pfaudler Group Director, Community Banking (GEC attendee)

**Appointed:** September 2017 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Jakob was appointed Group Director, Community Banking in September 2017. From 2015 to 2017 he was Chief Operating Officer for the Retail Bank and prior to this he was Managing Director of Asset Finance. Other previous roles include Chief Operating Officer for Wealth & International, Managing Director International Retail and International Banking and Wholesale Banking Operations Director.

Jakob joined the Group in 2004 having spent six years with McKinsey & Company, in their London office. Prior to McKinsey, Jakob spent time with Goldman Sachs and Oliver Wyman.

Jakob is also a Non-Executive Director of Scottish Widows.

#### 10. Janet Pope Chief of Staff and Group Director, Responsible Business and Inclusion

**Appointed:** January 2015 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Janet joined the Group in 2008 to run the Savings business. She was previously Chief Executive at Alliance Trust Savings, prior to which she was EVP Global Strategy at Visa International. Janet spent 10 years at Standard Chartered Bank where she held a variety of roles including Retail Banking MD for Africa and non-executive directorships at Standard Chartered Bank Zimbabwe, Kenya, Zambia and Botswana. Janet is Chair of the Charities Aid Foundation Bank and a Non-Executive Director of the Banking Standards Board. She is also the Group's Executive Sponsor for Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity.

#### 11. Stephen Shelley Chief Risk Officer

**Appointed:** September 2017 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Stephen was appointed Chief Risk Officer in September 2017. He joined the Group in May 2011 as Chief Credit Officer for Wholesale, Commercial and International. In October 2012 he became Risk Director, Commercial Banking Risk and was also a member of the Commercial Banking Management Group. Prior to joining

the Group Stephen was Chief Risk Officer at Barclays Corporate and prior to that was Chief Credit Officer for the UK Retail and Corporate business in Barclays. In a 21-year career at Barclays, Stephen undertook a variety of roles in the front office and risk. He was also a member of the Group Risk Executive team and a Chair of Group Credit Committees. Stephen is also the Group's Executive Sponsor for Gender Diversity and Equality.

#### 12. Jennifer Tippin Group People and Productivity Director

**Appointed:** July 2017 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Jen was appointed as Group People and Productivity Director in July 2017 and is responsible for leading the people function, property, sourcing, divestment and development teams and managing the Group's cost base. Prior to her current role, Jen held the roles of Group Customer Services Director and Managing Director, Retail Business Banking. Jen has enjoyed a career spanning multiple industries, including banking, engineering and the airline sector. Jen is a Non-Executive Director of Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc and a Non-Executive Director of the Kent Community NHS Foundation Trust.

#### 13. Andrew Walton Group Corporate Affairs Director

**Appointed:** December 2018 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Andrew joined the Group as Group Corporate Affairs Director, taking on responsibility for internal and external communications, reputation management and public affairs. Prior to Lloyds, Andrew was Senior Managing Director and Global Head of Financial Services for the Strategic Communications segment of FTI Consulting.

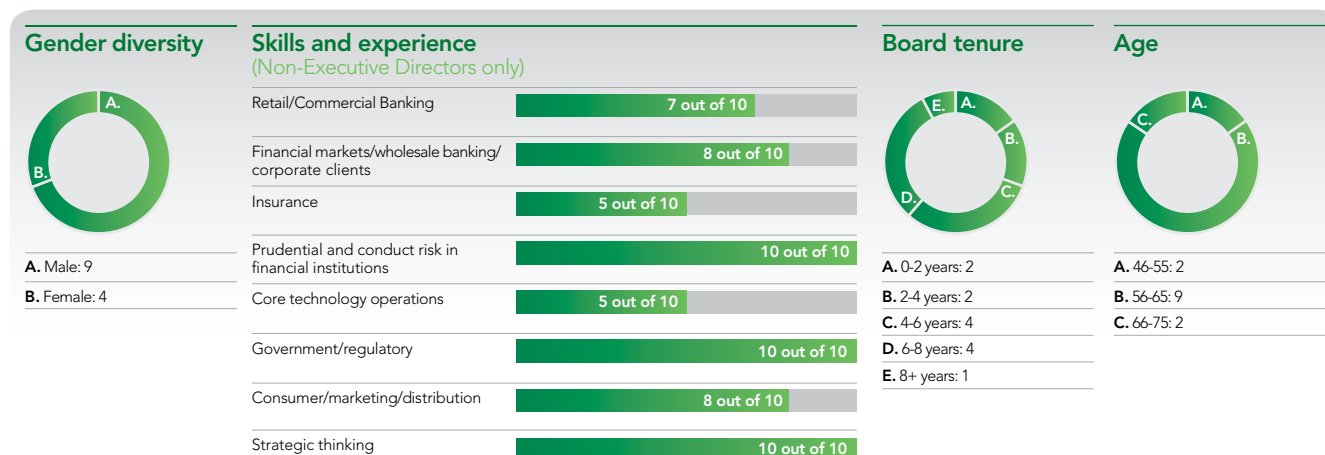
#### 14. Malcolm Wood Company Secretary (GEC attendee)

**Appointed:** November 2014 (GEC)

**Skills and experience:** Malcolm joined the Group as Company Secretary in November 2014. Read his full biography on [page 53](#).

# Corporate governance report

## Our Board in 2018<sup>1</sup>



<sup>1</sup> Data as at 31 December 2018. Amanda Mackenzie joined the Board on 1 October 2018, and Deborah McWhinney retired from the Board on 31 December 2018.

## Board and Committee composition and attendance in 2018<sup>4</sup>

Board member	Board meetings	Nomination and Governance Committee	Audit Committee	Board Risk Committee	Remuneration Committee	Responsible Business Committee
Lord Blackwell (C)	8/8	7/7 <sup>C</sup>	–	8/8	6/6	4/4
António Horta-Osório	8/8	–	–	–	–	–
Juan Colombás	8/8	–	–	–	–	–
George Culmer	8/8	–	–	–	–	–
Alan Dickinson	8/8	7/7	7/7	8/8 <sup>C</sup>	6/6	–
Anita Frew	8/8	6/7	7/7	8/8	6/6 <sup>C 3</sup>	4/4
Simon Henry	7/8	–	7/7 <sup>C</sup>	8/8	–	–
Lord Lupton	8/8	–	6/7	8/8	–	–
Amanda Mackenzie <sup>1</sup>	1/1	–	–	2/2	–	1/1
Deborah McWhinney <sup>2</sup>	8/8	–	6/7	8/8	–	–
Nick Prettejohn	8/8	–	7/7	8/8	–	–
Stuart Sinclair	7/8	–	–	7/8	6/6 <sup>C 3</sup>	4/4
Sara Weller	8/8	7/7	–	8/8	6/6	4/4 <sup>C</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Amanda Mackenzie joined the Board and respective Committees on 1 October 2018.

<sup>2</sup> Deborah McWhinney retired from the Board on 31 December 2018.

<sup>3</sup> Stuart Sinclair succeeded Anita Frew as the Chair of the Remuneration Committee on 1 September 2018.

<sup>4</sup> Where a Director is unable to attend a meeting s/he receives papers in advance and has the opportunity to provide comments to the Chair of the Board, or to the relevant Committee Chair.

<sup>C</sup> Chairman

### 'Deep dive' sessions

The Board regularly takes the opportunity to hold 'deep dive' sessions with senior management outside formal Board meetings. The purpose of the sessions is to provide the Board with deeper insight into key areas of strategic focus, whilst providing Directors with a greater understanding and appreciation for the subject matter to help drive better quality of debate and enhance knowledge. The sessions are structured to allow plenty of opportunity for discussion and include presentations and videos.

In 2018 deep dive sessions were held on the following topics:

- IT Architecture Strategy
- People and ways of working (initial deep dive in April, and update meeting in October)
- Open Banking
- Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc update
- Scottish Widows strategy
- Governance of GSR3 and value streams

## Key focus areas

The Board sets the strategy, oversees its delivery and establishes the culture, values and standards of the Group. The Board ensures that the Group manages risk effectively, monitors financial performance and reporting and ensures that appropriate and effective succession planning arrangements and remuneration policies are in place. It provides and encourages entrepreneurial leadership across the Group within this framework.

Below are details of the main topics discussed by the Board during the year.



## Discussions and decisions

### Regular updates

Group Performance Report	
Finance report, including budgets, forecast and capital positions	
Risk reports	
2018 customer performance dashboard	
Chairman's report	
Reports from Chairmen of Committees and principal subsidiaries	

### Financial

2018 budget
Dividend approval
Update on structural hedging strategy
Pension scheme valuations
Group Corporate Treasury Management information pack
GSR3 and four year operating plan
Draft results and presentations to analysts
Funding and liquidity plans
Capital plan
Basel Pillar 3 disclosures
Annual report and Form 20-F
Unconsolidated income statement
Group treasury plan 2019

### Strategy

Two strategy away days to review the progress in implementing the Group's strategy	
'Deep dive' on IT Architecture Strategy	
'Deep dive' on Open Banking	
Consideration and approval of large transactions	
Cloud strategy, which supports the transformation of the Group's IT architecture	

### Customers

Annual review of customer conduct framework and risks	
Performance reviews against customer dashboard	
Deep dives on customer propositions, including mortgage offerings and transforming customer journeys	
Processes and outcomes for fair treatment of customer complaints and remediation	
Progress in providing a 'single customer view' of Group products and supporting Open Banking developments	
Supporting vulnerable customers and customers in financial difficulty	
Updates on our support for financial inclusion	

### Culture and values

'Deep dive' on people and ways of working in April, and an additional deep dive in October	
Helping Britain Prosper Plan	
Conduct, culture and values – Culture dashboard	
Responsible business report	

### Governance and stakeholders<sup>1</sup>

Establishment of the operational, organisational and governance structure for the Ring-Fenced Banks.
Board effectiveness and Chairman's performance reviews
AGM documentation approval and subsequent voting results briefing
Review and approval of the Corporate Governance Framework
Review and approval of various Group policies including Signing Authorities, Group Statement on Modern Slavery, and Board and GEC Members' Dealing Policy
Investor Relations updates
Revised principal Committee responsibilities
Chairman's fee review (without Chairman present)
Non-Executive Directors' fees review (with Non-Executive Directors' abstaining)
Going concern and viability statement
Banking Standards Board update
Board appointments and Executive succession plans

<sup>1</sup> Further details regarding stakeholder engagement can be found on pages 16 to 18.

### Regulatory

Ring-Fenced Banking updates
Whistleblowing updates
Regulatory updates
Senior Manager and Certification Regime updates

### Risk management

Approval of Group risk appetite
Cyber security briefings
Review and approval of conduct risk
Review and approval of PRA and EBA stress testing results
Review and approval of the Risk Management Framework

## Governance in action

### Schroders joint venture

On 23 October 2018, the Group announced a strategic partnership with Schroders plc to create a market-leading wealth management proposition. The three key components of the partnership are:

- (i) the establishment of a new financial planning joint venture (the 'JV');
- (ii) the Group taking a 19.9 per cent stake in Schroders high net worth UK wealth management business; and
- (iii) the appointment of Schroders as the active investment manager of approximately £80 billion of the Scottish Widows and Lloyds Banking Group insurance and wealth related assets.

This strategic partnership will combine the Group's significant client base, multi-channel distribution and digital capabilities with Schroders' investment and wealth management expertise and technology capabilities.

As part of the structure of the partnership, the Board considered two primary elements:

- The management of the insurance and wealth related assets; and
- The establishment of the JV

Management of the assets was largely the responsibility of the Insurance Business. In July 2018, a recommendation was made to the Insurance Board (and the Boards of all the other entities that were to be parties to the arrangements) proposing that Schroders be appointed as core investment management and investment advisory partner

following a structured Request for Proposal process, involving two rounds of bidding, due diligence, site visits, client references and joint implementation workshops. An evaluation process indicated that Schroders would be the preferred bidder, with Schroders standing out on strategic alignment as well as investment performance, which was seen as key to building a successful long-term relationship. The recommendation included the proposed strategic partnership with the Wealth business, which would benefit the Insurance business. The recommendation to appoint Schroders to manage the funds was accepted in principle by the Insurance Board, subject to approval of the proposed JV arrangements by the Group Board. Group Board approval of the JV proposals was obtained on 2 October 2018.

The JV element of the partnership was considered by the main Group Board. Initially papers were presented at scheduled Board meetings, but as the proposal progressed, a Committee of the Board considered and approved the project to provide flexibility, to better respond to the needs of the business and engage in governance of the project, which was important for the implementation of the Group's strategy in the area of insurance and wealth, and for the Group as a whole. The Board scrutinised the proposal to satisfy itself that the establishment of the JV was in the best interests of the Group's customers. The Board considered, amongst other things, the process for referring Group customers to the JV and that the standards of customer service would meet the Group's values and standards, ensuring that customers were at the heart of the decision being made.

### Revised Group governance arrangements and Group restructure to comply with ring-fencing

Following the financial crisis, UK legislation was passed to better protect customers and the day-to-day banking services they rely on. The new rules mean large UK banks must separate personal banking services such as current and savings accounts from risks in other parts of the business, like investment banking. This is called ring-fencing. Banks have taken different approaches on how they implement these rules with effect from 1 January 2019.

The Group, led by the Nomination and Governance Committee, has worked closely with the Regulators to ensure that there is in place a Group structure and governance arrangements which are appropriate for the Group, and meet regulatory requirements. Lloyds Bank plc and Bank of Scotland plc have been identified as the banks which have been included within the ring-fence (together, the 'Ring-Fenced Banks'). Broadly, there are three key PRA principles that underpin the governance structure for the Ring-Fenced Banks.

- **Independent decision making by the Ring-Fenced Bank Boards** – on any matters where there might be a conflict between the interests of the Ring-Fenced Banks and the interests of another part of the Group, ensuring that the Ring-Fenced Bank Boards act in the interests of the Ring-Fenced Banks.
- **Risks considered and managed from the Ring-Fenced Banks' perspective** – this includes maintenance of the capital adequacy and liquidity of the Ring-Fenced Banks.
- **Clear and effective governance at both Ring-Fenced Bank and Lloyds Banking Group plc level** – including second and third lines of defence in respect of risk management.

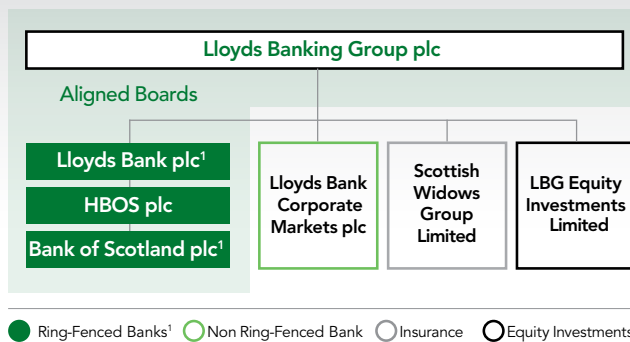
In order to meet ring-fencing requirements a major governance and legal entity programme has been implemented across the Group, which has included the following aspects:

#### Reorganisation

The reorganisation of the subsidiaries of the Group, which have now been restructured into four sub-groups under Lloyds Banking Group plc:

- the 'Ring-Fenced Bank sub-group' containing Lloyds Bank plc and Bank of Scotland plc (which includes the Halifax business and MBNA);
- the 'LBCM sub-group' under Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, which now holds the Group's subsidiaries and branches in the Crown Dependencies, Singapore and the US. A number of client agreements were also transferred from Lloyds Bank plc and Bank of Scotland plc to Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc in order to comply with the ring-fencing regulatory requirements which took effect on 1 January 2019;
- the 'Insurance sub-group' under Scottish Widows Group Limited (including Scottish Widows Limited); and

- the 'Equity sub-group' under a new equity holding company, LBG Equity Investments Limited, under which the principal subsidiary is Lloyds Development Capital Limited.



#### The board structure

To facilitate effective governance, the boards of Lloyds Banking Group plc, Lloyds Bank plc, Bank of Scotland plc and HBOS plc are run on an aligned basis as the business of the Ring-Fenced Banks accounts for the majority of the Group's operations. This involves the Directors of Lloyds Banking Group plc also sitting on the Boards of the other three companies. To provide further support to the fulfilment of the three key principles of governance of the Ring-Fenced Banks outlined above, three additional independent Non-Executive Directors have been appointed to the Ring-Fenced Bank Boards.

Consistent with the existing independent Scottish Widows Limited Board, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc also has an independent Board. Further detail on the risk management framework of the Group and of each sub-group is set out on [page 106](#).

#### New directors of the Ring-Fenced Banks

During the first quarter of the year the Nomination and Governance Committee oversaw the selection process and recommendation for appointment of three new Non-Executive Directors to the Boards of Lloyds Bank plc and Bank of Scotland plc. As described in the Chairman's introduction on [page 51](#), Sarah Bentley, Brendan Gilligan and Nigel Hinshelwood were recruited during the year, and took office with effect from 1 January 2019. All the Ring-Fenced Bank only Directors sit on the Board Risk Committees of each of the Ring-Fenced Banks and two are members of the relevant Audit and Remuneration Committees. Nigel Hinshelwood, who is the Senior Independent Director of each of the Ring-Fenced Banks with effect from 1 January 2019, is also a member of the Nomination Committee of each of the Ring-Fenced Banks.



## Q&A with Alan Dickinson, Chair of the Board Risk Committee



**Q:** What is the Group's risk appetite and risk tolerance?

**A:** Taking risk is a critical part of what any bank must do. How well it does that determines how well it meets the needs of its customers and how successful it will be as an organisation.

The Board Risk Committee has three key responsibilities.

The first is to review the environment in which the Group is operating – factors such as the economic and geopolitical climate for example – and recommend for Board approval how much risk the Group should take – the 'Risk Appetite'. This will usually be a maximum level of risk in any one area – such as how large a proportion of new mortgage loans should be represented by high loan to value loans, typically to first time buyers.

The second is to ensure that the ways in which the risk that is taken are effective and efficient, for example setting out policies and procedures to be followed and checks and balances to make sure that the right actions happen. This is the Risk Management Framework which is reviewed regularly by the Board Risk Committee to give comfort that it is still guiding the Group to do those things right.

The third responsibility is to continually assess the ways in which Group colleagues have risk in mind when doing their jobs – what I would call the 'Risk Culture'. The role of the Board and its Risk Committee is to set the 'tone from the top' – to set an example as to what risks to take and how to manage those risks.

**Q:** How do we remain focused on resolving legacy conduct, litigation and regulatory matters?

**A:** The Committee pays a great deal of attention to these issues. Whilst PPI mis-selling is by far the most costly and well known issue, there remain many smaller issues which have been identified over the years since the financial crisis. The Group has established very considerable resources to address these potential redress requirements and has made material progress over the last 12 months in resolving these matters. In very many cases our customers may have been unaware of their potential claim. The Board Risk Committee has placed great emphasis on clearing up these issues and achieving resolution as rapidly as possible and reviews progress at each and every meeting.

**Q:** What are the biggest risk factors to our industry and what steps are we taking to address them?

**A:** Even in the best of times, it is essential for banks to be aware of both inherent and emerging risks of which there are many. The inherent risks receive regular scrutiny, but emerging risks require special attention particularly with a banking group the size of Lloyds Banking Group.

The sheer scale of our balance sheet and the nature of banking in taking deposits and lending those deposits on to other customers means that we are mindful of the risks in the UK economy at any time and indeed in the global economy given that, as a trading nation, what goes on in the world will very rapidly impact the UK. The geopolitical situation and, closer to home, EU exit are very important risk factors to be considered when assessing the Group's Risk Appetite.

As economic cycles mature, it is important to be mindful of the impact of the money supply upon asset prices and to gauge the impact of a sudden reversal of asset price growth on investor sentiment, markets and the real economy. We are always wary of asset price bubbles and the potential impact upon an ever more closely linked global economy of a sudden reversal.

Aside from the balance sheet impacts of such events, operational resilience has become ever more important as the processes and systems by which banks provide their services become ever more technologically reliant and dependent upon continued smooth running of services provided in-house and through expert third parties. The demand for change and more sophisticated services in itself brings operational risk as platforms are changed. Add on the increasing risk of cyber attacks and operational resilience is receiving a very considerable amount of attention from the Board Risk Committee.

Change also brings other risks. It is important to provide the ever more user friendly and sophisticated services that the banking customers of tomorrow increasingly require, and will obtain from other suppliers if we do not. Changing processes and systems that have been established over decades if not more and making the organisation agile and able to respond to demand, is a very material risk and will take up a great deal of the Board Risk Committee's time for many years ahead.

**Q:** What keeps you awake at night?

**A:** Fortunately, I sleep pretty well. The comprehensive work programme undertaken by the Board Risk Committee means that most issues have been reviewed in detail and actions taken or accelerated where appropriate.

The greater concerns lie where it is simply impossible to be in control of events be they geopolitical or, say, operational such as cyber-security. It is much easier to predict with accuracy potential losses from lending on mortgage or credit card than the reputational and financial losses that might arise from a successful cyber-attack.

Ensuring that the Group is as prepared as it possibly can be with the strongest defences and tools at its disposal is the only prudent course to take and is one we have pursued vigorously in recent years to protect the Group and all of its customers from whatever might happen in the future.

## Beyond Board meetings

Non-Executive Directors regularly meet with senior management and spend time increasing their understanding of the business through site visits, formal briefing sessions or more informal events including breakfast meetings with senior staff. These informal meetings allow Directors greater time to discuss business in an informal setting, ensuring that there is sufficient time for the Board to discuss matters of a material nature at Board meetings.

Non-Executive Directors see attendance at Board and Committee meetings as only one part of their role. In addition to the annual schedule of Board and Committee meetings, the Non-Executive Directors undertake a full programme of activities and engagements each year, please see [pages 16 to 18](#) for more information.

Where further training or awareness is identified, such as new technology, regulations or sector advances, deep dives are held with the relevant field expert to provide overviews, chances to raise questions, and debate the impacts on business in an informal setting. Details of the new mandatory training that has been rolled out to the Non-Executive Directors this year can be seen on [page 63](#).

The Board held joint discussions with Scottish Widows Group Limited in April, and Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc in September. These meetings are important in respect of both governance and the sharing of best practice. They also provide the opportunity for in-depth focus on both insurance and corporate markets matters. Performance and business updates are also provided, and, in the case of Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, updates on key milestones in respect of the development of this new bank.

# How our Board works

## Meetings, activities and processes

### The right processes in place to deliver on our strategy

During the year, there were eight scheduled Board meetings, with details of attendance shown on [page 56](#). In addition to formal meetings, the Board meets as necessary to consider matters of a time-sensitive nature. The Chairman and the Chairmen of each Committee ensure Board and Committee meetings are structured to facilitate open discussion, debate and challenge.

The Board is supported by its Committees which make recommendations on matters delegated to them under the Corporate Governance Framework, in particular in relation to Board appointments internal control risk, financial reporting, governance and remuneration issues.

The management of all Committees is in keeping with the basis on which meetings of the Board are managed. Each of the Committees' structures facilitates open discussion and debate, with steps taken to ensure adequate time for members of the Committees to consider proposals which are put forward.

The Executive Directors make decisions within clearly defined parameters which are documented within the Corporate Governance Framework. However, where appropriate, any activities outside the ordinary course of business are brought to the full Board for their consideration, even if the matters fall within the agreed parameters. The Corporate Governance Framework helps to ensure that decisions are made by management with the correct authority.

In the rare event of a Director being unable to attend a meeting, the Chairmen of the respective meetings discuss the matters proposed with the Director concerned wherever possible, seeking their support and feedback accordingly. The Chairman subsequently represents those views at the meeting.

The Board recognises the need to be adaptable and flexible to respond to changing circumstances and emerging business priorities, whilst ensuring the continuing monitoring and oversight of core issues.

The Group has a comprehensive and continuous agenda setting and escalation process in place to ensure that the Board has the right information at the right time and in the right format to enable the Directors to make the right decisions. The Chairman leads the process, assisted by the Group Chief Executive and Company Secretary. The process ensures that sufficient time is being set aside for strategic discussions and business critical items.

The process of escalating issues and agenda setting is reviewed at least annually as part of the Board Effectiveness Review with enhancements made to the process, where necessary, to ensure it remains effective. Details of the meeting process are provided on the next page.

The Non-Executive Directors also receive regular updates from the Group Chief Executive's office including a weekly email which gives context to current issues. In-depth and background materials are regularly provided via a designated area on the secure electronic Board portal.

A full schedule of matters reserved for the Board and Terms of Reference for each of the principal Committees can be found at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com)

### Q&A with Anita Frew, Deputy Chairman and Senior Independent Director



**Q:** What is your role as Senior Independent Director?

**A:** I have a number of different stakeholders to whom I am accountable, being shareholders, the Chairman, the other Directors and the Group as a whole. I make myself available to shareholders when there are concerns that have not or cannot be dealt with through the usual channels of the Chairman or Executive Directors. I also attend regular meetings with major shareholders to ensure that there is a balanced understanding of the issues and concerns that this group of shareholders have. I act as a sounding board for the Chairman and Group Chief Executive on Board and shareholder matters, and have regular meetings with both. In matters relating to the Chairman such as his performance and conduct evaluation, agreeing his objectives and succession planning, I will Chair the Nomination and Governance Committee in his place to ensure independence. I will also conduct his annual appraisal, and deal with any concerns regarding the Chairman that other members of the Board have.

Regarding the Board as a whole, I act as a trusted intermediary for the other Non-Executive Directors where this is required to help them to challenge and contribute effectively; and take the initiative in discussion with the Chairman or other Board members if it should seem that the Board is not functioning effectively.

For the Group, as the Ring-Fenced Bank structure is now in place, I also liaise and collaborate with the Ring-Fenced Bank Senior Independent Director where appropriate.

**Q:** Where does the Senior Independent Director add value?

**A:** The role of the Senior Independent Director has grown enormously in the past few years, and I believe stakeholders really value this alternative contact within the Board, providing a highly versatile intermediary with the Board and senior management. This is supported by me having a close relationship with the stakeholders to reinforce the trust and confidence needed to perform the role effectively. The majority of my role is undertaken during normal business circumstances, but recognising that I will need to step in when any issues arise. The relationships fostered during times of normal business provide a strong basis to deal with any such issues effectively and independently.

**Q:** As Whistleblowing Champion for the Group, what are the reporting lines to you, and how do matters get escalated to the Board?

**A:** My role as the Group's whistleblowing Champion is to oversee the integrity, independence and effectiveness of the Group's procedures for whistleblowing. There is a dedicated team within the Group that is responsible for managing whistleblowing

concerns and as such I delegate much of the day-to-day activity to these trusted colleagues. I retain oversight over the team through regular catch up meetings and have a direct reporting line for matters that require escalation to me. On an annual basis, I am responsible for presenting to the Board on the effectiveness of the Group's arrangements and this includes relevant case updates, industry perspective and whether the internal processes are effective to handle disclosures properly.

**Q:** Are you satisfied the Company has a robust process in place in respect of whistleblowing?

**A:** The Group's whistleblowing arrangements are subject to annual review by Group Internal Audit. This provides an opportunity for an independent party to review the whistleblowing processes and test whether they are effective. The results to date from these reviews have been positive compared to our peers. The Audit Committee and Board also receive regular reports regarding whistleblowing.

In addition, the Group has recently participated in a benchmarking exercise led by Protect. Protect (formerly known as Public Concern at Work) provide external confidential advice. Colleagues can contact the independent UK Whistleblowing charity, Protect who can talk you through your options and help you raise a concern about risk, malpractice or suspected wrongdoing at work. This exercise reviewed the governance, engagement and operational arrangements and compared these to other financial and non-financial companies. The Group scored positively with the results showing a favourable position.

## Board meetings

### Start of the year

- A yearly planner is prepared by the Company Secretary to map out the flow of key items of business to the Board.
- Board venues are agreed and colleagues in the areas that the Board will visit are engaged at both senior management and operational level.

### Agenda set

- The Chairman holds monthly meetings to review the draft agenda and planner with the Company Secretary and Chief of Staff, as well as quarterly meetings with a wider group of central functions, to identify emerging issues.
- The draft Board agenda is discussed between the Chairman and the Group Chief Executive and reviewed at GEC meetings.
- Matters may be added to agendas in response to external events, Non-Executive Director requests, regulatory initiatives and the quarterly Board topic review meetings.

### Papers compiled and distributed

- Templates and guidelines are included within targeted training for authors of papers to ensure consistency and high quality of information.
- Meeting packs are uploaded and communicated to all Directors via a secure electronic Board portal typically a week in advance of the meeting to ensure sufficient time to review the matters which are to be discussed and seek clarification or any additional information.

### Before the meeting

- Executive meetings are held ahead of all Board and Committee meetings to ensure all matters being presented to the Board have been through a thorough discussion and escalation process.
- Committee meetings are held prior to Board meetings, with the Chairman of each Committee then reporting matters discussed to the Board.
- Non-Executive discussions and informal dinners are held prior to most Board meetings, some of which also include the Group Chief Executive.

### Board meeting

- Board meetings have certain standing items, such as a report from the Group Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officer on Group performance, reports from the Chairmen of Committees and principal subsidiaries and updates from GEC members.
- Topics for deep dives or additional items are discussed when required and include business, governance and regulatory updates.
- The Board makes full use of technology such as video conferencing, teleconferencing, a Board portal and tablets/devices in its meeting arrangements. This leads to greater flexibility, security and efficiency in Board paper distribution and meeting arrangements.

### After the meeting

- The Board meetings offer the Board the chance to meet colleagues within the business, and if any additional meetings are required to provide more details, these are arranged.
- Minutes and matters arising from the meeting are produced and circulated to the Directors for review and feedback.
- Those responsible for matters arising are asked to provide updates to a subsequent meeting.

## Lord Blackwell's visit to Cardiff



As one of his regular site visits, Lord Blackwell was in Cardiff in September meeting colleagues from St. William House, local branches and Lloyds Bank Foundation charity, Women Connect First.

The Chairman met with a number of teams, including the Group Customer Services Customer Solutions Centre, which is designing and developing a new customer management system which utilises artificial intelligence, and colleagues from Black Horse, including the Complaints team. Lord Blackwell sat with colleagues and went through some live cases with them, discussing the challenges they face in ensuring fair and reasonable outcomes.

This was followed by a networking lunch with the Commercial Banking SME and the Mid Markets Team, who deliver local face-to-face relationships across five geographical areas of Wales.

Lord Blackwell's visit continued with a Town Hall session, with over 200 colleagues, followed by a visit to two local branches where he discussed the evolution of technology with mortgage advisors, and how their role has changed. Lord Blackwell then met with Women Connect First, which aims to empower black and minority ethnic women in Cardiff, helping them realise their full potential and make an impact on Welsh society.

To end his visit in Cardiff, Lord Blackwell hosted a colleague recognition dinner. The evening recognised the achievements of colleagues who demonstrate the Group values of making a difference together, keeping things simple and putting customers first.

# How our Board works

## Assessing our effectiveness

### Board evaluation

#### How the Board performs and is evaluated

In accordance with the three-year cycle, the 2018 effectiveness review was facilitated externally by Egon Zehnder<sup>1</sup>, an external board evaluation specialist, between August 2018 and January 2019. The annual effectiveness review, which is facilitated externally at least once every three years, provides an opportunity to consider ways of identifying greater efficiencies, maximising strengths and highlighting areas of further development. The effectiveness review was commissioned by the Board, assisted by the Company Secretary and overseen by the Nomination and Governance Committee. Details of this effectiveness review are provided below.

The Board conducted internal effectiveness reviews in 2016 and 2017. These were led by the Chairman of the Board, and included a review of effectiveness of the Board, its Committees and individual Directors with the support of the Nomination and Governance Committee. Performance evaluation of the Chairman is carried out by the Non-Executive Directors, led by the Senior Independent Director, taking into account the views of the Executive Directors.

#### 2018 evaluation of the Board's performance

The 2018 effectiveness review sought the Directors' views on a range of topics including: strategy; planning and performance; risk and control; Board composition and size; balance of skills and experience; diversity; culture and dynamics; the Board's calendar and agenda; the quality and timeliness of information; and support for Directors and Committees.

The effectiveness review findings focus on both evaluation of effectiveness of the Board as a whole, and of the individual Directors.

This is a well functioning Board underpinned by a shared purpose, strong team dynamics and robust processes.<sup>2</sup>

If Directors have concerns about the Company or a proposed action which cannot be resolved, it is recorded in the Board minutes. Also on resignation, Non-Executive Directors are encouraged to provide a written statement of any concerns to the Chairman, for circulation to the Board. No such concerns were raised in 2018 and up to the date of this report.

### External evaluation process

#### Stage 1 – August 2018

Initial meetings with the Chairman took place to build on the existing questionnaire and establish a discussion guide. Analysis of the existing skills matrix was undertaken. This enabled Egon Zehnder to understand the Board's purpose and scope out the effectiveness review.

#### Stage 2 – September to November 2018

Questionnaires were sent to the Directors ahead of the one-to-one interviews with each Director. Egon Zehnder also attended the November Board meeting. This enabled Egon Zehnder to witness and evaluate the Board's processes and behaviours.

#### Stage 3 – January 2019

Findings were reviewed with the Company Secretary. The summary findings were then shared and discussed with the Chairman and feedback on each of the Committees was shared with the relevant principal Committees. The final summary was presented to the Board in January at a meeting facilitated by Egon Zehnder. Feedback on individual Directors is shared with the Chairman.

### Highlights from the 2018 review

The evaluation concluded that the performance of the Board, its Committees, the Chairman and each of the Directors continues to be effective. All Directors demonstrated commitment to their roles.

The key findings and areas for consideration include the following:

Findings	Areas for consideration
<b>Purpose and Strategy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Purpose of creating the conditions for sound governance and renewed stakeholder confidence has been well executed through tight controls and disciplined risk management;</li> <li>➔ The strategy is clear and the Directors are aligned on strategic priorities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Despite strong engagement in strategy the Board agenda is perceived to be still overly rooted in regulatory compliance and risk mitigation. Looking ahead, there is an opportunity for the Board to become more outwardly-focused.</li> </ul>
<b>Processes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Controls and governance are very strong;</li> <li>➔ Committees are broadly well chaired;</li> <li>➔ The 2018 strategy review process was hailed as a great success in allowing for wide-ranging and free-flowing debate.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Further streamlining of meeting papers and agendas to enable more expansive discussion;</li> <li>➔ The increase in the number of Directors attending aligned Board meetings may require different disciplines in the conduct of meetings;</li> <li>➔ Large attendance of Committee meetings could inhibit debate.</li> </ul>
<b>People</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ The Chairman:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– has focused on building an independently-minded, diverse Board, and has laid the foundations for an open Board culture;</li> <li>– invests considerable one-on-one time with Non-Executive Directors, which provides a platform for timely, two-way feedback, and helps the new Non-Executive Directors build confidence and a sense of belonging.</li> </ul> </li> <li>➔ Board Directors are committed and suitably inquisitive. They come well-prepared to meetings and show a healthy balance of supporting management and asking pertinent questions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Consideration as to whether there is scope for bringing further technology know-how to the Board in due course;</li> <li>➔ Non-Executive Directors would like to offer greater support to the Chairman by leveraging their unique skills and experience more fully.</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> At the time of the 2018 review Egon Zehnder provided certain Board and senior management level services from time to time, including in respect of succession planning as detailed on page 67, otherwise Egon Zehnder has no other connection with the Group.

<sup>2</sup> 2018 Board Effectiveness Review.



## Progress against the 2017 internal Board effectiveness evaluation

During the year, work focused particularly on Board papers and presentations. A summary of the Board's progress against the actions arising from the 2017 evaluation are set out below.

	Recommendations from the 2017 evaluation	Actions taken during 2018
<b>Board papers and presentations to the Board</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Reduction in volume of Board papers.</li> <li>➔ More concise reports, highlighting important points and avoiding unnecessary volume and repetition.</li> <li>➔ Fewer and shorter presentations.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ A review of the schedule of Board and Committee meetings took place, and a number of meetings have been removed after being considered unnecessary.</li> <li>➔ Instructions have been given to all those who produce Board papers to avoid repetition between presentations and briefing papers. Bespoke training has also been provided by the Company Secretary.</li> <li>➔ In order to allow more time for discussion, challenge and debate, certain items of the agenda at Board meetings had no presentations although the responsible executives were available at the meeting to respond to queries from the Board.</li> <li>➔ Enhanced video conferencing facilities have been installed in various Group locations to improve the quality of remote participation in meetings when attendance in person is not possible.</li> </ul>
<b>Stakeholder feedback</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Increased feedback from stakeholders other than regulators and customers, including shareholders and bondholders.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ The Group's brokers attended the Board meeting in April to provide investor feedback on the results and strategy announcements.</li> <li>➔ The bi-annual presentation to the Board on reputation contained information on shareholder sentiment and was attended by the Group Director of Investor Relations.</li> <li>➔ A governance lunch was held in November with key institutional shareholders. This was hosted by the Chairman and the Chairmen of the Board Committees, and feedback was reported to the Board.</li> <li>➔ As part of the monthly report to the Board, the CFO now reports on the Bank of England's 'minimum requirements for own funds and eligible liabilities' and will continue to highlight significant developments related to the Group's debt funding.</li> </ul>
<b>Responsible Business Committee Terms of Reference</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Terms of Reference to be reviewed and updated to avoid duplication of effort in areas covered by other Committees.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ The Terms of Reference were reviewed, and considered by the Nomination and Governance Committee in April, and approved by the Board in November.</li> </ul>
<b>Non-Executive Director Recruitment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Major change management; finance; accounting and data experience to be considered for future recruitment of Directors.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ These areas of experience will continue to be considered.</li> <li>➔ Amanda Mackenzie, appointed in October 2018 has a substantial amount of experience in respect of change management.</li> </ul>

## Professional development and training programme at a glance

In addition to the existing methods of training for the Directors, the Board agreed in 2017 that the Non-Executive Directors should be provided with a mandatory training programme. This was trialled by members of the Nomination and Governance Committee and has since been rolled out to the rest of the Directors.

Training modules were identified from a list of the topics used by Group colleagues, and following discussions between Group Secretariat, Risk and Group Learning, the following themes were identified as being the most relevant for Non-Executive Directors:

- ➔ Anti-Bribery
- ➔ Competition Law
- ➔ Information Security
- ➔ Whistleblowing
- ➔ Senior Manager and Certification Regime (SMCR) has also been included as an additional theme for all Non-Executive Directors.

### Delivery of training

The training is delivered via an online training platform on the Group's intranet. The Directors can access this at any time, and once the training is completed, it is recorded on the system to provide a full audit trail. The Directors have completed the modules for 2018.

# How our Board works

## Internal control

### Board responsibility

The Board is responsible for the Group's risk management and internal control systems, which are designed to facilitate effective and efficient operations and to ensure the quality of internal and external reporting and compliance with applicable laws and regulations. The Directors and senior management are committed to maintaining a robust control framework as the foundation for the delivery of effective risk management. The Directors acknowledge their responsibilities in relation to the Group's risk management and internal control systems and for reviewing their effectiveness.

In establishing and reviewing the risk management and internal control systems, the Directors carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Company, including those that would threaten its business model, future performance, solvency or liquidity, the likelihood of a risk event occurring and the costs of control. The process for identification, evaluation and management of the principal risks faced by the Group is integrated into the Group's overall framework for risk governance. The Group is forward-looking in its risk identification processes to ensure emerging risks are identified. The risk identification, evaluation and management process also identifies whether the controls in place result in an acceptable level of risk.

At Group level, a consolidated risk report and risk appetite dashboard are reviewed and regularly debated by the executive Group Risk Committee, Board Risk Committee and the Board to ensure that they are satisfied with the overall risk profile, risk accountabilities and mitigating actions. The report and dashboard provide a monthly view of the Group's overall risk profile, key risks and management actions, together with performance against risk appetite and an assessment of emerging risks which could affect the Group's performance over the life of the operating plan. Information regarding the main features of the internal control and risk management systems in relation to the financial reporting process is provided within the risk management report on [pages 105 to 159](#). The Board concluded that the Group's risk management arrangements are adequate to provide assurance that the risk management systems put in place are suitable with regard to the Group's profile and strategy.

### Control Effectiveness Review

An annual Control Effectiveness Review (CER) is undertaken to evaluate the effectiveness of the Group's control framework with regard to its material risks, and to ensure management actions are in place to address key gaps or weaknesses in the control framework. Business areas and head office functions assess the controls in place to address all material risk exposures across all risk types. The CER considers all material controls, including financial, operational and compliance controls. Senior management approve the CER findings which are reviewed and independently challenged by the Risk Division and Group Internal Audit and reported to the Board. Action plans are implemented to address any control deficiencies.

### Reviews by the Board

The effectiveness of the risk management and internal control systems is reviewed regularly by the Board and the Audit Committee, which also receives reports of reviews undertaken by the Risk Division and Group Internal Audit. The Audit Committee receives reports from the Company's auditor, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (which include details of significant internal control matters that they have identified), and has a discussion with the auditor at least once a year without executives present, to ensure that there are no unresolved issues of concern.

The Group's risk management and internal control systems are regularly reviewed by the Board and are consistent with the guidance on Risk Management, Internal Control and Related Financial and Business Reporting issued by the Financial Reporting Council and compliant with the requirements of CRD IV. They have been in place for the year under review and up to the date of the approval of the Annual Report. The Group has determined a pathway to compliance with BCBS 239 risk data aggregation and risk reporting requirements and continues to actively manage enhancements.

### Workforce engagement

During the year, the Nomination and Governance Committee made a recommendation to the Board as to how the Board would engage with the 'wider workforce' as a key stakeholder following the Financial Reporting Council's recent guidelines. The Board has discussed and agreed the approach to engagement during 2019, methods of gathering and documenting workforce views, and considering how feedback provided by the workforce would be presented to and considered by the Board on a timely basis.

The definition of the Group's 'workforce' was considered and agreed as 'our permanent

employees, contingent workers and third-party suppliers that work on the Group's premises delivering services to our customers and supporting key business operations.

#### Engagement activity and developing dialogue

Board members already participate in a number of key engagement activities such as site visits, Q&A sessions, colleague feedback sessions, Chairman's breakfasts, and the Helping Britain Prosper Live events. Enhancements to current engagement activities have been agreed to provide the opportunity for feedback, themes and viewpoints of the wider workforce to be brought to the attention of the Board for

discussion and debate to encourage a meaningful dialogue between the Board and the workforce.

From the second quarter of 2019, the Board will receive a report on a quarterly basis to provide further oversight and insight into workforce related activity and support with key decision making.

For details of Board engagement with colleagues during 2018, please see [page 17](#).

#### Raising concerns in confidence

The Group's existing whistleblowing channel provides an opportunity for both colleagues and the wider workforce to raise concerns in confidence.

# Complying with the UK Corporate Governance Code 2016

The UK Corporate Governance Code 2016 (the 'Code') applied to the Lloyds Banking Group 2018 financial year. The Group confirms that it applied the main principles and complied with all the provisions of the Code throughout the year. The Group has been subject to the provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code 2018 since January 2019, and will report on this next year. The Code is publicly available at [www.frc.org.uk](http://www.frc.org.uk). The following two pages explain how we have applied the Main Principles and the provisions of the Code during the year.

The Group has adopted the UK Finance Code for Financial Reporting Disclosure and its 2018 financial statements have been prepared in compliance with its principles.

## A. Leadership

**A1. The Board's Role** The Group is led by an effective, committed unitary Board, which is collectively responsible for the long-term success of the Group. The Group's Corporate Governance Framework, which is reviewed annually by the Board, sets out a number of key decisions and matters that are reserved for the Board's approval. Further details can be found online at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com) and on page 60.

	Independent	Responsibilities
<b>Chairman</b> Lord Blackwell		Lord Blackwell leads the Board and promotes the highest standards of corporate governance. He sets the Board's agenda and builds an effective and complementary Board. The Chairman leads Board succession planning and ensures effective communication with shareholders.
<b>Executive Directors</b> <b>Group Chief Executive</b> António Horta-Osório		António Horta-Osório manages and leads the Group on a day-to-day basis and makes decisions on matters affecting the operation, performance and strategy of the Group's business. He delegates aspects of his own authority, as permitted under the Corporate Governance Framework, to other members of the Group Executive Committee.
<b>Chief Financial Officer</b> George Culmer		Under the leadership of the Group Chief Executive, George Culmer and Juan Colombás make and implement decisions in all matters affecting operations, performance and strategy. They provide specialist knowledge and experience to the Board. Together with António Horta-Osório, George Culmer and Juan Colombás design, develop and implement strategic plans and deal with day-to-day operations of the Group.
<b>Chief Operating Officer</b> Juan Colombás		
<b>Non-Executive Directors</b> <b>Deputy Chairman and Senior Independent Director</b> Anita Frew	✓	As Deputy Chairman, Anita Frew would ensure continuity of chairmanship during any change of chairmanship. She supports the Chairman in representing the Board and acts as a spokesperson. She deputises for the Chairman and is available to the Board for consultation and advice. The Deputy Chairman may represent the Group's interests to official enquiries and review bodies. As Senior Independent Director, Anita Frew is also a sounding board for the Chairman and Chief Executive. She acts as a conduit for the views of other Non-Executive Directors and conducts the Chairman's annual performance appraisal. She is available to help resolve shareholders' concerns and attend meetings with major shareholders and financial analysts to understand issues and concerns.
Alan Dickinson	✓	The Non-Executive Directors challenge management constructively and help develop and set the Group's strategy. They actively participate in Board decision-making and scrutinise management performance. The Non-Executive Directors satisfy themselves on the integrity of financial information and review the Group's risk exposures and controls. The Non-Executive Directors, through the Remuneration Committee, determine the remuneration of Executive Directors.
Simon Henry	✓	
Lord Lupton	✓	
Amanda Mackenzie <sup>1</sup>	✓	
Deborah McWhinney <sup>2</sup>	✓	
Nick Prettejohn	✓	
Stuart Sinclair	✓	
Sara Weller	✓	
<b>Company Secretary</b> Malcolm Wood		The Company Secretary advises the Board on various matters including governance and ensures good information flows and comprehensive practical support is provided to Directors. He maintains the Group's Corporate Governance Framework and organises Directors' induction and training. The Company Secretary communicates with shareholders as appropriate and ensures due regard is paid to their interests. Both the appointment and removal of the Company Secretary is a matter for the Board as a whole.

<sup>1</sup> Amanda Mackenzie joined the Board with effect from 1 October 2018.

<sup>2</sup> Deborah McWhinney left the Board with effect from 31 December 2018.

**A2. Division of responsibilities** There is clear division of responsibility at the head of the Company, as noted above. As documented in the Group's Corporate Governance Framework there is clear separation between the role of the Chairman, who is responsible for the leadership and effectiveness of the Board, and the Chief Executive, who is responsible for the running of the Company's business.

**A3. Role of the Chairman** The Chairman has overall responsibility for the leadership of the Board and for ensuring its effectiveness. The responsibilities of the Chairman and his fellow Directors are set out above.

Lord Blackwell was independent on appointment.

## Corporate governance report continued

**A4. Role of the Non-Executive Directors** The Senior Independent Director ('SID'), Anita Frew, acts as a sounding board for the Chairman and Group Chief Executive. She can be contacted by shareholders and other Directors as required.

The Non-Executive Directors challenge management constructively and help develop and set the Group's strategy.

Meetings are held between the Non-Executive Directors in the absence of the Executive Directors, and at least once a year in the absence of the Chairman.

Further information on meeting arrangements and the responsibilities of the Directors are given on [pages 59 to 61](#) and [65](#) respectively.

## B. Effectiveness



**B1. The Board's composition** The balance of skills, experience, independence, and knowledge on the Board is the responsibility of the Nomination and Governance Committee, and is reviewed annually or whenever appointments are considered. Having the right balance on the Board and its Committees helps to ensure that those bodies discharge their respective duties and responsibilities effectively.

In particular, the Nomination and Governance Committee monitors whether there are any relationships or circumstances which may affect a Director's independence. Following the most recent review of independence the Committee concluded that all Non-Executive Directors are independent in character and judgement as shown on [page 65](#).

More information on the annual Board effectiveness review can be found on [pages 62 to 63](#) and information on the Board Diversity Policy can be found on [page 69](#).

**B2. Board appointments** The process for Board appointments is led by the Nomination and Governance Committee, which then makes a recommendation to the Board.

More details about succession planning can be found on [page 67](#).

More information about the work and focus of the Nomination and Governance Committee can be found on [pages 67 to 69](#).

**B3. Time commitments** Non-Executive Directors are advised of time commitments prior to their appointment and they are required to devote such time as necessary to discharge their duties effectively. The time commitments of the Directors are considered by the Board on appointment and annually, and following the most recent review, the Board is satisfied that there are no Directors whose time commitments are considered to be a matter for concern. External appointments, which may affect existing time commitments for the Board's business, must be agreed with the Chairman, and prior Board approval must be obtained before taking on any new external appointments.

No Executive Director has either taken up more than one Non-Executive Director role at a FTSE100 company or taken up the Chairmanship of such a company.

More information on Directors' attendance at Board and Committee meetings can be found on [page 56](#).

**B4. Training and development** The Chairman leads the training and development of Directors and the Board generally and regularly reviews and agrees with each Director their individual and combined training and development needs.

Ample opportunities, support and resources for learning are provided through a comprehensive programme, which is in place throughout the year and comprises both formal and informal training and information sessions.

The Chairman personally ensures that on appointment each Director receives a full, formal and tailored induction. The emphasis is on ensuring the induction brings the business and its issues alive for the new Director, taking account of the specific role they have been appointed to fulfil and the skills/experience of the Director to date.

Directors who take on or change roles during the year attend induction meetings in respect of those new roles. The Company Secretary maintains a training and development log for each Director.

**B5. Provision of information and support** The Chairman, supported by the Company Secretary, ensures that Board members receive appropriate and timely information.

The Group provides access, at its expense, to the services of independent professional advisers in order to assist Directors in their role.

Board Committees are also provided with sufficient resources to discharge their duties.

All Directors have access to the services of the Company Secretary in relation to the discharge of their duties.

**B6. Board and Committee performance and evaluation** An externally facilitated performance evaluation was completed in 2018, with internally facilitated evaluations having taken place in 2016 and 2017. More information can be found on [pages 62 to 63](#), along with the findings, actions, and progress made during the year.

**B7. Re-election of Directors** At the 2019 AGM all Directors will seek re-election or election. Being the first AGM following her appointment, Amanda Mackenzie will stand for election, with all other Directors standing for re-election. The Board believes that all Directors continue to be effective and committed to their roles.

## C. Accountability



**C1. Financial and business reporting** The Code requirement that the Annual Report is fair, balanced and understandable is considered throughout the drafting and reviewing process and the Board has concluded that the 2018 Annual Report is fair balanced and understandable. The Directors' and Auditors' Statements of Responsibility can be found on [pages 81 and 161](#) respectively. Information on the Company's business model and strategy can be found on [pages 1 to 35](#).

**C2. Risk management and internal control systems** The Board is responsible for the Group's risk management and internal controls systems; see [page 64](#) for more detail regarding internal control. The Audit Committee is responsible for the effectiveness of internal controls and the Risk Management Framework. Further information can be found on [pages 70 to 73](#).

The Board Risk Committee is responsible for the review of the risk culture of the Group, setting the tone from the top in respect of risk management. Further information can be found on [pages 74 to 77](#).

The Directors' viability statement and confirmation that the business is a going concern can be found on [page 80](#).

**C3. Role and responsibilities of the Audit Committee** The Board has delegated a number of responsibilities to the Audit Committee, including oversight of financial reporting processes, the effectiveness of the internal controls and the risk management framework, whistleblowing arrangements and the work undertaken by the external and internal auditors. The Audit Committee Report which can be found on [pages 70 to 73](#), sets out how the Committee has discharged its duties and areas of focus during the year.

## D. Remuneration



**D1. Level and elements of remuneration** The Group is committed to offering all colleagues a reward package that is competitive, performance-driven and fair and its Remuneration Policy is designed to promote the long term success of the Company. The Directors' Remuneration Report on [pages 82 to 99](#) provides full details regarding the remuneration of Directors. The Remuneration Policy can be found in the 2016 Annual Report and Accounts and remains unchanged since last approved by shareholders at the 2017 AGM.

**D2. Procedure** The work of the Remuneration Committee and its focus during the year can be found on [page 96](#).

## E. Relations with Shareholders



**E1. Shareholder engagement** The Board actively engages with all stakeholders including shareholders and more information on our approach to relations with shareholders can be found on [pages 16 to 17](#).

**E2. Use of General Meetings** The Board values the AGM as a key opportunity to meet shareholders. The 2019 AGM will be held on 16 May 2019. The whole Board is expected to attend and will be available to answer shareholders' questions.

To facilitate shareholder participation, electronic proxy voting and voting through the CREST proxy appointment service are available. All votes are taken by way of a poll to include all shareholder votes cast.

A webcast of the AGM is carried out to allow shareholders who cannot attend in person to view the meeting live.

## Key

✓ Fully Compliant



# Nomination and Governance Committee report



The Committee has overseen further development of the Group's senior management succession planning programme.

## Dear Shareholder

### Board and GEC changes

As reported in my introduction to the Governance Report on [page 51](#), there have been a number of changes to the Board during the year, all of which have been overseen by the Nomination and Governance Committee (the 'Committee'). The Committee conducted a rigorous process for identifying and assessing candidates to recruit both the Ring-Fenced Bank only Non-Executive Directors and an additional Group Non-Executive Director. Details of this selection process can be found on [page 69](#). The Committee has also overseen the transition from Anita Frew to Stuart Sinclair as the Chair of the Remuneration Committee Chairman, and as part of the succession plan which is in place for senior management, have approved the appointment of Kate Cheetham as Company Secretary to replace Malcolm Wood when he retires from the Group in June 2019.

Following the announcement in October that George Culmer would be retiring from the Group in the third quarter of 2019, the Nomination and Governance Committee conducted a rigorous search process for his successor. This led to the announcement in February 2019 that, subject to customary regulatory approvals, William Chalmers would join the Group in June 2019, becoming an Executive Director and Chief Finance Officer when George steps down.

### Board effectiveness review

As highlighted in my letter on [page 51](#), an externally facilitated Board effectiveness review was conducted during the year. This was overseen by the Committee, and full details are provided on [pages 62 to 63](#).

### Succession planning

The Committee continued its work on succession planning during the year, focusing on the level below the Group Executive Committee (GEC). This has included working with Egon Zehnder to review the changing role requirements and characteristics for bank leadership in the context of the Bank of the Future.

The outcome of this review provided a comprehensive view of the GEC role characteristics against which the current senior management layer below GEC can be assessed to ensure alignment of

capability, aspiration and adequacy of current development plans. The identified characteristics are designed to represent the particular leadership requirements of those undertaking GEC-level roles within the Group as we build the Bank of the Future. Our ambition is to ensure an Executive team that embraces the diverse strengths of individual leaders and collectively exhibits the characteristics expected of a team leading the Group to succeed in a digital world. The GEC characteristics align to the leadership behaviours: inspire delivery; encourage simplicity; develop confidence; and build trust. Additional emphasis is placed upon key capabilities required to lead cultural transformation, including innovative strategic thinking; agile change management; digital technology; collaborative team working and insightful customer perspectives.

The GEC characteristics will become the benchmark for the assessment of, and development planning for, GEC members and attendees as well as successors into those roles. The characteristics will be considered in addition to knowledge and experience criteria around breadth of banking/financial services and governance experience. Work was undertaken in September 2018 to support identified successors in reviewing and refreshing their development plans to ensure that these directly support their succession readiness in line with the characteristics.

During the year GEC members and attendees have been assessed against the GEC characteristics, with both a desktop assessment and self-assessments by GEC members and attendees. These have been reviewed by the Group Chief Executive and me, and formed the basis for discussion with the Committee and other Board members about executive capabilities and succession plans.

Individual assessment scores against the GEC characteristics have been shared with each GEC member and attendee for discussion with their line manager. Additional personal development interventions have been agreed as appropriate, with individual development plans continuing to be owned and driven by each Executive.

Overall, the results of the assessment evidence that the GEC collectively exhibit strong capabilities in the leadership characteristics required to deliver the Bank of the Future. As a team, their breadth of banking and governance experience provides the

knowledge base required to enable robust decision-making. Personal characteristics around values, judgement and drive are aligned with the Group's target culture.

## UK Corporate Governance Code

The Financial Reporting Council published in July an amended UK Corporate Governance Code (the 'New Code'), which is applicable from 1 January 2019, with requirements relating to the annual report applicable to the report and accounts for the year ending 31 December 2019. The Group will be reporting against this New Code in next year's annual report, but the requirements have been considered by the Committee and the Board during the year under review and work has been done to implement changes to procedures, governance, culture and practice in line with the New Code.

## The Group's Corporate Governance Framework

The Corporate Governance Framework was updated in 2017 to anticipate the governance requirements of ring-fencing on the basis of discussions at that time. During 2018, the Corporate Governance Framework was further updated to include additional amendments to reflect commitments made to the Regulator. These amendments included wording to reflect the role of Risk Officer for the Ring-Fenced Banks, particularly in relation to the Risk Committees, additional detail on the conduct of aligned Board and Committee meetings, and clarification of the management of conflict issues. More information on the aligned meetings can be found on [page 58](#).

The Committee has also overseen amendments to the Corporate Governance Framework to reflect the requirements of the New Code ahead of implementation in 2019.

**Lord Blackwell**  
Chairman, Nomination and Governance Committee

## Corporate governance report continued

## Activities during the year

	Key issues	Committee review and conclusion
Board composition	Recruitment of a new Non-Executive Director	The external search firm Russell Reynolds Associates <sup>1</sup> provided a shortlist of candidates for consideration. Interviews with various members of the Board were held, and the process resulted in the appointment of Amanda Mackenzie in October.
	Change in Chairman of the Remuneration Committee	Following Anita Frew's decision to step down as the Remuneration Committee Chair, the Committee recommended to the Board that Stuart Sinclair replace her in this role. This recommendation was based on Board succession planning and the fact that Stuart is an experienced Non-Executive Director, has been a member of the Remuneration Committee since he joined the Company in January 2016, and has external experience of chairing Board committees.
	Structure and composition of the Board	From the ongoing assessment of the Board members, the Chairman creates a skills matrix which the Committee uses to track the Board's strengths and identify gaps in the desired collective skills profile of the Board, giving due weight to diversity in its broadest sense. Recommendations are made to the Board as appropriate. The skills matrix was considered in the appointment of Amanda Mackenzie, and the appointment of the Ring-Fenced Bank only Directors.
Executive succession planning	Establishing the GEC characteristics and identifying and supporting potential successors into GEC-level roles	During the year, the Committee, led by the Chairman, reviewed the succession plans and development plans for key senior management roles, and established the GEC characteristics as described on <a href="#">page 67</a> . This included updating the ongoing development plans for potential successors into Executive Director roles, including Group Chief Executive.
Ring-Fenced Bank	Recruitment of the Ring-Fenced Bank only Directors	Russell Reynolds Associates was engaged to shortlist candidates for the positions of three Ring-Fenced Bank only Non-Executive Directors. The recruitment process, led by the Chairman, included interviews with various members of the Board and resulted in the appointment of Nigel Hinshelwood, Sarah Bentley and Brendan Gilligan with effect from 1 January 2019.
Annual Board effectiveness review	Annual effectiveness review of the Board and its Committees	During the year the Committee selected Egon Zehnder to facilitate the review by the Board and its Committees of their effectiveness and provided oversight for the process. The Committee also reviewed its own effectiveness and found that it met its key objectives and carried out its responsibilities effectively. Full details of the review can be found on <a href="#">pages 62 to 63</a> .
Governance	The Committee provides oversight for various aspects of corporate governance, and during the year key activities included the following:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Annual review of the Corporate Governance Framework, amendments which took into account the Group's approach to compliance with the PRA's Ring Fenced Banks Governance Principles, and the requirements of recent regulatory developments including the terms of the revised UK Corporate Governance Code. Our application of the New Code will be reported upon next year;</li> <li>➔ Continuing oversight of the governance structure for the Ring-Fenced Banks;</li> <li>➔ A review of the Board/Committee responsibilities and the matters reserved for the Board to assess any instances of overlap or gaps in coverage or escalation;</li> <li>➔ In the light of the increasing importance of IT in the Group's GSR3 strategy, a review of the governance and oversight of the IT Programme;</li> <li>➔ Considering correspondence with shareholders;</li> <li>➔ Approval of the appointment of Trustees to the Bank's Foundations.</li> </ul>
Diversity	A review of the Diversity Policy was undertaken	The Board considered and approved the adoption of a public goal to increase ethnic diversity in the senior management population, a first for a FTSE-100 company. This has now been incorporated into the Board Diversity Policy which was approved by the Board in January 2019. The Board Diversity Policy is available at <a href="http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com">www.lloydsbankinggroup.com</a> . Please see <a href="#">pages 22 to 23</a> and <a href="#">69</a> for further information regarding diversity.
	The Diversity Policy was a consideration in recruitment during the year	Diversity, in its broadest sense as detailed in the Policy, was taken into consideration as part of the recruitment of Amanda Mackenzie and the Ring-Fenced Bank only Directors during the year.
Independence and time commitments	Reviewing whether Non-Executive Directors were demonstrably independent and free from relationships and other circumstances that could affect their judgement	In recommending Directors for re-election the Committee reviews the performance of each Non-Executive Director and their ability to continue meeting the time commitments required. It also takes account of any relationships that had been disclosed. Details of conflicts of interest can be found on <a href="#">page 79</a> . A particularly rigorous review of Lord Blackwell, Anita Frew and Sara Weller was undertaken as a result of having held the position of Non-Executive Director for longer than six years. Based on its assessment for 2018, the Committee is satisfied that, throughout the year, all Non-Executive Directors remained independent <sup>2</sup> as to both character and judgement. All Directors were considered to have appropriate roles, including capabilities and time commitments.
Training	Overseeing the roll out of training to all Non-Executive Directors	In addition to existing methods of training for the Non-Executive Directors, at the end of 2017, members of the Committee trialled an online mandatory training programme. This was subsequently rolled out to the rest of the Board. Full details can be found on <a href="#">page 63</a> .

1 Aside from assisting with senior recruitment and benchmarking, Russell Reynolds Associates have no other connection to the Company.

2 The Chairman was independent on appointment. Under the Code, thereafter the test of independence is not appropriate in relation to the Chairman.

## Committee purpose and responsibilities

The purpose of the Committee is to keep the Board's governance, composition, skills, experience, knowledge, independence and succession arrangements under review and to make appropriate recommendations to the Board to ensure the Company's arrangements are consistent with the highest corporate governance standards.

The Committee reports to the Board on how it discharges its responsibilities and makes recommendations to the Board, all of which have been accepted during the year. The Committee's terms of reference can be found at

[www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/corporate-governance](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/corporate-governance).

### The Board diversity policy

The Board Diversity Policy (the Policy) sets out the Board of Lloyds Banking Group's approach to diversity and provides a high level indication of the Board's approach to diversity in senior management roles which is governed in greater detail, through the Group's policies, a summary of which is provided below.

The Board places great emphasis on ensuring that its membership reflects diversity in its broadest sense. A combination of demographics, skills, experience, race, age, gender, educational and professional background and cognitive and personal strengths on the Board is important in providing a range of perspectives, insights and challenge needed to support good decision making.

New appointments are made on merit, taking account of the specific skills and experience, independence and knowledge needed to ensure a rounded Board and the diversity benefits each candidate can bring to the overall Board composition. Amanda Mackenzie was the only Director to be appointed to Lloyds Banking Group plc during the year, and as part of her appointment diversity was considered in its broadest sense. Amanda brings experience of customer focus and leadership of Business in the Community, which will be a major asset in supporting our mission of Helping Britain Prosper.

Objectives for achieving Board diversity may be set on a regular basis.

On gender diversity the Board has a specific objective to maintain at least three female Board members and, recognising the target referred to in the Hampton-Alexander Review for FTSE companies to move towards 33 per cent female representation by 2020, to take opportunities to increase the number of female Board Members over time where that is consistent with other skills and diversity requirements. Female representation on the Board is currently 25 per cent (based on three female Directors and nine male Directors).

The Board also places high emphasis on ensuring the development of diversity in the senior management roles within the Group and supports and oversees the Group's objectives of achieving 40 per cent of senior roles held by female executives by 2020, and of 8 per cent of senior roles being held by Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic (BAME) executives by 2020. This is underpinned by a range of policies within the Group to help provide mentoring and development opportunities for female and BAME executives and to ensure unbiased career progression opportunities. Progress on this objective is monitored by the Board and built into its assessment of executive performance. A copy of the Policy is available on our website at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/responsible-business](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/responsible-business) and information on Board diversity can be found on pages 22, 23 and 56.

## Committee composition, skills and experience

To ensure a broad representation of experienced and independent Directors, membership of the Committee comprises the Chairman, the Deputy Chairman, who is also the Senior Independent Director, the Chairman of the Board Risk Committee and the Chairman of the Responsible Business Committee. The Group Chief Executive attends meetings as appropriate.

Details of Committee memberships and meeting attendance can be found on page 56.

### Process for new Group and Ring-Fenced Bank Non-Executive Director appointments

#### Step 1

Russell Reynolds Associates was appointed by the Committee and provided with a remit of what skills and experience the candidates should have, based on the existing skills matrix of the Board, and taking into account diversity in its broadest sense.

#### Step 2

Interviews were held between the Chairman and a shortlist of candidates.

#### Step 3

The Committee considered the shortlisted candidates, having been provided with an extensive report from Russell Reynolds Associates which was based on interviews with the candidates and included details of their background, skills, experience and a full evaluation. Interviews took place with various members of the Committee. The Committee recommended the appointments to the Board, which subsequently approved them, subject to regulatory approval where required.

#### Step 4

Formal offer letters were sent.

#### Step 5

Regulatory applications were made to the PRA and the FCA in respect of the relevant Directors, and approval was obtained.

#### Step 6

Formal appointment of the Directors took place.

## Q&A with Amanda Mackenzie OBE, Independent Director



**Q:** What did you think of the appointment and induction process?

**A:** Exceedingly thorough! It gave ample opportunity for Lloyds Banking Group to learn about me and vice versa. A Non-Executive Director role today comes with a much greater amount of obligation and scrutiny, rightly so, but it does mean you have to be assured of the company you are joining and of course they of you. I have to say the Group's very clear purpose of 'Helping Britain Prosper' and the determination of everyone I met to make that a reality was very appealing. The Group is prepared to make some tough decisions to

deliver on its purpose. The induction process has been wholehearted, open, thorough and interesting. Given my background there are clearly some areas in which I am not an expert and never will be, but I do need to know enough and the induction process has not made me feel foolish for the need to ask basic questions and by contrast has been very welcoming of my knowledge where it is greatest and can help.

**Q:** What are your first impressions of how the Board functions and the Group's governance framework?

**A:** I left the first Board strategy away day I attended with one overarching thought: the combined Board and Group Executive are an incredible group of people and Lloyds Banking Group is an amazing company. Of course there's much to be done, but, with the right approach, it will be. And no I wouldn't say that if I didn't believe it or if I hadn't seen some comparisons. So far I feel the Board functions extremely well and the governance framework is clear, as simple as it can be and the various lines of defence operate the way one should expect they do.

**Q:** What are you looking to bring to the Board / What excites you about your role with Lloyds?

**A:** I certainly hope I can bring my expertise to the Board. I am very thrilled to be part of it and play my part in Helping Britain Prosper.

# Audit Committee report



The Committee has delivered on its responsibilities of ensuring the integrity of the financial statements and effectiveness of internal and external audit services.

## Dear Shareholder

The past year has been another busy one for the Audit Committee (the 'Committee'). In addition to continuing focus on issues relevant to the Company's financial reporting and its internal control framework, considerable time has been spent on other key areas, including implementation of IFRS 9 and oversight of the process for the selection of a new external auditor.

A number of firms were invited by the Committee to tender for the external audit mandate. Our current auditor, PwC, did not participate. The process, overseen in the first instance by a Selection Committee comprised of members of the Committee, involved representatives meeting with senior management from across the Group. After careful consideration by the Committee, a recommendation was made to the Board for the appointment of Deloitte LLP, which the Board accepted. Subject to shareholders' approval at the 2021 AGM, Deloitte LLP will therefore be appointed as external auditor in place of PwC, with effect from the year ending December 2021. Ensuring in the interim the continued effectiveness of the external auditor has also been a focus, with the Committee reviewing the plan for the external audit, and considering reports from the auditor on accounting and control matters.

Whilst the regulator has confirmed a 2019 deadline for claims relating to payment protection insurance (PPI), provisioning for other conduct matters in addition to PPI has continued to form part of the Committee's focus. Preparations for the implementation of the ring-fencing regime have also been an important area of consideration, with the Committee reviewing the control and accounting aspects of the establishment of the Group's non ring-fenced bank, which was successfully made operational during the second half of 2018. The Committee has in addition considered other key areas of judgement and complexity relevant to the financial statements, including review of significant one-off transactions, assisting in determining the appropriate accounting treatment in the sale of the Company's c.3 per cent stake in Standard Life Aberdeen, and the sale of c.£4 billion of Irish mortgage assets.

The Committee considered the style and format of external disclosure for quarters one and three of 2018, and agreed a significant simplification of information provided. IFRS 9 was successfully implemented during the year, although the

Committee will continue to pay close attention to how the underlying models perform in potentially volatile economic scenarios.

The wider external environment as we head into 2019 continues to be challenging, with an ongoing focus on regulation in the financial sector, and recent proposals for change in respect of audit practice. I am nonetheless pleased to report that in the opinion of the Committee, the Company continues to meet its obligations in respect of financial reporting and disclosure, and continues to operate an effective internal control framework.

**Simon Henry**  
Chairman, Audit Committee

## Committee purpose and responsibilities

The purpose of the Committee is to monitor and review the Group's financial and narrative reporting arrangements, the effectiveness of the internal controls (including over financial reporting) and the risk management framework, whistleblowing arrangements and each of the internal and external audit processes, including the statutory audit of the consolidated financial statements and the independence of the statutory auditor.

The Committee reports to the Board on how it discharges its responsibilities and makes recommendations to the Board, all of which have been accepted during the year. A full list of responsibilities is detailed in the Committee's terms of reference, which can be found at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/corporate-governance](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/corporate-governance). In satisfying its purpose, the Committee undertakes the functions detailed within Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rule 7.1.3R.

During the year the Committee considered a number of issues relating to the Group's financial reporting. These issues are summarised on the next page, including discussion of the conclusions the Committee reached, and the key factors considered by the Committee in reaching its conclusions.

In addition, the Committee considered a number of other significant issues not related directly to financial reporting, including internal controls, internal audit and external audit. These issues are also discussed in detail in the next section, including insight into the key factors considered by the Committee in reaching its conclusions.

## Committee composition, skills and experience

The Committee acts independently of the executive to ensure that the interests of the shareholders are properly protected in relation to financial reporting and internal control.

All members of the Committee are independent Non-Executive Directors with competence in the financial sector and their biographies can be found on [pages 52 to 53](#). Simon Henry is a Chartered Global Management Accountant and has extensive knowledge of financial markets, treasury, risk management and international accounting standards. He is a member having recent and relevant financial experience for the purposes of the UK Corporate Governance Code and is the Audit Committee financial expert for SEC purposes.

During the course of the year, the Committee held separate sessions with the internal and external audit teams, without members of the executive management present. For details of how the Committee was run, see [page 60](#).

Annually the Committee undertakes an effectiveness review. The review forms part of the Board evaluation process with Directors being asked to complete parts of the questionnaire relating to the Committees of which they were members. The findings of the review were considered by the Committee at its January 2019 meeting. On the basis of the evaluation the feedback was that the performance of the Committee continues to be effective.

Whilst the Committee's membership comprises the Non-Executive Directors noted on [page 56](#), all Non-Executive Directors may attend meetings as agreed with the Chairman of the Committee. The Group Financial Controller, Chief Internal Auditor, the external auditor, the Group Chief Executive, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Risk Officer and the Chief Operating Officer also attend meetings of the Committee as appropriate. Details of Committee membership and meeting attendance can be found on [page 56](#).



## Financial reporting

During the year, the Committee considered the following issues in relation to the Group's financial statements and disclosures, with input from management, Risk Division, Group Internal Audit and the external auditor:

### Activities for the year

	Key issues	Committee review and conclusion
<b>Payment Protection Insurance (PPI)</b>	<p>Management judgement is used to determine the assumptions used to calculate the Group's PPI provision. The principal assumptions used in the calculation are the number of future complaints, the extent to which they will be upheld, the average redress to be paid and expected future administration costs.</p> <p>During the year the Group provided a further £750 million for further operating costs and redress as claims volumes were higher than previously expected.</p>	<p>The Committee continued to challenge management's assumptions used to calculate the Group's provision for PPI redress and associated administration costs. The overall cost remains uncertain and the Committee reviewed management's use of sensitivities used to evaluate this uncertainty.</p> <p>The Committee reviewed management's assessment of future customer claims volumes considering, inter alia, the potential impact of regulatory changes; the FCA media campaign; claims management company and customer activity; and the additional remediation arising from the continual improvement of the Group's operational practices.</p> <p>The Committee concluded that the provision for PPI redress and the Group's external disclosures were appropriate. The disclosures relating to PPI are set out in <a href="#">note 37</a>: 'Other provisions' of the financial statements.</p>
<b>Other conduct provisions</b>	<p>In 2018, the Group made provisions totalling £600 million in respect of other conduct matters, including £151 million for secured and unsecured arrears handling activities; and £45 million in respect of packaged bank accounts.</p> <p>There were relatively few new conduct matters in 2018 and the majority of the provisions raised in 2018 related to issues caused prior to the implementation of the Group's Conduct Strategy in 2013.</p>	<p>The Committee has monitored developments on the Group's secured and unsecured arrears handling activities, including the impact of the Group's enhanced data capabilities and the risks emerging around operational costs.</p> <p>The Committee has also reviewed management's assessment of the provision required for packaged bank accounts, including estimates made in respect of future complaint volumes and uphold rates.</p> <p>The Committee was satisfied that the provisions for other conduct matters were appropriate. The disclosures relating to other conduct provisions are set out in <a href="#">note 37</a>: 'Other provisions' of the financial statements.</p>
<b>Allowance for impairment losses on loans and advances</b>	<p>The Group adopted IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018 and issued a transition document setting out the impact on the Group. IFRS 9 differs significantly from the previous impairment standard (IAS 39) as it requires impairment losses to be recognised on an expected loss (rather than incurred loss) basis. As a result, the Group's impairment provision is dependent on management's forward looking judgements on matters such as interest rates, house prices and unemployment rates, as well as its assessment of a customer's current financial position and whether it has suffered a significant increase in credit risk.</p>	<p>The Committee reviewed the Group's transition document and was satisfied that it was appropriate.</p> <p>Throughout 2018, the Committee challenged both the level of provision held by the Group, and the judgements and estimates used to calculate the provision. It reviewed on a regular basis the Group's analysis by stage of its drawn and undrawn balances and its coverage ratios for the Group's lending portfolios. The Committee was satisfied that the impairment provisions, and associated disclosures, were appropriate.</p> <p>Management has designed its disclosures so that they comply with the requirements of the accounting standard, provide relevant information to users to gain an understanding of the new concepts and include sensitivities of assumptions where appropriate.</p> <p>The disclosures relating to impairment provisions are set out in <a href="#">note 20</a>: 'Allowance for impairment losses' and <a href="#">note 52</a>: 'Financial risk management' of the financial statements. The allowance for impairment losses on loans and advances to customers at 31 December 2018 was £3,150 million (1 January 2018: £3,223 million).</p>
<b>Ring-fencing</b>	<p>In readiness for the ring-fencing regime, which came into force on 1 January 2019, the Group has transferred certain businesses, and assets and liabilities out of Lloyds Bank plc and Bank of Scotland plc (together, the ring-fenced bank) and their subsidiaries to other parts of the Group, including the Group's non ring-fenced bank, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc (LBCM).</p> <p>For each transfer, the principal accounting judgement considered by management was whether it involved the transfer of a business or a transfer of assets and liabilities.</p>	<p>The Committee discussed the controls and accounting aspects of the Group's activities to establish its non ring-fenced bank, including the intra-group transfers made to ensure that the Group's activities were appropriately separated.</p> <p>Two examples of these transfers included the transfer of Scottish Widows from Lloyds Bank plc to Lloyds Banking Group plc and the migration of a number of businesses and customer assets from Lloyds Bank plc to LBCM.</p> <p>The Committee was satisfied that the control framework established by management to mitigate the financial control risks associated with the transfers was adequate and that the judgements used to determine the accounting for the transfers were appropriate.</p>

## Corporate governance report continued

	Key issues	Committee review and conclusion
<b>Retirement benefit obligations</b>	The value of the Group's defined benefit pension plan obligations is determined by making financial and demographic assumptions, both of which are significant estimates made by management.	<p>The Committee considered the most critical assumptions underlying the calculation of the defined benefit liabilities, including those in respect of the discount rate, inflation and mortality.</p> <p>The Committee was satisfied that management had used appropriate assumptions that reflected the Group's most recent experience and were consistent with market data and other information.</p> <p>The Committee was satisfied that the Group's quantitative and qualitative disclosures made in respect of retirement benefit obligations are appropriate. The relevant disclosures are set out in <a href="#">note 35</a>: 'Retirement benefit obligations' of the financial statements. The defined benefit obligation at 31 December 2018 was £41,092 million (31 December 2017: £44,384 million).</p>
<b>Recoverability of the deferred tax asset</b>	A deferred tax asset can be recognised only to the extent that it is more likely than not to be recoverable. The recoverability of the deferred tax asset in respect of carry forward losses requires consideration of the future levels of the Group's taxable profit and the legal entities in which the profit will arise.	<p>The Committee has reviewed management's assessment of forecast taxable profits based on the Group's operating plan, the split of these forecasts by legal entity and the Group's long-term financial and strategic plans. Management's forecasts included estimates of the impact of the changes in the Group's structure made to comply with ring-fencing requirements.</p> <p>The Committee agreed with management's judgement that the deferred tax assets were appropriately supported by forecast taxable profits, taking into account the Group's long-term financial and strategic plans. The disclosures relating to deferred tax are set out in <a href="#">note 36</a>: 'Deferred tax' of the financial statements. The Group's net deferred tax asset at 31 December 2018 was £2,453 million (31 December 2017: £2,284 million).</p>
<b>Uncertain tax positions</b>	The Group has open tax matters which require it to make judgements about the most likely outcome for the purposes of calculating its tax position.	<p>The Committee took account of the respective views of both management and the relevant tax authorities when considering the uncertain tax positions of the Group. The Committee also understood the external advice obtained by management to support the views taken.</p> <p>The Committee was satisfied that the provisions and disclosures made in respect of uncertain tax positions were appropriate. The relevant disclosures are set out in <a href="#">note 47</a>: 'Contingent liabilities and commitments' of the financial statements.</p>
<b>Value-In-Force (VIF) asset and insurance liabilities</b>	Determining the value of the VIF asset and insurance liabilities requires management to make significant estimates for both economic and non-economic actuarial assumptions.	<p>The Committee received a paper from the Group's Insurance Audit Committee summarising its activities, which included a review of the economic and non-economic assumptions made by management to determine the Group's VIF asset and insurance liabilities. The Committee reviewed this paper and discussed the assumptions made by management.</p> <p>The Committee was satisfied that the value and associated disclosures of the VIF asset (2018: £4,762 million; 2017: £4,839 million) and liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts (2018: £98,874 million; 2017: £103,413 million) were appropriate.</p>
<b>One-off transactions</b>	Determining the appropriate accounting for certain one-off transactions requires management to assess the facts and circumstances specific to each transaction.	<p>During the first half of 2018, the Group sold its Irish residential mortgage portfolio for approximately £4 billion of cash consideration. The Committee reviewed the accounting proposed by management, including the recognition of a £105 million loss on disposal and the derecognition of the assets from the Group's balance sheet, and was satisfied that it was appropriate.</p> <p>During June 2018, the Group sold its 3.3 per cent stake in Standard Life Aberdeen for £344 million. The Committee reviewed management's proposed accounting, which had no impact on the Group's income statement as the investment was classified as 'at fair value through other comprehensive income'. The Committee was satisfied that the accounting was appropriate.</p>
<b>Future accounting standards</b>	The Committee has discussed the requirements of IFRS 16 (Leases), which the Group adopted on 1 January 2019; and IFRS 17 (Insurance Contracts), which is expected to come into force for the year ending 31 December 2022.	<p>The Committee discussed the Group's approach to the new leasing standard (IFRS 16) noting that the principal impact of the standard on the Group was to bring its property leases 'on-balance sheet'. The impact on the Group's balance sheet at 1 January 2019 was to recognise a right of use asset and a corresponding liability of approximately £1.8 billion.</p> <p>It also discussed the Group's approach to the changes required by IFRS 17 noting that this standard will fundamentally change the accounting for insurance products, requiring that the profit be recognised over the life of the contract rather than permitting immediate up-front profit recognition.</p> <p>The Committee was satisfied with the Group's disclosure included in its 'Future accounting developments' note to the financial statements setting out the impact of accounting standards that were not effective for the Group at 31 December 2018.</p>
<b>Viability statement</b>	The Directors are required to confirm whether they have a reasonable expectation that the Company and the Group will be able to continue to operate and meet their liabilities as they fall due for a specified period. The viability statement must also disclose the basis for the Directors' conclusions and explain why the period chosen is appropriate.	<p>The Committee assisted the Board in performing its assessment of the viability of the Company and the Group with input from management. The viability assessment, which was based on the Group's operating, capital and funding plans, included consideration of the principal and emerging risks which could impact the performance of the Group, and the liquidity and capital projections over the period.</p> <p>The Committee was satisfied that the viability statement could be provided and advised the Board that three years was a suitable period of review. The viability statement is disclosed within the Directors' report on <a href="#">page 80</a>.</p>

## Other significant issues

The following matters were also considered by the Committee during the year:

### Risk management and internal control systems

Full details of the internal control and risk management systems in relation to the financial reporting process are given within the risk management section on [pages 105 to 159](#). Specific matters that the Committee considered for the year included:

- ➊ the effectiveness of systems for internal control, financial reporting and risk management
- ➋ the extent of the work undertaken by the Finance teams across the Group to ensure that the control environment continued to operate effectively
- ➌ the major findings of internal investigations into control weaknesses, fraud or misconduct and management's response along with any control deficiencies identified through the assessment of the effectiveness of the internal controls over financial reporting under the US Sarbanes-Oxley Act

The Committee was satisfied that internal controls over financial reporting were appropriately designed and operating effectively.

### Group Internal Audit

In monitoring the activity, role and effectiveness of the internal audit function and their audit programme the Committee:

- ➊ monitored the effectiveness of Group Internal Audit and their audit programme through quarterly reports on the activities undertaken and a report from the Quality Assurance function within Group Internal Audit
- ➋ approved the annual audit plan and budget, including resource and reviewed progress against the plan through the year
- ➌ assessed Group Internal Audit's resources and skills (supplemented by externally sourced subject matter experts as required) as adequate to fulfil its mandate
- ➍ oversaw Group Internal Audit's progress against the 2017 External Quality Assessment
- ➎ considered the major findings of significant internal audits, and management's response

### Speak Up (the Group's whistleblowing service)

The Committee received and considered reports from management on the Group's whistleblowing arrangements. The Committee reviewed the reports to ensure there are arrangements in place which colleagues can use in confidence to report concerns about possible improprieties in financial reporting or other matters, and that there is proportionate and independent investigation of such matters or appropriate follow up. Of the reports submitted, the Committee was satisfied with the actions which had been taken.

### Auditor independence and remuneration

Both the Board and the external auditor have policies and procedures designed to protect the independence and objectivity of the external auditor. In 2018, the Committee amended its policy on business recovery services provided by the auditor in respect of the Group's customers to reflect revisions made by the Financial Reporting Council (FRC) to its rules. To ensure that there is an appropriate level of oversight by the Committee, the policy sets a financial threshold above which all non-audit services provided by the external auditor must be approved in advance by the Committee; the policy permits senior management to approve certain engagements with fees for amounts below the threshold. The policy also details those services that the Committee prohibits the external auditor from providing to the Group; these are consistent with the non-audit services which the FRC considers to be prohibited. The total amount of fees paid to the auditor for both audit and non-audit related services in 2018 is disclosed in [note 12](#) to the financial statements.

### External auditor

The Committee oversees the relationship with the external auditor (PwC) including its terms of engagement and remuneration, and monitors its independence and objectivity. Mark Hannam has been PwC's senior statutory audit partner for the Group and the Company since the beginning of 2016, and attends all meetings of the Committee. During 2018, the Committee reviewed PwC's audit plan, including the underlying methodology, and PwC's risk identification processes. In its assessment of PwC's performance and effectiveness, the Committee has considered: PwC's interactions with the Committee; the responses to a questionnaire issued to the Group's businesses, Finance, Risk and Internal Audit; and the FRC's Audit Quality Inspection Report published in June 2018. In addition, the FRC's Audit Quality Review team reviewed PwC's audit of the Group's 2017 financial statements as part of its latest annual inspection of audit firms. The Chairman and the Committee received a copy of the findings and discussed them with PwC. Whilst there were no significant findings, some areas of PwC's audit procedures were identified as needing limited improvements only. The Committee concluded that it was satisfied with the auditor's performance and recommended to the Board a proposal for the re-appointment of the auditor at the Company's AGM.

### Statutory Audit Services compliance

The Company and the Group confirm compliance with the provisions of The Statutory Audit Services for Large Companies Market Investigation (Mandatory Use of Competitive Tender Processes and Audit Committee Responsibilities) Order 2014 (the 'Order') for the year to 31 December 2018. PwC has been auditor to the Company and the Group since 1995, having previously been auditor to certain of the Group's constituent companies.

PwC was re-appointed as auditor with effect from 1 January 2016 following a tender process conducted in 2014 in respect of the audit contract for the 2016, and subsequent, financial years.

During 2018 the Group carried out a formal review to choose its auditor for the year ended 31 December 2021. In accordance with the Order, PwC was excluded from this review. In October 2018, the Board (following the recommendation of the Audit Committee) approved the proposed appointment of Deloitte LLP. A recommendation for approval of this appointment will be made to the shareholders at the 2021 Annual General Meeting and subject to shareholder approval, Deloitte LLP will undertake the Group audit for the year ending 31 December 2021.

# Board Risk Committee report



The environment within which the Group operates is increasingly subject to considerable change.

## Dear Shareholder

I am pleased to report on how the Board Risk Committee (the 'Committee') has discharged its responsibilities throughout 2018.

During the year, the Committee gave detailed consideration to a wide range of existing and emerging risks, recognising that the environment within which the Group operates is increasingly subject to considerable change. This is achieved through effective planning of the agenda which ensures specific attention is given to those emerging risks which are considered to be of ongoing importance to the Group and its customers, alongside standing areas of risk management. The Committee continues to make use of dedicated sub-committees to provide additional focus on particular areas of significance.

The Committee considered delivery of key regulatory change programmes such as ring-fenced banking, together with other areas of regulatory attention such as data governance and operational resilience, where the Group continues to strengthen its control environment. Focus was also given to management of customer rectifications, where good progress continued to be made with reduction of the volume of rectification programmes and customers impacted. Stress testing undertaken by the Group, which included the impacts of IFRS 9 for the first time and considered the potential impacts of severe economic scenarios on the Group's business model, also continued to be reviewed and challenged by the Committee. Each of these areas will be subject to ongoing focus in 2019.

Looking ahead, other areas of focus will include continued improvements in the Group's treatment of customers in financial difficulty, and consumer indebtedness more generally, operational resilience and ever evolving cyber risks, together with risks associated with delivery of the Group's overall strategy and change portfolio. Uncertainties, particularly around the EU Exit, inevitably continue to provide challenges and potential impacts for the Group's risk profile; the Committee continues to closely monitor developments in these areas.

The Committee has concluded that the Group continues to have strong discipline in the management of both emerging and existing risks, and the Committee's work continues to

help support the Group in achieving its core aim of operating as a digitised, simple, low risk financial services provider.

**Alan Dickinson**  
Chairman, Board Risk Committee

## Committee purpose and responsibilities

The purpose of the Committee is to review the risk culture of the Group, setting the tone from the top in respect of risk management. The Committee is also responsible for ensuring the risk culture is fully embedded and supports at all times the Group's agreed risk appetite, covering the extent and categories of risk which the Board considers as acceptable for the Group.

In seeking to achieve this, the Committee assumes responsibility for monitoring the Group's Risk Management Framework, which embraces risk principles, policies, methodologies, systems, processes, procedures and people. It also includes the review of new, or material amendments to risk principles and policies, and overseeing any action resulting from material breaches of such policy.

More details on the Group's wider approach to risk management can be found in the risk management section on [pages 105 to 159](#). Full details of the Committee's responsibilities are set out in its terms of reference, which can be found at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/corporate-governance](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/corporate-governance)

## Committee composition, skills, experience and operation

Alan Dickinson, Chairman of the Committee, is a highly regarded retail and commercial banker, having spent 37 years with the Royal Bank of Scotland, most notably as Chief Executive of RBS UK, overseeing the group's Retail and Commercial operations in the UK. The Committee is composed of Non-Executive Directors, who provide core banking and risk knowledge, together with breadth of experience which brings knowledge from other sectors, and a clear awareness of the importance of putting the customer at the centre of all that the Group does.

All Non-Executive Directors are members of the Committee. The Chief Risk Officer has

full access to the Committee and attends all meetings. The Chief Internal Auditor and members of the Executive also attend meetings, as appropriate.

Annually the Committee undertakes an effectiveness review. The review forms part of the Board evaluation process with Directors being asked to complete parts of the questionnaire relating to the Committees of which they were members. The findings of the review were considered by the Committee at its January 2019 meeting. On the basis of the evaluation, the feedback was that the performance of the Committee continues to be effective. Details of Committee membership and meeting attendance can be found on [page 56](#).

As the most senior risk committee in the Group, the Committee interacts with other related risk committees, including the executive Group Risk Committee. Such interaction assists with the agenda planning process, where in addition to annual agenda planning, matters considered by the Group Risk Committee are reviewed to ensure escalation of all relevant matters to the Committee.

## Matters considered by the Committee

Over the course of the year the Committee considered a wide range of risks facing the Group, both standing and emerging, across all key areas of risk management, in addition to risk culture and risk appetite, as noted above.

As part of this review, certain risks were identified which required further detailed consideration. Set out on the following pages is a summary of these risks, with an outline of the material factors considered by the Committee, and the conclusions which were ultimately reached.

During 2018, the Committee continued to utilise established sub-committees to provide additional focus on areas such as IT resilience and cyber, and stress testing and recovery planning. These sub-committees enable members of the Committee to dedicate additional time and resource to achieving a more in-depth understanding of the topics covered, and enable further review and challenge of the associated risks.



## Activities during the year

	Key issues	Committee review and conclusion
<b>Conduct risk</b>		
<b>Rectifications</b>	The Committee continues to focus closely on the Group's management of customer rectifications.	<p>Throughout 2018 the Committee has considered reports on the Group's rectifications portfolio performance, particularly the initiatives to reduce the number of customers with outstanding remediation. The Committee has noted substantial progress in the pace and quality of remediation in delivering a reduction in the number of customers awaiting redress and expect improvements in the time taken to deliver the right customer outcomes. The Committee has remained close to progress on material rectifications, including HBOS Reading.</p> <p>Conclusion: Root cause analysis and read-across activities continue to improve and embed across the Group with good progress in reducing the volume of rectification programmes and customers impacted. This will remain a key focus for the Committee.</p>
<b>CiFD</b>	The Committee continues to focus closely on the Group's management of conduct risks and issues associated with customers in financial difficulty.	<p>In 2018 the Committee considered reports on the progress of resolution of conduct issues affecting customers in financial difficulty. Key focus areas included pace and quality of remediation and analysis of lessons learned to prevent similar issues from arising in the future. The Committee also considered the progress made in transforming our approach to helping customers in financial difficulty and improving customer outcomes.</p> <p>Conclusion: Whilst good progress had been made, ongoing improvement in the Group's treatment of customers in financial difficulty will continue to be an area of focus.</p>
<b>Financial risk – covering Credit and Market risk</b>		
<b>Commercial credit quality</b>	Reviews were undertaken of the Commercial Banking credit portfolio with a focus on sectors that have been impacted by slower economic growth.	<p>A detailed review of the portfolio was conducted, which considered the quality of the overall portfolio as well as newly originated business. The Committee reviewed sectors that have been impacted by slower economic growth or structural change, notably those that are linked to discretionary consumer spending, for example, retail, as well as areas such as commercial real estate, agriculture and leveraged finance.</p> <p>Credit exposure and risk levels were monitored with reference to management information and risk appetite limits which included overall portfolio information as well as material individual exposures. The Committee also considered the Group's approach to credit policies and individual transaction limits, and reviewed summary details of transactions and portfolio reviews that were assessed at the Group's most senior credit committee.</p> <p>Conclusion: Overall Commercial Banking credit quality remained stable. Origination quality has been maintained, supported by a consistent through-the-cycle approach to risk appetite. The portfolio continues to be monitored closely with consideration given to the macroeconomic outlook and emerging trends.</p>
<b>Customer indebtedness</b>	The Committee reviewed the risks relating to consumer lending indebtedness, PRA guidance on managing affordability risk, new FCA rules on Persistent Debt for credit cards, and residual value risk in Motor Finance.	<p>Consideration was given to regulatory feedback, the Group's lending controls and risk appetite monitoring, new consumer lending indebtedness risk and the residual value risk profile in the Motor Finance portfolio.</p> <p>The Committee noted that lending controls and risk appetite metrics for both indebtedness and affordability assessment are in place, and acknowledged the Group's actions to closely monitor and control higher risk and marginal indebtedness segments and reduce exposure over time. The Committee reviewed progress against implementation of new FCA rules on Persistent Debt in the cards portfolio. Persistent Debt has decreased and further treatments are being tested to encourage higher levels of repayment. The Committee reviewed the progress being made to strengthen risk appetite limits and controls on residual value risk in the Motor Finance portfolio.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Committee was satisfied that appropriate lending controls and monitoring are in place for affordability and indebtedness and noted progress made to strengthen these and improve visibility of customers' debt positions, as well as ensure resilience in Motor Finance.</p>
<b>Retail secured</b>	The Committee reviewed risks associated with the Group's UK mortgage portfolio including interest only and buy-to-let lending.	<p>Consideration was given to the appropriateness of the Group's credit risk appetite for new mortgage lending, risks inherent in the portfolio and comparative benchmarks of business mix and performance.</p> <p>The Committee noted the credit quality of new business and reductions in the level of arrears across the portfolio. In line with our 'Helping Britain Prosper Plan', the Group participates more fully in lending to first time buyers and the buy-to-let market than our peer group. The Committee reviewed the additional credit controls that have been introduced to further reduce exposure to more marginal customers in these segments. The Committee also reviewed plans to address the risks associated with maturing interest only mortgages and noted progress made.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Committee was satisfied that appropriate credit controls were in place to support continued market participation in line with the Group's risk appetite limits, and that progress has been made on controls to address the risk of interest only lending.</p>
<b>Economic update</b>	The Committee continues to consider key economic risks, particularly given the increasingly uncertain outlook.	<p>During the year the Committee has increased consideration of macroeconomic risks impacting the Group's central economics forecast incorporated into the Group's Four-Year Operating Plan. The Committee has focused on economic and geo-political risks such as EU Exit and wider global economic risks, including US monetary policy, the impact of the US currency on emerging markets, trade wars, UK property markets and UK productivity.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Committee will continue to closely monitor economic uncertainties, particularly arising from EU Exit. The Committee will also focus on risks emerging from the EU due to slower growth and political challenges, as well as risks from wider global events.</p>

## Corporate governance report continued

	Key issues	Committee review and conclusion
<b>Stress testing</b>	The Committee continues to review the key vulnerabilities of the Group to adverse changes in the economic environment, ensuring that there are adequate financial resources in the event of a severe yet plausible downturn.	<p>The Committee has reviewed the stress testing outputs from both the internal and regulatory exercises. This year, PRA stress testing included the impact of IFRS 9 for the first time, which requires us to recognise expected lifetime losses rather than reflecting incurred losses and accelerates loss recognition. This was a key area of focus and challenge at the Committee, which reviewed the evolution of balances through IFRS 9 stages under stress, and associated impairment impact. In addition the Committee assessed the usage and governance of models in the stress testing process to ensure the results were satisfactorily produced.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Group continues to review the impact of severe economic scenarios on our business model, whilst the Committee ensures the necessary risk oversight via review and challenge of the internal and regulatory stress tests.</p>
<b>Operational risk</b>		
<b>Operational resilience</b>	Operational resilience is one of the Group's most important non-financial risks. Key focus in 2018 has been to enhance the existing approach to operational resilience and strengthen the control environment, to improve the Group's ability to respond to incidents and continue delivering key services to our customers.	<p>Key areas of focus for the Committee have included updates on the Group's cloud strategy, review of the updated operational resilience strategy and response to the Bank of England's discussion paper. In addition, the Committee has reviewed papers relating to key risk reduction programmes including Identity and Access Management, insider risk and updates to the Group's approach to managing its third-party suppliers.</p> <p>Given the significance of the risk to the Group, the Committee has a sub-committee specifically focused on IT and cyber risks.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Committee takes the operational resilience of its services very seriously and has taken valuable insight from having independent advice and guidance. It has agreed risk appetite statements for critical services and has strengthened these over the last period to reflect the increased focus on resilience. The Committee considers that governance of operational resilience risk is robust and that activities in plan will ensure the ongoing resilience of key services to the Group's customers.</p>
<b>Data risk</b>	The Committee continues to focus on data governance and privacy risks including oversight of the Group's compliance with the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), and the associated risks and controls.	<p>Data risk continues to be an area of significant regulatory and media attention and the Committee has overseen the implementation of robust governance, to ensure compliance with GDPR. Clear accountabilities have been established by the creation of Divisional Data Privacy Accountable Persons, driving a culture of compliance. A Group Data Protection Office (GDPO) has been established to independently oversee compliance. The Group continues to drive enhancements to the control environment to ensure value is harnessed from the data that we hold, enabling delivery against key strategic priorities, whilst ensuring transparency and trustworthiness to our customers and colleagues.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Group continues to heighten the controls required to manage data risk. In 2019 data risk has been classified as a primary risk type.</p>
<b>People risk</b>	The Committee recognises the importance of People risk management to ensure the Group has the right capabilities and culture as we build the Bank of the Future.	<p>The Committee continued to focus on the People risk profile, recognising the challenges faced in successfully delivering the Group strategic and extensive regulatory change agenda. The Group recognises the increasing demands on colleagues and is monitoring colleague wellbeing and engagement as well as developing colleague skills to achieve capability enhancement for a digital era. Particular consideration is given to critical and high performing individuals. The Group has made significant progress in evolving and refining the compliance control environment for the Senior Manager and Certification Regime (SMCR). The delivery of the SMCR extension will remain a focus for 2019.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Committee provides oversight of People risk, which will remain a key focus as the Group delivers simplified colleague processes and maximises colleague skills and capability to achieve the workforce of the future.</p>
<b>Change and execution risk</b>	The Committee continues to recognise risks associated with an extensive strategic change agenda, incorporating both discretionary and regulatory change. Focus areas include new execution risk metrics, effective change oversight and governance.	<p>Recognising the extent of our transformation agenda, the Committee has received regular monitoring of key change and execution risk indicators. Metrics have been developed and refined throughout the year, alongside regular reporting.</p> <p>The effectiveness and model for change oversight has been reviewed and refreshed to ensure that there is risk-based assessment of strategic change activity. Similarly, the risk governance with respect to strategic change has been reviewed.</p> <p>Conclusion: There is significant work needed to transform how change is delivered, impacting both capacity and required change capability. This reorganisation is happening concurrently with change delivery. Further focus is required to manage dependencies and associated risks alongside refinement of execution risk metrics, and change/execution risk reporting.</p>
<b>EU Exit planning</b>	<p>Negotiations continue to determine the final terms of the UK's exit from the EU.</p> <p>The ongoing uncertainty regarding the options, timing and the process itself could affect the outlook for the UK and global economy.</p>	<p>The key risks for the Group include volatility and possible discontinuities in financial markets, impact on our customers' trading performance, financial position and credit profile, and ability to operate cross-border. When reviewing the possible impacts of the EU Exit, the Committee has given particular consideration to the Group's strong UK focus and UK-centric strategy. The Committee continues to closely monitor developments, with specific focus on the trading, financial and operational impacts for the Group, and the continued support of our customers.</p> <p>Conclusion: The EU exit plans continue to be closely monitored by the Committee via specific regular updates, a suite of early warning indicators and corresponding risk mitigation plans.</p>

	Key issues	Committee review and conclusion
<b>Money laundering</b>	Financial crime is a priority for the UK Government, law enforcement and regulators. The Committee continues to monitor the Group's management of financial crime risk in light of significant regulatory change.	<p>The Committee considered the unprecedented volume of regulatory and legislative change, noting the Group's response to the updated Money Laundering Regulations and UK Criminal Finances Act. Accordingly, the Committee reviewed the Annual Group Money Laundering Officer's Report (MLRO report) and was satisfied with the standard of compliance detailed within. Additionally, the Committee acknowledged the strategic plans in place to continually improve the Group's Financial Crime control framework.</p> <p>The Committee noted the positive outcome of the FCA Systematic Anti-Money Laundering Programme review, recognising the Group's '<i>largely effective Financial Crime control framework</i>' and '<i>strong tone from the top</i>'. Additionally, the Committee noted the progress in the Group's money mules strategy which has resulted in a significant improvement in the identification and prevention of illicit funds being laundered through Group accounts.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Committee noted satisfaction with the standard of compliance documented in the MLRO report, and acknowledged the action plans in place across the Group to further enhance the Group's position.</p>
<b>Fraud</b>	The Committee continues to closely monitor the Group's management of fraud risk, whilst minimising the impact of controls on genuine customer journeys.	<p>The Committee considered the challenging and evolving nature of the fraud risk environment influenced by factors such as an increasing sophistication of fraud typologies, third-party data breaches, and an uplift in social engineering fraud. The Group continues to invest in new and innovative controls, as well as working in collaboration with the public sector to prevent, detect, and respond to fraud risks. As such, the Committee was updated on strategic plans which will deliver enhanced controls enabling the Group to continue to manage fraud risk within appetite. Additionally, the Committee acknowledged the leading role the Group has played in the development of an industry code for authorised push payment fraud. The code will be agreed in early 2019 and the Group is well positioned to manage the impact.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Committee noted the positive work undertaken in the detection and prevention of fraud; acknowledged the need to maintain momentum, and therefore parity, with our peers; and, recognised the continuing efforts of the Group to protect the integrity of genuine customer journeys.</p>
<b>Regular reporting categories</b>		
<b>Regulatory and legal risk</b>	Managing regulatory risk continues to be a key focus within the Group due to the significant amount of highly complex and interdependent regulatory reform that we have managed in 2018, and will continue to manage in 2019.	<p>The Committee has continued focus on ensuring effective controls and oversight to comply with existing regulatory obligations, as well as receiving regular updates on emerging legal trends. There have been ongoing significant regulatory change programmes in which the Board has placed increased focus in order to ensure successful execution, including the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS 239) and Markets in Financial Instruments Directive II. Due consideration to the governance and compliance of the ring-fenced bank has also been considered by the Committee, including monthly programme reporting until the ring-fencing legislation took effect.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Group continues to place significant focus on complex regulatory changes, as well as ensuring effective horizon scanning of upcoming trends. Regulatory risk will remain a priority area of focus for the Committee in 2019.</p>
<b>Model risk</b>	The Committee continues to recognise the importance of the Group Executive and the Board holding a strong understanding of the Group's models, their associated risks and performance.	<p>During the year the Committee discussed the current model risk profile, with specific focus on the new IFRS 9 Impairment models, trends in performance and actions being taken to resolve material model issues. The Committee considered wider model issues such as the increase in automation and analytics required to support the Bank's strategic aims, regulatory issues and the action being taken by the Group to address these, as well as benchmarking the Group's approach to model risk management compared to the industry.</p> <p>Conclusion: Whilst good progress was made in 2018, the demand for models and model related activity is expected to continue to increase, with key drivers being the Group strategy, and the need to meet new regulatory requirements in the longer-term.</p>
<b>Complaints</b>	The Committee continues to focus on ensuring the Group is resolving customer complaints in a timely manner and eradicating the causes for complaints.	<p>The Committee continues to focus on ensuring the Group has an effective framework for managing complaints including root cause analysis to establish lessons learned and help prevent similar issues in the future. Consideration has been given to complaint metric performance and quality as measured by the Financial Ombudsman Service.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Group continues to make good progress however focus needs to remain on reducing the reasons for customers to complain in 2019 and to learn from root cause analysis.</p>
<b>Vulnerability</b>	Vulnerable customers represent a significant proportion of the Group's customer base and continue to be an area of close focus.	<p>The Committee considered progress on implementing the Group's strategy for vulnerable customers which is aligned to UK Finance Vulnerability Taskforce Principles.</p> <p>The Committee noted the actions in train, including enhanced guidance, more detailed evidencing of embedding, enhancement of the control framework and developing improved management information.</p> <p>The Group's signature actions for 2019 will focus on Mental Health, Critical Illness, Financial Abuse, Age Vulnerability and Access to Service.</p> <p>Conclusion: The Committee recognise the ongoing activity and the progress made, coupled with the significant focus required to deliver effectively on both the Group's aspirations and external expectations.</p>

# Responsible Business Committee report



## Dear Shareholder

I am pleased to report on the activity of the Responsible Business Committee (the Committee) in 2018.

During the year, as well as overseeing progress against the Helping Britain Prosper Plan as a whole, the Committee focused on some major and emerging Responsible Business themes.

The four Lloyds Banking Group charitable Foundations do critical work to tackle disadvantage across the UK. The Committee met with Baroness Fritchie, chair of the Lloyds Bank Foundation for England and Wales, to discuss how we could jointly do more to support activity in key areas such as domestic abuse or homelessness.

The Committee took a comprehensive deep dive to review the Company's emerging sustainability strategy. The Group committed to supporting the country's transition to a lower carbon economy, in line with the Government's Clean Growth Plan, and directors from all business areas described how their activity contributed to the overall plan.

I had great pleasure in attending the regional launch of our Digital Academy in Manchester in December. Improving digital skills, is a key plank of Britain's plan to increase productivity, and the Academy works with local organisations and national partners to deliver a range of training, including basic skills (like preparing a CV) as well as more advanced activity, and is accessible to all members of the community.

Further information on the activities which the Committee keeps under review are set out in the 2019 Helping Britain Prosper Plan on [page 19](#). The Plan sets out how the Company seeks to help people, communities and businesses prosper.

In conclusion, I would like to thank the many colleagues across the Group for their hard work and extraordinary commitment to supporting Responsible Business activity in their 'day jobs', as well as by volunteering over 235,000 hours of their time and helping to raise £3.8 million for our charity of the year, Mental Health UK.

The report that follows gives more examples of our activity to Help Britain Prosper in 2018, and I hope you find it both interesting and informative.

**Sara Weller**

Chairman, Responsible Business Committee

Doing business in a responsible way is key to the successful delivery of our purpose to Help Britain Prosper

## How the Committee spent its time in 2018

During the year, the Committee undertook a detailed exercise to consider how its role and remit would develop to ensure it remained best placed to assist with the delivery of the Company's strategy by concentrating on overseeing the key initiatives to deliver the responsible business strategy.

The Committee agreed that its approach should focus on three material areas aligned to the Bank of the Future with the aim of enabling people, businesses and communities to be ready for the future.

**Digital Skills** has been a significant area for review and debate during the year, with regular updates provided on the direction of and progress with the establishment of the Lloyds Bank Academy. The Committee has provided input and challenge to the team working on the Academy programme and supported the pilot programmes undertaken in Manchester.

The development of the Company's **Sustainability** strategy was considered with input from external advisers. The Committee engaged with the leaders of business areas on the application of the approach to helping customers in a sustainable way. These included the assistance provided for customers who are victims of flooding, work to support the transition to a low carbon economy and the development of green loans. The Company's sustainability strategy was recommended to the Board for approval in September 2018 and published on the Company's website [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainability-in-Lloyds-banking-group](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/responsible-business/sustainability-in-Lloyds-banking-group).

The alignment of the working relationship between the Company and the charitable **Foundations** was a key area of focus.

The Committee considered and supported the development of plans to work in partnership with the Foundations to support the Charitable Sector through strengthening skills-based volunteering across Foundations-supported charities.

**In other activities**, the Committee considered reports on: an outline for an assurance process on responsible business activities within business areas; colleague engagement in responsible business activities; the partnership with the University of Birmingham's Centre for Responsible

Business; the approach to communicating the Company's role as a responsible business; the Company's policies relating to responsible business including the Code of Responsibility and the Statement on compliance with the Modern Slavery Act.

At each meeting, updates have been provided on the performance against the metrics of the **Helping Britain Prosper Plan** on which a report is provided on [page 20](#).

## Committee purpose and operation

The Committee's role is to support the Board in overseeing the Group's performance as a responsible business by providing oversight of, and support for, the Group's strategy and plans for delivering the aspiration, to be seen as a trusted, responsible business, as part of the Company's purpose to Help Britain Prosper. This role is fulfilled by providing oversight and challenge on those activities which impact on the Company's behaviour and reputation as a trusted, responsible business and by considering and recommending to the Board for approval the Responsible Business Report and Helping Britain Prosper Plan.

The Chairman of the Committee reviews the forward agenda regularly to ensure that the focus of the Committee's work is on its key priorities and members have sufficient time at meetings to raise issues of concern and to engage in constructive dialogue with colleagues.

## Committee composition, attendance at meetings and effectiveness review

Representatives from Group Internal Audit and the Chief Operating Office are invited to meetings as appropriate.

During the year, the Committee met its key objectives and carried out its responsibilities effectively, as confirmed by the annual effectiveness review. The Committee will consider the output from the 2018 effectiveness review and whether amendments could be made to its current working arrangements.

Details of committee membership and meeting attendance can be found on [page 56](#).



# Directors' report

## Corporate governance statement

The Corporate Governance report found on [pages 50 to 78](#) together with this Directors' report of which it forms part, fulfils the requirements of the Corporate Governance Statement for the purpose of the Financial Conduct Authority's Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules (DTR).

## Profit and dividends

The consolidated income statement shows a statutory profit before tax for the year ended 31 December 2018 of £5,960 (2017: £5,275 million). The Directors have recommended a final dividend for 2018, which is subject to approval by the shareholders at the AGM, of 2.14 pence per share (2017: 2.05 pence per share) totalling £2,288 for the year (2017: £1,475 million). The final dividend will be paid on 21 May 2019.

The final dividend in respect of 2017 of 2.05 pence per ordinary share was paid to shareholders on 29 May 2018, and an interim dividend for 2018 of 1.07 pence per ordinary share was paid on 26 September 2018; these dividends totalled £2.24 billion. Further information on dividends is shown in note 44 on page 234 and is incorporated by reference.

The Board continues to give due consideration at each year end to the return of any surplus capital and for 2018, the Board intends to implement a share buyback of up to £1.75 billion, equivalent to up to 2.46 pence per share. This represents the return of capital over and above the Board's view of the current level of capital required to grow the business, meet regulatory requirements and cover uncertainties.

The share buyback programme is intended to commence in March 2019 and is expected to be completed during 2019. Given the total ordinary dividend of 3.21 pence per share and the intended share buyback, the total capital return for 2018 will be up to 5.67 pence per share, an increase of 27 per cent on the prior year, equivalent to up to £4.0 billion.

The Company intends to use the authority for the repurchase of ordinary shares granted to it at the 2018 AGM to implement the proposed share buyback. Details of this existing authority are set out under 'Power of Directors in relation to shares'.

## Appointment and retirement of Directors

The appointment and retirement of Directors is governed by the Company's articles of association, the UK Corporate Governance Code and the Companies Act 2006. The Company's articles of association may only be amended by a special resolution of the shareholders in a general meeting.

Amanda Mackenzie has been appointed to the Board since the 2018 AGM and will therefore stand for election at the forthcoming AGM. In the interests of good governance and in accordance with the provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code, all other Directors will retire, and those wishing to serve again will submit themselves for re-election at the forthcoming AGM.

Biographies of current Directors are set out on [pages 52 to 53](#). Details of the Directors seeking election or re-election at the AGM are set out in the Notice of Meeting.

## Board composition changes

Changes to the composition of the Board since 1 January 2018 up to the date of this report are shown in the table below:

	Joined the Board	Left the Board
Amanda Mackenzie	1 October 2018	
Deborah McWhinney		31 December 2018

## Directors' and Officers' liability insurance

Throughout 2018 the Group had appropriate insurance cover in place to protect Directors, including the Directors who retired or resigned during the year, from liabilities that may arise against them personally in connection with the performance of their role.

As well as insurance cover, the Group agrees to indemnify the Directors to the maximum extent permitted by law. Further information on the Group's indemnity arrangements is provided in the Directors' indemnities section.

## Change of control

The Company is not party to any significant agreements which take effect, alter or terminate upon a change of control of the Company following a takeover bid. There are no agreements between the Company and its Directors or employees providing compensation for loss of office or employment that occurs because of a takeover bid.

## Directors' indemnities

The Directors of the Company, including the former Director who retired during the year, have entered into individual deeds of indemnity with the Company which constituted 'qualifying third-party indemnity provisions' for the purposes of the Companies Act 2006. The deeds indemnify the Directors to the maximum extent permitted by law and remain in force. The deeds were in force during the whole of the financial year or from the date of appointment in respect of the Director appointed in 2018. Deeds for existing Directors are available for inspection at the Company's registered office.

The Company has also granted deeds of indemnity by deed poll and by way of entering into individual deeds, which constitute 'qualifying third-party indemnity provisions' to the Directors of the Group's subsidiary companies, including to former Directors who retired during the year and since the year end, and to Group colleagues subject to the provisions of the Senior Managers and Certification Regime. Such deeds were in force during the financial year ended 31 December 2018 and remain in force as at the date of this report.

Qualifying pension scheme indemnities have also been granted to the Trustees of the Group's Pension Schemes, which were in force for the whole of the financial year and remain in force as at the date of this report.

## Power of Directors in relation to shares

The Board manages the business of the Company under the powers set out in the articles of association, which include the Directors' ability to issue or buyback shares. The Directors were granted authorities to issue and allot shares and to buyback shares at the 2018 AGM. Shareholders will be asked to renew these authorities at the 2019 AGM. The authority in respect of purchase of the Company's ordinary shares is limited to 7,219,629,615 ordinary shares, equivalent to 10 per cent of the issued ordinary share capital of the Company as at the latest practicable date prior to publication of the 2018 AGM circular.

The Company undertook a share buyback programme, between 8 March 2018 and 24 August 2018, repurchasing in aggregate 1,577,908,423 ordinary shares for an aggregate consideration of £1 billion (aggregate nominal value of the shares £157,790,842.30) as a means by which to return capital to shareholders, given the amount of surplus capital. The 2018 buyback also assisted in the normalisation of ordinary dividends, and gave the flexibility that a buyback programme offers. All of the repurchased shares were cancelled, and together represented 2.22 per cent of the called up share capital of the Company at completion of the programme. Further information in relation to the 2018 share buyback programme is provided on [page 49](#).

## Conflicts of interest

The Board has a comprehensive procedure for reviewing, and as permitted by the Companies Act 2006 and the Company's articles of association, approving actual and potential conflicts of interest. Directors have a duty to notify the Chairman and Company Secretary as soon as they become aware of actual or potential conflict situations. Changes to commitments of all Directors are reported to the Nomination and Governance Committee and the Board and a register of potential conflicts and time commitments is regularly reviewed and authorised by the Board to ensure the authorisation status remains appropriate.

Stuart Sinclair is a Senior Independent Director at QBE UK Limited, a general insurance and reinsurance company. Lord Lupton is a senior advisor to Greenhill Europe, an investment bank focused on providing financial advice on significant mergers, acquisitions, restructurings, financings and capital raising to corporations, partnerships, institutions and governments. The Board has recognised that potential conflicts may arise as a result of these positions. The Board has authorised the potential conflicts and requires Mr. Sinclair and Lord Lupton to recuse themselves from discussions, should the need arise.

## Directors' report continued

## Branches

The Group provides a wide range of banking and financial services through branches and offices in the UK and overseas.

## Research and development activities

During the ordinary course of business the Group develops new products and services within the business units.

## Information incorporated by reference

The following additional information forms part of the Directors' report, and is incorporated by reference.

Content	Pages
<b>Group results</b>	Summary of Group results 37 to 43
<b>Ordinary dividends</b>	Dividends on ordinary shares 234
<b>Directors' biographies</b>	Board of Directors 52 to 53
<b>Directors in 2018<sup>1</sup></b>	Board of Directors 52 to 53
<b>Directors' emoluments</b>	Directors' remuneration report 82 to 104
<b>Internal control and financial risk management</b>	Financial reporting risk 107 Risk management and Financial instruments 105 to 159, 241 to 252 and 255 to 268
<b>Information included in the strategic report</b>	Future developments 2 to 35 Greenhouse gas emissions (additional information) 24 to 25 Supporting people with disabilities 22 to 23 Engaging colleagues 17
<b>Disclosures required under Listing Rule 9.8.4R</b>	Significant contracts 237 to 238 Dividend waivers 234
<b>Principal risks and uncertainties</b>	Funding and liquidity 34 and 147 to 152 Capital position 139 to 147
<b>Share capital and control</b>	Share capital and restrictions on the transfer of shares or voting rights 229 Special rights with regard to the control of the Company 229 Employee share schemes – exercise of voting rights 229

<sup>1</sup> Deborah McWhinney also served as a director during the year, retiring from the Company on 31 December 2018.

## Substantial shareholders

Information provided to the Company by substantial shareholders pursuant to the DTR is published via a Regulatory Information Service.

As at 31 December 2018, the Company had been notified by its substantial shareholders under Rule 5 of the DTR of the following interests in the Company's shares:

	Interest in shares	% of issued share capital with rights to vote in all circumstances at general meetings <sup>1</sup>
BlackRock Inc.	3,668,756,765 <sup>2</sup>	5.14%
Harris Associates L.P.	3,551,514,571 <sup>3</sup>	4.99%

<sup>1</sup> Percentage provided was correct at the date of notification.

<sup>2</sup> The most recent notification provided by BlackRock Inc. under Rule 5 of the DTR identifies (i) an indirect holding of 3,599,451,380 shares in the Company representing 5.04 per cent of the voting rights in the Company, and (ii) a holding of 69,305,385 in other financial instruments in respect of the Company representing 0.09 per cent of the voting rights of the Company. BlackRock Inc.'s holding most recently notified to the Company under Rule 5 of the DTR varies from the holding disclosed in BlackRock Inc.'s Schedule 13-G filing with the US Securities and Exchange Commission dated 5 February 2019, which identifies beneficial ownership of 4,598,344,792 shares in the Company representing 6.5 per cent of the issued share capital in the Company. This variance is attributable to different notification and disclosure requirements between these regulatory regimes.

<sup>3</sup> An indirect holding.

No further notifications have been received under Rule 5 of the DTR as at the date of this report.

## Going concern

The going concern of the Company and the Group is dependent on successfully funding their respective balance sheets and maintaining adequate levels of capital. In order to satisfy themselves that the Company and the Group have adequate resources to continue to operate for

the foreseeable future, the Directors have considered a number of key dependencies which are set out in the risk management section under principal risks and uncertainties: funding and liquidity on page 34 and pages 147 to 152 and capital position on pages 139 to 147. Additionally, the Directors have considered the capital and funding projections of the Company and Group. Accordingly, the Directors conclude that the Company and the Group have adequate resources to continue in operational existence for a period of at least 12 months from the date of the approval of the financial statements and therefore it is appropriate to continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the accounts.

## Viability statement

The Directors have an obligation under the UK Corporate Governance Code to state whether they believe the Company and the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet their liabilities as they fall due over a specified period determined by the Directors, taking account of the current position and the principal risks of the Company and the Group. In making this assessment, the Directors have considered a wide range of information, including:

- the principal and emerging risks which could impact the performance of the Group;
- the 2017 Group Strategic Review, which sets out the Group's customer and business strategy for the three year period from 2018 to 2020 inclusive; and
- the Group's four year operating plan which comprises detailed customer, financial, capital and funding projections together with an assessment of relevant risk factors for the period from 2019 to 2022 inclusive.

In particular, the Board considered a range of possible impacts arising from the uncertain economic and geopolitical outlook, notably the implications of the possible outcomes of the EU exit negotiations. The Group's four year operating plan also incorporated the impact of the IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments' and the continuing low interest rate environment.

Group, divisional and business unit operating plans covering a period of four years are produced and subject to rigorous stress testing on an annual basis. The planning process takes account of the Group's business objectives, the risks taken to seek to meet those objectives and the controls in place to mitigate those risks to remain within the Group's overall risk appetite.

The Group's annual planning process comprises the following key stages:

- The Board reviews and revises the Group's strategy, risk appetite and objectives in the context of the operating environment and external market commitments.
- The divisional teams develop their operating plans based on the Board's objectives ensuring that they are in line with the Group's strategy and risk appetite.
- The financial projections and the underlying assumptions in respect of expected market and business changes, and future expected legal, accounting and regulatory changes are subject to rigorous review and challenge from both divisional and Group executives.
- In addition, the Board obtains independent assurance from Risk Division over the alignment of the plan with Group strategy and the Board's risk appetite. This assessment performed by Risk Division also identifies the key risks to delivery of the Group's operating plan.
- The planning process is also underpinned by a robust capital and funding stress testing framework. This framework allows the Group to assess compliance of the operating plan with the Group's risk appetite. The scenarios used for stress testing are designed to be severe but plausible, and take account of the availability and likely effectiveness of mitigating actions that could be taken by management to avoid or reduce the impact or occurrence of the underlying risks. In considering the likely effectiveness of such actions, the conclusions of the Board's regular monitoring and review of risk and internal control systems, as discussed on page 64, is taken into account. Further information on stress testing and reverse stress testing is provided on page 110.

- The final four year operating plan, Risk Division assessment and the results of the stress testing are presented to the Board for approval. Once approved, the operating plan drives detailed divisional and Group targets for the following year.

The Directors have specifically assessed the prospects of the Company and the Group over the first three years of the current plan. The uncertain global economic and political environment, including the longer-term impact of the UK's plans to leave the EU, together with the pace of regulatory change mean that the assumptions supporting


the fourth year of the operating plan are likely to be less reliable. As a result, the Board considers that a three year period continues to present a reasonable degree of confidence over expected events and macroeconomic assumptions, whilst still providing an appropriate longer-term outlook, although the remaining period of the operating plan contains no information which would cause different conclusions to be reached over the longer-term viability of the Company and Group. Information relevant to the assessment can be found in the following sections of the annual report and accounts:

- ➊ The Group's principal activities, business and operating models and strategic direction are described in the strategic report on [pages 1 to 35](#);
- ➋ Emerging risks are disclosed on [pages 108 to 109](#);
- ➌ The principal risks, including the Group's objectives, policies and processes for managing credit, capital, liquidity and funding, are provided in the risk management section on [pages 115 to 159](#); and
- ➍ The Group's approach to stress testing and reverse stress testing, including both regulatory and internal stresses, is described on [page 110](#).

Based upon this assessment, the Directors have a reasonable expectation that the Company and the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the next three years to 31 December 2021.

## Greenhouse gas emissions

The Group has voluntarily reported greenhouse gas emissions and environmental performance since 2009, and since 2013 this has been reported in line with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006. Our total emissions, in tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent, are reported in the strategic report on [page 25](#).

Deloitte LLP has provided limited level ISAE 3000 (Revised) assurance over selected non-financial indicators as noted by . Their full, independent assurance statement is available online at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/rbdownloads](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/rbdownloads).

### Methodology

The Group follows the principles of the Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Protocol Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard to calculate our Scope 1, 2 and 3 emissions from our worldwide operations. The reporting period is 1 October 2017 to 30 September 2018, which is different to that of our Directors' report (January 2018 – December 2018). This is in line with Regulations in that the majority of the emissions reporting year falls within the period of the Directors' report. Emissions are reported based on an operational boundary. The scope of reporting is in line with the GHG Protocol and covers Scope 1, Scope 2 and Scope 3 emissions. Reported Scope 1 emissions cover emissions generated from gas and oil used in buildings, emissions from UK company-owned vehicles used for business travel and emissions from the use of air conditioning and chiller/refrigerant plant. Reported Scope 2 emissions cover emissions generated from the use of electricity, calculated using both the location and market-based methodologies. Reported Scope 3 emissions relate to business travel undertaken by colleagues and emissions associated with the extraction and distribution of each of our energy sources – electricity, gas and oil. A detailed definition of these emissions can be found in our 2018 Reporting Criteria online at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/rbdownloads](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/rbdownloads).

### Intensity ratio

	Oct 2017 – Sept 2018	Oct 2016 – Sept 2017	Oct 2015 – Sept 2016
GHG emissions (CO <sub>2</sub> e) per £m of underlying income (Location Based) <sup>1</sup>	13.1	15.5	19.4
GHG emissions (CO <sub>2</sub> e) per £m of underlying income (Market Based)	6.2	16.4	19.4

<sup>1</sup> Location based intensity levels have been restated for 2015-2016 and 2016-2017 to reflect changes to emissions data only, replacing estimated data with actuals; underlying income figures for those years have not changed.

This year, our overall location based carbon emissions were 244,407 tCO<sub>2</sub>e; a 15 per cent decrease since 2017, and 57 per cent against our 2009 baseline. Reductions achieved are attributable to our Environmental Action Plan (EAP), launched in 2010, which has delivered a reduction in gas and electricity consumption through an extensive energy management programme, alongside decarbonisation of the UK electricity grid.

Additionally, we are now disclosing market based emissions figures. For 2018, this is equal to 115,467 tCO<sub>2</sub>e – a comparative decrease of 62 per cent year on year and 79% against 2009 baseline. Further reductions in market emissions are attributable to the purchase of solar, wind, hydro and biomass Renewable Energy Guarantees of Origin (REGOs) equivalent to total UK electricity consumption in 2018.

## Omissions

Emissions associated with joint ventures and investments are not included in this disclosure as they fall outside the scope of our operational boundary. The Group does not have any emissions associated with heat, steam or cooling and is not aware of any other material sources of omissions from our reporting.

## Independent auditor and audit information

Each person who is a Director at the date of approval of this report confirms that, so far as the Director is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Company's auditor is unaware and each Director has taken all the steps that he or she ought to have taken as a Director to make himself or herself aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Company's auditor is aware of that information. This confirmation is given and should be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006. Resolutions concerning the re-appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as auditor and authorising the Audit Committee to set its remuneration will be proposed at the AGM.

## Statement of directors' responsibilities

The Directors are responsible for preparing the annual report, the Directors' remuneration report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations. Company law requires the Directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law, the Directors have prepared the Group and parent Company financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as adopted by the European Union. Under company law, the Directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and the Company and of the profit or loss of the Company and Group for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Directors are required to: select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently; make judgements and accounting estimates that are reasonable and prudent; and state whether applicable IFRSs as adopted by the European Union have been followed.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the Company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Company and the Group and enable them to ensure that the financial statements and the Directors' remuneration report comply with the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Company and the Group and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

A copy of the financial statements is placed on our website at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com). The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the Company's website. Legislation in the UK governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

Each of the current Directors who are in office as at the date of this report, and whose names and functions are listed on [pages 52 to 53](#) of this annual report, confirm that, to the best of his or her knowledge:

- ➊ the Group financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the European Union, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the Company and Group; and
- ➋ the management report contained in the strategic report and the Directors' report includes a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the Company and Group, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that they face.

The Directors consider that the annual report and accounts, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Company's position and performance, business model and strategy. The Directors have also separately reviewed and approved the strategic report.

On behalf of the Board



**Malcolm Wood** Company Secretary

19 February 2019  
Lloyds Banking Group plc  
Registered in Scotland  
Company number SC95000

# Directors' remuneration report

## Remuneration Committee Chairman's statement



The Committee is particularly mindful of its obligation to ensure that reward for Executive Directors is clear and transparent, is encouraging strong and sustainable performance, and that the variable components of remuneration are truly variable.

### KEY MESSAGES

- Underlying profit increased 6 per cent to £8,066 million
- Executive Director single figure remuneration outcomes are approximately 2 per cent lower than prior year
- Gender pay gap reduced 1.3 per cent to 31.5 per cent – better than the average for Financial Services
- Pay budget increase of 2.6 per cent for all colleagues – increases for Executive Directors and other senior colleagues set lower at 2 per cent
- Minimum full time salary for all colleagues now exceeds National Living Wage by 7 per cent
- Financial and strategic performance in 2018 delivered a Group Balanced Scorecard outcome of 83 per cent of maximum
- Group Performance Share outcome is down 3 per cent year-on-year when adjusted for changes to eligible population. The total pool for 2018 is £464.5 million.
- 2016 Long Term Incentive Plan is vesting at 68.7 per cent

### Composition of Executive Director Remuneration

30%	70%
<b>Fixed</b> Salary, Fixed Share Award, Pension, Benefits	<b>Variable</b> Group Performance Share, Group Ownership Share

### Variable Reward Components

c.70%	c.30%
<b>Long-term</b> 3+ years	<b>Short-term</b> 1 year
<b>95%</b> Shares	<b>5%</b> Cash

### Dear Shareholder

On behalf of the Board, I am pleased to present our Directors' remuneration report for the year ended 31 December 2018. This is my first report to you, and on behalf of the Board I would like to thank Anita Frew for her chairmanship of the Committee in the period to September 2018, when I took over. I hope to continue the excellent work Anita did in ensuring that remuneration is actively debated and transparent to all relevant stakeholders.

This report covers the information required to meet the Group's regulatory disclosures, but also provides additional context and detail on the Group's broader remuneration framework, its alignment with our strategy and other factors considered relevant by the Committee.

### Responding to feedback

We were disappointed that our report for 2017 did not receive the high level of support from shareholders at the 2018 AGM that we had previously experienced. We place great importance on the opinions of our shareholders and other stakeholders when considering our remuneration policy and its implementation.

During 2018, I took the opportunity to meet a broad selection of shareholders and other key stakeholders, to obtain feedback on our approach. This included shareholders who opposed the 2017

remuneration report. It became clear in these discussions that, while disclosure levels were generally considered good, the way we determined bonus awards for Executive Directors was perceived to be too complex, and we could make clearer both how the annual awards were calculated and where judgement or discretion had been applied by the Committee. This report has been designed in part to respond to that feedback and I believe we have listened to, and addressed, the concerns raised. I have summarised the key changes below.

We are not seeking to make any changes to the Directors' Remuneration Policy for 2019, however we will consult widely on policy changes ahead of the Annual General Meeting in 2020.

### Our performance and remuneration philosophy

We continue to operate four core reward principles:

- Customer alignment
- Simple, affordable and motivating
- Shareholder alignment
- Competitive, performance-driven and fair

These principles underpin all our decisions and ensure that our remuneration approach and outcomes are aligned to the Group's purpose and priorities.

### What we have changed in response to your feedback

To provide greater clarity on the process for determining variable remuneration for Executive Directors, on [page 87](#) we have provided a step-by-step walk-through of the approach to bonus awards. This shows how we determine the proportion of profit allocated to variable pay for on target performance, which remained at 5.1 per cent for 2018, and the mechanical approach to determining individual awards.

The Committee is also mindful of the changes to corporate governance and reporting regulations which take effect from next year and has begun to prepare for their formal introduction and reporting.

In this report we have published details of our CEO pay ratio, which can be found on [page 95](#). We have also provided an overview of activity that the Board will undertake with regard to understanding the views of the wider workforce on [page 64](#). We anticipate that the role of the Committee will evolve and develop during 2019 and intend to provide full details in 2020. Other aspects the Committee intends to focus on in 2019 include post employment shareholding and pension contributions of Executive Directors relative to the majority of the workforce.



As in previous years, we believe any remuneration awarded to Executive Directors must be supported by strong performance achieved with the interests of all our stakeholders in mind.

The remuneration awarded to Executive Directors is heavily weighted towards the delivery of long-term, sustainable performance that aligns with shareholder experience. For the variable awards made under the Group Performance Share and Group Ownership Share plans in respect of performance in 2018, over 95 per cent is awarded in shares, and 70 per cent is subject to performance conditions applying over three years.

## Delivery through collective success

We believe it is important that all our colleagues share in the collective success of the Group when we deliver at our best. Therefore for 2019, significant changes are being made to the Group's performance management framework. Our new approach, which we are calling Your Best, is a simpler approach to performance management, with a stronger emphasis on teamwork and a greater focus on personal growth, skills and development. This is highly relevant to all colleagues in this fast changing economy.

Our colleagues are the stewards of the Group's future. We are therefore investing significantly in transforming ways of working to enhance our colleagues' skills and capabilities. All eligible colleagues in the Group will receive a Colleague Group Ownership Share award in 2019, continuing our practice of promoting long-term ownership and alignment to shareholder interests. 99 per cent of colleagues hold shares in the Group.

To ensure that the Committee understands the views of a broad range of stakeholders, I have consulted with the Group's recognised unions who represent the interests of around 30,000 colleagues. I am pleased to confirm that the unions have agreed our pay approach for 2019 receiving overwhelming support from their members. The total pay budget of 2.6 per cent for 2018 for all colleagues has been allocated such that higher pay increases are made to colleagues who are positioned lower in the pay range for their role, supporting a policy of real wage growth and pay progression. Increases range from 0.25 per cent to 9.9 per cent. The proposed salary increases for Executive Directors for 2019 have been set at 2 per cent, in line with other senior colleagues but lower than the overall colleague population.

From April 2019, all full-time colleagues in the Group will be paid a minimum salary of £17,510, 7 per cent above the National Living Wage, and where eligible will receive a minimum pay increase of £600 in 2019. This reflects the Group's commitment to offering colleagues a competitive reward package, which aims to reward all colleagues fairly for their contribution. The Group has been recognised as a Living Wage employer since 2015.

The Group has also made progress in reducing the Gender Pay Gap by 1.3 per cent, with the median gap reducing from 32.8 per cent to 31.5 per cent, lower than the average for Financial Services, through a combination of targeting our salary increases and our efforts to increase female representation at senior levels in the Group.

## 2018 remuneration in the context of business performance and the perspective of our wider stakeholders

We have taken on board feedback received in 2018 that suggests our approach to measurement of Group performance was overly complex. For 2018, we operated a scorecard with 20 measures across five blocks (as set out in full on [page 86](#)), but have reduced this to 15 measures and four blocks for 2019. We have weighted the scorecard measures to provide a balance of performance expectations across financial, customer and colleague related outcomes. We will disclose details of the 2019 targets in 2020, but the revised balance of measures is summarised as follows:



The 'Remuneration Overview' section on the following pages provides a summary of the 2018 remuneration outcomes and policy for Executive Directors.

The Committee places great importance on ensuring there are clear links between remuneration and delivery of both financial and strategic objectives aligned to the long-term sustainable success of the Group.

In 2018, the Group made significant business progress, providing a strong platform for the Group's strategic development and delivery of key priorities. The Group delivered strong financial performance in a period of political and economic uncertainty. This uncertainty weighed heavily on the Group's share price during 2018; however, the Group's resilient and low risk business model enabled strong underlying performance. Underlying Profit increased by 6 per cent and the Group's capital position strengthened. The Group's cost:income ratio remains market leading at 49.3 per cent.

Reflecting the Group's performance in 2018, the Committee determined that the total Group Performance Share funding should be 3 per cent down year-on-year (adjusted for changes in eligible population). Individual awards for Executive Directors reduced on average by 12 per cent year-on-year. Awards for Executive Directors were determined at 67.6 per cent of maximum.

The value of the 2016 Long Term Incentive Plan awards has vested at 68.7 per cent in respect of the three-year performance period ending 31 December 2018. This reflects the significant progress made by the Group towards its strategic and financial goals, while reflecting the fall in share price over the performance period.

## How we determine remuneration for Executive Directors and our wider colleague population

The Committee seeks to be transparent in its approach to setting and delivering remuneration. Our policy for 2019 and the implementation report for 2019 can be found on [pages 97 and 93](#).

As a result of taking on the role of Chief Executive of the Ring-Fenced Bank from 1 January 2019 in addition to his existing responsibility as Group Chief Executive, it has been determined that the Fixed Share Award for António Horta-Osório should be increased to £1.05 million. At the same time, the Group Chief Executive has agreed to reduce his Pension Allowance to bring this closer to that of the majority of the colleagues. His Pension Allowance will reduce from its current contractual level of 46 per cent of base salary to 33 per cent of base salary. This results in a decrease in total remuneration and greater value delivered in shares subject to a longer-term release schedule. Details are provided on [page 93](#).

Variable remuneration for Executive Directors and other senior colleagues is weighted heavily toward long-term performance, ensuring our colleagues build an ownership interest in the Group and are motivated by delivering superior and sustainable returns for shareholders.

All colleagues, including Executive Directors, participate in the Group Performance Share plan. This single approach to bonus awards ensures there is a fair and transparent link between individual remuneration outcomes and Group performance.

The approach to determining awards for Executive Directors is as follows:

➔ **Evaluation of performance:** The Committee reviews financial and non-financial performance against the Balanced Scorecard objectives. Judgement may then be used to ensure that mechanical scorecard outcomes are aligned to individual contribution, including how Executive Directors have performed.

Full details are provided on [page 86](#).

➔ **Determination of Group Performance Share award:** The performance assessment determines the maximum opportunity and the range that judgement can be applied within.

Full details are provided on [page 87](#).

➔ **Final awards:** To ensure fairness with all other colleagues, awards are adjusted to reflect the final pool funding.

Full details are provided on [page 87](#).

In 2018, the Committee did not exercise any discretion over remuneration outcomes. Further details on how the use of discretion was considered can be found on [page 89](#) in respect of the 2016 LTIP vesting outcome and [page 87](#) in respect of the 2018 Group Performance Share awards.

I hope you find the additional explanation in this report helpful in clarifying our approach.

## 2019 Annual General Meeting

Together with my Committee members, I look forward to hearing your views on the remuneration arrangements outlined in this report, and to welcoming you to the 2019 AGM where I hope you will support the resolution relating to remuneration.

**Stuart Sinclair**  
Chairman, Remuneration Committee

## Directors' remuneration report continued

# Remuneration overview

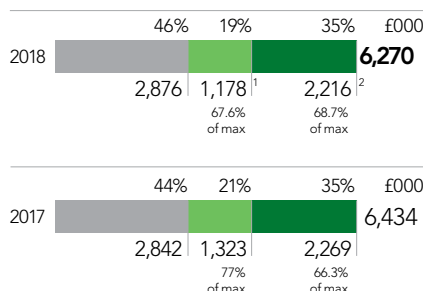
## How we pay in line with performance and our strategic goals

### Total Remuneration for Executive Directors 2017 vs 2018

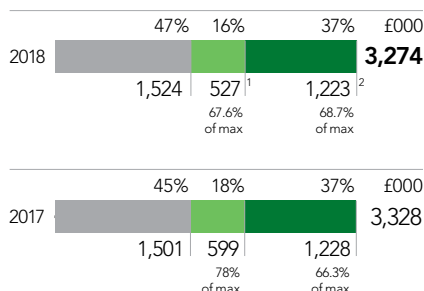
The charts below summarise the Executive Directors' remuneration for the 2017 and 2018 performance years. Full details are provided on [page 88](#).

Fixed pay    Group Performance Share    Long term incentive/Group Ownership Share

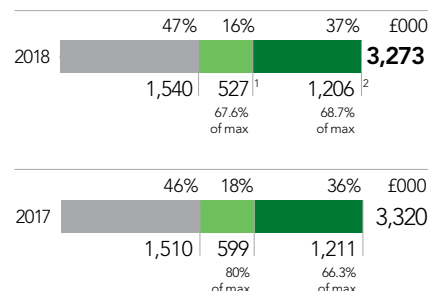
**António Horta-Osório**  
Group Chief Executive (GCE)



**George Culmer**  
Chief Financial Officer (CFO)



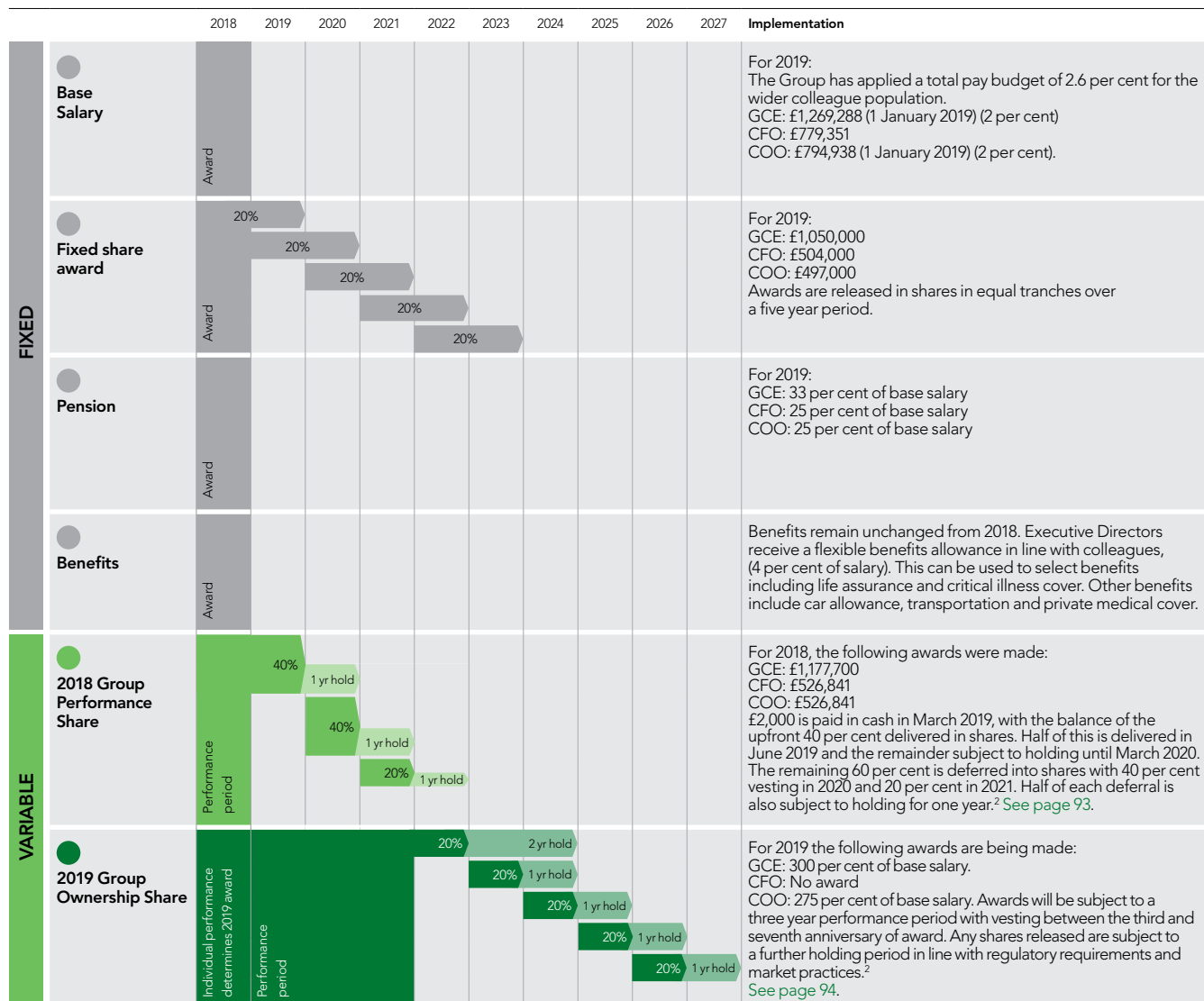
**Juan Colombás**  
Chief Operating Officer (COO)



1 2018 Group Performance Share, awarded in March 2019.

2 The 2016 LTIP vesting and dividend equivalents awarded in shares were confirmed by the Remuneration Committee at its meeting on 14 February 2019. The average share price between 1 October 2018 and 31 December 2018 (56.04 pence) has been used to indicate the value. The shares were awarded in 2016 based on a share price of 72.978 pence.

### How Executive Director remuneration is composed<sup>1</sup>



1 All references to CFO refer to George Culmer in role on 1 January 2019.

2 Variable remuneration is subject to malus and clawback. See [page 94](#).

## How our reward emphasises long term performance and is aligned to our strategic priorities

Financial targets that form the basis of the outcomes for both short term and long term awards are directly linked to the Group's Four Year Operating Plan.

Variable remuneration awards are subject to a balance of financial and strategic measures as summarised below.

Short Term Variable Remuneration		Performance Assessment		
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
c. 30%	Group Performance Share	Financial Performance measures	Underlying Profit	
		Strategic Performance measures	Group Balanced Scorecard	

### Long Term Variable Remuneration

c. 70%	Group Ownership Share	Financial Performance measures	Cost: income ratio / Total Shareholder return / Economic profit
		Strategic Performance measures	Customer satisfaction / Digital active customer growth / Customer complaints Colleague engagement

Shareholding requirements are in line with FTSE 100 practice and actual Executive Director shareholdings are significantly above the required levels as can be seen on [page 91](#).

## How we performed against the key performance indicators which directly impact remuneration outcomes and support the delivery of our reward principles

+ For details of all Group KPIs, see pages 6 to 7

### How we have performed over one year

#### Financial performance

**£8,066m**

+6%

Underlying profit

### How we have performed over three years (2016 LTIP measures) – see [page 89](#).

#### Cost:income ratio<sup>1</sup>

(10% weighting)

Actual: 44.7%

100%

47.3% or less  
25% payout

46.1% or less  
100% payout

#### Total shareholder return (2016–2018) (30% weighting)

Actual: (4.8%)

0%

8% p.a. or more  
25% payout

16% p.a. or more  
100% payout

#### Economic profit

(25% weighting)

Actual: £3,291m

94.8%

£2,507m  
25% payout

£3,308m or more  
100% payout

#### Customer satisfaction

(10% weighting)

Actual: 1st

100%

3rd place  
25% payout

1st place  
100% payout

#### Digital active customer growth<sup>2</sup>

(7.5% weighting)

Actual: 14.1m

100%

13.4m  
25% payout

14.0m  
100% payout

#### Customer complaints per 1,000

(5% weighting)

Actual: 3.04

100%

4.18  
25% payout

3.78  
100% payout

#### Colleague engagement

(7.5% weighting)

Actual: 73

100%

66  
25% payout

72  
100% payout

#### Customer complaints FOS change rate

(5% weighting)

Actual: 18%

100%

=<29%  
25% payout

=<25%  
100% payout

<sup>1</sup> Adjusted total costs, excluding remediation.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes MBNA.

# Annual report on remuneration

## 2018 Group Balanced Scorecard

A balanced scorecard approach is used to assess Group performance and divisional performance. The Group Balanced Scorecard is made up of 20 measures with clearly defined performance targets agreed by the Committee in Q1 2018. Each receives a mechanical score of 1 to 5 depending on performance against those targets, resulting in an overall score and performance rating, see table on page 87. The Group Chief Executive's individual performance is measured through the Group Balanced Scorecard.

The 2018 Group Balanced Scorecard is as follows:

				Performance Range/Outcome		Score		
	Objective	Measure	Minimum: 1		Maximum: 5			
Customer	Satisfying our customers	Customer Dashboard (score relating to c. 120 customer specific measures)	73			4		
			0-29		85-100			
	Retaining and growing customers	Customer Index (Reviewing customer experience and customer value)	8			4		
			<4		≥9			
	Making business with us easier	Improvement of customer journeys	50% standardised / 50% optimised				4	
			The Group has standardised the majority of its customer journeys with little progress to optimise.		The Group has optimised the majority of its customer journeys with the remainder being standardised.			
Fewer complaints, better handled, driving better outcomes	Total FCA Complaints per '000	3.04				4		
			>3.25		<3.00			
	FOS Change Rate	18%				5		
			>30%		≤25%			
People	More engaged colleagues	Banking Standards' Board	Score movement (absolute)	-2			3	
				>-6		≥1		
		Colleague Survey results	Change vs BSB median (relative)	-1				
				>-2		≥1		
	Building a better culture	Colleague and cultural engagement scores	70.1				4	
			<63		≥73			
Building skills for the future	Colleague upskilling/retraining completion	13,548				5		
			<3,000 training interventions		≥4,200 training interventions			
Control environment	Maintaining a low risk Bank	Board Risk Appetite	0.0%			5		
			>10% red metrics		≤4% red metrics			
	Change delivered safely	Change Execution Risk	92.9% Green / 4.7% Red			4		
			Less than 75% of change indicators rated Green, over 15% rated Red		Over 92.5% of change indicators rated Green, less than 5% rated Red			
	Major programmes delivered as planned	Successful delivery of Major Group Core Programmes (based on time, cost and quality approach)	11			4		
			<5		≥14			
Building great relationships with regulators	Regulatory Management and Engagement	All metrics rated Good				3		
			Under performance of ≥3 metrics		Top performance in ≥4 metrics. No metrics at Good, Developing or Under.			
Building the business	Faster and simpler change	Change delivered through Agile methodology	15.5%			4		
			<10% of portfolio		≥17.5% of portfolio			
	Building great relationships with external stakeholders	Reputation with external stakeholders – excluding regulators	2.90			3		
			<0.55		≥3.55			
	Managing investments and delivering benefits	Investment Performance (based on time, cost and quality approach)	11			4		
			<5		≥14			
Making the most of our data	Data Maturity Level	2.86				4		
			<2.6		>2.9			
Helping Britain Prosper	Deliver Helping Britain Prosper targets	90.9% rated Green				5		
			<Less than 50% of metrics rated Green		≥90% metrics rated Green, none Red			
Finance	Delivering a capital efficient, low cost, profitable Bank	Cost: Income Ratio (including remediation)	49.3%			4		
				>52.9%		<48.9%		
		Statutory Profit after tax	4,400m				5	
				<3,180m		≥4,373m		
	Common Equity Tier 1 generation	210bps				5		
			<140bps		>200bps			

1 Banking Standards Board measure combines the absolute and relative movement in one metric.

Overall  
4.15



## Calculating the 2018 Group Performance Share outcome

The Annual Group Performance Share outcome is calculated using the following steps.

Timeline	Process	Calculation step
Funding inputs	<b>Q1. 2018</b> Group underlying profit target determined. Threshold set 20 per cent below target, below which no bonus payable.	<b>£8,616m<sup>1</sup></b>
	The Committee set a funding level to award at target which is 30 per cent of max opportunity for EDs, as per policy, and 50 per cent for all other colleagues.	<b>£447.5m<sup>2</sup></b>
	Percentage of underlying profit used to fund Group Performance Share determined.	$\text{£447.5m} / \text{£8,616m} = \mathbf{5.1\%}$
Funding calculation	<b>Q4. 2018</b> Group underlying profit reported (adjusted).	<b>£9,154m<sup>3</sup></b>
	Application of funding percentage.	$\text{£9,154m} \times 5.1\% = \mathbf{£466.9m}$
	Assessment of performance against Group Balanced Scorecard objectives agreed in Q1 2018.	<b>Balanced Scorecard Outcome 4.15/5</b>
	Group Balanced Scorecard Modifier.	$\text{£466.9m} \times 1.15 = \mathbf{£536.9m}$
	Reduction for conduct, and other factors.	$\text{£536.9m} - \mathbf{£72.4m} = \mathbf{£464.5m}$
		<b>Overall pool £464.5m</b>
	Final approved GPS funding for the Group was 4 per cent greater than the original target.	$\text{£464.5m} / \text{£447.5m} = \mathbf{104\%}$ (Group Funding Modifier)

		Underlying profit £m	Pool Funding %	Funding (mechanical) £m	GPS Funding Performance Adjustment £m	Conduct, risk and other factors £m	Overall Pool £m	Final % of Underlying Profit %
2017	Target	7,846		400.0		–	–	–
	Actual	8,567	5.1%	436.9	87.4	(109.6)	414.7	4.8
2018	Target	8,616 <sup>1</sup>		447.5 <sup>2</sup>		–	–	–
	Actual	9,154 <sup>3</sup>		466.9	70	(72.4)	464.5	5.1

1 Target full year underlying profit agreed by Board, adjusted for conduct and target GPS expense.

2 On target increased year-on-year due to population change, including colleagues moving from incentives to Group Performance Share in 2018.

3 Underlying profit of £8,066m adjusted by £600m for conduct provision, £27m for year-on-year Prudential Value Adjustment in line with regulatory requirement and £461m for Group performance share expense in 2018.

## Executive Directors' Group Performance Share outcome for 2018 (audited)

Individual awards for Executive Directors are determined through the assessment of individual performance using the Group or their divisional balanced scorecard. Personal contribution may be considered where it diverges from scorecard outcomes. Awards will not be made if the Group does not meet threshold financial performance or if an individual is rated Developing or below.

Awards are based on pre-determined formulaic pay out ranges commensurate with performance as follows:

Individual Performance	Under – Developing	Threshold	Good Minus	Good	Good Plus	Strong Minus	Strong	Strong Plus	Top Minus	Top	Maximum
Opportunity (% of maximum)	No award		12.5% – 24.15%	24.16% – 35.83%	35.84% – 47.49%	47.5% – 59.15%	59.16% – 70.82%	70.83% – 82.49%	82.5% – 94.15%	94.16% – 100%	

Based on the mechanical outcome of individual scorecards, a recommendation is made on the award level within the pre-determined pay out range. This was the mid point of the range and no discretion was applied.

The Group modifier is applied to all colleague awards to take into account Group Performance against target. For 2018 an adjustment of 4 per cent.

Executive Director	Balanced Scorecard	Final Individual rating	Award (% of max)	Group Funding Modifier	Final Award (% of max)	GPS Maximum Opportunity (% of salary)	Final Award (% of salary)
António Horta-Osório	Group	Strong	65%	104%	67.6%	140%	94.60%
George Culmer	Finance	Strong	65%		67.6%	100%	67.60%
Juan Colombás	Chief Operating Office	Strong	65%		67.6%	100%	67.60%

Read more  
page 88



## Directors' remuneration report continued

Individual performance ratings are determined on the basis of whole job contribution taking account of both (i) what has been achieved against the balanced scorecard objectives for the area for which they have responsibility and (ii) personal performance that considers how performance has been achieved through their leadership approach. For the Group Chief Executive the relevant Balanced Scorecard is the Group Balanced Scorecard, for the Chief Financial Officer the Finance Division Scorecard, and for the Chief Operating Officer the Chief Operating Office Scorecard. Discretion may be applied in deciding whether personal performance rating should vary from the mechanical outcome provided by the Balanced Scorecard metrics. No discretion has been exercised for 2018.

**António Horta-Osório**  
 Group Chief Executive

The Group Chief Executive's performance assessment for 2018 reflected the Group's objectives, assessed as Strong.

➤ For Group Balanced scorecard please see page 86

**George Culmer**  
 Chief Financial Officer

**Finance Balanced Scorecard rating**

BSC category	Assessment Rating
<b>Customer</b>	4.00 <b>Strong</b>
<b>People</b>	3.75 <b>Strong minus</b>
<b>Control environment</b>	4.00 <b>Strong</b>
<b>Building the business</b>	3.67 <b>Strong minus</b>
<b>Finance</b>	4.60 <b>Top minus</b>

➤ The Chief Financial Officer's individual performance assessment for 2018 reflected the Finance division's objectives, assessed as Strong. The individual block ratings and assessment are shown above.

**Juan Colombás**  
 Chief Operating Officer

**COO Balanced Scorecard rating**

BSC category	Assessment Rating
<b>Customer</b>	4.20 <b>Strong Plus</b>
<b>People</b>	3.50 <b>Good Plus</b>
<b>Control environment</b>	4.25 <b>Strong Plus</b>
<b>Building the business</b>	4.00 <b>Strong</b>
<b>Finance</b>	4.50 <b>Strong Plus</b>

➤ The Chief Operating Officer's individual performance assessment for 2018 reflected the Chief Operating Office objectives, assessed as Strong. The individual block ratings and assessment are shown above.

Key considerations factored into assessing performance and overall rating include, but are not limited to, the following:

**Other performance considerations**

- Launched the third stage of the Group's strategic plan with strategic investment of more than £3 billion over three years.
- Increased customer 'net promoter' score, with reduction in complaints, set against continuing legacy conduct issues and remediation.
- Further progress in building market leading savings and wealth proposition with agreed Schroders JV.
- Maintained colleague engagement above UK high-performing norm, with significant increase in skills training.
- Continued progress against Helping Britain Prosper targets.
- Financial performance above plan, allowing for increased return of capital to shareholders.

**Overall rating**  
**Strong**

**Other performance considerations**

- Strong financial performance delivered in a continuing challenging low interest rate environment.
- Continued improvement in the Group's cost:income ratio to 46 per cent (49.3 per cent including remediation).
- CET1 capital generation of 210 bps, comfortably exceeding market guidance of 200 bps.
- Effective management of the establishment of the non-ring fenced bank, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc.
- Very strong leadership of the Finance, Legal and Strategy division with excellent colleague engagement.

**Overall rating**  
**Strong**

**Other performance considerations**

- Maintained a strong operational environment including developing and implementation of Change, Information and Cyber Security risk control, reporting and insight.
- Delivered customer complaint reductions which saw an 8.2 per cent year-on-year reduction to a close of 3.04 FCA complaints per thousand.
- Exemplary leadership of delivery of the latest strategic plan, transforming the Group for success in a digital world.
- Fully supported the People transformation activities across the Group, delivering in excess of 1 million training and development hours for colleagues.
- Maintained colleague engagement at levels in excess of the UK high performing norm.

**Overall rating**  
**Strong**

**Single total figure of remuneration (audited)**

	António Horta-Osório		George Culmer		Juan Colombás		Total	
£000	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Base salary	1,244	1,220	776	760	779	753	2,799	2,733
Fixed share award	900	900	504	504	497	497	1,901	1,901
Benefits	157	156	49	46	68	71	274	273
Group Performance Share	1,178	1,323	527	599	527	599	2,232	2,521
2016 Long-term incentive (LTIP) <sup>1</sup>	2,216	2,269	1,223	1,228	1,206	1,211	4,645	4,708
Pension allowance	573	565	194	190	195	188	962	943
Other remuneration <sup>2</sup>	2	1	1	1	1	1	4	3
<b>Total remuneration</b>	<b>6,270</b>	<b>6,434</b>	<b>3,274</b>	<b>3,328</b>	<b>3,273</b>	<b>3,320</b>	<b>12,817</b>	<b>13,082</b>

<sup>1</sup> The 2016 LTIP vesting (see page 89) at 68.7 per cent and dividend equivalents awarded in shares were confirmed by the Remuneration Committee at its meeting on 14 February 2019. The total number of shares vesting were 3,445,449 and 509,271 shares delivered in respect of dividend equivalents for António Horta-Osório, 1,901,209 shares vesting and 281,017 shares delivered in respect of dividend equivalents for George Culmer and 1,874,804 shares vesting and 277,114 shares delivered in respect of dividend equivalents for Juan Colombás. The average share price between 1 October 2018 and 31 December 2018 (56.04 pence) has been used to indicate the value. The shares were awarded in 2016 based on a share price of 72.978 pence and as such no part of the reported value is attributable to share price appreciation. LTIP and dividend equivalent figures for 2017 have been adjusted to reflect the share price on the date of vesting (67.1043 pence) instead of the average price (66.75 pence) reported in the 2017 report.

<sup>2</sup> Other remuneration payments comprise income from all employee share plans, which arises through employer matching or discounting of employee purchases.

## Pension and benefits (audited)

Pension/Benefits £	António Horta-Osório	George Culmer	Juan Colombás
Cash allowance in lieu of pension contribution	573,400	193,883	194,838
Car or car allowance	12,000	17,943	12,000
Flexible benefits payments	48,800	30,563	30,138
Private medical insurance	38,151	760	17,342
Tax preparation	24,000	–	5,881
Transportation	34,265	–	2,542

## Defined benefit pension arrangements (audited)

António Horta-Osório has a conditional unfunded pension commitment. This was a partial buy-out of a pension forfeited on joining from Santander Group. It is an Employer-Financed Retirement Benefits Scheme (EFRBS). The EFRBS provides benefits on a defined benefit basis at a normal retirement age of 65. The benefit in the EFRBS accrued during the six years following commencement of employment, therefore ceasing to accrue as of 31 December 2016.

The EFRBS was subject to performance conditions. It provides a percentage of the GCE's base salary or reference salary in the 12 months before retirement or leaving. No additional benefit is due in the event of early retirement. The rate of pension accrued in each year depended on share price conditions being met and the total pension due is 6 per cent of his base salary of £1,244,400 or £74,664.

There are no other Executive Directors with defined benefit pension entitlements.

Under terms agreed when joining the Group, Juan Colombás is entitled to a conditional lump sum benefit of £718,996 either (i) on reaching normal retirement age of 65 unless he voluntarily resigns or is dismissed for cause, or (ii) on leaving due to long-term sickness or death.

## 2016 LTIP vesting (audited)

Awards in the form of conditional rights to free shares in 2016 were made over shares with a value of 300 per cent of reference salary for the GCE and 275 per cent of salary for the CFO and COO. These LTIP awards are vesting at 68.7 per cent, as detailed in the table below. This reflects the Group's strong financial and strategic performance over the three financial years ended 31 December 2018, balanced against significant uncertainty in the economic and political environment impacting negatively on share price performance, resulting in no vesting for the Total Shareholder Return component.

The Committee has an overarching discretion to reduce the level of award that will vest, regardless of whether the performance condition for partial or full vesting has been met. This qualitative judgement ensures that vesting is not simply driven by a formula that may give an unexpected or unintended remuneration outcome compared to Group performance. The Committee considers this discretion carefully, taking into account circumstances that are relevant to the performance measures and the period under consideration. No discretion has been applied in respect of the vesting outcome for the 2016 LTIP. This was discussed, but it was agreed that the formulaic outcomes were fair and reflective against the original targets set in 2016. Executive Directors are required to retain any vested shares for a further two years after vesting.

Weighting	Measure	Threshold	Maximum	Actual	Vesting
30%	Absolute total shareholder return (TSR)	8% p.a.	16% p.a.	(4.8%)	0%
25%	Economic profit	£2,507m	£3,308m	£3,291m	23.7%
10%	Cost:income ratio <sup>1</sup>	47.3%	46.1%	44.7%	10%
10%	Customer complaint handling <sup>2</sup>	4.18	3.78	3.04	5%
	(FCA reportable complaints/FOS change rate)	=<29%	=<25%	18%	5%
10%	Customer Satisfaction	3rd	1st	1st	10%
7.5%	Digital active customer growth	13.4m	14.0m	14.1m	7.5%
7.5%	Colleague engagement score	66	72	73	7.5%
LTIP (% maximum) vesting 68.7%					

1 Adjusted total costs.

2 The FCA changed the approach to complaint classification and reporting from 30 June 2016. The Committee determined that the original target should be translated on a like-for-like basis into the new reporting requirement. The Committee was satisfied that the revised targets, set on a mechanical basis, were no less stretching.

## Chairman and Non-Executive Directors (audited)

	Fees £000		Total £000	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Chairman and current Non-Executive Directors</b>				
Lord Blackwell <sup>1</sup>	743	728	755	740
Alan Dickinson	230	248	230	248
Anita Frew	380	364	380	364
Simon Henry	182	166	182	166
Lord Lupton	318	161	318	161
Amanda Mackenzie <sup>2</sup>	31	–	31	–
Deborah McWhinney	174	142	174	142
Nick Prettejohn	449	441	449	441
Stuart Sinclair	172	152	172	152
Sara Weller	199	190	199	190
<b>Former Non-Executive Directors</b>				
Anthony Watson (retired May 2017)	–	91	–	91
Nick Luff (retired May 2017)	–	69	–	69
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,878</b>	<b>2,752</b>	<b>2,890</b>	<b>2,764</b>

1 Benefits: car allowance (£12,000).

2 Appointed 1 October 2018.

## Directors' remuneration report continued

## Loss of office payments and payments within the reporting year to past Directors (audited)

There were no payments for the loss of office during 2018. In April 2018, following a Court judgment in relation to Integration Awards granted under the Group's Long-Term Incentive Plan (the LTIP) in 2009, 2,063,640 shares were released and £271,169 paid to John Eric Daniels, former Group Chief Executive and 1,424,778 shares were released and £386,167 paid to Truett Tate, former Executive Director.

## External appointments

António Horta-Osório – During the year ended 31 December 2018, the GCE served as a Non-Executive Director of Exor, Fundação Champalimaud, Stichting INPAR Management/Enable and Sociedade Francisco Manuel dos Santos. The Group Chief Executive is entitled to retain the fees, which were £380,569 in total.

## Relative importance of spend on pay

The graphs illustrate the total remuneration of all Group employees compared with returns of capital to shareholders in the form of dividends and share buyback.

### Dividend and share buyback<sup>1</sup> £m

2018	+26%	4,039
2017		3,195

### Salaries and performance-based compensation £m

2018	-5.2%	2,991
2017		3,152

<sup>1</sup> 2018: Ordinary dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2018, partly paid in 2018 and partly to be paid in 2019 and intended share buyback.

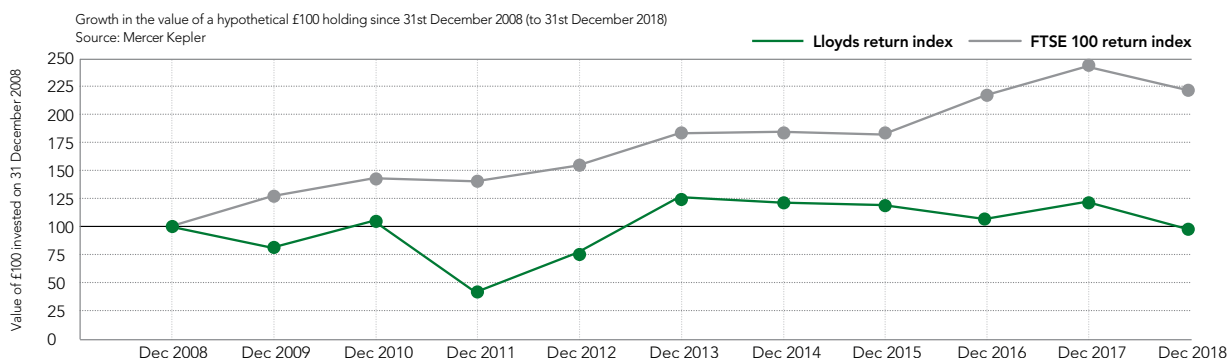
2017: Ordinary dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2017, partly paid in 2017 and partly to be paid in 2018 and intended share buyback.

## Comparison of returns to shareholders and GCE total remuneration

The chart below shows the historical total shareholder return (TSR) of Lloyds Banking Group plc compared with the FTSE 100 as required by the regulations.

The FTSE 100 index has been chosen as it is a widely recognised equity index of which Lloyds Banking Group plc has been a constituent throughout this period.

## TSR indices – Lloyds Banking Group and FTSE 100



	CEO	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
<b>GCE single figure of remuneration £000</b>	J E Daniels	1,121	2,572	855	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	António Horta-Osório	–	–	1,765	3,398	7,475	11,540	8,704	5,791	6,434	6,270
<b>Annual bonus/ GPS payout (% of maximum opportunity)</b>	J E Daniels	Waived	62%	0%	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	António Horta-Osório	–	–	Waived	62%	71%	54%	57%	77%	77%	67.6%
<b>Long-term incentive vesting (% of maximum opportunity)</b>	J E Daniels	0%	0%	0%	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	António Horta-Osório	–	–	0%	0%	54%	97%	94.18%	55%	66.3%	68.7%
<b>TSR component vesting (% of maximum)</b>	J E Daniels	0%	0%	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	António Horta-Osório	–	–	0%	0%	25.3%	30%	30%	0%	0%	0%

Notes: J E Daniels served as GCE until 28 February 2011; António Horta-Osório was appointed GCE from 1 March 2011. António Horta-Osório declined to take a bonus in 2011.



## Directors' share interests and share awards

### Directors' interests (audited)

	Number of shares			Number of options		Total shareholding <sup>1</sup>		Value
	Owned outright	Unvested subject to continued employment	Unvested subject to performance	Unvested subject to continued employment	Vested unexercised	Total at 31 December 2018	Total at 20 February 2019	Expected value at 31 December 2018 (£000s) <sup>2</sup>
<b>Executive Directors</b>								
António Horta-Osório	25,751,860	1,520,915	17,059,116	36,282	–	44,368,173	44,368,878 <sup>7</sup>	18,582
George Culmer	14,754,666	695,245	9,621,899	14,554	–	25,086,364	25,086,978 <sup>7</sup>	10,512
Juan Colombás	9,679,888	696,217	9,488,262	29,109	–	19,893,476	19,894,091 <sup>7</sup>	7,854
<b>Non-Executive Directors<sup>3</sup></b>								
Lord Blackwell	150,000	–	–	–	–	150,000	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a
Alan Dickinson	200,000	–	–	–	–	200,000	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a
Anita Frew	450,000	–	–	–	–	450,000	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a
Simon Henry	250,000	–	–	–	–	250,000	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a
Lord Lupton	1,000,000	–	–	–	–	1,000,000	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a
Amanda Mackenzie OBE <sup>4</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a
Deborah McWhinney <sup>5</sup>	250,000	–	–	–	–	250,000	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a
Nick Prettejohn <sup>6</sup>	69,280	–	–	–	–	69,280	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a
Stuart Sinclair	–	–	–	–	–	–	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a
Sara Weller CBE	340,000	–	–	–	–	340,000	n/a <sup>7</sup>	n/a

1 Including holdings of connected persons.

2 Awards subject to performance under the LTIP had an expected value of 50 per cent of face value at grant (in line with the Remuneration Policy). Values are based on the 31 December 2018 closing price of 51.85 pence. Full face value of awards are £23,004,897 for António Horta-Osório, £13,007,279 for George Culmer and £10,314,767 for Juan Colombás.

3 Deborah McWhinney resigned 31 December 2018. Shares held as at date of resignation.

4 Appointed 1 October 2018.

5 Shareholdings held by Deborah McWhinney are either wholly or partially in the form of ADRs.

6 In addition, Nick Prettejohn held 400 6.475 per cent preference shares at 1 January 2018 and 31 December 2018.

7 The changes in beneficial interests for António Horta-Osório (705 shares), George Culmer (614 shares) and Juan Colombás (615 shares) relate to 'partnership' and 'matching' shares acquired under the Lloyds Banking Group Share Incentive Plan between 31 December 2018 and 20 February 2019. There have been no other changes up to 20 February 2019.

### Shareholding requirement (audited)

Executives are expected to build and maintain a company shareholding in direct proportion to their remuneration in order to align their interests to those of shareholders. The minimum shareholding requirements Executive Directors are expected to meet are as follow: 350 per cent of base salary for the GCE and 250 per cent of base salary for other Executive Directors. Newly appointed individuals will have three years from appointment to achieve the shareholding requirement.

There is no appetite for non-compliance with the Shareholding Policy. In the event that exceptional individual circumstances exist resulting in an Executive not being able to comply with the Policy, the Remuneration Committee will consider whether an exception should apply.

In addition to the Group's shareholding requirements, shares vesting are subject to holding periods in line with regulatory requirements.

António Horta-Osório	Shareholding requirement	<div></div>	350%
	Actual shareholding <sup>1</sup>	<div></div>	1,294%
George Culmer	Shareholding requirement	<div></div>	250%
	Actual shareholding <sup>1</sup>	<div></div>	1,184%
Juan Colombás	Shareholding requirement	<div></div>	250%
	Actual shareholding <sup>1</sup>	<div></div>	777%

1 Calculated using the average share price for the period 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018 (62.554 pence). Includes ordinary shares acquired through the vesting of the deferred Group Performance Share plan, Fixed Share Awards as the shares have no performance conditions; American Deposit Receipts (ADRs) with each one ADR equating to four shares, Executive Share Awards which have vested but have not been exercised; shares held in the Share Incentive Plan (SIP) Trust, i.e. Free, Partnership, Matching and Dividend shares which are no longer subject to forfeiture, as defined in the SIP Rules. Shares held by Connected Persons, as defined by the Companies Act, but broadly meaning spouse or partner and children, may also be included.

The current Shareholding Policy does not take into account post-employment requirements. Consideration of how post-employment shareholding will be incorporated into the Policy will be undertaken in 2019, ahead of a revised policy being implemented in 2020.

As per the diagram on page 84 illustrating how share based remuneration is delivered to our Executive Directors, shares are deferred for up to seven years and clawback provisions can be implemented for up to ten years. Deferred bonus awards and long term incentive awards that are yet to vest are not currently included within the total shareholding for Executive Directors. Based on the number of outstanding bonus deferrals and number of in-flight long term incentive awards granted to each Executive Director, a post-employment shareholding requirement could be achieved until a formal policy is implemented.

None of those who were Directors at the end of the year had any other interest in the capital of Lloyds Banking Group plc or its subsidiaries.

## Directors' remuneration report continued

## Outstanding share plan interests (audited)

	At 1 January 2018	Granted/ awarded	Dividends awarded	Vested / released / exercised	Lapsed	At 31 December 2018	Exercise price	Exercise periods		Notes
								From	To	
António Horta-Osório										
LTIP 2015-2017	4,579,006	–	346,087	3,035,880	1,543,126	–				1, 2, 3
LTIP 2016-2018	5,015,210	–	–	–	–	5,015,210				3
GOS 2017-2019	5,318,685	–	–	–	–	5,318,685				3
GOS 2018-2020		6,725,221	–	–	–	6,725,221				3, 4
Deferred GPS awarded in 2018		1,555,288	–	388,822	–	1,166,466				5
2014 Sharesave	14,995	–	–	14,995	–		60.02p			6
2016 Sharesave	14,554	–	–	–	–	14,554	47.49p	01/01/2020	30/06/2020	
2017 Sharesave	21,728	–	–	–	–	21,728	51.03p	01/01/2021	30/06/2021	
George Culmer										
LTIP 2015-2017	2,477,167	–	187,227	1,642,361	834,806	–				1, 2, 3
LTIP 2016-2018	2,767,409	–	–	–	–	2,767,409				3
GOS 2017-2019	2,993,565	–	–	–	–	2,993,565				3
GOS 2018-2020		3,860,925	–	–	–	3,860,925				3, 4
Deferred GPS awarded in 2018		704,426	–	176,106	–	528,320				5
2014 Sharesave	14,995	–	–	14,995	–		60.02p			6
2016 Sharesave	14,554	–	–	–	–	14,554	47.49p	01/01/2020	30/06/2020	
Juan Colombás										
LTIP 2015-2017	2,442,762	–	184,627	1,619,551	823,211	–				1, 2, 3
LTIP2016-2018	2,728,973	–	–	–	–	2,728,973				3
GOS 2017-2019	2,951,987	–	–	–	–	2,951,987				3
GOS 2018-2020		3,807,302	–	–	–	3,807,302				3, 4
Deferred GPS awarded in 2018		704,426	–	176,106	–	528,320				5
2016 Sharesave	29,109	–	–	–	–	29,109	47.49p	01/01/2020	30/06/2020	

1 The shares awarded in March 2015 vested on 12 March 2018. The closing market price of the Group's ordinary shares on that date was 67.50 pence. Shares vested are subject to a further two-year holding period.

2 2015 LTIP award was eligible to receive an amount equal in value to any dividends paid during the performance period. Dividend equivalents have been paid based on the number of shares vested and have been paid in shares. The dividend equivalent shares were paid on 12 March 2018. The closing market price of the Group's ordinary shares on that date was 67.50 pence. The dividend equivalent shares are not subject to any holding period.

3 All LTIPs /GOS have performance periods ending 31 December at the end of the three-year period. Awards were made in the form of conditional rights to free shares.

4 Awards (in the form of conditional rights to free shares) in 2018 were made over shares with a value of 300 per cent of reference salary for António Horta-Osório (6,725,221 shares with a face value of £3,660,000); 275 per cent for George Culmer (3,860,925 shares with a face value of £2,101,193); and 275 per cent for Juan Colombás (3,807,302 shares with a face value of £2,072,010). The share price used to calculate face value is the average price over the five days prior to grant (27 February to 5 March 2018), which was 68.027 pence. As regulations prohibit the payment of dividend equivalents on awards in 2018 and subsequent years, the number of shares awarded has been determined by applying a discount factor to the share price on award. An adjustment of 25 per cent was applied. Performance conditions for this award are set out in the table below.

5 GPS is deferred into shares. The face value of the share awards in respect of GPS granted in March 2018 was £1,058,016 (1,555,288 shares) for António Horta-Osório; £479,200 (704,426 shares) for George Culmer; and £479,200 (704,426 shares) for Juan Colombás. The share price used to calculate the face value is the average price over the five days prior to grant (27 February to 5 March 2018), which was 68.027 pence.

6 Options exercised on 14 June 2018. The closing market price of the Group's ordinary shares on that date was 63.13 pence.

## 2018 Group Ownership Share performance measures (for awards made in March 2018)

As requested in the 2017 Directors' Remuneration report, (see implementation of the policy in 2018), the following awards were granted in March 2018. 25 per cent of the proportion of the award attributable to each performance measure will vest at threshold performance.

Strategic priorities	Measure	Basis of payout range	Metric	Weighting
Creating the best customer experience	Customer satisfaction	Major Group average ranking over 2020	Threshold: 3rd Maximum: 1st	10%
	Digital net promoter score	Set relative to 2020 targets	Threshold: 64 Maximum: 67	7.5%
	FCA total reportable complaints and Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS) change rate	Set relative to 2020 targets Average rates over 2020	Threshold: 2.97 Maximum: 2.69 Threshold: =<29% Maximum: =<25%	10%
Becoming simpler and more efficient	Statutory economic profit <sup>1</sup>	Set relative to 2020 targets	Threshold: £2,300m Maximum: £3,451m	25%
	Cost:income ratio	Set relative to 2020 targets	Threshold: 46.4% Maximum: 43.9%	10%
Delivering sustainable growth	Absolute total shareholder return (TSR)	Growth in share price including dividends over 3-year period	Threshold: 8% p.a. Maximum: 16% p.a.	30%
Building the best team	Employee engagement index	Set relative to 2020 markets norms	Threshold: +5% vs UK Norm Maximum: +2% vs UK High Performing Norm	7.5%

1 A measure of profit taking into account Expected Losses, tax and a charge for equity utilisation.

## Implementation of the policy in 2019

It is proposed to operate the policy in the following way in 2019:

<p>● <b>Base Salary</b></p>	<p>The Group has applied a total pay budget of 2.6 per cent including a minimum pay award of £600 for eligible colleagues. This is considered an appropriate and competitive budget in the current economic and business climate. Salary increases for the Group Chief Executive (GCE) and Chief Operating Officer (COO) are set below the budget for the wider colleague population at 2 per cent. Following confirmation that the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) is due to retire in 2019, his salary is due to remain in line with 2018.</p>	<p>Salaries will therefore be as follows: GCE: £1,269,288 (with effect from 1 January 2019) CFO: £779,351 COO: £794,938 (with effect from 1 January 2019) CFO Designate<sup>1</sup>: £794,938</p>
<p>● <b>Fixed share award</b></p>	<p>GCE: £1,050,000 CFO: £504,000 COO: £497,000 CFO Designate<sup>1</sup>: £504,000 Shares will be released in equal tranches over a five year period.</p>	
<p>● <b>Pension</b></p>	<p>The level of pension allowances for 2019 are: GCE: 33 per cent of base salary CFO: 25 per cent of base salary COO: 25 per cent of base salary</p>	<p>CFO Designate<sup>1</sup>: 25 per cent of base salary Any new Executive Director appointments in 2019 will attract a maximum allowance of 25 per cent of base salary.</p>
<p>● <b>Benefits</b></p>	<p>Benefits remain unchanged from 2018. Executive Directors receive a flexible benefit allowance in line with colleagues, (4 per cent of salary). This can be used to select benefits including life assurance and critical illness cover. Other benefits include car allowance, transportation tax preparation and private medical cover.</p>	
<p>● <b>Group Performance Share</b></p>	<p>The approach to determining the Group Performance Share outcome for 2019 will remain unchanged from 2018. It will be based on a percentage of the Group's underlying profit, adjusted by a scorecard modifier commensurate with Group Balanced Scorecard performance. Adjustments for conduct and risk factors will also be considered.</p> <p>A financial performance threshold will be set at 20 per cent below the Group's underlying profit target, at which no award will be payable. The Group Balanced Scorecard must also exceed a threshold score of 1.6, below which no award will be payable.</p> <p>Individual award maxima for Executive Directors will remain unchanged from 2018 at 140 per cent of base salary for the GCE and 100 per cent of base salary for other Executive Directors. No award will be payable if an individual is rated below an expected level from a performance, regulatory or risk perspective.</p> <p>Individual awards will be based on pre-determined formulaic pay out ranges commensurate with performance and will be determined by the Remuneration Committee through the assessment of individual performance via a balanced scorecard and personal performance considerations. The Group Chief Executive's individual performance will be measured through the Group Balanced Scorecard, the Chief Financial Officer will be measured through the Finance Division scorecard and the Chief Operating Officer will be measured through the Chief Operating Office scorecard.</p>	<p>The 2019 scorecard will provide a balanced view across financial, operational and strategic measures. This will be equally weighted between financial, customer and conduct measures. Each measure will be assigned a target assessed against a rating scale of 1 to 5.</p> <p>The Committee considers the specific measures and targets that apply to 2019 to be commercially sensitive but will provide information on the level of payout relative to the performance achieved in next year's annual report on remuneration.</p> <p>For the 2019 performance year, any Group Performance Share opportunity will be awarded in March 2020 in a combination of cash (up to 50 per cent) and shares. 40 per cent will be released in the first year following the award with £2,000 paid in cash, and the balance of the upfront 40 per cent delivered in shares; 50 per cent of which will be subject to holding until March 2020. The remaining 60 per cent is deferred into shares with 40 per cent vesting in 2020 and 20 per cent in 2021. 50 per cent of each release will be subject to a further 12-month holding in line with regulatory requirements.</p> <p>The Committee may consider the application of malus and clawback as outlined in the performance adjustment section.</p>
<p>● <b>Group Ownership Share</b></p>	<p>The maximum Group Ownership Share award for Executive Directors is 300 per cent of salary (unchanged from 2018). Awards in 2019 are being made as follows: GCE: 300 per cent of base salary CFO: No award COO: 275 per cent of base salary</p> <p>As regulations prohibit the payment of dividend equivalents on awards in 2019 and subsequent years, the number of shares subject to the award has been determined by applying a discount factor to the share price on grant, as previously disclosed. The Committee approved an adjustment of 29.8 per cent for colleagues who are senior managers, including the Executive Directors.</p> <p>Awards will be subject to a three-year performance period with vesting between the third and seventh anniversary of award, on a pro-rata basis. Any shares released are subject to a further holding period in line with regulatory requirements and market practice.</p>	<p>Awards made in 2019 will vest based on the Group's performance against the financial and strategic measures, set out in the table opposite. In line with the Directors' remuneration policy, the Committee has full discretion to amend payout levels should the award not reflect business and/or individual performance. Business performance includes, but is not limited to, consideration of returns to shareholders.</p> <p>There are no changes to proposed financial and strategic measures to provide consistency with the 2018 plan, while aligning to the key strategic priorities as set out in the third Group Strategic Review.</p> <p>The Committee may consider the application of malus and clawback as outlined in the performance adjustment section.</p>

<sup>1</sup> Remuneration for the CFO Designate will take effect from commencement of employment.

## Directors' remuneration report continued

Group Ownership Share continued	Strategic priorities	Measure	Basis of payout range	Metric	Weighting
	Creating the best customer experience	Customer satisfaction	Major Group average ranking over 2021	Threshold: 3rd Maximum: 1st	10%
		Digital net promoter score	Set relative to 2021 targets	Threshold: 65.3 Maximum: 68.3	7.5%
		FCA total reportable complaints and Financial Ombudsman Service (FOS) change rate	Set relative to 2021 targets Average rates over 2021	Threshold: 2.88 Maximum: 2.60 Threshold: =<29% Maximum: =<25%	10%
	Becoming simpler and more efficient	Statutory economic profit <sup>1</sup>	Set relative to 2021 targets	Threshold: £2,210m Maximum: £3,315m	25%
		Cost:income ratio	Set relative to 2021 targets	Threshold: 45.9% Maximum: 43.4%	10%
	Delivering sustainable growth	Absolute total shareholder return (TSR)	Growth in share price including dividends over 3-year period	Threshold: 8% p.a. Maximum: 16% p.a.	30%
	Building the best team	Employee engagement index	Set relative to 2021 markets norms	Threshold: +5% vs. UK norm Maximum: +2% vs. UK high Performing norm	7.5%

<sup>1</sup> A measure of profit taking into account expected losses, tax and a charge for equity utilisation.

<b>Performance adjustment</b>	<p>Performance adjustment is determined by the Remuneration Committee and/or Board Risk Committee and may result in a reduction of up to 100 per cent of the GPS and/or GOS opportunity for the relevant period. It can be applied on a collective or individual basis. When considering collective adjustment, the Senior Independent Performance Adjustment and Conduct Committee (SIPACC) submits a report to the Remuneration Committee and Board Risk Committee regarding any adjustments required to balanced scorecards or the overall GPS and/or GOS outcome to reflect in-year or prior year risk matters.</p> <p>The application of malus will generally be considered when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ there is reasonable evidence of employee misbehaviour or material error or that they participated in conduct which resulted in losses for the Group or failed to meet appropriate standards of fitness and propriety;</li> <li>➔ there is material failure of risk management at a Group, business area, division and/or business unit level;</li> <li>➔ the Committee determines that the financial results for a given year do not support the level of variable remuneration awarded; and/or</li> <li>➔ any other circumstances where the Committee consider adjustments should be made.</li> </ul>	<p>Judgement on individual performance adjustment is informed by taking into account the severity of the issue, the individual's proximity to the issue and the individual's behaviour in relation to the issue. Individual adjustment may be applied through adjustments to balanced scorecard assessments and/or through reducing the GPS and/or GOS outcome.</p> <p>Awards are subject to clawback for a period of up to seven years after the date of award which may be extended to 10 years where there is an ongoing internal or regulatory investigation.</p> <p>The application of clawback will generally be considered when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ there is reasonable evidence of employee misbehaviour or material error; or</li> <li>➔ there is material failure of risk management at a Group, business area, division and/or business unit level.</li> </ul>

## Chairman and Non-Executive Director fees in 2019

The annual fee for the Chairman was increased by 2 per cent to £757,700, in line with the overall salary budget for the executive population.

The annual Non-Executive Director fees were increased by 2 per cent, in line with the base salary increase awarded to the senior management of the Group. These changes took effect from 1 January 2019.

	2019	2018
Basic Non-Executive Director fee	<b>£79,600</b>	£78,000
Deputy Chairman	<b>£104,000</b>	£102,000
Senior Independent Director	<b>£62,400</b>	£61,200
Audit Committee Chairmanship	<b>£72,800</b>	£71,400
Remuneration Committee Chairmanship	<b>£72,800</b>	£71,400
Board Risk Committee Chairmanship	<b>£72,800</b>	£71,400
Responsible Business Committee Chairmanship	<b>£41,600</b>	£40,800
Audit Committee membership	<b>£33,300</b>	£32,650
Remuneration Committee membership	<b>£33,300</b>	£32,650
Board Risk Committee membership	<b>£33,300</b>	£32,650
Responsible Business Committee membership <sup>1</sup>	<b>£15,600</b>	£15,300
Nomination and Governance Committee membership <sup>2</sup>	<b>£15,600</b>	£15,300

<sup>1</sup> New members only.

<sup>2</sup> Including payments to Chairmen of other Committees who are members.

Non-Executive Directors may receive more than one of the above fees.



## Percentage change in remuneration levels

Figures for 'All employees' are calculated using figures for UK-based colleagues subject to the GPS plan. This population is considered to be the most appropriate group of employees for these purposes because its remuneration structure is consistent with that of the GCE. For 2018, 65,537 colleagues were included in this category.

	% change in base salary (2017 to 2018)	% change in GPS (2017 to 2018)	% change in benefits (2017 to 2018)
GCE (salary increase effective 1 January 2019)	2	(11) <sup>1</sup>	2
All employees	2.6 <sup>2</sup>	1.4 <sup>2</sup>	2.6 <sup>2</sup>

1 Reflects the increase in base salary from 1 January 2018 against which the award is determined.

2 Adjusted for movements in staff numbers and other impacts to ensure a like-for-like comparison. Salary increases effective 1 April 2019.

## Additional disclosures

### CEO pay ratio

The Group is committed to ensuring remuneration is competitive, performance-driven and fair. The Group has decided to publish the CEO pay ratio in advance of the formal disclosure requirement using the prescribed Methodology A, as shown in the table below together with an alternative view based on fixed pay.

In assessing the pay ratio for 2018, the Committee has considered likely ratios at industry and sector peers, and companies with a similar employee profile. The Remuneration Committee views pay ratios as a useful reference point to inform policy-setting, but also takes into consideration a number of other factors when considering remuneration levels, including direct engagement on pay with the Group's recognised unions and shareholders. The Committee is confident that the Group's policy on pay is fair and that improvements to pay progression will continue to ensure that lower paid colleagues receive a greater share of pay awards.

Year	Total remuneration (Methodology A)			Fixed pay		
	P25 (Lower Quartile)	P50 (Median)	P75 (Upper Quartile)	P25 (Lower Quartile)	P50 (Median)	P75 (Upper Quartile)
2018	237:1	169:1	93:1	113:1	81:1	48:1
2017	245:1	177:1	97:1	113:1	82:1	48:1
Y-o-Y		(4%)			(1%)	

The median ratio has decreased 4 per cent year-on-year. The median ratio provides a fair reflection of the Group's approach to pay as colleagues at this level make up approximately 70 per cent of the Group's employee base, however, these colleagues do not receive long-term incentive plan awards which are more volatile. For the majority of colleagues, year-on-year changes in remuneration are principally driven by pay awards, which the Group directs to the lowest grades. For example, the P25 colleague in 2017 received a 5 per cent pay increase in 2018, meaning this colleague moved up in the percentile ranking to P25.5. The colleague who is now at P25 for 2018 received a 3 per cent pay increase which brought them up from P24.5 to that level. For 2019, the pay budget has been set at 2.6 per cent, but only 2 per cent for senior colleagues, including the Group Chief Executive. To support the Group's policy of real wage growth and commitment to pay progression, there is a focus on ensuring higher pay awards for colleagues who are lower paid, or paid lower within their pay range. From April 2019, all full-time colleagues will be paid a minimum salary of £17,510. For some colleagues, this will result in an increase of up to 9.9 per cent. This salary level is 7 per cent above the National Living Wage.

#### Notes to the calculation:

- The P25, P50 and P75 colleagues were determined based on calculating total remuneration for all UK employees as at 31 December 2018. This methodology was selected on the basis that it provided the most accurate means of identifying the median, lower and upper quartile colleagues.
- The 2018 total remuneration for the colleagues identified at P25, P50 and P75 are as follows: £26,490, £37,058, £67,225.
- The 2018 base salary for the colleagues identified at P25, P50 and P75 are as follows: £21,560, £30,364, £45,230.
- The colleague identified at P50 is not eligible to receive a car benefit unless required for role and does not participate in the long term incentive plan, therefore the ratio does not provide a like-for-like comparison to the total remuneration of the Group Chief Executive. Each of the three individuals identified was a full-time employee during the year.
- The single total figure of remuneration calculated for each of the 65,537 UK colleagues includes full time equivalent base pay, Group Performance Share awards for the 2018 performance year, long term incentive plan payments (for eligible colleagues), core benefits, pension, overtime and shift payments, travel/relocation payments and private medical benefit.
- Due to operational constraints, the calculation of the colleague Pension Input Figure excludes the adjustment to uprate the opening value for defined benefit plans specified in section 229 of the Finance Act 2004. The omission of this factor does not materially affect the outcome of the ratio and/or distort the validity of the valuation. All other data has been calculated in line with the methodology for the single total figure of remuneration for the Group Chief Executive.

## Directors' remuneration report continued

## Gender pay

## We reduced our gender pay gap by 1.3 per cent in 2018

The Group is committed to offering all colleagues a reward package that is competitive, performance-driven and fair.

We recognise that supporting gender equality and diversity more broadly supports the success of the UK as a whole. We regularly review our pay levels to ensure that men and women are paid equally for doing equivalent roles across the Group and the Group is committed to increasing the number of women in senior roles. As a result of progress made in hiring female talent into senior positions and

targeting greater pay awards for lower graded colleagues (where there is a majority of female colleagues), we have reduced our gender pay gap by 1.3 per cent. An increase in part time working at lower grades and a reduction in the number of female colleagues at the most senior grades, offset the progress made in female colleagues taking on more senior positions in the Group. As a result the mean bonus gap increased by 1.2 per cent from 2017 to 2018. Further information is available at: <https://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/globalassets/our-group/responsible-business/reporting-centre/gender-pay-gap-report-2017-18-final.pdf>.

## Mean Pay Gap %

2018	31.5%
2017	32.8%

## Mean Bonus Gap %

2018	66.4%
2017	65.2%

## Remuneration Committee

The Committee comprises Non-Executive Directors from a wide background to provide a balanced and independent view on remuneration matters. During the year Anita Frew stepped down as Chair of the Committee and was replaced by Stuart Sinclair with effect from 1 September 2018. Stuart has been a member of the Committee since January 2016 and Anita remains a member of the Committee.

For details of membership and attendance at meetings, please see pages 52 to 53 and 56.

The purpose of the Committee is to set the remuneration for all Executive Directors and the Chairman, including pension rights and any compensation payments. It recommends and monitors the level and structure of remuneration for senior management and material risk takers. It also considers, agrees and recommends to the Board an overall remuneration policy and philosophy for the Group that is aligned with its long-term business strategy, its business objectives, its risk appetite, values and the long-term interests of the Group that recognises the interests of relevant stakeholders, including the wider workforce.

## Annual effectiveness review

During 2018, the Committee met its key objectives and carried out its responsibilities effectively, as confirmed by the annual effectiveness review.

## How the Remuneration Committee spent its time in 2018

The Committee held five scheduled meetings during 2018 where the following key matters were considered.

Committee:

- Approval of terms of reference
- Results of the effectiveness review and suggestions for improvement

Group wide remuneration approach:

- Determination of the overall 2017 Group Performance Share outcome
- Approval of the 2015 LTIP vesting
- Approval of the 2018 Group Performance

Share methodology including performance measures included within the Group Balanced Scorecard

- 2018 Colleague Group Ownership Share
- 2018 Sharesave offer
- Approval of a simplified 2019 Balanced Scorecard approach following stakeholder feedback
- Review of the Group's new approach to performance, 'Your Best'

Senior Executives and Executive Directors:

- Review of performance and remuneration arrangements for Executive Directors and key senior management

Key Stakeholders:

- Shareholder feedback following the 2018 AGM in May
- Feedback sessions following engagement with the PRA/FCA
- Consideration of the revised UK Corporate Governance Code and how the Committee intends to ensure compliance moving into 2019 and beyond
- Consideration for ensuring a clear link between pay and performance following the launch of the Group's new approach to performance, 'Your Best'
- Review and approval of MBNA integration remuneration approach
- Review and approval of LDC bonus award approach

## Key Priorities for 2019

We are not seeking to make any changes to our Directors Remuneration Policy for 2019 but the Committee will undertake a full review of the Policy in 2019 ahead of the 2020 AGM. During 2019, the Committee will increase its level of oversight on remuneration matters for the wider workforce to support with key decision making when setting the policy. This will include implementation of changes supporting the Group's new performance management approach.

In light of the recent enhancements in corporate governance, the Committee will

continue to focus on implementing the revised principles of the UK Corporate Governance Code. In addition to continuous engagement with stakeholders, the Committee intends to increase the level of engagement it has with the wider workforce on remuneration matters.

## Advice provided to the Committee:

Mercer is the appointed advisor to the Committee, following a competitive tender process in 2016 and was retained during the year. The Committee is of the view that Mercer provides independent remuneration advice to the Committee and does not have any connections with the Group that may impair its independence. The broader Mercer company provides unrelated advice on accounting and investments. Mercer is a founding member and signatory to the UK Remuneration Consultants Code of Conduct which governs standards in the areas of transparency, integrity, objectivity, confidentiality, competence and due care, details of which can be found at [www.remunerationconsultantsgroup.com](http://www.remunerationconsultantsgroup.com).

During the year, Mercer attended Committee meetings upon invitation and provided advice and support in areas such as market and best practice, regulatory and governance developments, drafting the remuneration report, and benchmarking pay and performance.

Fees payable for the provision of Remuneration Committee services in 2018 were £89,870, based on time and materials. António Horta-Osório (Group Chief Executive), Juan Colombás (Chief Operating Officer), Jen Tippin (Group People and Productivity Director), Matt Sinnott (Group Reward Director), Stuart Woodward (Reward Regulation, Governance and Variable Reward Director) and Letitia Smith (Group Director, Conduct, Compliance & Operational Risk) provided guidance to the Committee (other than for their own remuneration).

Stephen Shelley (Chief Risk Officer) and George Culmer (Chief Financial Officer) also attended the Committee to advise as and when necessary on risk, financial and other operational matters.

## Statement of voting at Annual General Meeting

The table below sets out the voting outcome at the Annual General Meeting in May 2018.

	Votes cast in favour		Votes cast against		Votes withheld
	Number of shares (millions)	Percentage of votes cast	Number of shares (millions)	Percentage of votes cast	Number of shares (millions)
Directors' remuneration policy (binding vote in 2017)	47,673	98.03%	959	1.97%	535
2018 annual report on remuneration (advisory vote)	39,664	79.22%	10,405	20.78%	645

# Directors' remuneration policy




The Group's remuneration policy was approved at the AGM on 11 May 2017 and took effect from that date. It is intended that approval of the remuneration policy will be sought at three-year intervals, unless amendments to the policy are required, in which case further shareholder approval will be sought; no changes are proposed for 2019. The full policy is set out in the 2016 annual report and accounts (pages 90–98) which is available at: <https://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/investors/annual-reports/download-centre/>.

The tables in this section provide a summary of the Directors' remuneration policy. There is no significant difference between the policy for Executive Directors and that for other colleagues. Further information about the remuneration policy for other colleagues is set out in section 'Other remuneration disclosures'.

## Remuneration policy table for Executive Directors

<p>●</p> <p><b>Base salary</b></p>	<p><b>Purpose and link to strategy</b> To support the recruitment and retention of Executive Directors of the calibre required to develop and deliver the Group's strategic priorities. Base salary reflects the role of the individual, taking account of market competitiveness, responsibilities and experience, and pay in the Group as a whole.</p> <p><b>Operation</b> Base salaries are typically reviewed annually with any increases normally taking effect from 1 January. When determining and reviewing base salary levels, the Committee takes into account base salary increases for employees throughout the Group and ensures that decisions are made within the following two parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ An objective assessment of the individual's responsibilities and the size and scope of their role, using objective job-sizing methodologies.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Pay for comparable roles in comparable publicly listed financial services groups of a similar size.</li> </ul> <p>Salary may be paid in sterling or other currency and at an exchange rate determined by the Committee.</p> <p><b>Maximum potential</b> The Committee will make no increase which it believes is inconsistent with the two parameters above. Increases will normally be in line with the increase awarded to the overall employee population. However, a greater salary increase may be appropriate in certain circumstances, such as a new appointment made on a salary below a market competitive level, where phased increases are planned, or where there has been an increase in the responsibilities of an individual. Where increases are awarded in excess of the wider employee population, the Committee will provide an explanation in the relevant annual report on remuneration.</p> <p><b>Performance measures</b> N/A</p>
<p>●</p> <p><b>Fixed share award</b></p>	<p><b>Purpose and link to strategy</b> To ensure that total fixed remuneration is commensurate with role and to provide a competitive reward package for Executive Directors with an appropriate balance of fixed and variable remuneration, in line with regulatory requirements.</p> <p><b>Operation</b> The fixed share award will initially be delivered entirely in Lloyds Banking Group shares, released over five years with 20 per cent being released each year following the year of award. The Committee can, however, decide to deliver some or all of it in the form of cash.</p>	<p><b>Maximum potential</b> The maximum award is 100 per cent of base salary.</p> <p><b>Performance measures</b> N/A</p>
<p>●</p> <p><b>Pension</b></p>	<p><b>Purpose and link to strategy</b> To provide cost effective and market competitive retirement benefits, supporting Executive Directors in building long-term retirement savings.</p> <p><b>Operation</b> Executive Directors are entitled to participate in the Group's defined contribution scheme with company contributions set as a percentage of salary.</p> <p>An individual may elect to receive some or all of their pension allowance as cash in lieu of pension contribution.</p>	<p><b>Maximum potential</b> The maximum allowance for the GCE is 50 per cent of base salary less any flexible benefits allowance.</p> <p>The maximum allowance for other Executive Directors is 25 per cent of base salary.</p> <p>All future appointments as Executive Directors will attract a maximum allowance of 25 per cent of base salary.</p> <p><b>Performance measures</b> N/A</p>
<p>●</p> <p><b>Benefits</b></p>	<p><b>Purpose and link to strategy</b> To provide flexible benefits as part of a competitive remuneration package.</p> <p><b>Operation</b> Benefits may include those currently provided and disclosed in the annual report on remuneration.</p> <p>Core benefits include a company car or car allowance, private medical insurance, life insurance and other benefits that may be selected through the Group's flexible benefits plan.</p> <p>Additional benefits may be provided to individuals in certain circumstances such as relocation. This may include benefits such as accommodation, relocation, and travel. The Committee retains the right to provide additional benefits depending on individual circumstances.</p>	<p>When determining and reviewing the level of benefits provided, the Committee ensures that decisions are made within the following two parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ An objective assessment of the individual's responsibilities and the size and scope of their role, using objective job-sizing methodologies.</li> <li>➤ Benefits for comparable roles in comparable publicly listed financial services groups of a similar size.</li> </ul> <p><b>Maximum potential</b> The Committee will make only increases in the benefits currently provided which it believes are consistent with the two parameters above. Executive Directors receive a flexible benefits allowance, in line with all other employees. The flexible benefits allowance does not currently exceed 4 per cent of base salary.</p> <p><b>Performance measures</b> N/A</p>

## Directors' remuneration report continued

 <b>All-employee plans</b>	<p><b>Purpose and link to strategy</b> Executive Directors are eligible to participate in HMRC-approved share plans which promote share ownership by giving employees an opportunity to invest in Group shares.</p> <p><b>Operation</b> Executive Directors may participate in these plans in line with HMRC guidelines currently prevailing (where relevant), on the same basis as other eligible employees.</p>	<p><b>Maximum potential</b> Participation levels may be increased up to HMRC limits as amended from time to time. The monthly savings limits for Save As You Earn (SAYE) is currently £500. The maximum value of shares that may be purchased under the Share Incentive Plan (SIP) in any year is currently £1,800 with a two-for-one match. Currently a three-for-two match is operated up to a maximum employee investment of £30 per month.</p> <p>The maximum value of free shares that may be awarded in any year is £3,600.</p> <p><b>Performance measures</b> N/A</p>
 <b>Group Performance Share plan</b>	<p><b>Purpose and link to strategy</b> To incentivise and reward the achievement of the Group's annual financial and strategic targets whilst supporting the delivery of long-term superior and sustainable returns.</p> <p><b>Operation</b> Measures and targets are set annually and awards are determined by the Committee after the year end based on performance against the targets set. The Group Performance Share may be delivered partly in cash, shares, notes or other debt instruments including contingent convertible bonds. Where all or part of any award is deferred, the Committee may adjust these deferred awards in the event of any variation of share capital, demerger, special dividend or distribution or amend the terms of the plan in accordance with the plan rules.</p> <p>Where an award or a deferred award is in shares or other share-linked instrument, the number of shares to be awarded may be calculated using a fair value or based on discount to market value, as appropriate.</p> <p>The Committee applies its judgement to determine the payout level commensurate with business and/or individual performance. The Committee may reduce the level of award (including to zero), apply additional conditions to the vesting, or delay the vesting of deferred awards to a specified date or until conditions set by the Committee are satisfied, where it considers it appropriate as a result of a risk matter coming to light before vesting. Awards may be subject to malus and clawback for a period of up to seven years after the date of award which may be extended to 10 years where there is an ongoing internal or regulatory investigation.</p>	<p><b>Maximum potential</b> The maximum Group Performance Share opportunities are 140 per cent of base salary for the GCE and 100 per cent of base salary for other Executive Directors.</p> <p><b>Performance measures</b> Measures and targets are set annually by the Committee in line with the Group's strategic business plan and further details are set out in the annual report on remuneration for the relevant year.</p> <p>Measures consist of both financial and non-financial measures and the weighting of these measures will be determined annually by the Committee. All assessments of performance are ultimately subject to the Committee's judgement, but no award will be made if threshold performance (as determined by the Committee) is not met for financial measures or the individual is rated 'Developing performer' or below.</p> <p>The expected value of the Group Performance Share is 30 per cent of maximum opportunity.</p> <p>The Committee is committed to providing transparency in its decision making in respect of Group Performance Share awards and will disclose historic measures and target information together with information relating to how the Group has performed against those targets in the annual report on remuneration for the relevant year except to the extent that this information is deemed to be commercially sensitive, in which case it will be disclosed once it is deemed not to be sensitive.</p>
 <b>Group Ownership Share plan</b>	<p><b>Purpose and link to strategy</b> To incentivise and reward Executive Directors and senior management to deliver against strategic objectives designed to support the long-term success of the Group and encourage working as a team. It ensures executives build an ownership interest in the Group and are motivated by delivering long-term superior and sustainable returns for shareholders.</p> <p><b>Operation</b> Awards are granted under the rules of the 2016 Long-Term Incentive Plan approved at the AGM on 12 May 2016. Awards are made in the form of conditional shares or nil cost options. Award levels are set at the time of grant, in compliance with regulatory requirements, and may be subject to a discount in determining total variable remuneration under the rules set by the European Banking Authority.</p> <p>The number of shares to be awarded may be calculated using a fair value or based on a discount to market value, as appropriate.</p> <p>Vesting will be subject to the achievement of performance conditions measured over a period of three years, or such longer period, as determined by the Committee.</p> <p>The Committee retains full discretion to amend the payout levels should the award not reflect business and/or individual performance. The Committee may reduce (including to zero) the level of the award, apply additional conditions to the vesting, or delay the vesting of awards to a specified date or until conditions set by the Committee are satisfied, where it considers it appropriate as a result of a risk matter coming to light before vesting. Awards may be subject to malus and clawback for a period of up to seven years after the date of award which may be extended to 10 years where there is an ongoing internal or regulatory investigation.</p>	<p><b>Maximum potential</b> The maximum annual award for Executive Directors will normally be 300 per cent of salary. Under the plan rules, awards can be made up to 400 per cent of salary in exceptional circumstances.</p> <p><b>Performance measures</b> Measures and targets are set by the Committee annually and are set out in the annual report on remuneration each year.</p> <p>At least 60 per cent of awards are weighted towards typical market (e.g. Total Shareholder Return) and/or financial measures (e.g. economic profit), with the balance on strategic measures.</p> <p>25 per cent will vest for threshold performance, 50 per cent for on-target performance and 100 per cent for maximum performance.</p> <p>The measures are chosen to support the best bank for customers strategy and to align management and shareholder interests. Targets are set by the Committee to be stretching within the context of the strategic business plan. Measures are selected to balance profitability, achievement of strategic goals and to ensure the incentive does not encourage inappropriate risk-taking.</p> <p>Following the end of the relevant performance period, the Committee will disclose in the annual report on remuneration for the relevant year historic measure and target information, together with how the Group has performed against those targets, unless this information is deemed to be commercially sensitive, in which case it will be disclosed once it is deemed not to be sensitive.</p>





### Deferral of variable remuneration and holding periods

#### Operation

The Group Performance Share and Group Ownership Share plans are both considered variable remuneration for the purpose of regulatory payment and deferral requirements. The payment of variable remuneration and deferral levels are determined at the time of award and in compliance with regulatory requirements (which currently require that at least 60 per cent of total variable remuneration is deferred for seven years with pro-rata vesting between the third and seventh year, and at least 50 per cent of total variable remuneration is paid in shares or other equity linked instruments subject to a holding period in line with current regulatory requirements).

A proportion of the aggregate variable remuneration may vest immediately on award. The remaining proportion of the variable remuneration is then deferred in line with regulatory requirements.

Further information on which performance measures were chosen and how performance targets are set are disclosed in the relevant sections throughout the report.

## Remuneration policy table for Chairman and Non-Executive Directors

### Chairman and Non-Executive Director fees

#### Purpose and link to strategy

To provide an appropriate reward to attract and retain a high-calibre individual with the relevant skills, knowledge and experience.

#### Operation

The Committee is responsible for evaluating and making recommendations to the Board with regards to the Chairman's fees. The Chairman does not participate in these discussions.

The GCE and the Chairman are responsible for evaluating and making recommendations to the Board in relation to the fees of the NEDs.

When determining and reviewing fee and benefit levels, the Committee ensures that decisions are made within the following parameters:

- The individual's skills and experience.
- An objective assessment of the individual's responsibilities and the size and scope of their role, using objective sizing methodologies.
- Fees and benefits for comparable roles in comparable publicly listed financial services groups of a similar size.

The Chairman receives an all-inclusive fee, which is reviewed periodically plus benefits including life insurance, car allowance, medical insurance and transportation. The Committee retains the right to provide additional benefits depending on individual circumstances. NEDs are paid a basic fee plus additional fees for the chairmanship/membership of committees and for membership of Group companies/boards/non-board level committees.

Additional fees are also paid to the senior independent director and to the deputy chairman to reflect additional responsibilities.

Any increases normally take effect from 1 January of a given year.

The Chairman and the NEDs are not entitled to receive any payment for loss of office (other than in the case of the Chairman's fees for the six month notice period) and are not entitled to participate in the Group's bonus, share plan or pension arrangements.

NEDs are reimbursed for expenses incurred in the course of their duties, such as travel and accommodation expenses, on a grossed-up basis (where applicable).

#### Maximum potential

The Committee will make no increase in fees or benefits currently provided which it believes is inconsistent with the parameters above.

#### Performance metrics

N/A

## Service agreements

The service contracts of all current Executive Directors are terminable on 12 months' notice from the Group and six months' notice from the individual. The Chairman also has a letter of appointment. His engagement may be terminated on six months' notice by either the Group or him.

## Letters of appointment

The Non-Executive Directors all have letters of appointment and are appointed for an initial term of three years after which their appointment may continue subject to an annual review. Non-Executive Directors may have their appointment terminated, in accordance with statute and the articles of association, at any time with immediate effect and without compensation.

All Directors are subject to annual re-election by shareholders.

The service contracts and letters of appointments are available for inspection at the Company's registered office.

On behalf of the Board

**Stuart Sinclair**

Chairman, Remuneration Committee

## Other remuneration disclosures

This section discloses the remuneration awards made by the Group to Material Risk Takers (MRTs) in respect of the 2018 performance year. Additional information summarising the Group's remuneration policies, structure and governance is also provided. These disclosures should be read in conjunction with the disclosures for Executive Directors contained in the Directors' Remuneration Report (DRR) on pages 82 to 99, and together comply with the requirements of Article 450 of the Capital Requirements Regulation (EU) No. 575/2013 (CRR). The remuneration principles and practices detailed in the DRR apply to MRTs and non-MRTs in the same way as to Executive Directors (other than where stated in this disclosure).

The Group has applied the EBA Delegated Regulation (EU) No 604/2014 to determine which colleagues should be identified as MRTs. MRTs are colleagues who are considered to have a material impact on the Group's risk profile, and include, but are not limited to:

- Senior management, Executive Directors, members and attendees of the Group Executive Committee (GEC) and their respective executive level direct reports;
- Non-Executive Directors
- Approved persons performing significant influence functions (SIFs) and/or all colleagues performing a senior management function
- Other highly remunerated individuals whose activities could have a material impact on the Group's risk profile

### Decision making process for remuneration policy

The Group has a strong belief in aligning the remuneration delivered to the Group's executives with the successful performance of the business and, through this, the delivery of long-term, superior and sustainable returns to shareholders. It has continued to seek the views of shareholders and other key stakeholders with regard to remuneration policy and seeks to motivate, incentivise and retain talent while being mindful of the economic outlook. An essential component of the Group's approach to remuneration is the governance process that underpins it. This ensures that the policy is robustly applied and risk is managed appropriately.

The overarching purpose of the Remuneration Committee is to consider, agree and recommend to the Board an overall remuneration policy and philosophy for the Group that is defined by, supports and is closely aligned to its long-term business strategy, business objectives, risk appetite and values and recognises the interests of relevant stakeholders. The remuneration policy governs all aspects of remuneration and applies in its entirety to all divisions, business units and companies in the Group, including wholly-owned overseas businesses and all colleagues, contractors and temporary

staff. The Committee reviews the policy annually and Committee pays particular attention to the top management population, including the highest paid colleagues in each division, those colleagues who perform senior management functions for the Group and MRTs. Further details on the operation of the Remuneration Committee can be found on page 96 of the DRR.

The Group has a robust governance framework, with the Remuneration Committee reviewing all compensation decisions for Executive Directors, senior management, senior risk and compliance officers, high earners and any other MRTs. This approach to governance is cascaded through the Group with the Group People Committee having oversight for all other colleagues.

### Governance and risk management

An essential component of the approach to remuneration is the governance process that underpins it. This ensures that the policy is robustly applied and risk is managed appropriately.

In addition to setting the overall remuneration policy and philosophy for the Group, the Remuneration Committee ensures that colleagues who could have a material impact on the Group's risk profile are provided with appropriate incentives and reward to encourage them to enhance the performance of the Group and that they are recognised for their individual contribution to the success of the organisation, whilst ensuring that there is no reward for excessive risk taking. The Remuneration Committee works closely with the Risk Committee in ensuring the Group Performance Share (GPS) plan outcome is moderated. The two Committees determine whether the proposed GPS outcome and performance assessments adequately reflect the risk appetite and framework of the Group; whether it took account of current and future risks; and whether any further adjustment is required or merited. The Group and the Remuneration Committee are determined to ensure that the aggregate of the variable remuneration for all colleagues is appropriate and balanced with the interests of shareholders and all other stakeholders.

The Remuneration Committee's terms of reference are available from the Company Secretary and are displayed on the Group's website, [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/corporate-governance](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/our-group/corporate-governance). These terms are reviewed each year to ensure compliance with the remuneration regulations and were last updated in November 2018.

### Link between pay and performance

The Group's approach to reward is intended to provide a clear link between remuneration and delivery of its key strategic objectives, supporting the aim of becoming the best bank for customers, and through that, for shareholders. To this end, the performance management process has been developed,

with the close participation of the Group's Risk team, to embed performance measures across the Group's reward structure which are challenging and reflect Group and divisional achievement in addition to personal contribution.

The use of a balanced scorecard approach to measure performance enables the Remuneration Committee to assess the performance of the Group and its senior executives in a consistent and performance-driven way. The Group's remuneration policy supports the business values and strategy, based on building long-term relationships with customers and colleagues and managing the financial consequences of business decisions across the entire economic cycle.

Further detail can be found in the DRR. In particular, see pages 86 to 87, 89, 92 to 94 and 97 to 99 of the DRR.

### Design and structure of remuneration

When establishing the remuneration policy and associated frameworks, the Group is required to take into account its size, organisation and the nature, scope and complexity of its activities. For the purpose of remuneration regulation, Lloyds Bank plc is treated as a proportionality level I firm and therefore subject to the more onerous remuneration rules.

Remuneration is delivered via a combination of fixed and variable remuneration. Fixed remuneration reflects the role, responsibility and experience of a colleague. Variable remuneration is based on an assessment of individual, business area and Group performance. The mix of variable and fixed remuneration is driven by seniority, grade and role. Taking into account the expected value of awards, the performance-related elements of pay make up a considerable proportion of the total remuneration package for MRTs, whilst maintaining an appropriate balance between the fixed and variable elements. The maximum ratio of fixed to variable remuneration for MRTs is 200 per cent, which has been approved by shareholders (98.77 per cent of votes cast) at the AGM on 15 May 2014.


Remuneration for control functions is set in relation to benchmark market data to ensure that it is possible to attract and retain staff with the appropriate knowledge, experience and skills. An appropriate balance between fixed and variable compensation supports this approach. Generally, control function staff receive a higher proportion of fixed remuneration than other colleagues and the aggregate ratio of fixed to variable remuneration for all control function staff does not exceed 100 per cent. Particular attention is paid to ensure remuneration for control function staff is linked to the performance of their function and independent from the business areas they control.

The table below summarises the different remuneration elements for MRTs (this includes control function staff) and non-MRTs.

<p>●</p> <p><b>Base salary</b></p>	<p>Base salaries are reviewed annually, taking into account individual performance and market information. Further information on base salaries can be found on <a href="#">page 97</a> of the DRR.</p>	<p><b>Applies to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Senior Management, Executive Directors, members/ attendees of the GEC and their respective direct reports</li> <li>➔ Approved Persons performing SIFs and/or all colleagues performing a Senior Management Function</li> <li>➔ Other MRTs</li> <li>➔ Non-MRTs</li> </ul>
<p>●</p> <p><b>Fees</b></p>	<p>Non-Executive Director fees are reviewed periodically by the Board. Further information on fees can be found on <a href="#">page 94</a> of the DRR.</p>	<p><b>Applies to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Non-Executive Directors (NEDs)</li> </ul>
<p>●</p> <p><b>Fixed share award</b></p>	<p>The fixed share award, made annually, delivers Lloyds Banking Group shares over a period of five years. Its purpose is to ensure that total fixed remuneration is commensurate with the role, responsibilities and experience of the individual; provides a competitive reward package; and is appropriately balanced with variable remuneration, in line with regulatory requirements. The fixed share award can be amended or withdrawn in the following circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ to reflect a change in role;</li> <li>➔ to reflect a Group leave policy (e.g. parental leave or sickness absence);</li> <li>➔ termination of employment with the Group;</li> <li>➔ if the award would be inconsistent with any applicable legal, regulatory or tax requirements or market practice.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on fixed share awards can be found on <a href="#">page 97</a> of the DRR.</p>	<p><b>Applies to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Senior Management, Executive Directors, members/ attendees of the GEC and their respective direct reports</li> <li>➔ Approved Persons performing SIFs and/or all colleagues performing a Senior Management Function<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Other MRTs<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Non-MRTs<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
<p>●</p> <p><b>Benefits</b></p>	<p>Core benefits for UK-based colleagues include pension, private medical insurance, life insurance, car or car allowance (eligibility dependent on grade) and other benefits that may be selected through the Group's flexible benefits plan. Further information on benefits and all-employee share plans can be found on <a href="#">pages 97 to 98</a> of the DRR. Benefits can be amended or withdrawn in the following circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ to reflect a change to colleague contractual terms;</li> <li>➔ to reflect a change of grade;</li> <li>➔ termination of employment with the Group;</li> <li>➔ to reflect a change of Reward Strategy/benefit provision;</li> <li>➔ if the award would be inconsistent with any statutory or tax requirements.</li> </ul> <p>Details of NEDs' benefits are set out on <a href="#">page 99</a> of the DRR.</p>	<p><b>Applies to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Non-Executive Directors (NEDs)</li> <li>➔ Senior Management, Executive Directors, members/ attendees of the GEC and their respective direct reports</li> <li>➔ Approved Persons performing SIFs and/or all colleagues performing a Senior Management Function</li> <li>➔ Other MRTs</li> <li>➔ Non-MRTs</li> </ul>
<p>●</p> <p><b>Short-term variable remuneration arrangements</b></p>	<p>The Group Performance Share (GPS) plan is an annual discretionary bonus plan. The plan is designed to reflect specific goals linked to the performance of the Group. The majority of colleagues and all MRTs participate in the GPS plan. Individual GPS awards are based upon individual contribution, overall Group financial results and Balanced Scorecard ratings over the past financial year. The Group's total risk-adjusted GPS outcome is determined by the Remuneration Committee annually as a percentage of the Group's underlying profit, modified for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Group Balanced Scorecard performance</li> <li>➔ Collective and discretionary adjustments to reflect risk matters and/or other factors.</li> </ul> <p>The Group applies deferral arrangements to GPS and variable pay awards made to colleagues. GPS awards for MRTs are subject to deferral and a holding period in line with regulatory requirements and market practice.</p> <p>Further information on the GPS plan can be found on <a href="#">pages 93 and 98</a> of the DRR.</p>	<p><b>Applies to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Senior Management, Executive Directors, members/ attendees of the GEC and their respective direct reports</li> <li>➔ Approved Persons performing SIFs and/or all colleagues performing a Senior Management Function</li> <li>➔ Other MRTs</li> <li>➔ Non-MRTs</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Eligibility based on seniority, grade and role

## Other remuneration disclosures continued

 <b>Group Ownership Share Plan</b>	<p>The Group Ownership Share (GOS) plan is a core part of the reward strategy and an important tool for aligning the Group's reward strategy to the long-term performance of the business. Through the application of carefully considered, stretching target measures, the Group can ensure that awards are forfeited or restricted where performance does not meet the desired level.</p> <p>The GOS pays out in shares based on performance against Group financial and other non-financial strategic targets measured over a three-year period. Shares are released over a minimum three to five-year period and are then subject to a holding period (MRTs only) in line with regulatory requirements and market practice.</p> <p>Further information on the GOS plan can be found on <a href="#">pages 98 and 99</a> of the DRR.</p>	<p><b>Applies to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Senior Management, Executive Directors, members/ attendees of the GEC and their respective direct reports</li> <li>➔ Approved Persons performing SIFs and/or all colleagues performing a Senior Management Function<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Other MRTs<sup>1</sup></li> <li>➔ Non-MRTs<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Deferral, vesting and performance adjustment</b>	<p>At least 40 per cent of MRTs' variable remuneration above certain thresholds is deferred into Lloyds Banking Group Shares. For all MRTs, variable remuneration is deferred in line with the regulatory requirements for three, five or seven years, (depending on MRT category). At least 50 per cent of each release is subject to a 12 month holding period.</p> <p>For all colleagues, any deferred variable remuneration amount is subject to performance adjustment (malus) in accordance with the Group's Deferral and Performance Adjustment Policy.</p>	<p>MRTs' vested variable remuneration (including variable remuneration subject to a holding period) can be recovered from colleagues up to seven years after the date of award in the case of a material or severe risk event (clawback). This period may be extended to ten years where there is an ongoing internal or regulatory investigation. Clawback is used alongside other performance adjustment processes.</p> <p>Further information on deferral, vesting and performance adjustment can be found in the DRR on <a href="#">pages 94 and 99</a>.</p>
<b>Guaranteed variable remuneration</b>	<p>Guarantees, such as sign-on awards, may only be offered in exceptional circumstances to new hires for the first year of service and in accordance with regulatory requirements.</p> <p>Any awards made to new hires to compensate them for unvested variable remuneration they forfeit on leaving their previous employment ('buy-out awards') will be subject to appropriate retention, deferral, performance and clawback arrangements in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.</p> <p>Retention awards may be made to existing colleagues in limited circumstances and are subject to prior regulatory approval in line with applicable regulatory requirements.</p>	<p><b>Applies to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Senior Management, Executive Directors, members/ attendees of the GEC and their respective direct reports</li> <li>➔ Approved Persons performing SIFs and/or all colleagues performing a Senior Management Function</li> <li>➔ Other MRTs</li> <li>➔ Non-MRTs</li> </ul>
<b>Shareholding requirement</b>	<p>Executive Directors: see DRR <a href="#">page 91</a>.</p> <p>All other MRTs and non-MRTs: 25 per cent to 100 per cent of the aggregate of base salary and fixed share award depending on grade.</p>	<p><b>Applies to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Senior Management, Executive Directors, members/ attendees of the GEC and their respective direct reports</li> <li>➔ Approved Persons performing SIFs and/or all colleagues performing a Senior Management Function<sup>2</sup></li> <li>➔ Other MRTs<sup>2</sup></li> <li>➔ Non-MRTs<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Termination payments</b>	<p>Executive Directors and GEC members: see <a href="#">page 96</a> of the 2016 DRR.</p> <p>All other termination payments comply with the Group's contractual, legal and regulatory requirements and are made in such a way as to ensure they do not reward failure or misconduct and reflect performance over time.</p>	<p><b>Applies to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➔ Senior Management, Executive Directors, members/ attendees of the GEC and their respective direct reports</li> <li>➔ Approved Persons performing SIFs and/or all colleagues performing a Senior Management Function</li> <li>➔ Other MRTs</li> <li>➔ Non-MRTs</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Eligibility based on seniority, grade and role

<sup>2</sup> Requirement based on seniority and grade



**Table 1 Analysis of high earners by band**

Number of Material Risk Takers paid €1 million <sup>1,2</sup> or more	2018 Material Risk Takers <sup>3,4</sup>	2017 Material Risk Takers <sup>4</sup>
€1.0m – €1.5m	30	35
€1.5m – €2.0m	8	11
€2.0m – €2.5m	7	2
€2.5m – €3.0m	1	1
€3.0m – €3.5m	2	3
€3.5m – €4.0m	4	4
€4.0m – €4.5m	–	–
€4.5m – €5.0m	–	–
€5.0m – €6.0m	–	–
€6.0m – €7.0m	–	–
€7.0m – €8.0m	1	1

1 Converted to Euros using the exchange rate €1 = £0.89135 (average exchange rate 1 December 2018 – 31 December 2018 based on the European Commission Budget exchange rates). The exchange rate used for 2017 was €1 = £0.88293.

2 Value of LTIP/Group Ownership Share awards based on expected value at grant pre the application of the EBA discount factor.

3 Total number of Material Risk Takers earning more than €1m has decreased from 57 in 2017 to 53 in 2018.

4 2018 and 2017 data has been calculated using methodology consistent with EBA guidelines.

**Table 2 Aggregate remuneration expenditure (Material Risk Takers)****Analysis of aggregate remuneration expenditure by division<sup>1</sup>**

	Retail and Community Banking £m	Commercial Banking £m	Insurance & Wealth £m	Group Functions & Services <sup>1</sup> £m	Total £m
Aggregate remuneration expenditure	22.7	62.1	10.8	95.6	191.2

1 Chief Operating Office comprises People and Productivity, Group Transformation, Chief Information Office and Chief Security Office. Group Functions comprises Risk, Finance, Legal, Strategy, Group Corporate Affairs, Group Internal Audit, Company Secretariat and Responsible Business.

**Table 3 Fixed and variable remuneration (Material Risk Takers)****Analysis of remuneration between fixed and variable amounts**

Remuneration £m		Awarded in relation to the 2018 performance year			
		Management body		Senior Management <sup>2</sup>	Other MRTs
		Executive Directors	Non-Executive Directors		
● ● <b>Fixed Remuneration</b> £m	Number of employees	3	10	147	120
	Total fixed remuneration	5.8	–	61.6	36.0
	Of which: Cash based	3.9	–	54.6	34.4
	Of which: Shares <sup>1</sup>	1.9	–	7.0	1.6
● ● <b>Variable Remuneration</b> £m	Total variable remuneration	6.0	–	57.0	24.7
	Of which: Upfront cash based	–	–	0.3	0.2
	Of which: Share based <sup>3</sup>	6.0	–	56.7	24.5
	Of which: Deferred				
	Vested	0.9	–	20.3	13.3
	Unvested	5.1	–	36.4	11.2
<b>Total remuneration</b>		<b>11.8</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>118.6</b>	<b>60.7</b>


1 Released over a five year period.

2 Senior Management are defined as Group Executive Committee (GEC) members/attendees (excluding Group Executive Directors and Non-Executive Directors) and their direct reports (excluding those direct reports who do not materially influence the risk profile of any in-scope group firm).

3 Values for LTIP/Group Ownership Share awards based on expected value at the date of grant pre the application of the EBA discount factor.

## Other remuneration disclosures continued

**Table 4 Total outstanding deferred variable remuneration**

	Remuneration £m	Total outstanding deferred variable remuneration at 31 December 2018				
		Management body				2018 Total
		Executive Directors	Non-Executive Directors	Senior Management	Other MRTs	
 Variable Remuneration £m	Number of employees	3	10	147	120	280
	Total outstanding deferred variable remuneration	26.2	–	116.1	40.4	182.7
	Of which: Vested	5.9	–	16.7	7.4	30.0
	Of which: Unvested	20.3	–	99.4	33.0	152.7

**Table 5 Other payments awarded in relation to the 2018 performance year**

	Guaranteed bonuses		Sign-on awards		Severance payments	
	Number of awards made	Total £m	Number of awards made	Total £m	Number of awards made	Total £m
Management body	–	–	–	–	–	–
Senior management	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Material Risk Takers	–	–	–	–	–	–

**Table 6 Deferred remuneration**

## Analysis of deferred remuneration at 31 December 2018

Remuneration £m	Total amount of outstanding deferred <sup>1</sup> and retained <sup>2</sup> remuneration	Of which: Total amount of outstanding remuneration exposed to ex-post explicit and/or implicit adjustment	Total amount of amendment during the year due to ex-post explicit adjustments	Total amount of deferred remuneration paid out in the performance year
Management body <sup>3</sup>	26.2	26.2	–	1.7
Senior management	116.1	116.1	–	12.7
Other Material Risk Takers	40.4	40.4	–	9.6

1 Deferred in this context refers only to any unvested remuneration.

2 Retained refers to any variable remuneration for which the deferral period has ended but which is still subject to a holding period before release.

3 Reference to the 'Management Body' relates to Executive Directors only. Non-Executive Directors are not eligible to receive variable remuneration.

# Risk management

All narrative and quantitative tables are unaudited unless otherwise stated. The audited information is required to comply with the requirements of relevant International Financial Reporting Standards.

The Group's approach to risk	106
Emerging risks	108
Capital stress testing	110
How risk is managed	110
Risk governance	112
Full analysis of risk categories	114

Further information on risk management can be found:

Risk overview	30
Note 52: Financial risk management	255
Pillar 3 report: <a href="http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com">www.lloydsbankinggroup.com</a>	
The Group supports the recommendations made in the report 'Enhancing the Risk Disclosures of Banks' issued by the Enhanced Disclosure Task Force of the Financial Stability Board in October 2012.	



## Supporting green transport in London



A new fleet of hybrid and electric buses is arriving on the streets of London, with funding provided through our Clean Growth Finance Initiative (CGFI). Metroline, one of the capital's largest bus providers, has used a £50 million asset finance facility to fund its fleet renewal programme, in line with London Mayor Sadiq Khan's plans to make London the world's greenest global city. Targets have been set by Transport for London to operate low-emission transport across the city and reduce carbon dioxide emissions by 60 per cent before 2025. Metroline is one of a number of businesses that have accessed discounted funding to support low carbon projects through the CGFI.

## £50m

asset finance facility to fund Metroline's fleet renewal programme

# Risk management

**Risk management is at the heart of our strategy to become the best bank for customers.**

**Our mission is to protect our customers, colleagues and the Group, whilst enabling sustainable growth in targeted segments. This is achieved through informed risk decision-making and superior risk and capital management, supported by a consistent risk-focused culture.**

The risk overview (pages 30 to 35) provides a summary of risk management within the Group. It highlights the important role of risk as a strategic differentiator, key areas of focus for risk during 2018, and the role of risk management in enhancing the customer experience, along with an overview of the Group's Risk Management Framework, and the principal risks faced by the Group and key mitigating actions.

This full risk management section provides a more in-depth picture of how risk is managed within the Group, detailing the Group's emerging risks, approach to stress testing, risk governance, committee structure, appetite for risk (pages 106 to 114) and a full analysis of the primary risk categories (pages 114 to 159) – the framework by which risks are identified, managed, mitigated and monitored.

Each risk category is described and managed using the following standard headings: definition, exposures, measurement, mitigation and monitoring.

## The Group's approach to risk

The Group operates a prudent approach to risk with rigorous management controls to support sustainable business growth and minimise losses. Through a strong and independent risk function (Risk division), a robust control framework is maintained to identify and escalate current and emerging risks, support sustainable growth within Group risk appetite, and to drive and inform good risk reward decision-making.

To meet ring-fencing requirements from 1 January 2019, core UK retail financial services and ancillary retail activities have been ring-fenced from other activities of the Group. The Group Risk Management Framework and Group Risk Appetite apply across the Group and are supplemented by risk management frameworks and risk appetites for the sub-groups to meet sub-group specific needs. In each case these are aligned to the Group position. The Group's Corporate Governance Framework applies across Lloyds Banking Group plc, Lloyds Bank plc, Bank of Scotland plc and HBOS plc. It is tailored where needed to meet the entity specific needs of Lloyds Bank plc and Bank of Scotland plc, and supplementary Corporate Governance Frameworks are in place to address sub-group specific requirements of the other sub-groups (LBCM, Insurance and LBG Equity Investments). See our revised Group governance arrangements and Group restructure to comply with ring-fencing on [page 58](#).

## Risk culture

Based on the Group's conservative business model, prudent approach to risk management, and guided by the Board, the senior management articulates the core risk values to which the Group aspires, and sets the tone at the top, with a strong focus on building and sustaining long-term relationships with customers through the economic cycle. The Group's code of responsibility reinforces colleague accountability for the risks they take and their responsibility to prioritise their customers' needs.

## Risk appetite

We define our risk appetite as 'the amount and type of risk that the Group is prepared to seek, accept or tolerate' in delivering our Group strategy.

Group strategy and risk appetite are developed in tandem. Business planning aims to optimise value within our risk appetite parameters and deliver on our promise to Help Britain Prosper.

The Group's risk appetite statement details the risk parameters within which the Group operates. The statement forms part of our control

framework and is embedded into our policies, authorities and limits, to guide decision-making and risk management. The Board is responsible for approving the Group's risk appetite statement at least annually. Group Board-level metrics are cascaded into more detailed business appetite metrics and limits.

Group risk appetite includes the following areas:

**Credit** – the Group has a conservative and well-balanced credit portfolio through the economic cycle, generating an appropriate return on equity, in line with the Group's target return on equity in aggregate.

**Regulatory and legal** – the Group complies with all relevant regulation and all applicable laws (including codes of practice which have legal implications) and/or legal obligations.

**Conduct** – the Group's product design and sales practices ensure that products are transparent and meet customer needs.

**Operational** – the Group has robust controls in place to manage operational losses, reputational events and regulatory breaches. It identifies and assesses emerging risks and acts to mitigate these.

**People** – the Group leads responsibly and proficiently, manages its people resource effectively, supports and develops colleague talent, and meets legal and regulatory obligations related to its people.

**Capital** – the Group maintains capital levels commensurate with a prudent level of solvency, and aims to deliver consistent and high quality earnings.

**Funding and liquidity** – the Group maintains a prudent liquidity profile and a balance sheet structure that limits its reliance on potentially volatile sources of funding.

**Governance** – the Group has governance arrangements that support the effective long-term operation of the business, maximise shareholder value and meet regulatory and societal expectations.

**Market** – the Group has robust controls in place to manage its inherent market risk and does not engage in any proprietary trading, reflecting the customer focused nature of the Group's activities.

**Model** – the Group has embedded a framework for the management of model risk to ensure effective control and oversight, compliance with all regulatory rules and standards, and to facilitate appropriate customer outcomes.

## Governance and control

The Group's approach to risk is founded on a robust control framework and a strong risk management culture which are the foundation for the delivery of effective risk management and guide the way all employees approach their work, behave and make decisions.

Governance is maintained through delegation of authority from the Board down to individuals through the management hierarchy. Senior executives are supported by a committee based structure which is designed to ensure open challenge and support effective decision-making.

The Group's risk appetite, principles, policies, procedures, controls and reporting are regularly reviewed and updated where needed to ensure they remain fully in line with regulations, law, corporate governance and industry good-practice.

The interaction of the executive and non-executive governance structures relies upon a culture of transparency and openness that is encouraged by both the Board and senior management.

Board-level engagement, coupled with the direct involvement of senior management in Group-wide risk issues at Group Executive Committee level, ensures that escalated issues are promptly addressed and remediation plans are initiated where required.

Line managers are directly accountable for identifying and managing risks in their individual businesses, ensuring that business decisions strike an appropriate balance between risk and reward and are consistent with the Group's risk appetite.

Clear responsibilities and accountabilities for risk are defined across the Group through a three lines of defence model which ensures effective independent oversight and assurance in respect of key decisions.



## Financial reporting risk management systems and internal controls

The Group maintains risk management systems and internal controls relating to the financial reporting process which are designed to:

- ensure that accounting policies are appropriately and consistently applied, transactions are recorded accurately, and undertaken in accordance with delegated authorities, that assets are safeguarded and liabilities are properly stated;
- enable the calculation, preparation and reporting of financial, prudential regulatory and tax outcomes in accordance with applicable International Financial Reporting Standards, statutory and regulatory requirements;
- enable annual certifications relating to maintenance of appropriate tax accounting by the Senior Accounting Officer in accordance with the 2009 Finance Act;
- ensure that disclosures are made on a timely basis in accordance with statutory and regulatory requirements (for example UK Finance Code for Financial Reporting Disclosure; US Sarbanes Oxley Act) and, as far as possible, consistent with best practice;
- ensure ongoing monitoring to assess the impact of emerging regulation and legislation on financial, prudential regulatory and tax reporting; and
- ensure an accurate view of the Group's performance to allow the Board and senior management to appropriately manage the affairs and strategy of the business as a whole and each of its sub-groups.

The Group has a Disclosure Committee which assists the Group Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officer in fulfilling their disclosure responsibilities under relevant listing and other regulatory and legal requirements. In addition, the Audit Committee reviews the quality and acceptability of the Group's financial disclosures. For further information on the Audit Committee's responsibilities relating to financial reporting see pages 70 to 73.

## Risk decision-making and reporting

Risk analysis and reporting enables better understanding of risks and returns, supporting the identification of opportunities as well as better management of risks.

An aggregate view of the Group's overall risk profile, key risks and management actions, and performance against risk appetite is reported to and discussed monthly at the Group Risk Committee with regular reporting to the Board Risk Committee and the Board.

Rigorous stress testing exercises are carried out to assess the impact of a range of adverse scenarios with different probabilities and severities to inform strategic planning.

The Chief Risk Officer regularly informs the Board Risk Committee of the aggregate risk profile and has direct access to the Chairman and members of Board Risk Committee.

Table 1.1: **Exposure to risk arising from the business activities of the Group**

The table below provides a high level guide to how the Group's business activities are reflected through its risk-weighted assets. Details of the business activities for each division are provided in the Divisional Results on pages 27 to 29.

	Retail £bn	Commercial Banking £bn	Insurance and Wealth <sup>1</sup> £bn	Central items <sup>2</sup> £bn	Group £bn
<b>Risk-weighted assets (RWAs)</b>					
– Credit risk	74.5	74.7	0.6	11.7	161.5
– Counterparty credit risk <sup>3</sup>	–	4.7	–	2.5	7.2
– Market risk	–	2.0	–	0.1	2.1
– Operational risk	19.8	4.6	0.6	0.5	25.5
<b>Total (excluding threshold)</b>	<b>94.3</b>	<b>86.0</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>14.8</b>	<b>196.3</b>
– Threshold <sup>4</sup>	–	–	–	10.1	10.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>94.3</b>	<b>86.0</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>24.9</b>	<b>206.4</b>

1 As a separate regulated business, Insurance (excluding Wealth) maintains its own regulatory solvency requirements, including appropriate management buffers, and reports directly to the Insurance Board. Insurance does not hold any RWAs, as its assets are removed from the Banking Group's regulatory capital calculations. However, in accordance with Capital Requirements Directive and Regulation (CRD IV) rules, part of the Group's investment in Insurance is included in the calculation of threshold RWAs, while the remainder is taken as a capital deduction.

2 Central Items include assets held outside the main operating divisions, including assets relating to Group Corporate Treasury which holds the Group's liquidity portfolio, and other supporting functions.

3 Exposures relating to the default fund of a central counterparty and credit valuation adjustment risk are included in counterparty credit risk.

4 Threshold RWAs reflect the proportion of significant investments and deferred tax assets that are permitted to be risk-weighted instead of deducted from common equity tier 1 (CET1) capital. Significant investments primarily arise from the investment in the Group's Insurance business.

## Principal risks

The Group's principal risks are shown in the risk overview (pages 32 to 35). The Group's emerging risks are shown overleaf. Full analysis of the Group's risk categories is on pages 114 to 159.

## Risk management continued

## Emerging risks

The Group considers the following to be risks that have the potential to increase in significance and affect the performance of the Group. These risks are considered alongside the Group's operating plan.

Risk	Key mitigating actions
<p><b>Regulatory and legal:</b> The financial sector continues to witness an increased pace, volume and complexity of oversight and regulation from various bodies including government and regulators.</p> <p>Increasing regulatory rules and laws from both the UK and overseas may affect the Group's operation, placing pressure on expert resource and investment priorities.</p> <p>There continues to be uncertainty as to the impact of EU exit or the impact of a no deal outcome on the regulatory and legal landscape. One impact of EU exit will be that the UK loses its ability to make use of the EU Passport for provision of banking services into the EU.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– We work closely with regulatory authorities and industry bodies to ensure that the Group can identify and respond to the evolving regulatory and legal landscape.</li> <li>– We actively implement programmes to deliver legal, regulatory and mandatory change requirements.</li> <li>– We have implemented a programme to assess the legal impacts and risks of an EU exit (including a no deal outcome) and to identify appropriate mitigants, such as establishing EU entities to ensure continuity of certain business activities.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Cyber:</b> Increases in the volume and sophistication of cyber-attacks alongside the growth in connected devices continues to heighten the potential for cyber-enabled crime.</p> <p>Increases in geopolitical tensions increase the indirect threat of a sophisticated attack on the Group. The capability of organised crime groups is growing rapidly, which along with the commoditisation of cyber-crime increases the likelihood that the Group or one of its suppliers will be the direct target of a sophisticated attack. This increases the risk of the Group's exposure through the supply chain.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Continued investment and priority focus on the Group's Cyber Programme to ensure confidentiality and integrity of data and availability of systems. Key areas of focus relate to access controls, network security, disruptive technology, and denial of service capability.</li> <li>– Embedding of Group Cyber control framework aligned to industry recognised cyber security framework (NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology).</li> <li>– Three year cyber strategy to deliver an industry-leading approach across the Group and to embed innovation in our approach to cyber.</li> <li>– Increased business and colleague engagement through education and awareness, phishing testing and security culture initiatives. Cyber risk is governed through all key risk committees and there are quarterly reviews of all cyber risks.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Political uncertainties including EU exit:</b> The continued lack of clarity over the UK's eventual relationship with the EU allied to ongoing challenges in the Eurozone, including protests in France and changes in government in Italy, raise additional uncertainty for the UK economic outlook. Growing public concern over perceived income inequality has also led to a rise in political populism. There also remains the possibility of a further referendum on Scottish independence.</p> <p>There is a risk of a no deal EU exit outcome or a delay to EU exit, which could result in continuing business uncertainty across the whole UK banking sector.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Internal contingency plans recalibrated and regularly reviewed for potential strategic, operational and reputational impacts.</li> <li>– Engagement with politicians, officials, media, trade and other bodies to reassure our commitment to Helping Britain Prosper.</li> </ul> <p>Specifically for the potential impacts of EU exit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Executive forum considering and tracking developments and activity</li> <li>– Committed investments to establish new Group entities in the EU to ensure continuity of certain business activities, and contingency planning in relation to wider areas of impact</li> <li>– Group Corporate Treasury tracking market conditions closely and actively managing the Group's balance sheet</li> <li>– Credit applications and sector reviews include assessment of EU exit risk. Initiatives to help clients effectively identify and manage associated risks</li> <li>– Review of the Group's top EU suppliers to identify any impact on service provision and drive appropriate mitigating action</li> <li>– No deal EU exit outcome analysed to identify impacts and assess robustness of the Group's contingency plans.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Competition:</b> Adoption of technological trends is accelerating with customer preferences increasingly shaped by tech giants and other challengers who are able to exploit their own infrastructure and are impacted by different market dynamics. Regulation is focusing on lowering barriers for new entrants, which could have an adverse impact on our market position.</p> <p>Operational complexity has the potential to restrict our speed of response to market trends. Inability to leverage data and innovate could lead to loss of market share as challengers capitalise on Open Banking. Timely delivery of GSR3 objectives remains key to addressing the competitive challenges facing the Group.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The Group is transforming the business to improve customer experience by digitising customer journeys and leveraging branches for complex needs, in response to customers' evolving needs and expectations.</li> <li>– The Group will deepen insight into customer segments, their perception of brands and what they value.</li> <li>– Agility will be increased by consolidating platforms and building new architecture aligned with customer journeys.</li> <li>– The Group is responsive to changing customer behaviour/business models and adjusts its risk management approach as appropriate</li> <li>– GSR3 is designed to support the Group to strengthen its competitive position.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Data:</b> Advancements in new technologies and new services, an increasing external threat landscape, and changing regulatory requirements increase the need for the Group to effectively govern, manage, and protect its data (or the data shared with third-party suppliers). Failure to manage data risk will impact the accuracy, access to and availability of data, ultimately leading to poor customer outcomes, loss of value to the bank and reputational damage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The Group's strategy is to introduce advanced data management practices, based on Group-wide standards, data-first culture and modern enterprise data platforms, supported by a simplified modern IT architecture.</li> <li>– The Group has implemented Open Banking and actively monitors implications for our customers, including protection from fraud.</li> <li>– We are making a significant investment to improve data privacy, including the security of data and oversight of third-parties.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Macroeconomic headwinds:</b> The UK economic outlook is uncertain. Business investment is lower than historical averages with early signs of pressure in Retail and high street sectors. High levels of credit market liquidity have reduced spreads and weakened terms in some sectors, creating a potential under-pricing of risk and heightened risk of a market correction. These factors could lead to downward pressure on credit quality.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Wide array of risks considered in setting strategic plans.</li> <li>– Capital and liquidity are reviewed regularly through committees, ensuring compliance with risk appetite and regulatory requirements.</li> </ul>

## Risk

## Key mitigating actions

Uncertainty remains over UK monetary policy, and tightening US monetary policy is pressuring some emerging markets with potential spill over effects on growth and asset prices in other markets.

Policy tightening in the US and China has weakened global growth prospects; this is likely to bring a pause to US policy normalisation and Chinese deleveraging of its high debt levels, in turn weakening crisis management tools.

- The Group has a robust through the cycle credit risk appetite, including appropriate product, sector and single name concentration parameters, robust sector appetite statements and policies, as well as affordability and indebtedness controls at origination. In addition to ongoing focused monitoring, we conduct portfolio deep dives and quarterly larger exposure reviews. We have enhanced our use of early warning indicators including sector specific indicators.
- The Group is well positioned against an uncertain economic outlook and is able to withstand potential market volatility and/or downturn due to its selective and pre-emptive credit tightening, robust affordability controls and close monitoring of internal and external trends.

**Geopolitical shocks:** Current uncertainties could further impede the global economic recovery. Global events, as well as terrorist activity including cyber-attacks, have the potential to trigger changes in the economic outlook, market risk pricing and funding conditions.

- Risk appetite criteria limits single counterparty bank and non-bank exposures complemented by a UK-focused strategy.
- The Chief Security Office develops and maintains an Emerald Response Process to respond to external crisis events. This is a rapid reaction group, incorporating Financial Stability Response where appropriate.
- The Chief Security Office also maintains the operational resilience framework to embed resilience activities across the Group and limit the impact of internal or external events.
- Hedging of market risk considers, inter alia, potential shocks as a result of geopolitical events.

**Financial services transformation impact on customers:** The risk that transformation of the financial services industry and the Group does not adequately consider vulnerable customers. As technology and innovation move at increasing pace, the more vulnerable could be at a disadvantage.

The increase in execution only propositions due to digitisation may lead to increased conduct risk where customers (including vulnerable customers) choose unsuitable products. Our approach to customer segmentation will need to ensure conduct and reputational risks are well managed.

Further, there is an emerging risk of unintended consequences within decision-making undertaken by machine learning which could occur on a large scale in a short period of time, creating new operational risks that affect financial and non-financial outcomes, for example credit portfolio anomalies or conduct impacts. This is relevant for the Group at present as the delivery of GSR3 utilises new technologies.

- Group vulnerability strategy and associated actions being developed throughout the transformation programme.
- Digital principles are being agreed across the Group, primarily aimed at preventing material conduct residual risk and giving customers an optimal, informative and fair buying journey to mitigate the increased risks.
- Technology risks, including those related to machine learning, are escalated and discussed through governance to ensure ongoing monitoring of any emerging unintended consequences.
- Emerging customer risks, including those pertaining to vulnerable customers, are managed through customer segmentation strategy governance throughout the change lifecycle.

**Climate change:** The key risks associated with climate change are physical risks arising from climate and weather-related events, and transition risks, which are the financial risks resulting from the process of adjustment towards a lower carbon economy. Both of these risks may cause the impairment of asset values and impact the creditworthiness of our clients, which could result in currently profitable business deteriorating over the term of agreed facilities. Conversely propositions currently outside of appetite may constitute an acceptable opportunity in the future.

There is increased focus on these risks by key stakeholders including businesses, clients and investors, and the regulatory landscape is evolving to reflect these risks.

There is also a risk that campaign groups or other bodies could seek to take legal action (including indirect action) against the Group and/or the financial services industry for investing in or lending to organisations that they deem to be responsible for, or contributing to, climate change.

- We have embedded Sustainability in our Helping Britain Prosper Plan and Group Property Objectives.
- We are taking a strategic approach to align with the UK Government's Clean Growth Strategy and have committed to adopting the approach set out by the Financial Stability Board's Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD).
- We are identifying new opportunities to support customers and clients and to finance the UK's transition to a lower carbon economy.
- We will embed sustainability into the way we do business and manage our own operations in a more sustainable way, identifying and managing material sustainability-related risks across the Group, and disclosing these in line with the TCFD recommendations.
- We will ensure that appropriate training is provided to Relationship managers and Risk colleagues to enable them to have effective sustainability conversations with their clients.

#### Transition from IBORs to Alternative Risk Free Reference Rates:

Widely used benchmark rates, such as the London Interbank Offered Rate ('LIBOR'), have been subject to increasing regulatory scrutiny, with regulators signalling the need to use alternative benchmark rates. As a result, existing benchmark rates may be discontinued or the basis on which they are calculated may change.

There is uncertainty across the whole UK Banking sector as to the impact such discontinuation or changes may have and they may adversely affect a broad array of financial products, including any LIBOR-based securities, loans and derivatives.

Any discontinuation or changes could have important implications for both the Group and our customers, for example: necessitating amendments to existing documents and contracts; changes to systems and infrastructures; and the possibility of disputes.

- The Group is working closely with the Bank of England initiated Working Group on Sterling Risk-Free Reference Rates on the transition away from LIBOR in the UK.
- Maintain close engagement with the FCA on potential impacts.
- Working closely with industry bodies to understand and manage the impact of benchmark transition in other geographies.
- Transition project established and the appointment of an IBOR Transition Director as accountable executive.
- Working with our customers to ensure they understand the risks or outcomes they might face from transition.
- Establish a clear client communication strategy for all new IBOR linked products. Consider appropriate client communications for legacy contracts as the market end-state position evolves.
- Implement an internal communication strategy and ensure that all relevant staff are aware and have the tools and training required.

## Risk management continued

## Capital stress testing

### Overview

Stress testing is recognised as a key risk management tool by the Boards, senior management, the businesses and the Risk and Finance functions of all parts of the Group and its legal entities. It is fully embedded in the planning process of the Group and its legal entities as a key activity in medium-term planning, and senior management is actively involved in stress testing activities via a strict governance process.

Scenario stress testing is used for:

Risk Identification:

- ➊ Understand key vulnerabilities of the Group and its key legal entities under adverse economic conditions.

Risk Appetite:

- ➋ Assess the results of the stress test against the risk appetite of all parts of the Group to ensure the Group and its legal entities are managed within their risk parameters.
- ➌ Inform the setting of risk appetite by assessing the underlying risks under stress conditions.

Strategic and Capital Planning:

- ➍ Allow senior management and the Boards of the Group and its applicable legal entities to adjust strategies if the plan does not meet risk appetite in a stressed scenario.
- ➎ Support the Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP) by demonstrating capital adequacy, and meet the requirements of regulatory stress tests that are used to inform the setting of the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) and management buffers (see capital risk on [pages 139 to 147](#)) of the Group and its separately regulated legal entities.

Risk Mitigation:

- ➏ Drive the development of potential actions and contingency plans to mitigate the impact of adverse scenarios. Stress testing also links directly to the recovery planning process of the Group and its legal entities.

### Regulatory stress tests

In 2018 the Group participated in both the concurrent UK stress test run by the Bank of England (BoE) and in the European Banking Authority's (EBA) bi-annual EU-wide stress test. The EBA stress test did not contain a pass/fail threshold and as announced in November, the Group demonstrated its ability to meet applicable capital requirements under stress conditions. In the case of the BoE stress test, despite the severity of the scenario, the Group exceeded the capital and leverage hurdles after the application of management actions and as a consequence was not required to take any capital actions.

### Internal stress tests

On at least an annual basis, the Group conducts macroeconomic stress tests of the operating plan, which are supplemented with higher level refreshes if necessary. The exercise aims to highlight the key vulnerabilities of the Group's and its legal entities' business plans to adverse changes in the economic environment, and to ensure that there are adequate financial resources in the event of a downturn.

### Reverse stress testing

Reverse stress testing is used to explore the vulnerabilities of the Group's and its key legal entities' strategies and plans to extreme adverse events that would cause the businesses to fail, in order to facilitate contingency planning. The scenarios used are those that would cause the businesses to be unable to carry on their activities. Where reverse stress testing reveals plausible scenarios with an unacceptably high risk when considered against the Group's or its entities' risk appetite, they will adopt measures to prevent or mitigate that risk, which are then reflected in strategic plans.

### Other stress testing activity

The Group's stress testing programme also involves undertaking assessments of liquidity scenarios, market risk sensitivities and scenarios, and business specific scenarios (see the primary risk categories on [pages 114 to 159](#) for further information on risk-specific stress testing). If required, ad hoc stress testing exercises are also undertaken to assess emerging risks, as well as in response to regulatory requests. This wide ranging programme provides a comprehensive view of the potential impacts arising from the risks to which the Group is exposed and reflects the nature, scale and complexity of the Group.

### Methodology

The stress tests at all levels must comply with all regulatory requirements, achieved through comprehensive construction of macroeconomic scenarios and a rigorous divisional, functional, risk and executive review and challenge process, supported by analysis and insight into impacts on customers and business drivers.

The engagement of all required business, Risk and Finance areas is built into the preparation process, so that the appropriate analysis of each risk category's impact upon the business plans is understood and documented. The methodologies and modelling approach used for stress testing ensure that a clear link is shown between the macroeconomic scenarios, the business drivers for each area and the resultant stress testing outputs. All material assumptions used in modelling are documented and justified, with a clearly communicated review and sign-off process. Modelling is supported by expert judgement and is subject to the Group Model Governance Policy.

### Governance

Clear accountabilities and responsibilities for stress testing are assigned to senior management and the Risk and Finance functions throughout the Group and its key legal entities. This is formalised through the Group Business Planning and Stress Testing Policy and Procedure, which are reviewed at least annually.

The Group Financial Risk Committee (GFRC), chaired by the Chief Risk Officer and attended by the Chief Financial Officer and other senior Risk and Finance colleagues, is the committee that has primary responsibility for overseeing the development and execution of the Group's stress tests. Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets (LBCM) Risk Committee performs a similar function within the scope of LBCM.

The review and challenge of the Group's detailed stress forecasts, the key assumptions behind these, and the methodology used to translate the economic assumptions into stressed outputs conclude with the divisional Finance Directors', appropriate Risk Directors' and Managing Directors' sign-off. The outputs are then presented to GFRC and Board Risk Committee for review and challenge, before being approved by the Board. There is a similar process within LBCM for the governance of the LBCM-specific results.

## How risk is managed in Lloyds Banking Group

The Group's Risk Management Framework (RMF) (see risk overview, [page 30](#)) is structured around the following components which meet and align with the industry-accepted internal control framework standards.

The RMF applies to every area of the business and covers all types of risk. It is reviewed, updated and approved by the Board at least annually to reflect any changes in the nature of our business and external regulations, law, corporate governance and industry best practice. The RMF provides the Group with an effective mechanism for developing and embedding risk policies and risk management strategies which are aligned with the risks faced by its businesses. It also seeks to facilitate effective communication on these matters across the Group.

### Role of the Board and senior management

Key responsibilities of the Board and senior management include:

- ➊ setting risk appetite and approval of the RMF;
- ➋ approval of Group-wide risk principles and policies;
- ➌ the cascade of delegated authority (for example to Board sub-committees and the Group Chief Executive); and
- ➍ effective oversight of risk management consistent with risk appetite.

### Risk appetite

Risk appetite is defined within the Group as 'the amount and type of risk that the Group is prepared to seek, accept or tolerate' in delivering our Group Strategy (see the Group's approach to risk [page 106](#)).

### Governance frameworks

The policy framework is founded on Board-approved key principles for the overall management of risk in the organisation. These are aligned with Group strategy and risk appetite and based on a current and comprehensive risk profile that identifies all material risks to the organisation. The principles are underpinned by a hierarchy of policies which define mandatory requirements for risk management and control. These are consistently implemented across the Group.



Robust processes and controls to identify and report policy breaches are in place. These include clear materiality criteria and escalation procedures which ensure an appropriate level of visibility and prioritisation of remedial actions.

The risk committee governance framework is outlined on [page 112](#).

### Three lines of defence model

The RMF is implemented through a 'three lines of defence' model which defines clear responsibilities and accountabilities and ensures effective independent oversight and assurance activities take place covering key decisions.

Business lines (first line) have primary responsibility for risk decisions, identifying, measuring, monitoring and controlling risks within their areas of accountability. They are required to establish effective governance and control frameworks for their business to be compliant with Group policy requirements, to maintain appropriate risk management skills, mechanisms and toolkits, and to act within Group risk appetite parameters set and approved by the Board.

Risk division (second line) is a centralised function, headed by the Chief Risk Officer, providing oversight and independent constructive challenge to the effectiveness of risk decisions taken by business management, providing proactive advice and guidance, reviewing, challenging and reporting on the risk profile of the Group and ensuring that mitigating actions are appropriate.

It also has a key role in promoting the implementation of a strategic approach to risk management reflecting the risk appetite and RMF agreed by the Board that encompasses:

- ➊ overseeing embedding of effective risk management processes;
- ➋ transparent, focused risk monitoring and reporting;
- ➌ provision of expert and high quality advice and guidance to the Board, executives and management on strategic issues and horizon scanning, including pending regulatory changes; and
- ➍ a constructive dialogue with the first line through provision of advice, development of common methodologies, understanding, education, training, and development of new risk management tools.

The Chief Risk Officer is accountable for developing and leading an industry-wide recognised Risk function that adds value to the Group by:

- ➊ providing a regular comprehensive view of the Group's risk profile for both current and emerging key risks, and associated management actions;
- ➋ proposing Group risk appetite to the Board for approval (with input from the business areas and Risk division), and overseeing performance of the Group against risk appetite;
- ➌ developing an effective RMF which meets regulatory requirements for approval by the Board, and overseeing its execution and compliance; and
- ➍ challenging management on emerging risks and providing expert risk and control advice to help management maintain an effective risk and control framework.

The Risk Directors reporting to the Chief Risk Officer:

- ➊ provide independent advice, oversight and challenge to the business;
- ➋ design, develop and maintain policies, specific functional risk type frameworks and guidance to ensure alignment with business imperatives and regulatory requirements;
- ➌ establish and maintain appropriate governance structures, culture, oversight and monitoring arrangements which ensure robust and efficient compliance with relevant risk type risk appetites and policies;
- ➍ lead regulatory liaison on behalf of the Group including horizon scanning and regulatory development for their risk type; and
- ➎ recommend risk appetite and provide oversight of the associated risk profile across the Group.

The primary role of Group Internal Audit (third line) is to help the Board and executive management protect the assets, reputation and sustainability of the Group. Group Internal Audit is led by the Group Chief Internal Auditor. Group Internal Audit provides independent assurance to the Audit Committee and the Board through performing reviews and engaging with committees/executive management, providing opinion and challenge on risk and the state of the control environment. Group Internal Audit is a single independent internal audit function, reporting to the Board Audit Committee of the Group and the Board Audit Committee of the key subsidiaries.

### Risk and control cycle from identification to reporting

To allow senior management to make informed risk decisions, the business follows a continuous risk management approach which includes producing appropriate, accurate and focused risk reporting. The risk and control cycle sets out how this should be approached, with the appropriate controls and processes in place. This cycle, from identification to reporting, ensures consistency and is intended to manage and mitigate the risks impacting the Group.

The process for risk identification, measurement and control is integrated into the overall framework for risk governance. Risk identification processes are forward-looking to ensure emerging risks are identified. Risks are captured and measured using robust and consistent quantification methodologies. The measurement of risks includes the application of stress testing and scenario analysis, and considers whether relevant controls are in place before risks are incurred.

Identified risks are reported on a monthly basis or as frequently as necessary to the appropriate committee. The extent of the risk is compared to the overall risk appetite as well as specific limits or triggers. When thresholds are breached, committee minutes are clear on the actions and timeframes required to resolve the breach and bring risk within given tolerances. There is a clear process for escalation of risks and risk events.

All business areas complete a Control Effectiveness Review (CER) annually, reviewing the effectiveness of their internal controls and putting in place a programme of enhancements where appropriate. The CER reports are approved at divisional risk committees or directly by the relevant member of the Group Executive Committee to confirm the accuracy of the assessment. This key process is overseen and independently challenged by Risk division, reviewed by Group Internal Audit against the findings of its assurance activities, and reported to the Board.

### Risk culture

Supporting the formal frameworks of the RMF is the underlying culture, or shared behaviours and values, which sets out in clear terms what constitutes good behaviour and good practice. In order to effectively manage risk across the organisation, the functions encompassed within the three lines of defence have a clear understanding of risk appetite, business strategy and an understanding of (and commitment to) the role they play in delivering it. A number of levers are used to reinforce the risk culture, including tone from the top, clear accountabilities, effective communication and challenge and an appropriately aligned performance incentive.

### Risk resources and capabilities

Appropriate mechanisms are in place to avoid over-reliance on key personnel or system/technical expertise within the Group. Adequate resources are in place to serve customers both under normal working conditions and in times of stress, and monitoring procedures are in place to ensure that the level of available resource can be increased if required. Colleagues undertake appropriate training to ensure they have the skills and knowledge necessary to enable them to deliver fair outcomes for customers.

There is ongoing investment in risk systems and models alongside the Group's investment in customer and product systems and processes. This drives improvements in risk data quality, aggregation and reporting leading to effective and efficient risk decisions.

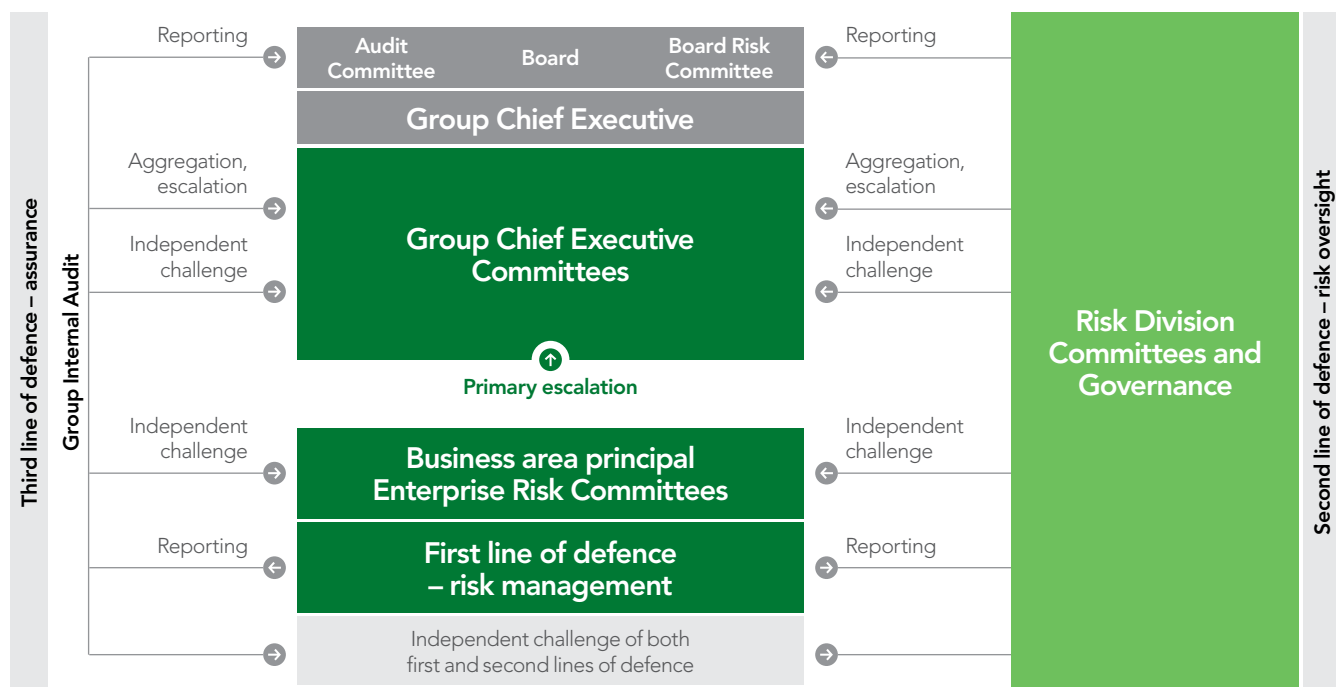
## Risk management continued

## Risk governance

The risk governance structure below is integral to effective risk management across the Group. Risk division is appropriately represented on key committees to ensure that risk management is discussed in these meetings. This structure outlines the flow and escalation of risk information and reporting from business areas and Risk division to Group Executive Committee and Board. Conversely, strategic direction and guidance is cascaded down from the Board and Group Executive Committee.

Company Secretariat supports senior and Board-level committees, and supports the Chairs in agenda planning. This gives a further line of escalation outside the three lines of defence.

Table 1.2: Risk governance structure



### Group Chief Executive Committees

Group Executive Committee (GEC)
Group Risk Committee (GRC)
Group Asset and Liability Committee (GALCO)
Group Customer First Committee
Group Cost Management Committee
Conduct Review Committee
Group People Committee
Sustainability Committee
Senior Independent Performance Adjustment and Conduct Committee
Group Strategic Review 3 Committee

### Business area principal Enterprise Risk Committees

Commercial Banking Risk Committee
Retail Risk Committee
Insurance and Wealth Risk Committee
Community Banking Risk Committee
Group Transformation Risk Committees
Finance Risk Committee
People and Productivity Risk Committee
Group Corporate Affairs Risk Committee

### Risk Division Committees and Governance

<b>Credit risk</b>
➔ Executive Credit Approval Committees
➔ Commercial Banking Credit Risk Committees
➔ Retail Credit Risk Committees
<b>Market risk</b>
➔ Group Market Risk Committee
<b>Conduct, compliance and operational risk</b>
➔ Group Conduct, Compliance and Operational Risk Committee
<b>Fraud and financial crime risk</b>
➔ Group Fraud and Financial Crime Prevention Committee
<b>Financial risk</b>
➔ Group Financial Risk Committee
<b>Capital risk</b>
➔ Group Capital Risk Committee
<b>Model risk</b>
➔ Group Model Governance Committee
<b>Insurance underwriting risk through the governance arrangements for Insurance Group</b> (Insurance Group is a separate regulated entity with its own Board, governance structure and Chief Risk Officer)

## Board, Executive and Risk Committees

The Group's risk governance structure (see table 1.2) strengthens risk evaluation and management, while also positioning the Group to manage the changing regulatory environment in an efficient and effective manner.

Assisted by the Board Risk and Audit Committees, the Board approves the Group's overall governance, risk and control frameworks and risk appetite. Refer to the Corporate Governance section on [pages 56 to 78](#), for further information on Board committees.

The Group's Corporate Governance Framework applies across Lloyds Banking Group plc, Lloyds Bank plc, Bank of Scotland plc and HBOS plc. It is tailored where needed to meet the entity specific needs of Lloyds Bank plc and Bank of Scotland plc, and supplementary Corporate Governance Frameworks are in place to address sub-group specific requirements of the other sub-groups (LBCM, Insurance and LBG Equity Investments).

The divisional and functional risk committees review and recommend divisional and functional risk appetite and monitor local risk profile and adherence to appetite.

Table 1.3: **Executive and Risk Committees**

In relation to the operation of Lloyds Banking Group plc, the Group Chief Executive is supported by the following:

Committees	Risk focus
Group Executive Committee (GEC)	Assists the Group Chief Executive in exercising his authority in relation to material matters having strategic, cross-business area or Group-wide implications.
Group Risk Committee (GRC)	Responsible for the development, implementation and effectiveness of the Group's Risk Management Framework, the clear articulation of the Group's risk appetite and monitoring and reviewing of the Group's aggregate risk exposures and concentrations of risk.
Group Asset and Liability Committee (GALCO)	Responsible for the strategic direction of the Group's assets and liabilities and the profit and loss implications of balance sheet management actions. The committee reviews and determines the appropriate allocation of capital, funding and liquidity, and market risk resources and makes appropriate trade-offs between risk and reward.
Group Customer First Committee	Provides a Group-wide perspective on the progress of implementation of initiatives to enhance the delivery of customer outcomes and customer trust, and sets and promotes the appropriate tone from the top to fulfil the Group's vision.
Group Cost Management Committee	Leads and shapes the Group's approach to cost management, ensuring appropriate governance and process over Group-wide cost management activities and effective control of the Group's cost base.
Conduct Review Committee	Provides senior management oversight, challenge and accountability in connection with the Group's engagement with conduct review matters as agreed with the Group Chief Executive.
Group People Committee	Oversees the Group's colleague policy, remuneration policy and Group-wide remuneration matters, oversees compliance with Senior Manager and Certification Regime (SM&CR) and other regulatory requirements, monitors colleague engagement surveys and ensures that colleague-related issues are managed fairly, effectively and compliantly.
Sustainability Committee	Recommends and implements the strategy and plans for delivering the Group's aspiration to be viewed as a trusted responsible business as part of the objective of Helping Britain Prosper.
Senior Independent Performance Adjustment and Conduct Committee	Responsible for providing recommendations regarding performance adjustment, including the individual risk-adjustment process and risk-adjusted performance assessment, and making final decisions on behalf of the Group on the appropriate course of action relating to conduct breaches, under the formal scope of the SM&CR.
Group Strategic Review 3 Committee	Responsible for monitoring the progress of transformation across the Group, acting as a clearing house to resolve issues and facilitate resolution of issues where necessary and to drive the execution of the Group's transformation agenda as agreed by the Group Chief Executive.
The Group Risk Committee is supported through escalation and ongoing reporting by business area risk committees, cross-divisional committees addressing specific matters of Group-wide significance and the following second line of defence Risk committees which ensure effective oversight of risk management:	
Credit Risk Committees	Review material credit risk, both current and emerging, and adherence to agreed risk appetite; approve, or note the delegated approval of divisional and business level credit risk policy and credit risk appetite; identify portfolio trends and risk appetite breaches and escalate to Group Risk Committee as appropriate; sanction new credit initiatives for automated and manual decisioning and collection and recoveries; oversight new business and portfolio credit risk performance, risks, opportunities, and concentrations; and oversight performance of collections and recoveries.
Group Market Risk Committee	Reviews and recommends market risk appetites. Monitors and oversights market risk exposures across the Group and adherence to Board Risk Appetite. Approves the framework and designation of books between the Trading Book and the Banking Book for regulatory purposes.
Group Conduct, Compliance and Operational Risk Committee	Acts as a Risk community forum to independently challenge and oversee the Group-wide risk and control environment, focusing on read-across of material events, key areas of regulatory focus and emerging horizon risks. Uses lessons learned and undertakes read-across from the three lines of defence to ensure that the Group-wide risk profile adapts to emerging risks, trends and themes, and the control environment is sustainable to deliver the Bank of the Future.

## Risk management continued

Committees	Risk focus
Group Fraud and Financial Crime Prevention Committee	Ensures development and application of fraud and financial crime risk management complies with the Group's strategic aims, Group Corporate Responsibility, Group Risk Appetite and Group Fraud and Financial Crime Policies. Provides direction and appropriate focus on priorities to enhance the Group's fraud and financial crime risk management capabilities in line with business and customer objectives whilst aligning to the Group's target operating model.
Group Financial Risk Committee	Responsible for overseeing, reviewing, challenging and recommending to senior executives and Board committees internal and Regulatory stress tests, Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process, Pillar 3 Disclosures, Recovery and Resolution Plans, and other analysis as required.
Group Capital Risk Committee	Responsible for providing oversight of all relevant capital matters within the Group including the Group's latest capital position and plans, risk appetite proposals, Pillar 2 developments, and the impact from regulatory reforms and accounting developments specific to capital.
Group Model Governance Committee	Responsible for setting the model governance framework, the associated policy and related principles and procedures; reviewing and approving models, model changes, model extensions and capital post model adjustments; recommending approval to Group Risk Committee (GRC) of those models which require GRC approval; monitoring summary of model performance, approving any appropriate corrective actions; and monitoring performance against risk appetite and escalating as required.
Ring-Fenced Bank Perimeter Oversight Committee	The Committee escalates perimeter control breaches to the Ring-Fenced Banks' Board Risk Committee and Boards.

## Full analysis of risk categories

The Group's risk framework covers all types of risk which affect the Group and could impact on the achievement of its strategic objectives. A detailed description of each category is provided on [pages 115 to 159](#).

Risk categories recognised by the Group are periodically reviewed to ensure that they reflect the Group risk profile in light of internal and external factors, such as the Group Strategy and the regulatory environment in which it operates. As part of a review of the Group's risk categories, the secondary risk categories in the table below of Change, Data management and Operational resilience have been elevated to primary risk categories, and Strategic risk has been included as a new primary risk category, in the Group's Risk Management Framework. These changes will be embedded during 2019.

Primary risk categories	Secondary risk categories
<b>Credit risk</b> <a href="#">Page 115</a>	– Retail credit – Commercial credit
<b>Regulatory and legal risk</b> <a href="#">Page 135</a>	– Regulatory compliance – Legal
<b>Conduct risk</b> <a href="#">Page 136</a>	– Conduct
<b>Operational risk</b> <a href="#">Page 136</a>	– Business process – Change – Cyber and information security – Data management – Sourcing – External service provision – Financial crime – Financial reporting – Fraud – Internal service provision – IT systems – Operational resilience – Physical security/health and safety
<b>People risk</b> <a href="#">Page 138</a>	– People
<b>Insurance underwriting risk</b> <a href="#">Page 138</a>	– Insurance underwriting
<b>Capital risk</b> <a href="#">Page 139</a>	– Capital
<b>Funding and liquidity risk</b> <a href="#">Page 147</a>	– Funding and liquidity
<b>Governance risk</b> <a href="#">Page 153</a>	– Governance
<b>Market risk</b> <a href="#">Page 154</a>	– Trading book – Banking book – Pensions – Insurance
<b>Model risk</b> <a href="#">Page 159</a>	– Model

The Group considers both reputational and financial impact in the course of managing all its risks and therefore does not classify reputational impact as a separate risk category.



## Credit Risk

### Definition

Credit risk is defined as the risk that parties with whom the Group has contracted fail to meet their financial obligations (both on and off-balance sheet).

### Exposures

The principal sources of credit risk within the Group arise from loans and advances, contingent liabilities, commitments, debt securities and derivatives to customers, financial institutions and sovereigns. The credit risk exposures of the Group are set out in note 52 on [page 255](#).

In terms of loans and advances (for example mortgages, term loans and overdrafts) and contingent liabilities (for example credit instruments such as guarantees and documentary letters of credit), credit risk arises both from amounts advanced and commitments to extend credit to a customer or bank. With respect to commitments to extend credit, the Group is potentially exposed to a loss up to an amount equal to the total unutilised commitments. However, the likely amount of loss may be less than the total unutilised commitments, as most retail and certain commercial lending commitments may be cancelled based on regular assessment of the prevailing creditworthiness of customers. Most commercial term commitments are also contingent upon customers maintaining specific credit standards.

Credit risk also arises from debt securities and derivatives. The total notional principal amount of interest rate, exchange rate, credit derivative and other contracts outstanding at 31 December 2018 is shown on [page 134](#). The notional principal amount does not, however, represent the Group's credit risk exposure, which is limited to the current cost of replacing contracts with a positive value to the Group. Such amounts are reflected in note 52 on [page 255](#).

Additionally, credit risk arises from leasing arrangements where the Group is the lessor. Note 2(J) on [page 181](#) provides details on the Group's approach to the treatment of leases.

Credit risk exposures in the Insurance and Wealth division largely result from holding bond and loan assets, together with some related swaps, shareholder funds (including the annuity portfolio) and exposure to reinsurers.

The investments held in the Group's defined benefit pension schemes also expose the Group to credit risk. Note 35 on [page 219](#) provides further information on the defined benefit pension schemes' assets and liabilities.

Loans and advances, contingent liabilities, commitments, debt securities and derivatives also expose the Group to refinancing risk. Refinancing risk is the possibility that an outstanding exposure cannot be repaid at its contractual maturity date. If the Group does not wish to refinance the exposure then there is refinancing risk if the obligor is unable to repay by securing alternative finance. This may occur for a number of reasons which may include: the borrower is in financial difficulty, because the terms required to refinance are outside acceptable appetite at the time or the customer is unable to refinance externally due to a lack of market liquidity. Refinancing risk exposures are managed in accordance with the Group's existing credit risk policies, processes and controls and are not considered to be material given the Group's prudent and through the cycle credit risk appetite. Where heightened refinancing risk exists exposures are minimised through intensive account management and, where appropriate, are impaired and/or classed as forborne.

### Measurement

The process for credit risk identification, measurement and control is integrated into the Board-approved framework for credit risk appetite and governance.

Credit risk is measured from different perspectives using a range of appropriate modelling and scoring techniques at a number of levels of granularity, including total balance sheet, individual portfolio, pertinent concentrations and individual customer – for both new business and existing lending. Key metrics such as total exposure, risk-weighted assets, new business quality, concentration risk and portfolio performance, are reported monthly to Risk Committees.

Measures such as expected credit loss (ECL), risk-weighted assets, observed credit performance, predicted credit quality (usually from predictive credit scoring models), collateral cover and quality and other credit drivers (such as cash flow, affordability, leverage and indebtedness) are used to enable effective risk measurement across the Group.

In addition, stress testing and scenario analysis are used to estimate impairment losses and capital demand forecasts for both regulatory and internal purposes and to assist in the formulation of credit risk appetite.

As part of the 'three lines of defence' model, Risk division is the second line of defence providing oversight and independent challenge to key risk decisions taken by business management. Risk division also tests the effectiveness of credit risk management and internal credit risk controls. This includes ensuring that the control and monitoring of higher risk and vulnerable portfolios/sectors is appropriate and confirming that appropriate loss allowances for impairment are in place. Output from these reviews help to inform credit risk appetite and credit policy.

As the third line of defence, Group Internal Audit undertakes regular risk-based reviews to assess the effectiveness of credit risk management and controls. The Group's external auditors also review adequacy at each quarter-end.

Following the introduction of IFRS 9, underlying processes and key controls have been updated with additional management information produced to assist in monitoring portfolio quality and provision coverage. Group governance and oversight of impairments remains largely unchanged.

### Mitigation

The Group uses a range of approaches to mitigate credit risk.

**Prudent, through the cycle credit principles, risk policies and appetite statements:** the independent Risk division sets out the credit principles, credit risk policies and credit risk appetite statements. These are subject to regular review and governance, with any changes subject to an approval process. Risk teams monitor credit performance trends, review and challenge exceptions, and test the adequacy and adherence to credit risk policies and processes throughout the Group. This includes tracking portfolio performance against an agreed set of credit risk appetite tolerances.

**Robust models and controls:** see Model risk on [page 159](#).

**Limitations on concentration risk:** there are portfolio controls on certain industries, sectors and products to reflect risk appetite as well as individual, customer and bank limit risk tolerances. Credit policies and appetite statements are aligned to the Group's risk appetite and restrict exposure to higher risk countries and potentially vulnerable sectors and asset classes. Note 18(A) on [page 255](#) provides an analysis of loans and advances to customers by industry (for commercial customers) and product (for retail customers). Exposures are monitored to prevent both an excessive concentration of risk and single name concentrations. These concentration risk controls are not necessarily in the form of a maximum limit on exposure, but may instead require new business in concentrated sectors to fulfil additional minimum policy and/or guideline requirements. The Group's largest exposures are regularly monitored by the Board Risk Committee and reported in accordance with regulatory requirements.

**Defined country risk management framework:** the Board sets a broad maximum country risk appetite. Within this, the Executive Credit Approval Committee approves the Group country risk framework and sovereign limits on an annual basis. Risk based appetite for all countries is set within the independent Risk division, taking into account economic, financial, political and social factors as well as the approved business and strategic plans of the Group.

**Specialist expertise:** credit quality is managed and controlled by a number of specialist units within the business and Risk division, which provide for example: intensive management and control; security perfection; maintenance of customer and facility records; expertise in documentation for lending and associated products; sector specific expertise; and legal services applicable to the particular market segments and product ranges offered by the Group.

**Stress testing:** the Group's credit portfolios are subject to regular stress testing. In addition to the Group led, PRA, EBA and other regulatory stress tests, exercises focused on individual divisions and portfolios are also performed. For further information on stress testing process, methodology and governance see [page 110](#).

**Frequent and robust credit risk oversight and assurance:** oversight and assurance of credit risk is undertaken by independent credit risk oversight functions operating within Retail credit risk and Commercial banking risk which are part of the Group's second line of defence. Their primary objective is to provide reasonable and independent oversight that credit risk is being effectively managed and to ensure that appropriate controls are in place and being adhered to. Group Internal Audit also provides assurance to the Board Audit Committee on the effectiveness of credit risk management controls across the Group's activities.

## Risk management continued

## Collateral

The principal types of acceptable collateral include:

- residential and commercial properties;
- charges over business assets such as premises, inventory and accounts receivable;
- financial instruments such as debt securities;
- vehicles;
- cash; and
- guarantees received from third-parties.

The Group maintains appetite parameters on the acceptability of specific classes of collateral.

For non-mortgage retail lending to small businesses, collateral may include second charges over residential property and the assignment of life cover.

Collateral held as security for financial assets other than loans and advances is determined by the nature of the underlying exposure. Debt securities, including treasury and other bills, are generally unsecured, with the exception of asset-backed securities and similar instruments such as covered bonds, which are secured by portfolios of financial assets. Collateral is generally not held against loans and advances to financial institutions. However, securities are held as part of reverse repurchase or securities borrowing transactions or where a collateral agreement has been entered into under a master netting agreement. Derivative transactions with financial counterparties are typically collateralised under a Credit Support Annex (CSA) in conjunction with the International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) Master Agreement. Derivative transactions with non-financial customers are not usually supported by a CSA.

Commercial lending decisions must be based on an obligor's ability to repay from normal business operations rather than reliance on the disposal of any security provided. The requirement for collateral and the type to be taken at origination will be based upon the nature of the transaction and the credit quality, size and structure of the borrower. For non-retail exposures if required, the Group will often seek that any collateral include a first charge over land and buildings owned and occupied by the business, a debenture over one or more of the assets of a company or limited liability partnership, personal guarantees, limited in amount, from the directors of a company or limited liability partnership and key man insurance. The Group maintains policies setting out acceptable collateral bases for valuation, maximum loan to value (LTV) ratios and other criteria that are to be considered when reviewing an application. Other than for project finance, object finance and income producing real estate where charges over the subject assets are required, the provision of collateral will not determine the outcome of an application. Notwithstanding this, the fundamental business proposition must evidence the ability of the business to generate funds from normal business sources to repay a customer or counterparty's financial commitment.

The extent to which collateral values are actively managed will depend on the credit quality and other circumstances of the obligor and type of underlying transaction. Although lending decisions are based on expected cash flows, any collateral provided may impact the pricing and other terms of a loan or facility granted. This will have a financial impact on the amount of net interest income recognised and on internal loss given default estimates that contribute to the determination of asset quality and returns.

Collateral values are assessed at the time of loan origination. The Group requires collateral to be realistically valued by an appropriately qualified source, independent of both the credit decision process and the customer, at the time of borrowing. In certain circumstances, for Retail residential mortgages this may include the use of automated valuation models based on market data, subject to accuracy criteria and LTV limits. Where third-parties are used for collateral valuations, they are subject to regular monitoring and review. Collateral values are subject to review, which will vary according to the type of lending, collateral involved and account performance. Such reviews are undertaken to confirm that the value recorded remains appropriate and whether revaluation is required, considering for example, account performance, market conditions and any information available that may indicate that the value of the collateral has materially declined. In such instances, the Group may seek additional collateral and/or other amendments to the terms of the facility. The Group adjusts estimated market values to take account of the costs of realisation and any discount associated with the realisation of the collateral when estimating credit losses.

The Group considers risk concentrations by collateral providers and collateral type with a view to ensuring that any potential undue concentrations of risk are identified and suitably managed by changes to strategy, policy and/or business plans.

The Group seeks to avoid correlation or wrong-way risk where possible. Under the Group's repurchase (repo) policy, the issuer of the collateral and the repo counterparty should be neither the same nor connected. The same rule applies for derivatives. Risk division has the necessary discretion to extend this rule to other cases where there is significant correlation. Countries with a rating equivalent to AA- or better may be considered to have no adverse correlation between the counterparty domiciled in that country and the country of risk (issuer of securities).

Refer to note 52 on page 255 for further information on collateral.

## Additional mitigation for Retail customers

The Group uses a variety of lending criteria when assessing applications for mortgages and unsecured lending. The general approval process uses credit acceptance scorecards and involves a review of an applicant's previous credit history using internal data and information held by Credit Reference Agencies (CRA).

The Group also assesses the affordability and sustainability of lending for each borrower. For secured lending this includes use of an appropriate stressed interest rate scenario. Affordability assessments for all lending are compliant with relevant regulatory and conduct guidelines. The Group takes reasonable steps to validate information used in the assessment of a customer's income and expenditure.

In addition, the Group has in place quantitative limits such as maximum limits for individual customer products, the level of borrowing to income and the ratio of borrowing to collateral. Some of these limits relate to internal approval levels and others are policy limits above which the Group will typically reject borrowing applications. The Group also applies certain criteria that are applicable to specific products for example applications for buy-to-let mortgages.

For UK mortgages, the Group's policy permits owner occupier applications with a maximum LTV of 95 per cent. Applications with an LTV above 90 per cent are subject to enhanced underwriting criteria, including higher scorecard cut-offs and loan size restrictions.

Buy-to-let mortgages within Retail are limited to a maximum loan size of £1,000,000 and 75 per cent LTV. Buy-to-let applications must pass a minimum rental cover ratio of 125 per cent under stressed interest rates, after applicable tax liabilities. Portfolio Landlords (customers with four or more mortgaged buy-to-let properties) are subject to additional controls including evaluation of overall portfolio resilience.

The Group's policy is to reject any application for a lending product where a customer is registered as bankrupt or insolvent, or has a recent County Court Judgment or financial default registered at a CRA used by the Group above de minimis thresholds. In addition, the Group typically rejects applicants where total unsecured debt, debt-to-income ratios, or other indicators of financial difficulty exceed policy limits.

Where credit acceptance scorecards are used, new models, model changes and monitoring of model effectiveness are independently reviewed and approved in accordance with the governance framework set by the Group Model Governance Committee.

## Additional mitigation for Commercial customers

**Individual credit assessment and independent sanction of customer and bank limits:** with the exception of small exposures to SME customers where certain relationship managers have limited delegated sanctioning authority, credit risk in commercial customer portfolios is subject to sanction by the independent Risk division, which considers the strengths and weaknesses of individual transactions, the balance of risk and reward, and how credit risk aligns to the Group and Divisional risk appetite. Exposure to individual counterparties, groups of counterparties or customer risk segments is controlled through a tiered hierarchy of delegated sanctioning authorities and risk based recommended maximum limit parameters. Approval requirements for each decision are based on a number of factors including, but not limited to, the transaction amount, the customer's aggregate facilities, credit policy, risk appetite, credit risk ratings and the nature and term of the risk. The Group's credit risk appetite criteria for counterparty and customer underwriting is generally the same as that for assets intended to be held to maturity. All hard underwriting must be sanctioned by Risk division. A pre-approved credit matrix may be used for 'best efforts' underwriting.

**Counterparty credit limits:** limits are set against all types of exposure in a counterparty name, in accordance with an agreed methodology for each exposure type. This includes credit risk exposure on individual derivatives and securities financing transactions, which incorporates potential future exposures from market movements against agreed confidence intervals. Aggregate facility levels by counterparty are set and limit breaches are subject to escalation procedures.

**Daily settlement limits:** settlement risk arises in any situation where a payment in cash, securities or equities is made in the expectation of a corresponding receipt in cash, securities or equities. Daily settlement limits are established for each relevant counterparty to cover the aggregate of all settlement risk arising from the Group's market transactions on any single day.

## Master netting agreements

It is credit policy that a Group approved master netting agreement must be used for all derivative and traded product transactions and must be in place prior to trading. This requirement extends to trades with clients and the counterparties used for the Bank's own hedging activities, which may also include clearing trades with Central Counterparties (CCPs). Any exceptions must be approved by the appropriate credit sanctioner. Master netting agreements do not generally result in an offset of balance sheet assets and liabilities for accounting purposes, as transactions are usually settled on a gross basis. However, within relevant jurisdictions and for appropriate counterparty types master netting agreements do reduce the credit risk to the extent that, if an event of default occurs, all trades with the counterparty may be terminated and settled on a net basis. The Group's overall exposure to credit risk on derivative instruments subject to master netting agreements can change substantially within a short period, since this is the net position of all trades under the master netting agreement.

## Other credit risk transfers

The Group also undertakes asset sales, credit derivative based transactions and securitisations as a means of mitigating or reducing credit risk, taking into account the nature of assets and the prevailing market conditions.

## Monitoring

In conjunction with Risk division, businesses identify and define portfolios of credit and related risk exposures and the key behaviours and characteristics by which those portfolios are managed and monitored. This entails the production and analysis of regular portfolio monitoring reports for review by senior management. Risk division in turn produces an aggregated view of credit risk across the Group, including reports on material credit exposures, concentrations, concerns and other management information, which is presented to the divisional risk committees, Group Risk Committee and the Board Risk Committee.

## Models

The performance of all models used in credit risk is monitored in line with the Group's governance framework – see Model risk on page 159.

## Intensive care of customers in financial difficulty

The Group operates a number of solutions to assist borrowers who are experiencing financial stress. The material elements of these solutions through which the Group has granted a concession, whether temporarily or permanently, are set out below.

### Forbearance

The Group's aim in offering forbearance and other assistance to customers in financial distress is to benefit both the customer and the Group by supporting its customers and acting in their best interests by, where possible, bringing customer facilities back into a sustainable position.

The Group offers a range of tools and assistance to support customers who are encountering financial difficulties. Cases are managed on an individual basis, with the circumstances of each customer considered separately and the action taken judged as being appropriate and sustainable for both the customer and the Group.

The provision and review of such assistance is controlled through the application of an appropriate policy framework and associated controls. Regular review of the assistance offered to customers is undertaken to confirm that it remains appropriate, alongside monitoring of customers' performance and the level of payments received.

The Group classifies accounts as forborne at the time a customer in financial difficulty is granted a concession. Accounts are classified as forborne for a minimum of two or three years, dependent on whether the exposure is performing or non-performing when the concession is applied.

Forbearance measures consist of concessions towards a debtor that is experiencing or about to experience difficulties in meeting its financial commitments. This can include modification of the previous terms and conditions of a contract or a total or partial refinancing of a troubled debt contract, either of which would not have been required had the debtor not been experiencing financial difficulties.

Non-performing exposures can be reclassified as Performing Forborne after a minimum 12 month cure period, providing there are no past due amounts or concerns regarding the full repayment of the exposure. A minimum of a further 24 months must pass from the date the forborne exposure was reclassified as Performing Forborne before the account can exit forbearance. If conditions to exit forbearance are not met at the end of this probation period, the exposure shall continue to be identified as forborne until all the conditions are met.

The Group's treatment of loan renegotiations is included in the impairment policy in note 2(H) on page 180.

## Customers receiving support from UK government sponsored programmes

To assist customers in financial distress, the Group participates in UK government sponsored programmes for households, including the Income Support for Mortgage Interest programme, under which the government paid all or part of the interest on the mortgage on behalf of the customer. The Income Support for Mortgage Interest programme changed from a benefit to a government loan, with effect from 6 April 2018. The Group estimates that customers representing approximately £0.4 billion (2017: £1.6 billion) of its mortgage exposures are receiving such support.

## The Group credit risk portfolio in 2018

### Overview

- Credit quality remains strong with no deterioration in credit risk. Flow to arrears remains stable at low levels. The Group's loan portfolios continue to be well positioned, reflecting the Group's continued prudent, through the cycle approach to credit risk and benefiting from continued low interest rates and a resilient UK economy
- The gross asset quality ratio remains stable at 28 basis points, in line with 2017 and 2016
- The net asset quality ratio increased to 21 basis points (2017: 18 basis points) and the impairment charge increased to £937 million in 2018 (2017: £795 million), driven by expected lower releases and write-backs, the inclusion of MBNA for a full year and a low impairment charge in Secured compared to one-off write-backs in 2017
- The closed mortgage book continued to run off, reducing by a further £2.4 billion during 2018
- Stage 2 loans as a proportion of total loans and advances to customers have reduced to 7.8 per cent (1 January 2018: 11.3 per cent), with Stage 2 loans and advances down by £14.3 billion to £38.3 billion, driven by the sale of the Irish mortgage portfolio, model refinements to the Stage 2 transfer approach for Secured and portfolio improvements. Coverage of Stage 2 drawn balances increased to 4.1 per cent (1 January 2018: 3.5 per cent)
- Stage 3 loans as a proportion of total loans and advances to customers have remained stable at 1.9 per cent, with Stage 3 loans and advances up £0.2 billion to £9.2 billion. Coverage of Stage 3 drawn balances increased to 24.3 per cent (1 January 2018: 24.0 per cent).

### Low risk culture and prudent risk appetite

- The Group continues to take a prudent approach to credit risk, with robust credit quality and affordability controls at origination and a prudent through the cycle credit risk appetite
- Credit portfolios are well positioned against an uncertain economic outlook and potential market volatility, including that related to the UK's exit from the EU
- The Group continues to grow lending to targeted segments while maintaining a prudent risk appetite
- The Group's effective risk management ensures early identification and management of customers and counterparties who may be showing signs of distress
- Sector concentrations within the portfolios are closely monitored and controlled, with mitigating actions taken where appropriate. Sector and product caps limit exposure to certain higher risk and vulnerable sectors and asset classes.

## Risk management continued

Table 1.4: Group impairment charge

	Loans and advances to banks and other assets £m	Loans and advances to customers £m	Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income £m	Undrawn balances £m	2018 Total £m	2017 <sup>1</sup> £m
Retail <sup>2</sup>	–	889	–	(27)	862	711
Commercial Banking <sup>2</sup>	1	150	(14)	(45)	92	89
Insurance and Wealth	–	1	–	–	1	–
Central Items <sup>2</sup>	1	(18)	–	(1)	(18)	(5)
<b>Total impairment charge</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1,022</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(73)</b>	<b>937</b>	<b>795</b>
Asset quality ratio					<b>0.21%</b>	0.18%
Gross asset quality ratio					<b>0.28%</b>	0.28%

1 Prior period comparatives are on an IAS 39 basis.

2 Restated to include Run-off.

Table 1.5: Group total expected credit loss allowance (statutory basis)

	At 31 Dec 2018 £m	At 1 Jan 2018 £m	At 31 Dec 2017 <sup>1</sup> £m
Customer related balances			
Drawn	3,150	3,223	2,201
Undrawn	193	273	30
	<b>3,343</b>	3,496	2,231
Other assets	19	37	26
<b>Total ECL allowance</b>	<b>3,362</b>	3,533	2,257

1 Prior period comparatives are on an IAS 39 basis.

## Group loans and advances to customers

The following pages contain analysis of the Group's loans and advances to customers by sub-portfolio. Loans and advances to customers are categorised into the following stages:

Stage 1 assets comprise newly originated assets (unless purchased or originated credit impaired), as well as those which have not experienced a significant increase in credit risk. These assets carry an expected credit loss (ECL) allowance equivalent to the ECL that result from those default events that are possible within 12 months of the reporting date (12 month ECL).

Stage 2 assets are those which have experienced a significant increase in credit risk since origination. These assets carry an ECL equivalent to the ECL arising over the lifetime of the asset (lifetime ECL).

Stage 3 assets have either defaulted or are otherwise considered to be credit impaired. These assets carry a lifetime ECL.

Purchased or originated credit impaired assets (POCI) are those that have been originated or acquired in a credit impaired state. This includes within the definition of credit impaired the purchase of a financial asset at a deep discount that reflects impaired credit losses.

## Basis of presentation

For the Group and Retail lending portfolios, the analyses which follow have been presented on two bases; the 'statutory basis' which is consistent with the presentation in the Group's accounts and the 'underlying basis' which is used for internal management purposes. Reconciliations between the two bases have been provided. For Commercial Banking there is no difference between the statutory and the underlying basis.

In the following statutory basis tables, POCI assets relate to a fixed pool of mortgages that were purchased as part of the HBOS acquisition at a deep discount to face value reflecting credit losses incurred from the point of origination to the date of acquisition totalling £1,002 million at 31 December 2018. The residual ECL allowance and resulting low coverage ratio reflects further deterioration in the creditworthiness from the date of acquisition. Over time, the POCI assets will run off as the loans redeem, pay down or losses are crystallised.

The Group uses the underlying basis to monitor the creditworthiness of the lending portfolio and related ECL allowances because it provides a better indication of the credit performance of the POCI assets. The underlying basis assumes that the lending assets acquired as part of a business combination was originated by the Group and is classified as either Stage 1, 2 or 3 according to the change in credit risk over the period since origination. Underlying ECL allowances have been calculated accordingly.



Table 1.6: Group loans and advances to customers (statutory basis)

	Total £m	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m	Stage 3 as % of total %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>						
Retail	341,682	305,160	18,741	2,390	15,391	0.7
Commercial Banking	101,890	92,002	6,592	3,296	–	3.2
Insurance and Wealth	865	804	6	55	–	6.4
Central items	43,571	43,565	6	–	–	–
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>488,008</b>	<b>441,531</b>	<b>25,345</b>	<b>5,741</b>	<b>15,391</b>	<b>1.2</b>
ECL allowances on drawn balances	(3,150)	(525)	(994)	(1,553)	(78)	
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>484,858</b>	<b>441,006</b>	<b>24,351</b>	<b>4,188</b>	<b>15,313</b>	
<b>ECL allowance (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>28.4</b>		
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1,3</sup></b>						
Retail	341,661	296,264	25,319	2,105	17,973	0.6
Commercial Banking	100,820	90,341	7,765	2,714	–	2.7
Insurance and Wealth	819	724	67	28	–	3.4
Central items	20,939	16,552	4,094	293	–	1.4
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>464,239</b>	<b>403,881</b>	<b>37,245</b>	<b>5,140</b>	<b>17,973</b>	<b>1.1</b>
ECL allowances on drawn balances	(3,223)	(597)	(1,148)	(1,446)	(32)	
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>461,016</b>	<b>403,284</b>	<b>36,097</b>	<b>3,694</b>	<b>17,941</b>	
<b>ECL allowance (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>29.8</b>		

1 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances include the impact of the HBOS and MBNA acquisition related adjustments.

2 Total and Stage 3 expected credit loss allowances as a percentage of drawn balances are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Retail (31 December 2018: £250 million; 1 January 2018: £291 million).

3 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

Table 1.6a: Group loans and advances to customers (underlying basis)

	Total £m	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Stage 3 as % of total %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>					
Retail	342,559	305,048	31,647	5,864	1.7
Commercial Banking	101,890	92,002	6,592	3,296	3.2
Insurance and Wealth	865	804	6	55	6.4
Central items	43,571	43,565	6	–	–
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>488,885</b>	<b>441,419</b>	<b>38,251</b>	<b>9,215</b>	<b>1.9</b>
ECL allowances on drawn balances	(4,236)	(556)	(1,506)	(2,174)	
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>484,649</b>	<b>440,863</b>	<b>36,745</b>	<b>7,041</b>	
<b>ECL allowance (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>24.3</b>	
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1,3</sup></b>					
Retail	342,632	295,994	40,618	6,020	1.8
Commercial Banking	100,820	90,341	7,765	2,714	2.7
Insurance and Wealth	819	724	67	28	3.4
Central items	20,939	16,552	4,094	293	1.4
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>465,210</b>	<b>403,611</b>	<b>52,544</b>	<b>9,055</b>	<b>1.9</b>
ECL allowances on drawn balances	(4,464)	(626)	(1,731)	(2,107)	
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>460,746</b>	<b>402,985</b>	<b>50,813</b>	<b>6,948</b>	
<b>ECL allowance (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>24.0</b>	

1 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances exclude the impact of the HBOS and MBNA acquisition related adjustments.

2 Total and Stage 3 expected credit loss allowances as a percentage of drawn balances are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Retail (31 December 2018: £250 million; 1 January 2018: £291 million).

3 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

## Risk management continued

Table 1.6b: Reconciliation between statutory and underlying basis of Group gross loans and advances to customers

	Total £m	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>					
Underlying basis	488,885	441,419	38,251	9,215	–
Purchased or originated credit-impaired assets	–	–	(12,917)	(3,476)	16,393
Pre-acquisition ECL allowances	(877)	112	11	2	(1,002)
	(877)	112	(12,906)	(3,474)	15,391
<b>Statutory basis</b>	<b>488,008</b>	<b>441,531</b>	<b>25,345</b>	<b>5,741</b>	<b>15,391</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1</sup></b>					
Underlying basis	465,210	403,611	52,544	9,055	–
Purchased or originated credit-impaired assets	–	–	(15,290)	(3,802)	19,092
Pre-acquisition ECL allowances	(971)	270	(9)	(113)	(1,119)
	(971)	270	(15,299)	(3,915)	17,973
<b>Statutory basis</b>	<b>464,239</b>	<b>403,881</b>	<b>37,245</b>	<b>5,140</b>	<b>17,973</b>

<sup>1</sup> Gross lending and ECL allowances are stated on IFRS 9 basis.

Table 1.6c: Group total expected credit loss allowances (underlying basis)

	At 31 Dec 2018 £m	At 1 Jan 2018 £m	At 31 Dec 2017 <sup>1</sup> £m
Customer related balances			
Drawn	4,236	4,464	3,442
Undrawn	193	273	30
	4,429	4,737	3,472
Other assets	19	37	26
<b>Total ECL allowances</b>	<b>4,448</b>	<b>4,774</b>	<b>3,498</b>

<sup>1</sup> Prior period comparatives are on an IAS 39 basis.

Table 1.6d: Reconciliation between statutory and underlying basis of Group expected credit loss allowances on drawn balances

	Total £m	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>					
Underlying basis	4,236	556	1,506	2,174	–
Purchased or originated credit-impaired assets	–	–	(481)	(599)	1,080
Pre-acquisition ECL allowance	(1,086)	(31)	(31)	(22)	(1,002)
	(1,086)	(31)	(512)	(621)	78
<b>Statutory basis</b>	<b>3,150</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>994</b>	<b>1,553</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1</sup></b>					
Underlying basis	4,464	626	1,731	2,107	–
Purchased or originated credit-impaired assets	–	–	(553)	(598)	1,151
Pre-acquisition ECL allowance	(1,241)	(29)	(30)	(63)	(1,119)
	(1,241)	(29)	(583)	(661)	32
<b>Statutory basis</b>	<b>3,223</b>	<b>597</b>	<b>1,148</b>	<b>1,446</b>	<b>32</b>

<sup>1</sup> ECL allowances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis.

Table 1.7: **Group expected credit loss allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of loans and advances to customers (statutory basis)**

	Total		Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3		Purchased or originated credit-impaired	
	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances <sup>1</sup> %	£m	As % of drawn balances %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>2</sup></b>										
Retail	1,768	0.5	493	0.2	713	3.8	484	22.6	78	0.5
Commercial Banking	1,513	1.5	111	0.1	338	5.1	1,064	32.3	–	–
Insurance and Wealth	18	2.1	6	0.7	1	16.7	11	20.0	–	–
Central items	44	0.1	38	0.1	6	100.0	–	–	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,343</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>648</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>1,058</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>1,559</b>	<b>28.4</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>0.5</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>2</sup></b>										
Retail	1,685	0.5	538	0.2	716	2.8	399	22.0	32	0.2
Commercial Banking	1,521	1.5	132	0.1	432	5.6	957	35.3	–	–
Insurance and Wealth	17	2.1	6	0.8	2	3.0	9	32.1	–	–
Central items	273	1.3	67	0.4	125	3.1	81	27.6	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,496</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>743</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>1,275</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>1,446</b>	<b>29.8</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>0.2</b>

1 Total and Stage 3 ECL allowances as a percentage of drawn balances are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Retail (31 December 2018: £250 million; 1 January 2018: £291 million).

2 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances include the impact of the HBOS and MBNA related acquisition adjustments.

Table 1.7a: **Group expected credit loss allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of loans and advances to customers (underlying basis)**

	Total		Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3	
	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances <sup>1</sup> %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>2</sup></b>								
Retail	2,854	0.8	524	0.2	1,225	3.9	1,105	19.7
Commercial Banking	1,513	1.5	111	0.1	338	5.1	1,064	32.3
Insurance and Wealth	18	2.1	6	0.7	1	16.7	11	20.0
Central items	44	0.1	38	0.1	6	100.0	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,429</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>679</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>1,570</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>2,180</b>	<b>24.3</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>2</sup></b>								
Retail	2,926	0.9	567	0.2	1,299	3.2	1,060	18.5
Commercial Banking	1,521	1.5	132	0.1	432	5.6	957	35.3
Insurance and Wealth	17	2.1	6	0.8	2	3.0	9	32.1
Central items	273	1.3	67	0.4	125	3.1	81	27.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,737</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>772</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>1,858</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>2,107</b>	<b>24.0</b>

1 Total and Stage 3 ECL allowances as a percentage of drawn balances are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Retail (31 December 2018: £250 million; 1 January 2018: £291 million).

2 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances exclude the impact of the HBOS and MBNA related acquisition adjustments.

## Risk management continued

Table 1.8: Group Stage 2 loans and advances to customers (statutory basis)

	Up to date			1-30 days past due			Over 30 days past due		
	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>									
Retail	14,505	498	3.4	2,441	113	4.6	1,795	102	5.7
Commercial Banking	6,020	287	4.8	455	42	9.2	117	9	7.7
Insurance and Wealth	4	–	–	–	–	–	2	1	50.0
Central items	6	6	100.0	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>20,535</b>	<b>791</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>2,896</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>1,914</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>5.9</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1,2</sup></b>									
Retail	21,773	535	2.5	2,005	90	4.5	1,541	91	5.9
Commercial Banking	7,420	401	5.4	250	31	12.4	95	–	–
Insurance and Wealth	61	2	3.3	1	–	–	5	–	–
Central items	4,014	111	2.8	62	10	16.1	18	4	22.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>33,268</b>	<b>1,049</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>2,318</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>1,659</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>5.7</b>

1 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances include the impact of the HBOS and MBNA acquisition related adjustments.

2 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

Table 1.8a: Group Stage 2 loans and advances to customers (underlying basis)

	Up to date			1-30 days past due			Over 30 days past due		
	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>									
Retail	23,025	769	3.3	4,472	182	4.1	4,150	274	6.6
Commercial Banking	6,020	287	4.8	455	42	9.2	117	9	7.7
Insurance and Wealth	4	–	–	–	–	–	2	1	50.0
Central items	6	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>29,055</b>	<b>1,062</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>4,927</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>4,269</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>6.7</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1,2</sup></b>									
Retail	32,113	831	2.6	4,269	174	4.1	4,236	294	6.9
Commercial Banking	7,420	401	5.4	250	31	12.4	95	–	–
Insurance and Wealth	61	2	3.3	1	–	–	5	–	–
Central items	4,014	111	2.8	62	10	16.1	18	4	22.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>43,608</b>	<b>1,345</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>4,582</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4,354</b>	<b>298</b>	<b>6.9</b>

1 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances exclude the impact of the HBOS and MBNA acquisition related adjustments.

2 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

The Group's assessment of a significant increase in credit risk, and resulting categorisation of Stage 2, includes customers moving into early arrears as well as a broader assessment that an up to date customer has experienced a level of deterioration in credit risk since origination. A more sophisticated assessment is required for up to date customers, which varies across divisions and product type. This assessment incorporates specific triggers such as a significant proportionate increase in probability of default relative to that at origination, recent arrears, forbearance activity, internal watch lists and external bureau flags. Up to date exposures in Stage 2 are likely to show lower levels of expected credit loss (ECL) allowance relative to those that have already moved into arrears given that an arrears status typically reflects a stronger indication of future default and greater likelihood of credit losses.

**Additional information**

The measurement of ECL reflects an unbiased probability-weighted range of possible future economic outcomes. The Group achieves this by selecting four economic scenarios to reflect the range of outcomes; the central scenario reflects the Group's base case assumptions used for medium term planning purposes, an upside and a downside scenario are also selected together with a severe downside scenario. The base case, upside and downside scenarios carry a 30 per cent weighting; the severe downside is weighted at 10 per cent. The table below shows the decomposition of the final probability-weighted ECL for each forward-looking economic scenario. The stage allocation for an asset is based on the overall scenario probability-weighted PD and, hence, the Stage 2 allocation is constant across all the scenarios.



The table below shows the ECL calculated under each scenario on both an underlying and a statutory basis.

	Probability-weighted £m	Upside £m	Base Case £m	Downside £m	Severe Downside £m
<b>Underlying basis</b>					
Secured	1,462	317	376	471	298
Other Retail	1,392	397	413	418	164
Commercial	1,513	424	442	468	179
Other	81	23	25	25	8
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>4,448</b>	<b>1,161</b>	<b>1,256</b>	<b>1,382</b>	<b>649</b>

	Probability-weighted £m	Upside £m	Base Case £m	Downside £m	Severe Downside £m
<b>Statutory basis</b>					
Secured	460	16	76	170	198
Other Retail	1,308	371	388	393	156
Commercial	1,513	424	442	468	179
Other	81	23	25	25	8
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>3,362</b>	<b>834</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>1,056</b>	<b>541</b>

The table below shows the Group's underlying ECL allowances for the upside and downside scenarios using a 100 per cent weighting, which means that both stage allocation and the ECL are based on the single scenario only. All non-modelled provisions, including management judgement remain unchanged.

	Upside £m	Downside £m
ECL allowances	3,861	4,659

## Retail

- The credit quality of the Retail portfolios remains strong and continues to benefit from robust credit risk management, including affordability and indebtedness controls at origination and a prudent approach to risk appetite. The economic environment remains resilient with record employment rates, falling inflation, positive real wage growth and household indebtedness remaining below pre-crisis levels.
  - New business quality remains strong;
  - The flow of loans entering arrears remains at low levels;
  - Stage 3 balances are broadly flat at 1.7 per cent; and
  - Stage 2 balances have reduced to 9.2 per cent of the portfolio, largely due to model refinements to the Stage 2 transfer approach for Secured.
- Loans and advances remained flat during the period at £343 billion as of 31 December 2018.
- The impairment charge increased by £151 million (21.2 per cent) to £862 million for 2018 (2017: £711 million). The increase is attributable to the inclusion of MBNA for a full year and a low impairment charge in Secured compared to one-off write-backs in 2017.
- Expected credit loss (ECL) allowance as a percentage of drawn balances for Stage 3 increased to 19.7 per cent from 18.5 per cent relating to prudent provisioning in Secured. Coverage for Stage 2 has increased to 3.9 per cent from 3.2 per cent, largely due to model refinements to the Stage 2 transfer approach for Secured resulting in a reclassification of better quality Stage 2 assets into Stage 1.

Table 1.9: **Retail impairment charge**

	2018 £m	2017 <sup>1</sup> £m	Change %
Secured	38	(15)	
Unsecured <sup>2</sup>	683	592	(15)
UK Motor Finance	113	111	(2)
Other <sup>3</sup>	28	23	(22)
<b>Total impairment charge</b>	<b>862</b>	<b>711</b>	<b>(21)</b>
Asset quality ratio	0.25%	0.21%	4bp

1 Prior period comparatives are on an IAS39 basis. Includes Run-off, previously reported as a separate segment.

2 Unsecured includes Credit cards, Loans and Overdrafts.

3 Other includes Business Banking, Europe and Retail run-off.

## Risk management continued

Table 1.10: Retail loans and advances to customers (statutory basis)

	Total £m	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m	Stage 3 as % of total %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>						
Secured	288,235	257,797	13,654	1,393	15,391	0.5
Unsecured <sup>2</sup>	28,115	24,705	2,707	703	–	2.5
UK Motor Finance	14,933	13,224	1,580	129	–	0.9
Other <sup>3</sup>	10,399	9,434	800	165	–	1.6
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>341,682</b>	<b>305,160</b>	<b>18,741</b>	<b>2,390</b>	<b>15,391</b>	<b>0.7</b>
ECL allowances on drawn balances	(1,613)	(389)	(662)	(484)	(78)	
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>340,069</b>	<b>304,771</b>	<b>18,079</b>	<b>1,906</b>	<b>15,313</b>	
<b>ECL allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>22.6</b>		
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1,5</sup></b>						
Secured	291,021	251,707	20,109	1,232	17,973	0.4
Unsecured <sup>2</sup>	27,886	24,197	3,052	637	–	2.3
UK Motor Finance	13,738	12,176	1,456	106	–	0.8
Other <sup>3</sup>	9,016	8,184	702	130	–	1.4
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>341,661</b>	<b>296,264</b>	<b>25,319</b>	<b>2,105</b>	<b>17,973</b>	<b>0.6</b>
ECL allowances on drawn balances	(1,495)	(424)	(640)	(399)	(32)	
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>340,166</b>	<b>295,840</b>	<b>24,679</b>	<b>1,706</b>	<b>17,941</b>	
<b>ECL allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>22.0</b>		

1 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances include the impact of the HBOS and MBNA acquisition related adjustments.

2 Unsecured includes Credit cards, Loans and Overdrafts.

3 Other includes Business Banking, Europe and Retail run-off.

4 Total and Stage 3 ECL allowances as a percentage of drawn balances are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Unsecured (31 December 2018: £233 million; 1 January 2018: £277 million) and Business Banking within Other (31 December 2018: £17 million; 1 January 2018: £14 million).

5 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

Table 1.10a: Retail loans and advances to customers (underlying basis)

	Total £m	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Stage 3 as % of total %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>					
Secured	289,237	257,797	26,571	4,869	1.7
Unsecured <sup>2</sup>	27,990	24,593	2,696	701	2.5
UK Motor Finance	14,933	13,224	1,580	129	0.9
Other <sup>3</sup>	10,399	9,434	800	165	1.6
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>342,559</b>	<b>305,048</b>	<b>31,647</b>	<b>5,864</b>	<b>1.7</b>
ECL allowances on drawn balances	(2,699)	(420)	(1,174)	(1,105)	
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>339,860</b>	<b>304,628</b>	<b>30,473</b>	<b>4,759</b>	
<b>ECL allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>19.7</b>	
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1,5</sup></b>					
Secured	292,140	251,707	35,399	5,034	1.7
Unsecured <sup>2</sup>	27,738	23,927	3,061	750	2.7
UK Motor Finance	13,738	12,176	1,456	106	0.8
Other <sup>3</sup>	9,016	8,184	702	130	1.4
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>342,632</b>	<b>295,994</b>	<b>40,618</b>	<b>6,020</b>	<b>1.8</b>
ECL allowances on drawn balances	(2,736)	(453)	(1,223)	(1,060)	
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>339,896</b>	<b>295,541</b>	<b>39,395</b>	<b>4,960</b>	
<b>ECL allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>18.5</b>	

1 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances exclude the impact of the HBOS and MBNA acquisition related adjustments.

2 Unsecured includes Credit cards, Loans and Overdrafts.

3 Other includes Business Banking, Europe and Retail run-off.

4 Total and Stage 3 ECL allowances as a percentage of drawn balances are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Unsecured (31 December 2018: £233 million; 1 January 2018: £277 million) and Business Banking within Other (31 December 2018: £17 million; 1 January 2018: £14 million).

5 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

Table 1.10b: Reconciliation between statutory and underlying basis of Retail gross loans and advances to customers

	Total £m	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit- impaired £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>					
Underlying basis	342,559	305,048	31,647	5,864	–
Purchased or originated credit-impaired assets	–	–	(12,917)	(3,476)	16,393
Pre-acquisition ECL allowances	(877)	112	11	2	(1,002)
	(877)	112	(12,906)	(3,474)	15,391
<b>Statutory basis</b>	<b>341,682</b>	<b>305,160</b>	<b>18,741</b>	<b>2,390</b>	<b>15,391</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018</b>					
Underlying basis	342,632	295,994	40,618	6,020	–
Purchased or originated credit-impaired assets	–	–	(15,290)	(3,802)	19,092
Pre-acquisition ECL allowances	(971)	270	(9)	(113)	(1,119)
	(971)	270	(15,299)	(3,915)	17,973
<b>Statutory basis</b>	<b>341,661</b>	<b>296,264</b>	<b>25,319</b>	<b>2,105</b>	<b>17,973</b>

Table 1.10c: Reconciliation between statutory and underlying basis of Retail expected credit loss allowances on drawn balances

	Total £m	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>					
Underlying basis	2,699	420	1,174	1,105	–
Purchased or originated credit-impaired assets	–	–	(481)	(599)	1,080
Pre-acquisition ECL allowances	(1,086)	(31)	(31)	(22)	(1,002)
	(1,086)	(31)	(512)	(621)	78
<b>Statutory basis</b>	<b>1,613</b>	<b>389</b>	<b>662</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018</b>					
Underlying basis	2,736	453	1,223	1,060	–
Purchased or originated credit-impaired assets	–	–	(553)	(598)	1,151
Pre-acquisition ECL allowances	(1,241)	(29)	(30)	(63)	(1,119)
	(1,241)	(29)	(583)	(661)	32
<b>Statutory basis</b>	<b>1,495</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>640</b>	<b>399</b>	<b>32</b>

## Risk management continued

Table 1.11: Retail expected credit loss allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of loans and advances to customers (statutory basis)

	Total		Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3		Purchased or originated credit-impaired	
	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances <sup>1</sup> %	£m	As % of drawn balances %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>2</sup></b>										
Secured	460	0.2	38	–	226	1.7	118	8.5	78	0.5
Unsecured <sup>3</sup>	896	3.2	287	1.2	379	14.0	230	48.9	–	–
UK Motor Finance <sup>4</sup>	290	1.9	127	1.0	78	4.9	85	65.9	–	–
Other <sup>5</sup>	122	1.2	41	0.4	30	3.8	51	34.5	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,768</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>493</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>713</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>484</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>0.5</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>2,6</sup></b>										
Secured	385	0.1	31	–	236	1.2	86	7.0	32	0.2
Unsecured <sup>3</sup>	933	3.3	350	1.4	382	12.5	201	55.8	–	–
UK Motor Finance <sup>4</sup>	258	1.9	113	0.9	73	5.0	72	67.9	–	–
Other <sup>5</sup>	109	1.2	44	0.5	25	3.6	40	34.5	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,685</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>538</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>716</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>399</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>0.2</b>

1 Total and Stage 3 ECL allowance as a percentage of drawn balances are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Unsecured (31 December 2018: £233 million; 1 January 2018: £277 million), and Business Banking within Other (31 December 2018: £17 million; 1 January 2018: £14 million).

2 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances include the impact of the HBOS and MBNA related acquisition adjustments.

3 Unsecured includes Credit cards, Loans and Overdrafts.

4 UK Motor Finance for Stages 1 and 2 include £99 million (1 January 2018: £84 million) relating to provisions against residual values of vehicles subject to finance leasing agreements. These provisions are included within the calculation of coverage ratios.

5 Other includes Business Banking, Europe and Retail run-off.

6 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

Table 1.11a: Retail expected credit loss allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of loans and advances to customers (underlying basis)

	Total		Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3	
	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances <sup>1</sup> %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>2</sup></b>								
Secured	1,462	0.5	38	–	707	2.7	717	14.7
Unsecured <sup>3</sup>	980	3.5	318	1.3	410	15.2	252	53.8
UK Motor Finance <sup>4</sup>	290	1.9	127	1.0	78	4.9	85	65.9
Other <sup>5</sup>	122	1.2	41	0.4	30	3.8	51	34.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,854</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>1,225</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>1,105</b>	<b>19.7</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>2,6</sup></b>								
Secured	1,504	0.5	31	–	789	2.2	684	13.6
Unsecured <sup>3</sup>	1,055	3.8	379	1.6	412	13.5	264	55.8
UK Motor Finance <sup>4</sup>	258	1.9	113	0.9	73	5.0	72	67.9
Other <sup>5</sup>	109	1.2	44	0.5	25	3.6	40	34.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,926</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>567</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>1,299</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>1,060</b>	<b>18.5</b>

1 Total and Stage 3 ECL allowance as a percentage of drawn balances are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Unsecured (31 December 2018: £233 million; 1 January 2018: £277 million), and Business Banking within Other (31 December 2018: £17 million; 1 January 2018: £14 million).

2 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances exclude the impact of the HBOS and MBNA related acquisition adjustments.

3 Unsecured includes Credit cards, Loans and Overdrafts.

4 UK Motor Finance for Stages 1 and 2 include £99 million (1 January 2018: £84 million) relating to provisions against residual values of vehicles subject to finance leasing agreements. These provisions are included within the calculation of coverage ratios.

5 Other includes Business Banking, Europe and Retail run-off.

6 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

Table 1.12: Retail Stage 2 loans and advances to customers (statutory basis)

	Up to date			1-30 days past due			Over 30 days past due		
	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>									
Secured	10,118	139	1.4	1,955	30	1.5	1,581	57	3.6
Unsecured <sup>2</sup>	2,355	293	12.4	258	53	20.5	94	33	35.1
UK Motor Finance	1,403	47	3.3	146	23	15.8	31	8	25.8
Other <sup>3</sup>	629	19	3.0	82	7	8.5	89	4	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>14,505</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>2,441</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>1,795</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>5.7</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1,4</sup></b>									
Secured <sup>5</sup>	17,264	172	1.0	1,506	20	1.3	1,339	44	3.3
Unsecured <sup>2</sup>	2,678	303	11.3	253	43	17.0	121	36	29.8
UK Motor Finance	1,279	45	3.5	137	21	15.3	40	7	17.5
Other <sup>3</sup>	552	15	2.7	109	6	5.5	41	4	9.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>21,773</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>2,005</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>1,541</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>5.9</b>

1 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances include the impact of the HBOS and MBNA related acquisition adjustments.

2 Unsecured includes Credit cards, Loans and Overdrafts.

3 Other includes Business Banking, Europe and Retail run-off.

4 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

5 Secured days past due segmentation restated to align with IFRS 9 classifications.

Table 1.12a: Retail Stage 2 loans and advances to customers (underlying basis)

	Up to date			1-30 days past due			Over 30 days past due		
	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>1</sup></b>									
Secured	18,647	383	2.1	3,987	97	2.4	3,937	227	5.8
Unsecured <sup>2</sup>	2,346	320	13.6	257	55	21.4	93	35	37.6
UK Motor Finance	1,403	47	3.3	146	23	15.8	31	8	25.8
Other <sup>3</sup>	629	19	3.0	82	7	8.5	89	4	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>23,025</b>	<b>769</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>4,472</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>4,150</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>6.6</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1,4</sup></b>									
Secured <sup>5</sup>	27,596	441	1.6	3,769	102	2.7	4,034	246	6.1
Unsecured <sup>2</sup>	2,686	330	12.3	254	45	17.7	121	37	30.6
UK Motor Finance	1,279	45	3.5	137	21	15.3	40	7	17.5
Other <sup>3</sup>	552	15	2.7	109	6	5.5	41	4	9.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>32,113</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>4,269</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>4,236</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>6.9</b>

1 Gross lending and ECL allowances on drawn balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis; the balances exclude the impact of the HBOS and MBNA related acquisition adjustments.

2 Unsecured includes Credit cards, Loans and Overdrafts.

3 Other includes Business Banking, Europe and Retail run-off.

4 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

5 Secured days past due segmentation restated to align with IFRS 9 classifications.



## Risk management continued

## Portfolios

- Secured credit quality remained strong, with flow to arrears stable at low levels. The average indexed loan to value (LTV) remained stable at 44.1 per cent (1 January 2018: 43.6 per cent) and the proportion of balances with an LTV of greater than 90 per cent remained low at 2.9 per cent (1 January 2018: 2.5 per cent). The average LTV of new business improved to 62.5 per cent (31 December 2017: 63.0 per cent). The closed Specialist mortgage portfolio continued to run off, reducing by a further £1.7 billion (11.0 per cent). Total Secured loans and advances decreased by £2.9 billion (1.0 per cent) to £289 billion (1 January 2018: £292 billion), due to reductions in the Buy-to-let and closed Specialist portfolios. The impairment charge was £38 million compared to a release of £15 million in 2017 arising from one-off write-backs. Total expected credit loss allowance as a percentage of loans and advances (coverage) remained flat.
- Unsecured loans and advances were broadly flat for the year ending 31 December 2018. The impairment charge increased by £91 million to £683 million (2017: £592 million), mainly due to the inclusion of MBNA for a full year. Coverage decreased slightly to 3.5 per cent at 31 December 2018 (1 January 2018: 3.8 per cent), with model refinements in Stage 2 offset by those in Stage 3.
- The UK Motor Finance portfolio continued to grow, with loans and advances increasing by 8.7 per cent to £14.9 billion at 31 December 2018 (1 January 2018: £13.7 billion). Increases in Stage 2 and Stage 3 balances reflect growth in the retail portfolio. The impairment charge in the period was broadly flat at £113 million (2017: £111 million). The portfolio continues to benefit from a conservative approach to residual values at origination and through the loan lifecycle, with prudent residual value provisions accounting for £99 million of Stage 1 and Stage 2 expected credit loss allowance at 31 December 2018. Coverage for the portfolio was flat at 1.9 per cent.
- Other loans and advances increased by £1.4 billion to £10.4 billion driven by a transfer of largely Stage 1 assets from SME into Business Banking. The impairment charge increased by £5 million to £28 million in the year due to the non-repeat of one-off write-backs in 2017 relating to a closed portfolio. Coverage remained flat at 1.2 per cent.

Table 1.13: Retail secured loans and advances to customers (statutory basis)

	At 31 Dec 2018 <sup>1</sup> £m	At 1 Jan 2018 <sup>1</sup> £m
Mainstream	223,230	222,814
Buy-to-let	51,322	52,834
Specialist	13,683	15,373
<b>Total</b>	<b>288,235</b>	<b>291,021</b>

<sup>1</sup> The balances include the impact of HBOS related acquisition adjustments.

Table 1.14: Mortgages greater than three months in arrears (excluding repossessions) (underlying basis)

	Number of cases		Total mortgage accounts		Value of loans <sup>1</sup>		Total mortgage balances	
	2018 Cases	2017 Cases	2018 %	2017 %	2018 £m	2017 £m	2018 %	2017 %
At 31 December								
Mainstream	30,106	32,383	1.5	1.6	3,262	3,502	1.5	1.6
Buy-to-let	4,544	4,710	1.0	1.0	576	581	1.1	1.1
Specialist	7,966	8,313	7.8	7.3	1,282	1,354	9.3	8.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>42,616</b>	<b>45,406</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>5,120</b>	<b>5,437</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>1.9</b>

<sup>1</sup> Value of loans represents total gross book value of mortgages more than three months in arrears; the balances exclude the impact of HBOS related acquisition adjustments.

The stock of repossessions decreased to 763 cases at 31 December 2018 compared to 777 cases at 31 December 2017.

Table 1.15: Period end and average LTVs across the Retail mortgage portfolios (underlying basis)

	Mainstream %	Buy-to-let %	Specialist %	Total %
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>				
Less than 60%	54.2	55.7	59.7	54.7
60% to 70%	16.0	22.8	16.5	17.3
70% to 80%	15.9	15.7	12.0	15.7
80% to 90%	10.7	4.6	6.6	9.4
90% to 100%	2.8	0.7	2.0	2.4
Greater than 100%	0.4	0.5	3.2	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Average loan to value <sup>1</sup> :				
Stock of residential mortgages	42.5	52.1	45.8	44.1
New residential lending	63.1	58.6	n/a	62.5
	Mainstream %	Buy-to-let %	Specialist %	Total %
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>				
Less than 60%	57.1	53.9	57.6	56.4
60% to 70%	16.9	25.0	18.4	18.5
70% to 80%	14.5	15.7	12.8	14.6
80% to 90%	9.0	4.1	6.4	8.0
90% to 100%	2.1	0.7	1.6	1.9
Greater than 100%	0.4	0.6	3.2	0.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Average loan to value <sup>1</sup> :				
Stock of residential mortgages	41.7	53.0	47.4	43.6
New residential lending	63.7	59.1	n/a	63.0

<sup>1</sup> Average loan to value is calculated as total loans and advances as a percentage of the total indexed collateral of these loans and advances; the balances exclude the impact of HBOS related acquisition adjustments.

### Interest only mortgages

The Group provides interest only mortgages to owner occupier mortgage customers whereby only payments of interest are made for the term of the mortgage with the customer responsible for repaying the principal outstanding at the end of the loan term. At 31 December 2018, owner occupier interest only balances as a proportion of total owner occupier balances had reduced to 26.7 per cent (31 December 2017: 29.0 per cent). The average indexed loan to value improved to 41.3 per cent (31 December 2017: 41.7 per cent).

For existing interest only mortgages, a contact strategy is in place throughout the term of the mortgage to ensure that customers are aware of their obligations to repay the principal upon maturity of the loan.

Treatment strategies are in place to help customers anticipate and plan for repayment of capital at maturity and support those who may have difficulty in repaying the principal amount. A dedicated specialist team supports customers who have passed their contractual maturity date and are unable to fully repay the principal. A range of treatments are offered such as full (or part) conversion to capital repayment and extension of term to match the maturity dates of any associated repayment vehicles.

## Risk management continued

Table 1.16: Analysis of owner occupier interest only mortgages (statutory basis)

	At 31 Dec 2018 <sup>1</sup> Total	At 1 Jan 2018 <sup>1</sup> Total
Interest only balances (£m)	63,138	69,129
Stage 1 (%)	79.1	75.4
Stage 2 (%)	6.6	9.5
Stage 3 (%)	1.0	0.8
Purchased or originated credit impaired (%)	13.3	14.3
Average loan to value (%)	41.3	41.7
Maturity profile (£m)		
Due	1,144	1,043
1 year	2,405	2,612
2-5 years	10,229	10,158
6-10 years	18,562	17,913
>11 years	30,798	37,403
Past term interest only balances (£m) <sup>2</sup>	1,635	1,474
Stage 1 (%)	2.8	2.9
Stage 2 (%)	16.8	15.3
Stage 3 (%)	17.9	15.6
Purchased or originated credit impaired (%)	62.5	66.2
Average loan to value (%)	35.2	33.4
Negative equity (%)	2.8	2.1

1 Balances are stated on an IFRS 9 basis and include the impact of HBOS acquisition related adjustments.

2 Balances where all interest only elements have moved past term. Some may subsequently have had a term extension, so are no longer classed as due.

## Retail forbearance

The basis of disclosure for forbearance has changed compared to previous years to be aligned to definitions used in the European Banking Authority's FINREP reporting. The change leads to an increase in disclosed forbearance of £5.6 billion, with the main drivers being longer probation periods before a customer can return to order and the inclusion of Past Term Interest Only for Secured.

The main customer treatments included are: repair, where arrears are written on to the loan balance and the arrears position cancelled; instances where there are suspensions of interest and/or capital repayments; Past Term Interest Only mortgages; and refinance personal loans.

Total forbearance for the major retail portfolios has improved by £578 million to £7.0 billion driven by customers exiting probation and returning to order on the Secured portfolio. As a percentage of loans and advances, forbearance loans improved to 2.2 per cent at 31 December 2018 (1 January 2018: 2.4 per cent). 98.1 per cent of forbearance loans are captured in Stage 2 or Stage 3 for IFRS 9 and hold provision on a lifetime basis. Total expected credit losses (ECL) as a proportion of loans and advances which are forborne has increased to 9.4 per cent (1 January 2018: 8.6 per cent) due to prudent provisioning on the Secured portfolio.

The Group measures the success of a forbearance scheme for Retail Secured customers based upon the proportion of customers performing (less than or equal to three months in arrears) over the 24 months following the exit from a forbearance treatment. For temporary treatments, 80.4 per cent of UK Secured customers accepting reduced payment arrangements are performing. For permanent treatments, 83.2 per cent of UK Secured customers who have accepted capitalisations of arrears and 84.4 per cent of customers who have accepted term extensions are performing.

Table 1.17: Retail forborne loans and advances (statutory basis) (audited)

	Total £m	Of which Stage 2 £m	Of which Stage 3 £m	Of which purchased or originated credit- impaired £m	Expected credit losses as a % of total loans and advances which are forborne <sup>1</sup> %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>2</sup></b>					
Secured	6,089	1,136	642	4,241	1.6
Unsecured <sup>3</sup>	435	173	200	–	27.8
UK Motor Finance (Retail)	56	30	25	–	34.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,580</b>	<b>1,339</b>	<b>867</b>	<b>4,241</b>	<b>3.6</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>2</sup></b>					
Secured	6,676	1,367	562	4,693	1.1
Unsecured <sup>3</sup>	422	130	230	–	32.7
UK Motor Finance (Retail)	51	26	24	–	36.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,149</b>	<b>1,523</b>	<b>816</b>	<b>4,693</b>	<b>3.2</b>

1 ECL as a percentage of total loans and advances which are forborne are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Unsecured (31 December 2018: £107 million; 1 January 2018: £147 million).

2 The balances include the impact of HBOS related acquisition adjustments.

3 Excludes MBNA.

Table 1.17a: Retail forbore loans and advances (underlying basis)

	Total £m	Of which Stage 2 £m	Of which Stage 3 £m	Expected credit losses as a % of total loans and advances which are forbore <sup>1</sup> %
<b>At 31 December 2018<sup>2</sup></b>				
Secured	6,506	3,838	2,598	8.0
Unsecured <sup>3</sup>	435	173	200	27.8
UK Motor Finance (Retail)	56	30	25	34.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,997</b>	<b>4,041</b>	<b>2,823</b>	<b>9.4</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>2</sup></b>				
Secured	7,102	4,379	2,667	7.0
Unsecured <sup>3</sup>	422	130	230	32.7
UK Motor Finance (Retail)	51	26	24	36.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,575</b>	<b>4,535</b>	<b>2,921</b>	<b>8.6</b>

1 ECL as a percentage of total loans and advances which are forbore are calculated excluding loans in recoveries for Unsecured (31 December 2018: £107 million; 1 January 2018: £147 million).

2 The balances exclude the impact of HBOS related acquisition adjustments.

3 Excludes MBNA.

## Commercial Banking

- The overall credit quality of the portfolio and new business remains good with the portfolio benefiting from effective risk management, a through the cycle approach to risk appetite and continued low interest rates. Notwithstanding the current competitive market conditions, the Group is maintaining its prudent risk appetite.
- Uncertainty persists around the UK and global economic outlook, including the outcome of EU exit negotiations, the sustainability of global economic growth, trade wars and geopolitical risks. Allied to this are headwinds in a number of sectors including construction, support services and consumer-related sectors, such as retail. However, the portfolios remain well positioned and the Group's through the cycle risk appetite approach is unchanged. Monitoring indicates no material deterioration in the credit quality of the portfolio.
- Internal and external key performance indicators are monitored closely to help identify early signs of any deterioration. Portfolios remain subject to ongoing risk mitigation actions as appropriate.
- Planning for any EU exit outcome is well advanced and continues to evolve in Commercial Banking to ensure portfolio quality is maintained whilst supporting the Group's Helping Britain Prosper strategy.
- Net impairment charge for 2018 of £92 million compared with a net charge of £89 million in 2017.
- Stage 3 gross charges included the impact of IFRS 9 model refinements and were broadly flat year on year. Stage 3 net charges increased, driven by lower impairment releases and write-backs.
- Net impairment releases in Stage 1 and 2 were weighted towards non-SME portfolios and reflect a number of factors including transfers between stages (including to and from Stage 3), refinements to the IFRS 9 model methodology as well as adjustments to Multiple Economic Scenario impacts to reflect any changes to the underlying economic outlook.
- The size and nature of the commercial portfolio results in some volatility as cases move between stages. Stage 3 loans as a proportion of total loans and advances to customers has increased to 3.2 per cent (1 January 2018: 2.7 per cent). Stage 3 expected credit loss (ECL) allowance as a percentage of Stage 3 drawn balances has reduced to 32.3 per cent (1 January 2018: 35.3 per cent) largely as a result of a transfer in of assets to impaired status on which lower ECL allowances are assessed.
- Stage 2 loans as a proportion of total loans and advances to customers reduced to 6.5 per cent (1 January 2018: 7.7 per cent) as a result of transfers to Stage 1 and Stage 3. The proportion of Stage 1 loans increased to 90.3 per cent (1 January 2018: 89.6 per cent). Stage 2 ECL allowances as a percentage of Stage 2 drawn balances were lower at 5.1 per cent (1 January 2018: 5.6 per cent) due to changes in the mix of assets classified as Stage 2 and revisions to model assumptions.
- Notwithstanding the current stable performance of the portfolio, impairments are likely to increase from their current levels, driven mainly by lower levels of releases and write-backs and an element of credit normalisation.

## Risk management continued

Table 1.18: Commercial Banking impairment charge

	2018 £m	2017 <sup>1</sup> £m	Change %
SME	63	7	
Other	29	82	
<b>Total impairment charge</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>(3)</b>
Asset quality ratio	0.09%	0.10%	(1)bp

<sup>1</sup> Prior period comparatives are on an IAS 39 basis. Includes Run-off, previously reported as a separate segment.

Table 1.19: Commercial Banking loans and advances to customers

	Total £m	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Stage 3 as % of total %
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>					
SME	30,296	26,099	3,484	713	2.4
Other	71,594	65,903	3,108	2,583	3.6
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>101,890</b>	<b>92,002</b>	<b>6,592</b>	<b>3,296</b>	<b>3.2</b>
ECL allowance on drawn balances	(1,476)	(93)	(325)	(1,058)	–
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>100,414</b>	<b>91,909</b>	<b>6,267</b>	<b>2,238</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>ECL allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>32.3</b>	
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1</sup></b>					
SME	30,510	26,397	3,262	851	2.8
Other	70,310	63,944	4,503	1,863	2.6
<b>Total gross lending</b>	<b>100,820</b>	<b>90,341</b>	<b>7,765</b>	<b>2,714</b>	<b>2.7</b>
ECL allowance on drawn balances	(1,440)	(101)	(382)	(957)	
<b>Net balance sheet carrying value</b>	<b>99,380</b>	<b>90,240</b>	<b>7,383</b>	<b>1,757</b>	
<b>ECL allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of gross lending (%)</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>35.3</b>	

<sup>1</sup> Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

Table 1.20: Commercial Banking expected credit loss allowances (drawn and undrawn) as a percentage of loans and advances to customers

	Total		Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3	
	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %	£m	As % of drawn balances %
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>								
SME	384	1.3	40	0.2	231	6.6	113	15.8
Other	1,129	1.6	71	0.1	107	3.4	951	36.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,513</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>1,064</b>	<b>32.3</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1</sup></b>								
SME	375	1.2	51	0.2	206	6.3	118	13.9
Other	1,146	1.6	81	0.1	226	5.0	839	45.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,521</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>432</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>957</b>	<b>35.3</b>

<sup>1</sup> Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.



Table 1.21: Commercial Banking Stage 2 loans and advances to customers

	Up to date			1-30 days past due			Over 30 days past due		
	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %	Gross lending £m	Expected credit loss £m	As % of gross lending %
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>									
SME	3,037	181	6.0	383	41	10.7	64	9	14.1
Other	2,983	106	3.5	72	1	1.4	53	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,020</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7.7</b>
<b>At 1 January 2018<sup>1</sup></b>									
SME	2,969	180	6.1	227	26	11.5	66	–	–
Other	4,451	221	5.0	23	5	21.7	29	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,420</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>12.4</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

1 Certain balances have been reallocated between segments. This includes the incorporation of International Wealth into Commercial Banking and the allocation of Run-off across Retail and Commercial Banking.

### Portfolios

- The SME and Mid Markets portfolios are domestically focused and reflect both our prudent credit risk appetite and the underlying performance of the UK economy. Whilst certain sectors of the market are showing some emerging signs of stress, the overall credit quality of the portfolios has remained broadly stable with levels of impairment remaining low.
- The Global Corporates business continues to have a predominance of multi-national investment grade clients who are primarily UK-based. The portfolio remains of good quality and is well positioned for the current economic outlook.
- Through clearly defined sector strategies, Financial Institutions serves predominantly investment grade counterparties with whom relationships are either client driven or held to support the Group's funding, liquidity or general hedging requirements.
- The commercial real estate business within the Group's Mid Markets and Global Corporates portfolio is focused on clients operating in the UK commercial property market ranging in size from medium-sized private real estate entities up to publicly listed property companies. Credit quality remains good with minimal impairments/stressed loans. Recognising this is a cyclical sector, appropriate caps are in place to control exposure and business propositions continue to be written in line with a prudent, through the cycle risk appetite with conservative LTVs, strong quality of income and proven management teams.

### Commercial Banking UK Direct Real Estate LTV analysis

- The Group classifies Direct Real Estate as exposure which is directly supported by cash flows from property activities (as opposed to trading activities, such as hotels, care homes and housebuilders). Exposures to social housing providers are also excluded.
- Focus remains on the UK market, on good quality customers, with a proven track record in Real Estate and where cash flows are robust.
- Commercial Banking UK Direct Real Estate gross lending stood at £17.2 billion at 31 December 2018 (excludes exposures subject to protection through Significant Risk Transfer securitisations). The Group has a further £0.54 billion of UK Direct Real Estate exposure in Business Banking within Retail.
- Approximately 70 per cent of loans and advances to UK Direct Real Estate relate to commercial real estate with the remainder related to residential real estate. The portfolio continues to be heavily weighted towards investment real estate (c. 90 per cent) over development.
- The LTV profile of the UK Direct Real Estate portfolio in Commercial Banking continues to improve.
- Development lending is subject to specific credit risk appetite criteria, including maximum loan to gross development value and maximum loan to cost, with funding typically only released against completed works as confirmed by the Group's monitoring quantity surveyor.

Table 1.22: LTV – Commercial Banking UK Direct Real Estate

	At 31 December 2018 <sup>1,2</sup>				At 31 December 2017 <sup>1,2,3</sup>			
	Stage 1/2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Total £m	%	Unimpaired £m	Impaired £m	Total £m	%
<b>Investment Exposures &gt; £1m</b>								
Less than 60%	8,838	101	8,939	79.8	8,392	169	8,561	78.8
60% to 70%	1,190	7	1,197	10.7	1,012	20	1,032	9.5
70% to 80%	267	41	308	2.7	236	44	280	2.6
80% to 100%	79	11	90	0.8	74	42	116	1.1
100% to 120%	27	25	52	0.5	103	2	105	1.0
120% to 140%	–	1	1	0.0	61	2	63	0.6
Greater than 140%	18	46	64	0.6	22	49	71	0.7
Unsecured <sup>4</sup>	520	31	551	4.9	586	51	637	5.9
<b>Total Investment &gt; £1m</b>	<b>10,939</b>	<b>263</b>	<b>11,202</b>		<b>10,486</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>10,865</b>	
Investment < £1m <sup>5</sup>	3,679	105	3,784		4,988	133	5,121	
<b>Total Investment</b>	<b>14,618</b>	<b>368</b>	<b>14,986</b>		<b>15,474</b>	<b>512</b>	<b>15,986</b>	
Development	1,698	111	1,809		1,655	147	1,802	
<b>Total</b>	<b>16,316</b>	<b>479</b>	<b>16,795</b>		<b>17,129</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>17,788</b>	

1 Excludes Commercial Banking UK Direct Real Estate exposures subject to protection through Significant Risk Transfer transactions.

2 Excludes Islands Commercial UK Direct Real Estate of £0.45 billion (31 December 2017: £0.45bn).

3 Prior period comparatives are on an IAS 39 basis. Includes run-off, previously excluded.

4 Predominantly Investment grade lending where the Group is relying on the corporate covenant.

5 December 2018 investment exposures < £1m have an LTV profile broadly similar to the investment exposures > £1m.

## Risk management continued

## Commercial Banking forbearance

Table 1.23: Commercial Banking forbearance loans and advances (audited)

	Total £m	Of which Stage 3 £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>		
Type of forbearance		
Refinancing	38	29
Modification	3,834	2,949
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,872</b>	<b>2,978</b>
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>		
Type of forbearance		
Refinancing	27	
Modification	3,644	
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,671</b>	

Table 1.24: Derivative credit risk exposures

	2018 Traded over the counter				2017 Traded over the counter			
	Traded on recognised exchanges £m	Settled by central counterparties £m	Not settled by central counterparties £m	Total £m	Traded on recognised exchanges £m	Settled by central counterparties £m	Not settled by central counterparties £m	Total £m
<i>Notional balances</i>								
Foreign exchange	–	45	385,680	385,725	–	19	278,833	278,852
Interest rate	128,221	4,950,912	689,882	5,769,015	109,492	2,903,481	324,834	3,337,807
Equity and other	9,247	–	5,898	15,145	15,455	–	9,695	25,150
Credit	–	–	13,757	13,757	–	–	4,568	4,568
<b>Total</b>	<b>137,468</b>	<b>4,950,957</b>	<b>1,095,217</b>	<b>6,183,642</b>	<b>124,947</b>	<b>2,903,500</b>	<b>617,930</b>	<b>3,646,377</b>
<i>Fair values</i>								
Assets		144	23,448			280	25,155	
Liabilities		(150)	(21,222)			(592)	(25,454)	
<b>Net asset</b>		<b>(6)</b>	<b>2,226</b>			<b>(312)</b>	<b>(299)</b>	

The total notional principal amount of interest rate, exchange rate, credit derivative and equity and other contracts outstanding at 31 December 2018 and 31 December 2017 is shown in the table above. The notional principal amount does not, however, represent the Group's credit risk exposure, which is limited to the current cost of replacing contracts with a positive value to the Group. Such amounts are reflected in note 52 on page 255.

## Eurozone exposures

The Group manages its exposures to individual countries, both within and without the Eurozone, through authorised country limits which take into account economic, financial, political and social factors. In addition, the Group manages its direct risks to the selected Eurozone countries Ireland, Spain, Italy and Greece by establishing and monitoring risk limits for individual banks, financial institutions, corporates and individuals.

Identified indirect exposure information, where available, is also taken into account when setting limits and determining credit risk appetite for individual counterparties. This forms part of the Group's credit analysis undertaken at least annually for counterparty and sector reviews, with interim updates performed as necessary. Interim updates would usually be triggered by specific credit events such as rating downgrades, sovereign

events or other developments such as spread widening. Examples of indirect risk which have been identified, where information is available, are: European banking groups with lending and other exposures to certain Eurozone countries; corporate customers with operations or significant trade in certain European jurisdictions; major travel operators known to operate in certain Eurozone countries; and international banks with custodian operations based in certain European locations.

The Chief Security Office monitors developments within the Eurozone, carries out stress testing through detailed scenario analysis and completes appropriate due diligence on the Group's exposures. The Group has pre-determined action plans that would be executed in certain scenarios which set out governance requirements and responsibilities for the key actions which would be carried out and cover risk areas such as payments, liquidity and capital, communications, suppliers and systems, legal, credit, delivery channels and products, employees and the impact on customers.

Excluding reverse repurchase exposure to Institutional funds secured by UK gilts, the Group continues to have minimal exposure, in aggregate, which could be considered to be direct recourse to the sovereign risk of the selected countries Ireland, Spain, Portugal, Italy and Greece and following the £4 billion sale of the Irish residential mortgage portfolio during the year, exposures to the selected countries are significantly reduced.

## Environmental risk management

The Group ensures appropriate management of the environmental impact, including climate change, of its lending activities. The Group-wide credit risk principles require all credit risk to be incurred with due regard to environmental legislation and the Group's code of responsibility.

The Group's business areas and sub-groups are each exposed to different types and levels of climate-related risk in their operations. For example, the general insurance function regularly uses weather, climate and environmental models and data to assess its insurance risk from covered perils such as windstorm and flood. A team of specialist scientists are employed within underwriting to do this work and they also regularly monitor the state of climate science to assess the need to include its potential impacts within pricing and solvency.

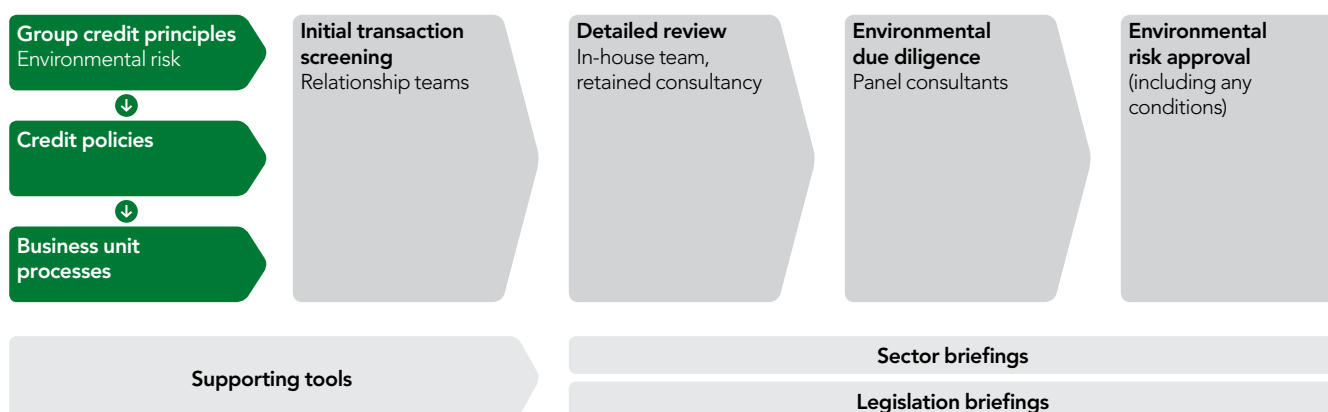
In 2018 we developed an implementation plan to address key recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosure (TCFD). Further detail on planned activities is provided in the Sustainability Strategy and Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosure Statement (see [pages 24 to 25](#)).

The Group has been a signatory to the Equator Principles since 2008 and has adopted and applied the expanded scope of Equator Principles III. The Equator Principles support the Group's approach to assessing and managing environmental and social issues in Project Finance, Project-Related Corporate loans and Bridge loans. The Group has also been a signatory to the UN Principles for Responsible Investment (UNPRI) since 2012, which incorporate ESG (environmental, social and governance risk) considerations in asset management. Scottish Widows is responsible for the annual UNPRI reporting process.

Within Commercial Banking, an electronic Environmental Risk Screening Tool is the primary mechanism for assessing environmental risk for lending transactions. This system provides screening of location specific and sector based risks that may be present in a transaction. Where a risk is identified, the transaction is referred to the Group's expert in-house environmental risk team for further review and assessment. Where required, the Group's panel of environmental consultants provide additional expert support.

We provide colleague training on environmental risk management as part of the standard suite of Commercial Banking credit risk courses. To support this training, a range of online resource is available to colleagues and includes environmental risk theory, procedural guidance, and information on environmental legislation and sector-specific environmental impacts.

Table 1.25: **Environmental risk management approach**



## Regulatory and legal risk

### Definition

Regulatory and legal risk is defined as the risk that the Group is exposed to financial loss, fines, censure, or legal or enforcement action; or to civil or criminal proceedings in the courts (or equivalent) and/or the Group is unable to enforce its rights due to failing to comply with applicable laws (including codes of practice which could have legal implications), regulations, codes of conduct, legal obligations, or a failure to adequately manage actual or threatened litigation, including criminal proceedings.

### Exposures

Whilst the Group has a zero risk appetite for material regulatory breaches or material legal incidents, the Group remains exposed to them, driven by significant ongoing and new legislation, regulation and court proceedings in the UK and overseas which in each case needs to be interpreted, implemented and embedded into day-to-day operational and business practices across the Group.

### Measurement

Regulatory and legal risks are measured against a defined risk appetite metric, which is an assessment of material regulatory breaches and material legal incidents.

### Mitigation

The Group undertakes a range of key mitigating actions to manage regulatory and legal risk. These include the following:

- The Board establishes a Group-wide risk appetite and metric for regulatory and legal risk.
- Group policies and procedures set out the principles and key controls that should apply across the business which are aligned to the Group risk appetite. Mandated policies and processes require appropriate control

frameworks, management information, standards and colleague training to be implemented to identify and manage regulatory and legal risk.

- Business units identify, assess and implement policy and regulatory requirements and establish local controls, processes, procedures and resources to ensure appropriate governance and compliance.
- Business units regularly produce management information to assist in the identification of issues and test management controls are working effectively.
- Risk and Legal provide oversight, proactive support and constructive challenge to the business in identifying and managing regulatory and legal issues.
- Risk conducts thematic reviews of regulatory compliance and provides oversight of regulatory compliance assessments across businesses and divisions where appropriate.
- Business units, with the support of divisional and Group-level bodies, conduct ongoing horizon scanning to identify changes in regulatory and legal requirements.
- The Group engages with regulatory authorities and industry bodies on forthcoming regulatory changes, market reviews and investigations, ensuring programmes are established to deliver new regulation and legislation.

### Monitoring

Material risks are managed through the relevant divisional level committees, with review and escalation through Group level committees where appropriate, including the escalation of any material regulatory breaches or material legal incidents.

## Risk management continued

## Conduct risk

### Definition

The risk of customer detriment due to poor design, distribution and execution of products and services or other activities which could undermine the integrity of the market or distort competition, leading to unfair customer outcomes, regulatory censure and financial and reputational loss.

### Exposures

The Group faces significant conduct risks, which affect all aspects of the Group's operations and all types of customers.

Conduct risks can impact directly or indirectly on our customers and can materialise from a number of areas across the Group, including: business and strategic planning that does not sufficiently consider customer needs; ineffective management and monitoring of products and their distribution (including the sales process); unclear, unfair, misleading or untimely customer communications; a culture that is not sufficiently customer-centric; poor governance of colleagues' incentives and rewards and approval of schemes which drive unfair customer outcomes; ineffective management and oversight of legacy conduct issues; ineffective management of customers' complaints or claims; and outsourcing of customer service and product delivery via third-parties that do not have the same level of control, oversight and culture as the Group. The Group is also exposed to the risk of engaging in or failing to manage conduct which could constitute market abuse, undermine the integrity of a market in which it is active, distort competition or create conflicts of interest.

There is a high level of scrutiny regarding financial institutions' treatment of customers, including those in vulnerable circumstances, from regulatory bodies, the media, politicians and consumer groups.

There continues to be a significant focus on market misconduct, resulting from previous issues relating to London Inter-bank Offered Rate (LIBOR) and foreign exchange (FX).

Due to the level of enhanced focus relating to conduct, there is a risk that certain aspects of the Group's current or legacy business may be determined by the Financial Conduct Authority, other regulatory bodies or the courts as not being conducted in accordance with applicable laws or regulations, or in a manner that fails to deliver fair and reasonable customer treatment.

### Measurement

To articulate its conduct risk appetite, the Group has sought more granularity through the use of suitable Conduct Risk Appetite Metrics (CRAMs) and tolerances that indicate where it may be operating outside its conduct risk appetite. These include Board-level conduct risk metrics covering an assessment of overall CRAMs performance, out of appetite CRAMs, Financial Ombudsman Service (FoS) change rates and complaints.

CRAMs have been designed for services and product families offered by the Group and are measured by a consistent set of common metrics. These contain a range of product design, sales and process metrics to provide a more holistic view of conduct risks; some products also have a suite of additional bespoke metrics.

Each of the tolerances for the metrics are agreed for the individual product or service and are regularly tracked. At a consolidated level these metrics are part of the Board risk appetite. The Group continues to evolve its approach to measurements supporting customer vulnerability, process delivery and customer journeys.

### Mitigation

The Group takes a range of mitigating actions with respect to conduct risk. The Group's ongoing commitment to good customer outcomes sets the tone from the top and supports the development of the right customer-centric culture – strengthening links between actions to support conduct, culture and customer and enabling more effective control management. Actions to enable good conduct include:

- ➊ Conduct risk appetite established at Group and business area level, with metrics included in the Group risk appetite to ensure ongoing focus.
- ➋ Conduct policies and procedures in place to ensure appropriate controls and processes that deliver fair customer outcomes.
- ➌ Customer needs explicitly considered within business and product level planning and strategy, through divisional customer plans, with integral conduct lens, reviewed and challenged by Group Customer First Committee (GCFC).

- ➍ Cultural transformation, supported by strong direction and tone from senior executives and the Board. This is underpinned by the Group's values, behaviours and code of responsibility, to deliver the best bank for customers.

- ➎ Continued embedding of the customer vulnerability framework.

The Customer Vulnerability Cross Divisional Committee continues to operate at a senior level to prioritise change, drive implementation and ensure consistency across the Group. Significant partnership with Macmillan to support customers with cancer continues, alongside ongoing activities to support all vulnerable customers, including those experiencing financial and domestic abuse.

- ➏ Continued embedding and evolving of the Group's customer journey strategy and framework to support our focus on conduct from an end-to-end customer perspective.

- ➐ Enhanced product governance framework to ensure products continue to offer customers fair value, and consistently meet their needs throughout their product life cycle; reviewed and challenged by Group Product Governance Committee (GPGC).

- ➑ Enhanced complaints management through effectively responding to, and learning from, root causes of complaint volumes and FoS change rates.

- ➒ Review and oversight of thematic conduct agenda items at GPGC, ensuring holistic consideration of key Group-wide conduct risks.

- ➓ Enhanced recruitment and training, with a focus on how the Group manages colleagues' performance with clearer customer accountabilities.

- ➔ Ongoing engagement with third-parties involved in serving the Group's customers to ensure consistent delivery.

- ➕ Monitoring and testing of customer outcomes to ensure the Group delivers fair outcomes for customers whilst making continuous improvements to products, services and processes.

- ➖ Continued focus on market conduct through training and enhancements of procedures and controls, governed by the Market Steering Committee which also provides read-across for the Group on industry issues.

- ➗ Implementation of enhanced change delivery methodology to enable prioritisation and delivery of initiatives to address conduct challenges.

- ➘ Focus on proactive identification and mitigation of conduct risk in the Group Strategic Review 3.

- ➙ Active engagement with regulatory bodies and other stakeholders to develop understanding of concerns related to customer treatment, effective competition and market integrity, to ensure that the Group's strategic conduct focus continues to meet evolving stakeholder expectations.

### Monitoring

Monitoring and reporting is undertaken at Board, Group and business area committees. As part of the reporting of CRAMs, a robust outcomes testing regime is in place to determine whether the Group is delivering fair outcomes for customers.

GCFC acts as the guardian of customer experience and has responsibility for monitoring and reviewing plans and actions to improve it, including challenging divisions to make changes based on key learnings to support the delivery of the Group's vision and foster a customer-centric culture.

## Operational risk

### Definition

Operational risk is defined as the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events, which can lead to adverse customer impact, reputational damage or financial loss.

### Exposures

The principal operational risks to the Group which could result in customer detriment, unfair customer outcomes, financial loss, disruption and/or reputational damage are:

- ➊ A cyber-attack;
- ➋ Change and execution risk in delivering the Group's change agenda;
- ➌ Failure in IT systems, due to volume of change, and/or aged infrastructure;
- ➍ Failure to protect and manage the Group's and customers' data;

- Internal and/or external fraud or financial crime;
- Failure to ensure compliance with increasingly complex and detailed regulation including anti-money laundering, anti-bribery, counter-terrorist financing, and financial sanctions and prohibitions laws and regulations; and
- Operational resilience and damage to physical assets including: terrorist acts, other acts of war or hostility, geopolitical, pandemic or other such events.

A number of these risks could increase where there is a reliance on third-party suppliers to provide services to the Group or its customers.

## Measurement

Table 1.26: **Operational risk events by risk category (losses greater than or equal to £10,000), excluding PPI<sup>1</sup>**

	% of total volume		% of total losses	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Business disruption and system failures	1.10	1.43	2.80	1.31
Clients, products and business practices	11.61	10.84	63.18	86.23
Damage to physical assets	1.47	1.78	0.20	0.17
Employee practices and workplace safety	–	0.05	–	0.06
Execution, delivery and process management	25.52	24.26	30.03	8.91
External fraud	59.83	61.29	3.68	3.38
Internal fraud	0.47	0.35	0.11	(0.06)
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>

1 2017 breakdowns have been restated to reflect a number of events that have been reclassified following an internal review.

Operational risk losses and scenario analysis is used to inform the Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP). The Group calculates its minimum (Pillar I) operational risk capital requirements using The Standardised Approach (TSA). Pillar II is calculated using internal and external loss data and extreme but plausible scenarios that may occur in the next 12 months.

## Mitigation

The Group's strategic review considers the changing risk management requirements, adapting the change delivery model to be more agile and develop the people skills and capabilities needed to be a 'Bank of the Future'. The Group continues to review and invest in its control environment to ensure it addresses the inherent risks faced. Risks are reported and discussed at local governance forums and escalated to executive management and Board as appropriate to ensure the correct level of visibility and engagement. The Group employs a range of risk management strategies, including: avoidance, mitigation, transfer (including insurance) and acceptance. Where there is a reliance on third-party suppliers to provide services, the Group's sourcing policy ensures that outsourcing initiatives follow a defined process including due diligence, risk evaluation and ongoing assurance.

Mitigating actions to the principal operational risks are:

- The threat landscape associated with cyber risk continues to evolve and there is significant regulatory attention on this subject. The Board has defined a cyber risk appetite and continues to invest heavily to protect the Group from malicious cyber-attacks. Most recent investment has focused on improving the Group's approach to identity and access management, improving capability to detect and respond to cyber-attacks and improved ability to manage vulnerabilities across the estate.
- The Group acknowledges the challenges faced with delivering new strategic initiatives and programmes alongside the extensive agenda of regulatory and legal changes whilst enhancing systems and controls. To address this, impacts of change are assessed in terms of the ability of the business to execute effectively and the potential impact on its risk profile. Key elements are monitored, including identifying resources and skills required to deliver change, critical dependencies and change readiness, while controls are also put in place to manage change activity and are monitored in line with the Group Change Policy. Execution and change risks and controls are reported through Group Transformation governance up to Board Risk Committee, and are recorded on key risk systems to allow for consolidation and aggregation. To supplement this, the Group takes a risk based approach to change oversight across the three lines of defence, encompassing delivery assurance, risk oversight

Operational risk is managed across the Group through an operational risk framework and operational risk policies. The operational risk framework includes a risk and control self-assessment process, risk impact likelihood matrix, key risk and control indicators, risk appetite, a robust operational event management and escalation process, scenario analysis and an operational losses process.

Table 1.26 below shows high level loss and event trends for the Group using Basel II categories. Based on data captured on the Group's Operational Risk System, in 2018 the highest frequency of events occurred in external fraud (59.83 per cent) and execution, delivery and process management (25.52 per cent). Clients, products and business practices accounted for 63.18 per cent of losses by value, driven by legacy issues where impacts materialised in 2018 (excluding PPI).

and audit reviews focused on a combination of specific change activity and broad overarching themes.

- The Group continues to optimise its approach to IT and operational resilience by investing in technology improvements and enhancing the resilience of systems that support the Group's critical business processes, primarily through the Technology Resilience Programme, with independent verification of progress on an annual basis. The Board recognises the role that resilient technology plays in achieving the Group's strategy of becoming the best bank for customers and in maintaining banking services across the wider industry. As such, the Board dedicates considerable time and focus to this subject at both the Board and the Board Risk Committee, and continues to sponsor key investment programmes that enhance resilience.
- The Group is making a significant investment to improve data, including the security of data and oversight of third-parties. The Group's strategy is to introduce advanced data management practices, based on Group-wide standards, data-first culture and modern enterprise data platforms, supported by a simplified modern IT architecture.
- The Group adopts a risk based approach to mitigate the internal and external fraud risks it faces, reflecting the current and emerging fraud risks within the market. Fraud risk appetite metrics have been defined, holistically covering the impacts of fraud in terms of losses to the Group, costs of fraud systems and operations, and customer experience of actual and attempted fraud. Oversight of the appropriateness and performance of these metrics is undertaken regularly through business area and Group-level committees. This approach drives a continual programme of prioritised enhancements to the Group's technology, process and people related controls, with an emphasis on preventative controls supported by real time detective controls wherever feasible. Group-wide policies and operational control frameworks are maintained and designed to provide customer confidence, protect the Group's commercial interests and reputation, comply with legal requirements and meet regulatory expectations. The Group's fraud awareness programme remains a key component of its fraud control environment, and awareness of fraud risk is supported by mandatory training for all colleagues. The Group also plays an active role with other financial institutions, industry bodies, and enforcement agencies in identifying and combatting fraud.
- The Group has adopted policies and procedures designed to detect and prevent the use of its banking network for money laundering, terrorist financing, bribery, tax evasion, human trafficking, and modern-day slavery, and activities prohibited by legal and regulatory sanctions. Against a background of increasingly complex and detailed laws and regulations, and of increased criminal and terrorist activity, the Group regularly reviews and assesses its policies, procedures and organisational



## Risk management continued

arrangements to keep them current, effective and consistent across markets and jurisdictions. The Group requires mandatory training on these topics for all employees. Specifically, the anti-money laundering procedures include 'know-your-customer' requirements, transaction monitoring technologies, reporting of suspicions of money laundering or terrorist financing to the applicable regulatory authorities, and interaction between the Group's Financial Intelligence Unit and external agencies and other financial institutions. The Anti-Bribery Policy prohibits the payment, offer, acceptance or request of a bribe, including 'facilitation payments' by any employee or agent and provides a confidential reporting service for anonymous reporting of suspected or actual bribery activity. The Sanctions and the Related Prohibitions Policy sets out a framework of controls for compliance with legal and regulatory sanctions.

- The Group has increased its focus on operational resilience and has updated its operational resilience strategy to reflect changing priorities of both customers and regulators. At the core of its approach to operational resilience are the Group's Critical business processes which drive all activity, including further mapping of the processes to identify any additional resilience requirements such as impact tolerances in the event of a service outage. The Group continues to develop playbooks that address a range of interruptions from internal and external threats and tests these through scenario based testing and exercising.

## Monitoring

Monitoring and reporting of operational risk is undertaken at Board, Group and divisional risk committees. Each committee monitors key risks, control effectiveness, key risk and control indicators, events, operational losses, risk appetite metrics and the results of independent testing conducted by Risk and/or Internal Audit.

The Group maintains a formal approach to operational risk event escalation, whereby material events are identified, captured and escalated. Root causes of events are determined, where possible, and action plans put in place to ensure an optimum level of control to keep customers and the business safe, reduce costs, and improve efficiency.

The insurance programme is monitored and reviewed regularly, with recommendations being made to the Group's senior management annually prior to each renewal. Insurers are monitored on an ongoing basis, to ensure counterparty risk is minimised. A process is in place to manage any insurer rating changes or insolvencies.

## People risk

### Definition

The risk that the Group fails to provide an appropriate colleague and customer-centric culture, supported by robust reward and wellbeing policies and processes; effective leadership to manage colleague resources; effective talent and succession management; and robust control to ensure all colleague-related requirements are met.

### Exposures

The Group's management of material people risks is critical to its capacity to deliver against its strategic objectives and to be the best bank for customers. The Group is exposed to the following key people risks:

- Maintaining organisational skills, capability, resilience and capacity levels in response to increasing volumes of organisational, political and external market change;
- Senior Managers and Certification Regime (SM&CR) and additional regulatory constraints on remuneration structures may impact the Group's ability to attract and retain talent;
- The increasing digitisation of the business is changing the capability mix required and may impact our ability to attract and retain talent;
- The increasing demands on colleagues and consequential impact colleague wellbeing may impact on the Group's ability to enhance colleague skills to achieve capability uplift for a digital era; and
- Colleague engagement may continue to be challenged by ongoing media attention on banking sector culture, conduct and ethical considerations.

### Measurement

People risk is measured through a series of quantitative and qualitative indicators, aligned to key sources of people risk for the Group such as succession, retention, colleague engagement, wellbeing and performance management. In addition to risk appetite measures and limits, people risks and controls are monitored on a monthly basis via the Group's risk governance framework and reporting structures.

## Mitigation

The Group takes many mitigating actions with respect to people risk. Key areas of focus include:

- Focusing on leadership and colleague engagement, through delivery of strategies to attract, retain and develop high calibre people together with implementation of rigorous succession planning;
- Continued focus on the Group's culture by developing and delivering initiatives that reinforce the appropriate behaviours which generate the best possible long-term outcomes for customers and colleagues;
- Managing organisational capability and capacity through divisional people strategies to ensure there are the right skills and resources to meet our customers' needs and deliver our strategic plan;
- Maintain effective remuneration arrangements to ensure they promote an appropriate culture and colleague behaviours that meet customer needs and regulatory expectations;
- Ensuring colleague wellbeing strategies and support are in place to meet colleague needs, and that the skills and capability growth required to build a workforce for the 'Bank of the Future' are achieved;
- Ensuring compliance with legal and regulatory requirements related to SM&CR, embedding compliant and appropriate colleague behaviours in line with Group policies, values and its people risk priorities; and
- Ongoing consultation with the Group's recognised unions on changes which impact their members.

## Monitoring

People risks from across the Group are monitored and reported through Board and Group Governance Committees in accordance with the Group's Risk Management Framework. Risk exposures are discussed monthly via the Group People Risk Committee with upwards reporting to Group Risk and Executive Committees. In addition, oversight, challenge and reporting are completed at Risk division level to assess the effectiveness of controls, recommending follow up remedial action if required. All material people risk events are escalated in accordance with the formal Group Operational Risk Policy and People Policies to the respective divisional Managing Directors and the Group Director, Conduct, Compliance and Operational Risk.

## Insurance underwriting risk

### Definition

Insurance underwriting risk is defined as the risk of adverse developments in longevity, mortality, persistency, General Insurance underwriting and policyholder behaviour, leading to reductions in earnings and/or value.

### Exposures

The major source of insurance underwriting risk within the Group is the Insurance business.

Longevity and persistency are key risks within the life and pensions business. Longevity risk arises from the annuity portfolios where policyholders' future cash flows are guaranteed at retirement and increases in life expectancy, beyond current assumptions, will increase the cost of annuities. Longevity risk exposures are expected to increase with the Insurance business growth in the annuity market. Persistency assumptions are set to give a best estimate; however customer behaviour may result in increased cancellations or cessation of contributions.

Property insurance risk is a key risk within the General Insurance business, through Home Insurance. Exposures can arise, for example, in extreme weather conditions such as flooding, when property damage claims are higher than expected.

The Group's defined benefit pension schemes also expose the Group to longevity risk. For further information please refer to the defined benefit pension schemes component of the market risk section and note 35 to the financial statements.

### Measurement

Insurance underwriting risks are measured using a variety of techniques including stress, reverse stress and scenario testing, as well as stochastic modelling. Current and potential future insurance underwriting risk exposures are assessed and aggregated on a range of stresses including risk measures based on 1-in-200 year stresses for Insurance's regulatory capital assessments and other supporting measures where appropriate, including those set out in note 32 to the financial statements.

## Mitigation

Insurance underwriting risk in the Insurance business is mitigated in a number of ways:

- Strategic decisions made consider the maintenance of the current well-diversified portfolio of insurance risks;
- Processes for underwriting, claims management, pricing and product design seek to control exposure. Experts in demographic risk (for example longevity) support the propositions;
- General Insurance exposure to accumulations of risk and possible catastrophes is mitigated by reinsurance arrangements broadly spread over different reinsurers. Detailed modelling, including that of the potential losses under various catastrophe scenarios, supports the choice of reinsurance arrangements;
- Longevity risk transfer and hedging solutions are considered on a regular basis and since 2017 Insurance has reinsured £2.7 billion of annuitant longevity; and
- Exposure limits by risk type are assessed through the business planning process and used as a control mechanism to ensure risks are taken within risk appetite.

## Monitoring

Insurance underwriting risks in the Insurance business are monitored by Insurance senior executive committees and ultimately the Insurance Board. Significant risks from the Insurance business and the defined benefit pension schemes are reviewed by the Group Executive and Group Risk Committees and/or Board.

Insurance underwriting risk exposures within the Insurance business are monitored against risk appetite. The Insurance business monitors experiences against expectations, for example business volumes and mix, claims and persistency experience. The effectiveness of controls put in place to manage insurance underwriting risk is evaluated and significant divergences from experience or movements in risk exposures are investigated and remedial action taken.

## Capital risk

### Definition

Capital risk is defined as the risk that the Group has a sub-optimal quantity or quality of capital or that capital is inefficiently deployed across the Group.

### Exposures

A capital risk exposure arises when the Group has insufficient capital resources to support its strategic objectives and plans, and to meet external stakeholder requirements and expectations. This could arise due to a depletion of the Group's capital resources as a result of the crystallisation of any of the risks to which it is exposed. Alternatively a shortage of capital could arise from an increase in the amount of capital that needs to be held either at Group level or at regulated entity or sub-group levels under the Group's post ring-fence structure. The Group's capital management approach is focused on maintaining sufficient capital resources to prevent such exposures while optimising value for shareholders.

### Measurement

The Group measures the amount of capital it requires and holds through applying the regulatory framework defined by the Capital Requirements Directive and Regulation (CRD IV) as implemented in the UK by the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) and supplemented through additional regulation under the PRA Rulebook. Further details of the Group's regulatory capital and leverage frameworks, including the means by which its capital and leverage requirements and capital resources are calculated, will be provided in the Group's Pillar 3 Report.

The minimum amount of total capital, under Pillar 1 of the regulatory framework, is set at 8 per cent of total risk-weighted assets. At least 4.5 per cent of risk-weighted assets are required to be covered by common equity tier 1 (CET1) capital and at least 6 per cent of risk-weighted assets are required to be covered by tier 1 capital. These minimum Pillar 1 requirements are supplemented by additional minimum requirements under Pillar 2A of the regulatory framework, the aggregate of which is referred to as the Group's Total Capital Requirement (TCR), and a number of regulatory capital buffers as described below.

Additional minimum requirements under Pillar 2A are set by the PRA as a firm-specific Individual Capital Requirement (ICR) reflecting a point in time estimate, which may change over time, of the minimum amount of capital that is needed by the Group to cover risks that are not fully covered by Pillar 1, such as credit concentration and operational risk, and those risks not covered at all by Pillar 1, such as pensions and interest rate risk in the banking book (IRRBB).

The Group is also required to maintain a number of regulatory capital buffers, which are required to be met with CET1 capital.

Systemic buffers are designed to hold systemically important banks to higher capital standards, so that they can withstand a greater level of stress before requiring resolution.

- Although the Group is not currently classified as a global systemically important institution (G-SII) under the Capital Requirements Directive, it has been classified as an 'other' systemically important institution (O-SII) by the PRA. The O-SII buffer is set to zero in the UK.
- The systemic risk buffer (SRB) will come into force for UK ring-fenced banks during 2019, with the PRA expected to announce both the SRB rate and date of application for the Group's Ring-Fenced Bank (RFB) sub-group in the first half of 2019. The size of buffer applied to the RFB sub-group will be dependent upon its total assets. Although the SRB will apply to the RFB sub-group, the PRA has indicated that they will include in the Group's PRA Buffer an amount equivalent to the RFB sub-group's SRB. As a percentage of risk-weighted assets, the amount included in the Group's PRA Buffer is expected to be lower reflecting the risk-weighted assets of the Group that are not held in the RFB sub-group and for which the SRB will not apply.

The capital conservation buffer (CCB) is a standard buffer of 2.5 per cent of risk-weighted assets designed to provide for losses in the event of stress. The CCB has been phased in over a number of years – during 2018 it was 1.875 per cent and it increased to the full 2.5 per cent on 1 January 2019.

The countercyclical capital buffer (CCYB) is time-varying and is designed to require banks to hold additional capital to remove or reduce the build-up of systemic risk in times of credit boom, providing additional loss absorbing capacity and acting as an incentive for banks to constrain further credit growth. The amount of the buffer is determined by reference to buffer rates set by the FPC for the individual countries where the Group has relevant credit exposures. The CCYB rate for the UK is currently set at 1.0 per cent. The FPC regularly considers the adequacy of the UK CCYB rate in light of the evolution of the overall risk environment. As at 31 December 2018 non-zero buffer rates also currently apply for Norway, Sweden, Hong Kong, Iceland, Slovakia, Czech Republic, and Lithuania. During 2019 France, Bulgaria, Denmark and Ireland will implement non-zero buffer rates. The Group's overall countercyclical capital buffer at 31 December 2018 was 0.9 per cent of risk-weighted assets, having increased significantly during the year (from 0.002 per cent at 31 December 2017) as a result of the increase in the UK rate from nil to 1.0 per cent, the Group's relevant credit exposures being predominantly UK based.

As part of the capital planning process, forecast capital positions are subjected to extensive internal stress testing to determine the adequacy of the Group's capital resources against the minimum requirements, including the ICR. The PRA considers outputs from both the Group's internal stress tests and the annual Bank of England stress test, in conjunction with the Group's other regulatory capital buffers, as part of the process for informing the setting of a bank-specific capital buffer for the Group, known as the PRA Buffer. The PRA requires this buffer to remain confidential between the Group and the PRA.

All buffers are required to be met with CET1 capital. A breach of the PRA buffer would trigger a dialogue between the Group and the PRA to agree what action is required whereas a breach of the CRD IV combined buffer (all other regulatory buffers) would give rise to mandatory restrictions upon any discretionary capital distributions by the Group.

In addition to the risk-based capital framework outlined above, the Group is also subject to minimum capital requirements under the UK Leverage Ratio Framework. The leverage ratio is calculated by dividing fully loaded tier 1 capital resources by a defined measure of on-balance sheet assets and off-balance sheet items.

The minimum leverage ratio requirement under the UK Leverage Ratio Framework is 3.25 per cent. This is supplemented by a time-varying countercyclical leverage buffer (CCLB) which is determined by multiplying the leverage exposure measure by 35 per cent of the countercyclical capital buffer (CCYB) rate. As at 31 December 2018 the CCLB was 0.3 per cent (31 December 2017: nil). An additional leverage ratio buffer (ALRB) will apply from 2019 to the Group's ring-fenced bank (RFB) sub-group, to

## Risk management continued

be determined by multiplying the RFB leverage exposure measure by 35 per cent of the SRB. An equivalent amount of capital, referred to as the Leverage Ratio Group Add-on, will be required to be held at Group level under the UK framework to cover the RFB's ALRB.

At least 75 per cent of the 3.25 per cent minimum leverage ratio requirement and all regulatory buffers must be met by CET1 capital.

The leverage ratio framework does not currently give rise to higher capital requirements for the Group than the risk-based capital framework.

## Mitigation

The Group has a capital management framework including policies and procedures that are designed to ensure that it operates within its risk appetite, uses its capital resources efficiently and continues to comply with regulatory requirements.

The Group is able to accumulate additional capital through the retention of profits over time, which can be enhanced through reducing or cancelling dividend payments and share buybacks, by raising new equity via, for example, a rights issue or debt exchange and by raising additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital securities. The cost and availability of additional capital is dependent upon market conditions and perceptions at the time. The Group is also able to manage the demand for capital through management actions including adjusting its lending strategy, risk hedging strategies and through business disposals.

## Monitoring

Capital is actively managed and monitoring capital ratios is a key factor in the Group's planning processes and stress testing, which separately cover the RFB sub-group and key individual banking entities. Multi-year forecasts of the Group's capital position, based upon the Group's operating plan, are produced at least annually to inform the Group's capital plan whilst shorter term forecasts are more frequently undertaken to understand and respond to variations of the Group's actual performance against the plan. The capital plans are tested for capital adequacy using a range of stress scenarios covering adverse economic conditions as well as other adverse factors that could impact the Group and the Group maintains a recovery plan which sets out a range of potential mitigating actions that could be taken in response to a stress.

The capital plans also consider the impact of IFRS 9 which has the potential to increase bank capital volatility. Under stress this is primarily a result of provisioning for assets that are not in default at an earlier stage than would have been the case under IAS 39. In addition it currently remains unclear as to how the IFRS 9 requirement to reflect the outcome of multiple future economic scenarios within the calculation of the expected credit losses (ECL) allowance should be reflected in capital stress tests.

The Group notes that the UK regulatory authorities have previously announced, via the Financial Policy Committee (FPC) of the Bank of England, that the change in accounting standard will not change the cumulative losses banks incur during any given stress period (the losses will however be provided for at an earlier point in the stress) and that the FPC will take steps to ensure that the interaction of IFRS 9 accounting with its annual stress test does not result in de facto increases in capital requirements. In the short term the IFRS 9 transitional arrangements for capital, which the Group has adopted, will provide some stability in capital requirements against the increased provisioning, measurement uncertainty and volatility introduced by IFRS 9.

Regular reporting of actual and projected ratios for Group, the RFB sub-group and key legal entities, including those in stressed scenarios, is undertaken, including submissions to the Group Capital Risk Committee (GCRC), Group Financial Risk Committee (GFRC), Group Asset and Liability Committee (GALCO), Group Risk Committee (GRC), Board Risk Committee (BRC) and the Board. Capital policies and procedures are well established and subject to independent oversight.

The regulatory framework within which the Group operates continues to evolve and further detail on this will be provided in the Group's Pillar 3 report. The Group continues to monitor these developments very closely, analysing the potential capital impacts to ensure that, through organic capital generation, the Group continues to maintain a strong capital position that exceeds both minimum regulatory requirements and the Group's risk appetite and is consistent with market expectations.

## Target capital ratios

The Board's view of the current level of CET1 capital required remains at around 13 per cent plus a management buffer of around 1 per cent

to provide capacity for growth, meet regulatory requirements and cover uncertainties.

This takes into account, amongst other things:

- the minimum Pillar 1 CET1 capital requirement of 4.5 per cent of risk-weighted assets.
- the Group's Pillar 2A ICR set by the PRA. During the year the PRA reduced the Group's ICR from 5.4 per cent to 4.6 per cent of risk-weighted assets at 31 December 2018, of which 2.6 per cent must be met by CET1 capital. The requirement has increased to 4.7 per cent of risk-weighted assets, of which 2.7 per cent must be met by CET1 capital, from 1 January 2019 to reflect the commencement of the UK's ring-fencing regime.
- the capital conservation buffer (CCB) requirement of 1.875 per cent of risk-weighted assets, increasing to 2.5 per cent of risk-weighted assets from 1 January 2019.
- the Group's current countercyclical capital buffer (CCYB) requirement of 0.9 per cent of risk-weighted assets.
- the introduction of the SRB during 2019 for the RFB sub-group, which will require the Group to hold an equivalent monetary amount of capital.
- the Group's PRA stress buffer, which the PRA sets after taking account of the results of the PRA stress tests and other information, as well as outputs from the Group's internal stress tests. The PRA requires the PRA Buffer itself to remain confidential between the Group and the PRA.

## Dividend policy

The Group has established an ordinary dividend policy that is both progressive and sustainable, based on growing the ordinary dividend per share over time. The rate of growth of the ordinary dividend will be decided by the Board in light of the circumstances at the time.

The Board also gives due consideration to the return of surplus capital through the use of special dividends or share buybacks. Surplus capital represents capital over and above the amount management wish to retain to grow the business, meet regulatory requirements and cover uncertainties. The amount of required capital may vary from time to time depending on circumstances and by its nature there can be no guarantee that any return of surplus capital will be appropriate in future years.

The ability of the Group to pay a dividend is also subject to constraints including the availability of distributable reserves, legal and regulatory restrictions and the Group's financial and operating performance.

Distributable reserves are determined as required by the Companies Act 2006 by reference to a company's individual financial statements. At 31 December 2018 Lloyds Banking Group plc ('the Company') had accumulated distributable reserves of approximately £8.5 billion. Substantially all of the Company's merger reserve is available for distribution under UK company law as a result of transactions undertaken to recapitalise the Company in 2009.

Lloyds Banking Group plc acts as a holding company which also issues capital and other securities to capitalise and fund the activities of the Group. The profitability of the holding company, and consequently its ability to sustain dividend payments, is therefore dependent upon the continued receipt of dividends from its main operating subsidiaries, including Lloyds Bank plc (the ring-fenced bank), Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc (the non-ring-fenced bank), LBG Equity Investments Limited (the non-ring-fenced investments business) and Scottish Widows Group Limited (the insurance business). A number of Group subsidiaries, principally those with banking and insurance activities, are subject to regulatory capital requirements which require minimum amounts of capital to be maintained relative to their size and risk. The principal operating subsidiary is Lloyds Bank plc which, at 31 December 2018, had a consolidated CET1 capital ratio of 14.9 per cent (31 December 2017: 15.8 per cent). The Group actively manages the capital of its subsidiaries, which includes monitoring the regulatory capital ratios for its banking and insurance subsidiaries and, on a consolidated basis, the RFB sub-group against approved risk appetite. The Group operates a formal capital management policy which requires all subsidiary entities to remit surplus capital to their parent companies.

## Minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities (MREL)

The purpose of the minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities (MREL) is to require firms to maintain sufficient equity and liabilities that are capable of credibly bearing losses in resolution. MREL can be satisfied by a combination of regulatory capital and certain unsecured liabilities (which must be subordinate to a firm's operating liabilities).

In November 2016 the Bank of England published a statement of policy on its approach for setting MREL in line with EU requirements.

Applying the Bank of England's MREL policy to minimum capital requirements from 1 January 2019, the Group's indicative MREL requirement, excluding regulatory capital buffers, is as follows:

- From 2020, 2 times Pillar 1 plus Pillar 2A, equivalent to 20.7 per cent of risk-weighted assets
- From 2022, 2 times Pillar 1 plus 2 times Pillar 2A, equivalent to 25.4 per cent of risk-weighted assets

The Bank of England will review the calibration of MREL in 2020 before setting final end-state requirements to be met from 2022. This review will take into consideration any changes to the capital framework, including the finalisation of Basel III.

During 2018, the Group issued £8.8 billion (sterling equivalent) of senior unsecured securities from Lloyds Banking Group plc which, while not included in total capital, are eligible to meet MREL. Combined with previous issuances made over the last two years the Group remains comfortably positioned to meet MREL requirements from 2020 and, as at 31 December 2018, had a transitional MREL ratio of 32.4 per cent of risk-weighted assets.

## Analysis of capital position

The Group's CET1 capital ratio increased by 2.10 per cent on a pro forma basis before ordinary dividends and the share buyback, primarily as a result of:

- Strong underlying capital build, net of remediation costs, of 1.95 per cent, largely driven by underlying profits
- Dividends paid by the Insurance business in July 2018 and in February 2019, in relation to 2018 earnings generating an increase of 0.25 per cent
- The completion of the sale of the Irish mortgage portfolio in the second half of the year which resulted in a 0.25 per cent increase
- Other movements, resulting in a net increase of 0.03 per cent, included the impact of structural changes arising from transfers between Insurance and the ring-fenced bank, risk-weighted asset reductions, market movements and additional pension contributions

Offset by a reduction of 0.38 per cent relating to PPI charges

The implementation of IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018 resulted in an initial reduction in CET1 capital of 0.30 per cent which, following the application of transitional relief, reduced to 0.01 per cent. No additional relief has been recognised at 31 December 2018 as Stage 1 and Stage 2 expected credit losses (ECLs), net of regulatory expected losses, have not increased beyond the position at 1 January 2018.

Overall the Group's CET1 ratio has strengthened to 16.0 per cent on a pro forma basis before ordinary dividends and the share buyback. After ordinary dividends the Group's CET1 ratio reduces to 14.8 per cent on a pro forma basis. In addition the Board intends to implement a share buyback programme of up to £1.75 billion, equivalent to 2.46 pence per share. The buyback will impact the Group's capital position in 2019 and is expected to reduce CET1 capital by c. 0.9 per cent. Allowing for this at 31 December 2018 the pro forma CET1 ratio would be 13.9 per cent after ordinary dividends (31 December 2017: 13.9 per cent pro forma, after ordinary dividends and the share buyback).

Excluding the Insurance dividend paid in February 2019 the Group's CET1 ratio has strengthened to 15.8 per cent before ordinary dividends and the share buyback and 14.6 per cent after ordinary dividends (31 December 2017: 14.1 per cent).

The accrual for foreseeable dividends reflects the recommended final ordinary dividend of 2.14 pence per share.

The transitional total capital ratio, after ordinary dividends, increased by 1.7 per cent to 22.9 per cent, largely reflecting the issuance of new AT1 and dated subordinated debt instruments, foreign exchange movements on subordinated debt instruments, the reduction in the significant investments deduction from tier 2 capital, the increase in CET1 capital and the reduction in risk-weighted assets, partially offset by the amortisation of dated tier 2 instruments and the annual reduction in the transitional limit applied to grandfathered AT1 capital instruments.

## Total capital requirement

The Group's total capital requirement (TCR) as at 31 December 2018, being the aggregate of the Group's Pillar 1 and current Pillar 2A capital requirements, was £26,124 million (31 December 2017: £28,180 million).

## Capital resources

An analysis of the Group's capital position as at 31 December 2018 is presented in the following section on both a CRD IV transitional arrangements basis and a CRD IV fully loaded basis. In addition the Group's capital position reflects the application of the transitional arrangements for IFRS 9.



## Risk management continued

Table 1.27: **Capital resources (audited)**

The table below summarises the consolidated capital position of the Group. The Group's Pillar 3 Report will provide a comprehensive analysis of the own funds of the Group.

	Transitional		Fully loaded	
	At 31 Dec 2018 £m	At 31 Dec 2017 £m	At 31 Dec 2018 £m	At 31 Dec 2017 £m
<b>Common equity tier 1</b>				
Shareholders' equity per balance sheet	43,434	43,551	43,434	43,551
Adjustment to retained earnings for foreseeable dividends	(1,523)	(1,475)	(1,523)	(1,475)
Deconsolidation adjustments <sup>1</sup>	2,273	1,301	2,273	1,301
Adjustment for own credit	(280)	109	(280)	109
Cash flow hedging reserve	(1,051)	(1,405)	(1,051)	(1,405)
Other adjustments	(19)	(177)	(19)	(177)
	42,834	41,904	42,834	41,904
<b>less: deductions from common equity tier 1</b>				
Goodwill and other intangible assets	(3,667)	(2,966)	(3,667)	(2,966)
Prudent valuation adjustment	(529)	(556)	(529)	(556)
Excess of expected losses over impairment provisions and value adjustments	(27)	(498)	(27)	(498)
Removal of defined benefit pension surplus	(994)	(541)	(994)	(541)
Securitisation deductions	(191)	(191)	(191)	(191)
Significant investments <sup>1</sup>	(4,222)	(4,250)	(4,222)	(4,250)
Deferred tax assets	(3,037)	(3,255)	(3,037)	(3,255)
<b>Common equity tier 1 capital</b>	<b>30,167</b>	<b>29,647</b>	<b>30,167</b>	<b>29,647</b>
<b>Additional tier 1</b>				
Other equity instruments	6,466	5,330	6,466	5,330
Preference shares and preferred securities <sup>2</sup>	4,008	4,503	–	–
Transitional limit and other adjustments	(1,804)	(1,748)	–	–
	8,670	8,085	6,466	5,330
<b>less: deductions from tier 1</b>				
Significant investments <sup>1</sup>	(1,298)	(1,403)	–	–
<b>Total tier 1 capital</b>	<b>37,539</b>	<b>36,329</b>	<b>36,633</b>	<b>34,977</b>
<b>Tier 2</b>				
Other subordinated liabilities <sup>2</sup>	13,648	13,419	13,648	13,419
Deconsolidation of instruments issued by insurance entities <sup>1</sup>	(1,767)	(1,786)	(1,767)	(1,786)
Adjustments for transitional limit and non-eligible instruments	1,504	1,617	(1,266)	(1,252)
Amortisation and other adjustments	(2,717)	(3,524)	(2,717)	(3,565)
Eligible provisions	–	120	–	120
	10,668	9,846	7,898	6,936
<b>less: deductions from tier 2</b>				
Significant investments <sup>1</sup>	(973)	(1,516)	(2,271)	(2,919)
<b>Total capital resources</b>	<b>47,234</b>	<b>44,659</b>	<b>42,260</b>	<b>38,994</b>
<b>Risk-weighted assets (unaudited)</b>				
	206,366	210,919	206,366	210,919
<b>Common equity tier 1 capital ratio<sup>3</sup></b>				
	14.6%	14.1%	14.6%	14.1%
<b>Tier 1 capital ratio</b>				
	18.2%	17.2%	17.8%	16.6%
<b>Total capital ratio</b>				
	22.9%	21.2%	20.5%	18.5%

1 For regulatory capital purposes, the Group's Insurance business is deconsolidated and replaced by the amount of the Group's investment in the business. A part of this amount is deducted from capital (shown as 'significant investments' in the table above) and the remaining amount is risk-weighted, forming part of threshold risk-weighted assets.

2 Preference shares, preferred securities and other subordinated liabilities are categorised as subordinated liabilities in the balance sheet.

3 The Group's common equity tier 1 ratio is 14.8 per cent reflecting the dividend paid by the Insurance business in February 2019 in relation to its 2018 earnings. The post share buyback common equity tier 1 ratio is 13.9 per cent on a pro forma basis (31 December 2017: 13.9 per cent).



## Movements in capital resources

The key difference between the transitional capital calculation as at 31 December 2018 and the fully loaded equivalent is primarily related to capital securities that previously qualified as tier 1 or tier 2 capital, but that do not fully qualify under CRD IV, which can be included in additional tier 1 (AT1) or tier 2 capital (as applicable) up to specified limits which reduce by 10 per cent per annum until 2022. The key movements on a transitional basis are set out in the table below.

Table 1.28: **Movements in capital resources**

	Common Equity tier 1 £m	Additional Tier 1 £m	Tier 2 £m	Total capital £m
At 31 December 2017	29,647	6,682	8,330	44,659
Banking profit attributable to ordinary shareholders <sup>1</sup>	3,759	–	–	3,759
Movement in foreseeable dividends <sup>2</sup>	(48)	–	–	(48)
Dividends paid out on ordinary shares during the year	(2,240)	–	–	(2,240)
Dividends received from the Insurance business <sup>1</sup>	750	–	–	750
Share buyback completed	(1,005)	–	–	(1,005)
Restatement of retained earnings on adoption of IFRS 9	(929)	–	–	(929)
IFRS 9 transitional adjustment to retained earnings	478	–	–	478
Movement in treasury shares and employee share schemes	300	–	–	300
Pension movements:				
Removal of defined benefit pension surplus	(453)	–	–	(453)
Movement through other comprehensive income	90	–	–	90
Fair value through other comprehensive income reserve	(401)	–	–	(401)
Prudent valuation adjustment	27	–	–	27
Deferred tax asset	218	–	–	218
Goodwill and other intangible assets	(701)	–	–	(701)
Excess of expected losses over impairment provisions and value adjustments	471	–	–	471
Significant investments	28	105	543	676
Eligible provisions <sup>3</sup>	–	–	(120)	(120)
Movements in subordinated debt:				
Repurchases, redemptions and other	–	(551)	(824)	(1,375)
Issuances	–	1,136	1,766	2,902
Other movements	176	–	–	176
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>30,167</b>	<b>7,372</b>	<b>9,695</b>	<b>47,234</b>

1 Under the regulatory framework, profits made by Insurance are removed from CET1 capital. However, when dividends are paid to the Group by Insurance these are recognised through CET1 capital. The £750 million of dividends received from Insurance during the year include £600 million in respect of their 2017 full year ordinary dividend and £150 million in respect of their 2018 interim ordinary dividend.

2 Includes the accrual for the 2018 full year ordinary dividend and the reversal of the accrual for the 2017 full year ordinary dividend which was paid during the year.

3 The movement in eligible provisions reflects the adjustment made in respect of the application of the IFRS 9 transitional arrangements.

CET1 capital resources have increased by £520 million over the year, primarily reflecting:

- profit generation during the year
- receipt of the dividends paid by the Insurance business in February 2018 and July 2018
- movements in treasury shares and the employee share schemes
- a reduction in the deferred tax asset deduction
- a reduction in excess expected losses resulting from the partial absorption of the increase in impairment provisions following the adoption of IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018 (remaining expected losses deducted from capital relate specifically to equity exposures), offset by the impact on retained earnings (net of transitional relief)
- largely offset by the interim dividend paid in September 2018, the accrual for the 2018 full year ordinary dividend, the completion of the share buyback programme during the year, the increase in the defined benefit pension scheme surplus deduction, movements through the fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) reserve and an increase in intangible assets which are deducted from capital

AT1 capital resources have increased by £690 million in the period, primarily reflecting the issuance of a new AT1 capital instrument during the year, partially offset by the annual reduction in the transitional limit applied to grandfathered AT1 capital instruments.

Tier 2 capital resources have increased by £1,365 million in the period largely reflecting the issuance of new dated subordinated debt instruments, foreign exchange movements and a reduction in the significant investments deduction following the redemption by Scottish Widows of a subordinated debt instrument issued to the Group, partially offset by the amortisation of dated instruments.

## Risk management continued

Table 1.29: **Minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities**

An analysis of the Group's current transitional MREL position is provided below.

	Transitional	
	At 31 Dec 2018 £m	At 31 Dec 2017 £m
Total capital resources (transitional basis)	47,234	44,659
Ineligible AT1 and tier 2 instruments <sup>1</sup>	(613)	(1,350)
Senior unsecured securities issued by Lloyds Banking Group plc	20,213	10,815
<b>Total MREL<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>66,834</b>	54,124
<b>Risk-weighted assets</b>	<b>206,366</b>	210,919
<b>MREL ratio<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>32.4%</b>	25.7%

<sup>1</sup> Instruments with less than one year to maturity or governed under non-EEA law without a contractual bail-in clause.<sup>2</sup> Until 2022, externally issued regulatory capital in operating entities can count towards the Group's MREL to the extent that such capital would count towards the Group's consolidated capital resources.<sup>3</sup> The MREL ratio is 32.6 per cent on a pro forma basis reflecting the dividend paid by the Insurance business in February 2019 in relation to its 2018 earnings (31 December 2017: 26.0 per cent pro forma).Table 1.30: **Risk-weighted assets**

	At 31 Dec 2018 £m	At 31 Dec 2017 £m
Foundation Internal Ratings Based (IRB) Approach	60,555	60,207
Retail IRB Approach	59,522	61,588
Other IRB Approach	15,666	17,191
<b>IRB Approach</b>	<b>135,743</b>	138,986
Standardised (STA) Approach	25,757	25,503
<b>Credit risk</b>	<b>161,500</b>	164,489
Counterparty credit risk	5,718	6,055
Contributions to the default funds of central counterparties	830	428
Credit valuation adjustment risk	702	1,402
Operational risk	25,505	25,326
Market risk	2,085	3,051
<b>Underlying risk-weighted assets</b>	<b>196,340</b>	200,751
Threshold risk-weighted assets <sup>1</sup>	10,026	10,168
<b>Total risk-weighted assets</b>	<b>206,366</b>	210,919

<sup>1</sup> Threshold risk-weighted assets reflect the element of significant investments and deferred tax assets that are permitted to be risk-weighted instead of being deducted from CET1 capital. Significant investments primarily arise from investment in the Group's Insurance business.Table 1.31: **Risk-weighted assets movement by key driver**

	Credit risk IRB £m	Credit risk STA £m	Credit risk total <sup>2</sup> £m	Counterparty credit risk <sup>3</sup> £m	Market risk £m	Operational risk £m	Total £m
<b>Total risk-weighted assets as at 31 December 2017</b>							210,919
Less threshold risk-weighted assets <sup>1</sup>							10,168
<b>Risk-weighted assets as at 31 December 2017</b>	138,986	25,503	164,489	7,885	3,051	25,326	200,751
Asset size	(271)	591	320	75	–	–	395
Asset quality	759	354	1,113	(348)	–	–	765
Model updates	1,472	–	1,472	–	(708)	–	764
Methodology and policy	(1,002)	182	(820)	(136)	–	–	(956)
Acquisitions and disposals	(4,892)	(984)	(5,876)	–	–	–	(5,876)
Movements in risk levels (market risk only)	–	–	–	–	(901)	–	(901)
Foreign exchange movements	639	(21)	618	(220)	–	–	398
Other	52	132	184	(6)	643	179	1,000
<b>Risk-weighted assets as at 31 December 2018</b>	<b>135,743</b>	<b>25,757</b>	<b>161,500</b>	<b>7,250</b>	<b>2,085</b>	<b>25,505</b>	<b>196,340</b>
Threshold risk-weighted assets <sup>1</sup>							10,026
<b>Total risk-weighted assets as at 31 December 2018</b>							<b>206,366</b>

<sup>1</sup> Threshold risk-weighted assets reflect the element of significant investments and deferred tax assets that are permitted to be risk-weighted instead of being deducted from CET1 capital. Significant investments primarily arise from investment in the Group's Insurance business.<sup>2</sup> Credit risk includes securitisation risk-weighted assets.<sup>3</sup> Counterparty credit risk includes movements in contributions to the default funds of central counterparties and movements in credit valuation adjustment risk.

The risk-weighted assets movement table provides analysis of the movement in risk-weighted assets in the period by risk type and an insight into the key drivers of the movements. The key driver analysis is compiled on a monthly basis through the identification and categorisation of risk-weighted asset movements and is subject to management judgment.

Credit risk, risk-weighted assets:

- Asset size net increase of £0.3 billion includes targeted growth in some key customer segments
- Asset quality increase of £1.1 billion captures movements due to changes in borrower risk, including moves in and out of default, and changes in the economic environment
- Model update increases of £1.5 billion were driven by model refinements, principally within Retail portfolios
- Methodology and policy reductions of £0.8 billion were driven by further capital efficient securitisation activity
- Acquisitions and disposals reduction of £5.9 billion reflects the sale of the Irish mortgage portfolio and certain strategic equity holdings
- Sterling foreign exchange movements, principally with Euro and US Dollar, contributed to an increase of £0.6 billion in credit risk-weighted assets

Counterparty credit risk, risk-weighted assets reduction of £0.6 billion was mainly driven by lower CVA risk-weighted assets, foreign exchange movements and yield movement.

Market risk, risk-weighted assets reductions of £1.0 billion were largely due to a reduction in underlying positions and refinements to internal models, partly offset by migrations to Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets.

Operational risk, risk-weighted assets increased following the annual update of the income based Standardised Approach operational risk calculation.

## Leverage ratio

### Analysis of leverage movements

The Group's fully loaded UK leverage ratio increased to 5.5 per cent reflecting the increase in tier 1 capital, partially offset by the £6.0 billion increase in the exposure measure. The latter largely reflects increases in both the derivatives exposure measure and securities financing transactions (SFT) exposure measure, offset in part by the reduction in financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income and the reduction in off-balance sheet items.

On a pro forma basis the UK leverage ratio increased to 5.6 per cent from 5.4 per cent pro forma at 31 December 2017, reflecting the increase in the pro forma fully loaded tier 1 capital position, partially offset by the increase in the exposure measure.

The derivatives exposure measure, representing derivative financial instruments per the balance sheet net of deconsolidation and derivatives adjustment, increased by £5.0 billion during the period, predominantly reflecting a reduction in the regulatory netting benefit and a higher volume of trades through central counterparties, including longer dated trades, which has contributed to the increase in the regulatory potential future exposure. The movements in part reflect the impact of the separation of derivative portfolios between the ring-fenced and non-ring-fenced banks and the establishment of the latter through Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets.

The SFT exposure measure, representing SFT assets per the balance sheet net of deconsolidation and other SFT adjustments, increased by £21.8 billion during the period, largely reflecting a continued increase in customer volumes, partially offset by a small reduction in trading volumes.

Off-balance sheet items reduced by £2.0 billion during the period, primarily reflecting a net reduction in securitisation financing facility commitments, including drawdowns, and a small reduction in new residential mortgage offers placed.

The average UK leverage ratio of 5.5 per cent over the quarter, compared to 5.3 per cent at the start of the quarter, primarily reflected the issuance of a new AT1 capital instrument in October 2018, partially offset by a marginally higher average exposure measure over the quarter when compared to the position at the end of the quarter.

## Risk management continued

The table below summarises the component parts of the Group's leverage ratio. Further analysis will be provided in the Group's Pillar 3 Report.

Table 1.32: Leverage ratio

	Fully loaded	
	At 31 Dec 2018 £m	At 31 Dec 2017 £m
<b>Total tier 1 capital for leverage ratio</b>		
Common equity tier 1 capital	30,167	29,647
Additional tier 1 capital	6,466	5,330
<b>Total tier 1 capital</b>	<b>36,633</b>	<b>34,977</b>
<b>Exposure measure</b>		
<b>Statutory balance sheet assets</b>		
Derivative financial instruments	23,595	25,834
Securities financing transactions	69,301	49,193
Loans and advances and other assets	704,702	737,082
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>797,598</b>	<b>812,109</b>
<b>Qualifying central bank claims</b>	<b>(50,105)</b>	<b>(53,842)</b>
<b>Deconsolidation adjustments<sup>1</sup></b>		
Derivative financial instruments	(1,376)	(2,043)
Securities financing transactions	(487)	(85)
Loans and advances and other assets	(130,048)	(140,387)
<b>Total deconsolidation adjustments</b>	<b>(131,911)</b>	<b>(142,515)</b>
<b>Derivatives adjustments</b>		
Adjustments for regulatory netting	(8,828)	(13,031)
Adjustments for cash collateral	(10,536)	(7,380)
Net written credit protection	539	881
Regulatory potential future exposure	18,250	12,335
<b>Total derivatives adjustments</b>	<b>(575)</b>	<b>(7,195)</b>
<b>Securities financing transactions adjustments</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>(2,022)</b>
<b>Off-balance sheet items</b>	<b>56,393</b>	<b>58,357</b>
<b>Regulatory deductions and other adjustments</b>	<b>(8,163)</b>	<b>(7,658)</b>
<b>Total exposure measure<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>663,277</b>	<b>657,234</b>
<b>Average exposure measure<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>669,896</b>	
<b>UK Leverage ratio<sup>2,5</sup></b>	<b>5.5%</b>	5.3%
<b>Average UK leverage ratio<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>5.5%</b>	
<b>CRD IV exposure measure<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>713,382</b>	711,076
<b>CRD IV leverage ratio<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>5.1%</b>	4.9%

1 Deconsolidation adjustments relate to the deconsolidation of certain Group entities that fall outside the scope of the Group's regulatory capital consolidation, being primarily the Group's Insurance business.

2 Calculated in accordance with the UK Leverage Ratio Framework which requires qualifying central bank claims to be excluded from the leverage exposure measure.

3 The average UK leverage ratio is based on the average of the month end tier 1 capital position and average exposure measure over the quarter (1 October 2018 to 31 December 2018). The average of 5.5 per cent compares to 5.3 per cent at the start and 5.5 per cent at the end of the quarter.

4 Calculated in accordance with CRD IV rules which include central bank claims within the leverage exposure measure.

5 The UK leverage ratio is 5.6 per cent on a pro forma basis reflecting the dividend paid by the Insurance business in February 2019 in relation to its 2018 earnings (31 December 2017: 5.4 per cent pro forma).

Table 1.33: Application of IFRS 9 on a full impact basis for capital and leverage

	IFRS 9 full impact		
	At 31 Dec 2018	At 1 Jan 2018	At 31 Dec 2017
Common equity tier 1 (£m)	29,592	29,060	29,647
Transitional tier 1 (£m)	36,964	35,742	36,329
Transitional total capital (£m)	47,195	44,636	44,659
Total risk-weighted assets (£m)	206,614	211,200	210,919
Common equity tier 1 ratio (%)	14.3%	13.8%	14.1%
Transitional tier 1 ratio (%)	17.9%	16.9%	17.2%
Transitional total capital ratio (%)	22.8%	21.1%	21.2%
UK leverage ratio exposure measure (£m)	663,182	656,886	657,234
UK leverage ratio (%)	5.4%	5.2%	5.3%

Further details on the Group's adoption of the transitional arrangements for IFRS 9 can be found in the Group publication entitled IFRS 9 Financial Instruments Transition, published in March 2018 and located on the Group's website at <http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com/investors/financial-performance/>.

The Group has opted to apply paragraph 4 of CRR Article 473a (the transitional rules) which allows for additional capital relief in respect of any post 1 January 2018 increase in Stage 1 and Stage 2 IFRS 9 expected credit loss provisions (net of regulatory expected losses) during the transition period. As at 31 December 2018 no additional capital relief has been recognised.

## Stress testing

The Group undertakes a wide ranging programme of stress testing providing a comprehensive view of the potential impacts arising from the risks to which the Group and its key legal entities are exposed. One of the most important uses of stress testing is to assess the resilience of the operational and strategic plans of the Group and its legal entities to adverse economic conditions and other key vulnerabilities. As part of this programme the Group conducts macroeconomic stress tests of the operating plans.

In 2018 the Group participated in both the concurrent UK stress test run by the Bank of England (BoE) and in the European Banking Authority's (EBA) bi-annual EU-wide stress test. The EBA stress test did not contain a pass/fail threshold and as announced in November, the Group demonstrated its ability to meet applicable capital requirements under stressed conditions. In the case of the BoE stress test, despite the severity of the scenario, the Group exceeded the capital and leverage hurdles after the application of management actions, and as a consequence was not required to take any capital actions.

## G-SIB indicators

Although the Group is not currently classified as a Global Systemically Important Bank (G-SIB), by virtue of the Group's leverage exposure measure exceeding €200 billion the Group is required to report G-SIB indicator metrics to the PRA. The Group's indicator metrics used within the 2018 Basel G-SIBs annual exercise will be disclosed from April 2019 and the results are expected to be made available by the Basel Committee later this year.

## Insurance businesses

The business transacted by the insurance companies within the Group comprises both life insurance business and General Insurance business. Life insurance business comprises unit-linked business, non-profit business and with-profits business.

Scottish Widows Limited (SW Ltd) holds the only with-profit funds managed by the Group. Each insurance company within the Group is regulated by the PRA.

The Solvency II regime for insurers and insurance groups came into force from 1 January 2016. The insurance businesses are required to calculate solvency capital requirements and available capital on a risk-based approach. The Insurance business of the Group calculates regulatory capital on the basis of an internal model, which was approved by the PRA on 5 December 2015, with the latest major change to the model approved in November 2018.

The minimum required capital must be maintained at all times throughout the year. These capital requirements and the capital available to meet them are regularly estimated in order to ensure that capital maintenance requirements are being met.

All minimum regulatory requirements of the insurance companies have been met during the year.

## Funding and liquidity risk

### Definition

Funding risk is defined as the risk that the Group does not have sufficiently stable and diverse sources of funding. Liquidity risk is defined as the risk that the Group has insufficient financial resources to meet its commitments as they fall due.

### Exposure

Liquidity exposure represents the potential stressed outflows in any future period less expected inflows. The Group considers liquidity exposure from both an internal and a regulatory perspective.

## Measurement

Liquidity risk is managed through a series of measures, tests and reports that are primarily based on contractual maturities with behavioural overlays as appropriate. Note 52 on page 255 sets out an analysis of assets and liabilities by relevant maturity grouping. The Group undertakes quantitative and qualitative analysis of the behavioural aspects of its assets and liabilities in order to reflect their expected behaviour.

## Mitigation

The Group manages and monitors liquidity risks and ensures that liquidity risk management systems and arrangements are adequate with regard to the internal risk appetite, Group strategy and regulatory requirements. Liquidity policies and procedures are subject to independent internal oversight by Risk. Overseas branches and subsidiaries of the Group may also be required to meet the liquidity requirements of the entity's domestic country. Management of liquidity requirements is performed by the overseas branch or subsidiary in line with Group Policy. Liquidity risk of the Insurance business is actively managed and monitored within the Insurance business. The Group plans funding requirements over the life of the funding plan, combining business as usual and stressed conditions. The Group manages its liquidity position with regard to its internal risk appetite and the Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) required by the PRA and Capital Requirements Directive and Regulation (CRD IV) liquidity requirements.

The Group's funding and liquidity position is underpinned by its significant customer deposit base, and is supported by strong relationships across customer segments. The Group has consistently observed that in aggregate the retail deposit base provides a stable source of funding. Funding concentration by counterparty, currency and tenor is monitored on an ongoing basis and where concentrations do exist, these are managed as part of the planning process and limited by internal risk appetite, with analysis regularly provided to senior management.

To assist in managing the balance sheet, the Group operates a Liquidity Transfer Pricing (LTP) process which: allocates relevant interest expenses from the centre to the Group's banking businesses within the internal management accounts; helps drive the correct inputs to customer pricing; and is consistent with regulatory requirements. LTP makes extensive use of behavioural maturity profiles, taking account of expected customer loan prepayments and stability of customer deposits, modelled on historic data.

The Group can monetise liquid assets quickly, either through the repurchase agreements (repo) market or through outright sale. In addition, the Group has pre-positioned a substantial amount of assets at the Bank of England's Discount Window Facility which can be used to access additional liquidity in a time of stress. The Group considers diversification across geography, currency, markets and tenor when assessing appropriate holdings of liquid assets. The Group's liquid asset buffer is available for deployment at immediate notice, subject to complying with regulatory requirements.

Liquidity risk within the Insurance business may result from: the inability to sell financial assets quickly at their fair values; an insurance liability falling due for payment earlier than expected; the inability to generate cash inflows as anticipated; an unexpected large operational event; or from a general insurance catastrophe e.g. a significant weather event. Liquidity risk is actively managed and monitored within the Insurance business to ensure that it remains within approved risk appetite, so that even under stress conditions, there is sufficient liquidity to meet obligations.

## Monitoring

Daily monitoring and control processes are in place to address internal and regulatory liquidity requirements. In order to meet ring-fencing requirements from 1 January 2019, the shape and scale of liquidity reporting has increased with additional monitoring and reporting requirements for the Ring-Fenced Bank (RFB) sub-group and non-ring-fenced banking entities. The Group monitors a range of market and internal early warning indicators on a daily basis for early signs of liquidity risk in the market or specific to the Group. This captures regulatory metrics as well as metrics the Group considers relevant for its liquidity profile. These are a mixture of quantitative and qualitative measures, including: daily variation of customer balances; changes in maturity profiles; funding concentrations; changes in LCR outflows; credit default swap (CDS) spreads; and basis risks.

The Group carries out internal stress testing of its liquidity and potential cash flow mismatch position over both short (up to one month) and longer-term horizons against a range of scenarios forming an important part of the internal risk appetite. The scenarios and assumptions are reviewed at least annually to ensure that they continue to be relevant to the nature of the



**Risk management** continued

business including reflecting emerging horizon risks to the Group, such as a further sovereign downgrade. For further information on the Group's 2018 liquidity stress testing results refer to [page 151](#).

The Group maintains a Contingency Funding Plan which is designed to identify emerging liquidity concerns at an early stage, so that mitigating actions can be taken to avoid a more serious crisis developing. Contingency Funding Plan invocation and escalation processes are based on analysis of five major quantitative and qualitative components, comprising assessment of: early warning indicators; prudential and regulatory liquidity risk limits and triggers; stress testing results; event and systemic indicators; and market intelligence.

**Funding and liquidity management in 2018**

The Group has maintained its strong funding and liquidity position with a stable loan to deposit ratio of 107 per cent.

During the year, the Group took advantage of favourable funding markets to raise £21.4 billion of new term wholesale funding in order to refinance maturities in the year including the Bank of England's Funding for Lending Scheme (FLS) and increase liquidity buffers. As a result wholesale funding increased from £101.1 billion to £123.3 billion.

During 2018, the Group repaid £12 billion of its FLS drawings, which has reduced the amount outstanding to £13.1 billion at 31 December 2018. The balance of Term Funding Scheme drawings remains at £19.9 billion as at 31 December 2018.

The Group's liquidity position remains strong and in excess of the regulatory minimum and internal risk appetite, with a LCR of 130 per cent as at 31 December 2018 based on the EU Delegated Act. Total LCR eligible liquid assets as at 31 December 2018 were £129.4 billion, up £8.5 billion in the year.

The Group's strong ratings continue to reflect its robust balance sheet, improved profitability and bail-in capital position. During 2018, S&P upgraded Lloyds Bank plc's long-term rating by one notch to 'A+' and S&P, Moody's and Fitch assigned definitive ratings to Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets (LBCM) of A/A1/A respectively.

Table 1.34: Group funding position

	At 31 Dec 2018 £bn	At 1 Jan 2018 (adjusted) <sup>1</sup> £bn	Change %	At 31 Dec 2017 (reported) £bn	Change %
<b>Funding requirement</b>					
Loans and advances to customers <sup>2</sup>	444.4	444.2	–	455.7	(2)
Loans and advances to banks <sup>3</sup>	5.9	1.7		4.1	44
Debt securities at amortised cost	4.0	3.3	21	3.6	11
Reverse repurchase agreements	–	0.7		0.7	
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income – non-LCR eligible <sup>4</sup>	0.8	1.7	(53)		
Available-for-sale financial assets – non-LCR eligible <sup>4</sup>				0.9	
Cash and balances at central bank – non-LCR eligible <sup>5</sup>	5.8	4.8	21	4.8	21
<b>Funded assets</b>	460.9	456.4	1	469.8	(2)
Other assets <sup>6</sup>	212.9	247.2	(14)	234.7	(9)
	673.8	703.6	(4)	704.5	(4)
<b>On balance sheet LCR eligible liquid assets</b>					
Reverse repurchase agreements	40.9	16.9		16.9	
Cash and balances at central banks <sup>5</sup>	48.9	53.7	(9)	53.7	(9)
Debt securities at amortised cost	1.2	–			
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	24.0	41.2	(42)		
Available-for-sale financial assets				41.2	
Trading and fair value through profit and loss	11.9	1.7		1.7	
Repurchase agreements	(3.1)	(5.9)	(47)	(5.9)	(47)
	123.8	107.6	15	107.6	15
<b>Total Group assets</b>	797.6	811.2	(2)	812.1	(2)
Less: other liabilities <sup>6</sup>	(187.9)	(226.8)	(17)	(226.5)	(17)
<b>Funding requirement</b>	609.7	584.4	4	585.6	4
<b>Funded by</b>					
Customer deposits <sup>7</sup>	416.3	415.5	–	415.5	–
Wholesale funding <sup>8</sup>	123.3	101.1	22	101.1	22
	539.6	516.6	4	516.6	4
Term funding scheme	19.9	19.9	–	19.9	–
Total equity	50.2	47.9	5	49.1	2
<b>Total funding</b>	609.7	584.4	4	585.6	4

1 Adjusted to reflect the implementation of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15.

2 Excludes reverse repos of £40.5 billion (1 January 2018: £16.8 billion; 31 December 2017: £16.8 billion).

3 Excludes nil (31 December 2017: £1.7 billion) of loans and advances to banks within the Insurance business and £0.4 billion (1 January 2018: £0.8 billion; 31 December 2017: £0.8 billion) of reverse repurchase agreements.

4 Non-LCR eligible liquid assets comprise a diversified pool of highly rated unencumbered collateral (including retained issuance).

5 Cash and balances at central banks are combined in the Group's balance sheet.

6 Other assets and other liabilities primarily include balances in the Group's Insurance business and the fair value of derivative assets and liabilities.

7 Excludes repos of £1.8 billion (1 January 2018: £2.6 billion; 31 December 2017: £2.6 billion).

8 The Group's definition of wholesale funding aligns with that used by other international market participants; including interbank deposits, debt securities in issue and subordinated liabilities.

## Risk management continued

Table 1.35: Reconciliation of Group funding to the balance sheet (audited)

	Included in funding analysis £bn	Repos and cash collateral received by Insurance £bn	Fair value and other accounting methods £bn	Balance sheet £bn
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>				
Deposits from banks	8.3	22.1	(0.1)	30.3
Debt securities in issue	97.1	–	(5.9)	91.2
Subordinated liabilities	17.9	–	(0.2)	17.7
<b>Total wholesale funding</b>	<b>123.3</b>	<b>22.1</b>		
Customer deposits	416.3	1.8	–	418.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>539.6</b>	<b>23.9</b>		
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>				
Deposits from banks	5.1	24.1	0.6	29.8
Debt securities in issue	78.1	–	(5.6)	72.5
Subordinated liabilities	17.9	–	–	17.9
<b>Total wholesale funding</b>	<b>101.1</b>	<b>24.1</b>		
Customer deposits	415.5	2.6	–	418.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>516.6</b>	<b>26.7</b>		

Table 1.36: Analysis of 2018 total wholesale funding by residual maturity

	Less than one month £bn	One to three months £bn	Three to six months £bn	Six to nine months £bn	Nine months to one year £bn	One to two years £bn	Two to five years £bn	More than five years £bn	Total at 31 Dec 2018 £bn	Total at 31 Dec 2017 £bn
Deposit from banks	5.3	0.9	0.7	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.7	–	8.3	5.1
Debt securities in issue:										
Certificates of deposit	1.7	2.4	4.1	1.3	1.3	1.2	–	–	12.0	10.0
Commercial paper	1.1	2.7	3.8	0.3	0.1	–	–	–	8.0	3.2
Medium-term notes	0.5	–	0.1	2.2	0.3	4.5	16.0	21.8	45.4	37.4
Covered bonds	0.7	–	1.1	1.0	–	5.5	12.6	6.2	27.1	24.7
Securitisation	–	0.6	–	0.1	–	2.8	–	1.1	4.6	2.8
	4.0	5.7	9.1	4.9	1.7	14.0	28.6	29.1	97.1	78.1
Subordinated liabilities	0.1	0.1	–	0.3	0.1	2.4	2.7	12.2	17.9	17.9
<b>Total wholesale funding<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>9.8</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>16.9</b>	<b>32.0</b>	<b>41.3</b>	<b>123.3</b>	<b>101.1</b>
Of which issued by Lloyds Banking Group plc <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–	9.9	10.4	20.3	15.4

1 The Group's definition of wholesale funding aligns with that used by other international market participants; including interbank deposits, debt securities and subordinated liabilities.

2 Consists of medium-term notes only.

Table 1.37: Total wholesale funding by currency (audited)

	Sterling £bn	US Dollar £bn	Euro £bn	Other currencies £bn	Total £bn
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>25.8</b>	<b>45.2</b>	<b>42.8</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>123.3</b>
At 31 December 2017	25.8	32.1	37.0	6.2	101.1

Table 1.38: Analysis of 2018 term issuance (audited)

	Sterling £bn	US Dollar £bn	Euro £bn	Other currencies £bn	Total £bn
Securitisation	0.8	1.5	–	–	2.3
Medium-term notes	–	6.2	1.3	3.0	10.5
Covered bonds	3.0	0.6	0.9	–	4.5
Private placements <sup>1</sup>	0.1	0.7	0.1	0.2	1.1
Subordinated liabilities	–	2.3	0.7	–	3.0
<b>Total issuance</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>21.4</b>
Of which issued by Lloyds Banking Group plc <sup>2</sup>	–	4.9	1.3	2.6	8.8

1 Private placements include structured bonds and term repurchase agreements (repos).

2 Consists of medium-term notes only.

The Group continues to access wholesale funding markets across a wide range of products, currencies and investors to maintain a stable and diverse source of funds. In 2019, the Group will continue with this approach to funding, including capital and funding from the holding company, Lloyds Banking Group plc, as needed to transition towards final UK Minimum Requirements for Own Funds and Eligible Liabilities (MREL). The Group will continue to issue funding trades from Lloyds Bank plc, operating company, across senior unsecured, covered bonds, ABS and RMBS. Over the course of 2019, the Group expects to launch an operating company funding programme for LBCM. The maturity of the Funding for Lending and Term Funding Schemes are fully factored into the Group's funding plans, and in the expected 'steady state' wholesale funding requirements of £15-20 billion per annum.

## Liquidity Portfolio

At 31 December 2018, the banking business had £129.4 billion of highly liquid unencumbered LCR eligible assets (31 December 2017: £120.9 billion), of which £128.6 billion is LCR level 1 eligible (31 December 2017: £120.2 billion) and £0.8 billion is LCR level 2 eligible (31 December 2017: £0.7 billion). These assets are available to meet cash and collateral outflows and PRA regulatory requirements. The Insurance business manages a separate liquidity portfolio to mitigate insurance liquidity risk. Total LCR eligible liquid assets represent just under 6.2 times the Group's money market funding less than one year to maturity (excluding derivative collateral margins and settlement accounts) and exceed total wholesale funding, and thus provide a substantial buffer in the event of market dislocation.

Table 1.39: **LCR eligible assets**

	At 31 Dec 2018 £bn	At 31 Dec 2017 £bn	Change %	Average 2018 £bn	Average 2017 £bn
<b>Level 1</b>					
Cash and central bank reserves	48.9	53.7	(9)	58.1	51.0
High quality government/MDB/agency bonds <sup>1</sup>	78.7	65.8	20	66.2	72.0
High quality covered bonds	1.0	0.7	43	0.8	1.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>128.6</b>	<b>120.2</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>125.1</b>	<b>124.1</b>
Level 2 <sup>2</sup>	0.8	0.7	14	0.8	0.6
<b>Total LCR eligible assets</b>	<b>129.4</b>	<b>120.9</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>125.9</b>	<b>124.7</b>

1 Designated multilateral development bank (MDB).

2 Includes Level 2A and Level 2B.

Table 1.40: **LCR eligible assets by currency**

	Sterling £bn	US Dollar £bn	Euro £bn	Other currencies £bn	Total £bn
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>					
Level 1	98.2	19.8	10.6	–	128.6
Level 2	0.4	0.4	–	–	0.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>98.6</b>	<b>20.2</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>129.4</b>
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>					
Level 1	90.8	16.3	13.1	–	120.2
Level 2	0.2	0.5	–	–	0.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>91.0</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>13.1</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>120.9</b>

The banking business also has a significant amount of non-LCR eligible liquid assets which are eligible for use in a range of central bank or similar facilities. Future use of such facilities will be based on prudent liquidity management and economic considerations, having regard for external market conditions.

## Stress testing results

Internal liquidity stress testing results at 31 December 2018 showed that the banking business had liquidity resources representing 167 per cent of modelled outflows from all wholesale funding sources, retail and corporate deposits, intraday requirements and rating dependent contracts under the Group's most severe liquidity stress scenario.

The above scenario considers a two notch downgrade of the Group's current long-term debt rating and accompanying one notch short-term downgrade implemented instantaneously by all major rating agencies, which could result in a contractual outflow of £1.3 billion of cash over a period of up to one year, £2.2 billion of collateral posting related to customer financial contracts and £6.1 billion of collateral posting associated with secured funding.

## Encumbered assets

This disclosure provides further detail on the availability of assets that could be used to support potential future funding requirements of the Group. The disclosure is not designed to identify assets that would be available in the event of a resolution or bankruptcy.

The Board and the Group Asset and Liability Committee (GALCO) monitor and manage total balance sheet encumbrance using a number of risk appetite metrics. At 31 December 2018, the Group had £53.4 billion (31 December 2017: £64.6 billion) of externally encumbered on-balance sheet assets with counterparties other than central banks. The decrease in encumbered assets was primarily driven by a decrease in repo encumbrance. The Group also had £584.3 billion (31 December 2017: £587.5 billion) of unencumbered on-balance sheet assets, and £159.8 billion (31 December 2017: £160.1 billion) of pre-positioned and encumbered assets held with central banks. Primarily, the Group encumbers mortgages, unsecured lending and credit card receivables through the issuance programmes and tradable securities through securities financing activity. The Group mainly positions mortgage assets at central banks.

## Risk management continued

Table 1.41: On balance sheet encumbered and unencumbered assets

	Encumbered with counterparties other than central banks				Pre-positioned and encumbered assets held with central banks £m	Unencumbered assets not pre-positioned with central banks					
	Securitisations £m	Covered bond £m	Other £m	Total £m		Readily realisable <sup>1</sup> £m	Other realisable assets <sup>2</sup> £m	Cannot be used <sup>3</sup> £m	Total £m	Total £m	
At 31 December 2018											
Cash and balances at central banks	–	–	–	–	–	49,645	–	5,018	54,663	54,663	
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	54	–	2,646	2,700	–	5,190	–	150,639	155,829	158,529	
Derivative financial instruments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	23,595	23,595	23,595	
Financial assets at amortised cost:											
Loans and advances to banks	–	–	12	12	–	1,223	2,555	2,493	6,271	6,283	
Loans and advances to customers	5,774	29,041	6,012	40,827	159,822	12,098	155,278	116,833	284,209	484,858	
Debt securities	–	–	2,627	2,627	–	2,581	4	26	2,611	5,238	
	5,774	29,041	8,651	43,466	159,822	15,902	157,837	119,352	293,091	496,379	
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income											
	–	–	7,278	7,278	–	17,114	–	423	17,537	24,815	
Other <sup>4</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	56	612	38,949	39,617	39,617	
Total assets	5,828	29,041	18,575	53,444	159,822	87,907	158,449	337,976	584,332	797,598	
At 31 December 2017											
Cash and balances at central banks	–	–	–	–	–	53,887	–	4,634	58,521	58,521	
Trading and other financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	–	–	4,642	4,642	–	7,378	–	150,858	158,236	162,878	
Derivative financial instruments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	25,834	25,834	25,834	
Loans and receivables:											
Loans and advances to banks	–	–	–	–	–	213	1,417	4,981	6,611	6,611	
Loans and advances to customers	5,023	26,414	6,610	38,047	160,060	13,927	170,771	89,693	274,391	472,498	
Debt securities	–	–	2,374	2,374	–	919	4	346	1,269	3,643	
	5,023	26,414	8,984	40,421	160,060	15,059	172,192	95,020	282,271	482,752	
Available-for-sale financial assets	–	–	19,526	19,526	–	21,514	–	1,058	22,572	42,098	
Other <sup>4</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	16	1,175	38,835	40,026	40,026	
Total assets	5,023	26,414	33,152	64,589	160,060	97,854	173,367	316,239	587,460	812,109	

1 Assets regarded by the Group to be readily realisable in the normal course of business, to secure funding, meet collateral needs, or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements, and are not subject to any restrictions on their use for these purposes.

2 Assets where there are no restrictions on their use to secure funding, meet collateral needs, or be sold to reduce potential future funding requirements, but are not readily realisable in the normal course of business in their current form.

3 The following assets are classified as unencumbered – cannot be used: assets held within the Group's Insurance businesses which are generally held to either back liabilities to policyholders or to support the solvency of the Insurance subsidiaries; assets held within consolidated limited liability partnerships which provide security for the Group's obligations to its pension schemes; assets segregated in order to meet the Financial Resilience requirements of the PRA's Supervisory Statement 9/16 'Operational Continuity in Resolution'; assets pledged to facilitate the use of intra-day payment and settlement systems; and reverse repos and derivatives balance sheet ledger items.

4 Other comprises: items in the course of collection from banks; investment properties; goodwill; value in-force business; other intangible assets; tangible fixed assets; current tax recoverable; deferred tax assets; retirement benefit assets and other assets.

The above table sets out the carrying value of the Group's encumbered and unencumbered assets, separately identifying those that are available to support the Group's funding needs. The table does not include collateral received by the Group (i.e. from reverse repos) that is not recognised on its balance sheet, the vast majority of which the Group is permitted to repledge.



## Governance risk

### Definition

Governance risk is defined as the risk that the Group's organisational infrastructure fails to provide robust oversight of decision-making and the control mechanisms to ensure strategies and management instructions are implemented effectively.

### Exposures

The internal and corporate governance arrangements of major financial institutions continue to be subject to a high level of regulatory and public scrutiny. The Group's exposure to governance risk is also reflective of the significant volume of existing and proposed legislation and regulation, both within the UK and across the multiple jurisdictions within which it operates, with which it must comply.

### Measurement

The Group's governance arrangements are assessed against new or proposed legislation and regulation and best practice among peer organisations in order to identify any areas of enhancement required.

### Mitigation

The Group's Risk Management Framework (RMF) establishes robust arrangements for risk governance, in particular by:

- ➊ Defining individual and collective accountabilities for risk management, risk oversight and risk assurance through a three lines of defence model which supports the discharge of responsibilities to customers, shareholders and regulators;
- ➋ Outlining governance arrangements which articulate the enterprise-wide approach to risk management; and
- ➌ Supporting a consistent approach to Group-wide behaviour and risk decision-making through a Group policy framework which helps everyone understand their responsibilities by clearly articulating and communicating rules, standards, boundaries and risk appetite measures which can be controlled, enforced and monitored.

Under the banner of the RMF, training modules are in place to support all colleagues in understanding and fulfilling their risk responsibilities.

The Group's code of responsibility embodies its values and reflect its commitment to operating responsibly and ethically both at a business and an individual level. All colleagues are required to adhere to the code in all aspects of their roles.

Effective implementation of the RMF mutually reinforces and is reinforced by the Group's risk culture, which is embedded in its approach to recruitment, selection, training, performance management and reward.

### Monitoring

A review of the Group's RMF, which includes the status of the Group's principles and policy framework, and the design and operational effectiveness of key governance committees, is undertaken on an annual basis and the findings are reported to the Group Risk Committee, Board Risk Committee and the Board.

For further information on Corporate Governance see [pages 56 to 78](#).

## Risk management continued

## Market risk

## Definition

Market risk is defined as the risk that unfavourable market moves (including changes in and increased volatility of interest rates, market-implied inflation rates, credit spreads and prices for bonds, foreign exchange rates, equity, property and commodity prices and other instruments) lead to reductions in earnings and/or value.

## Balance sheet linkages

The information provided in table 1.42 aims to facilitate the understanding of linkages between banking, trading, and insurance balance sheet items and the positions disclosed in the Group's market risk disclosures.

Table 1.42: Market risk linkage to the balance sheet

2018	Banking				Primary market risk factor
	Total £m	Trading book only £m	Non-trading £m	Insurance £m	
<b>Assets</b>					
Cash and balances at central banks	54,663	–	54,663	–	Interest rate
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	158,529	35,246	6,380	116,903	Interest rate, foreign exchange, credit spread
Derivative financial instruments	23,595	14,734	6,898	1,963	Interest rate, foreign exchange, credit spread
Financial assets at amortised cost					
Loans and advances to banks	6,283	–	6,242	41	Interest rate
Loans and advances to customers	484,858	–	484,818	40	Interest rate
Debt securities	5,238	–	5,238	–	Interest rate, credit spread
	496,379	–	496,298	81	
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	24,815	–	24,815	–	Interest rate, foreign exchange, credit spread
Value of in-force business	4,762	–	–	4,762	Equity
Other assets	34,855	–	19,641	15,214	Interest rate
Total assets	797,598	49,980	608,695	138,923	
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Deposit from banks	30,320	–	30,320	–	Interest rate
Customer deposits	418,066	–	418,066	–	Interest rate
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	30,547	23,451	7,085	11	Interest rate, foreign exchange
Derivative financial instruments	21,373	10,827	8,406	2,140	Interest rate, foreign exchange, credit spread
Debt securities in issue	91,168	–	91,168	–	Interest rate, credit spread
Liabilities arising from insurance and investment contracts	112,727	–	–	112,727	Credit spread
Subordinated liabilities	17,656	–	15,889	1,767	Interest rate, foreign exchange
Other liabilities	25,542	–	9,605	15,937	Interest rate
Total liabilities	747,399	34,278	580,539	132,582	

The defined benefit pension schemes' assets and liabilities are included under Other assets and Other liabilities in this table and note 35 on [page 219](#) provides further information.

The Group's trading book assets and liabilities are originated within the Commercial Banking division. Within the Group's balance sheet these fall under the trading assets and liabilities and derivative financial instruments. The assets and liabilities are classified as trading books if they meet the requirements as set out in the Capital Requirements Regulation, article 104. Further information on these activities can be found under the Trading portfolios section on [page 158](#).

Derivative assets and liabilities are held by the Group for three main purposes; to provide risk management solutions for clients, to manage portfolio risks arising from client business and to manage and hedge the Group's own risks. Insurance business assets and liabilities relate to policyholder funds, as well as shareholder invested assets, including annuity funds. The Group recognises the value of in-force business in respect of Insurance's long-term life assurance contracts as an asset in the balance sheet (see note 24, [page 210](#)).

The Group ensures that it has adequate cash and balances at central banks and stocks of high quality liquid assets (e.g. gilts or US Treasury securities) that can be converted easily into cash to meet liquidity requirements. The majority of these assets are held as financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income with the remainder held as financial assets at fair value through profit and loss. Further information on these balances can be found under Funding and liquidity risk on [page 149](#). Interest rate risk in the asset portfolios is swapped into a floating rate.

The majority of debt issuance originates from the issuance, capital vehicles and medium-term notes desks and the interest rate risk of the debt issued is hedged by swapping them into a floating rate.

The non-trading book primarily consists of customer on-balance sheet activities and the Group's capital and funding activities, which expose it to the risk of adverse movements in market prices, predominantly interest rates, credit spreads, exchange rates and equity prices, as described in further detail within the Banking activities section ([page 155](#)).

Table 1.43 (below) shows the key material market risks for the Group's banking, defined benefit pension schemes, insurance and trading activities.

Table 1.43: **Key material market risks for the Group by individual business activity (profit before tax impact measured against Group single stress scenarios)**

2018	Risk Type					
	Interest rate	Basis risk	FX	Credit spread	Equity	Inflation
Banking activities <sup>1</sup>	●	●	–	●	●	–
Defined benefit pension schemes <sup>1</sup>	●	–	–	■	–	–
Insurance portfolios <sup>1</sup>	■	–	–	●	●	■
Trading portfolios <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>Loss</b>	<b>Gain</b>				
> £500m	●	■				
£250m – £500m	●	■				
£50m – £250m	●	■				
Immaterial/zero	–	–				

1 Banking activities, Pensions and Insurance stresses; Interest rate -100 bps, Basis Risk 3 month London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) +100bps / bank base rate -25bps, Foreign Exchange (FX) -15 per cent GBP, Credit Spread +100 per cent, Equity -30 per cent, Inflation +50 bps

2 Trading Portfolios; Interest rate -70bps, FX -5 per cent GBP, Credit Spread +20 per cent, Inflation +50bps.

## Measurement

In addition to measuring single factors, Group risk appetite is calibrated primarily to five multi-risk Group economic scenarios, and is supplemented with sensitivity based measures. The scenarios assess the impact of unlikely, but plausible, adverse stresses on income with the worst case for banking activities, defined benefit pensions, insurance and trading portfolios reported against independently, and across the Group as a whole.

The Group risk appetite is cascaded first to the Group Asset and Liability Committee (GALCO), chaired by the Chief Financial Officer, where risk appetite is approved and monitored by risk type, and then to Group Market Risk Committee (GMRC) where risk appetite is sub-allocated by division. These metrics are reviewed regularly by senior management to inform effective decision-making.

## Mitigation

GALCO is responsible for approving and monitoring group market risks, management techniques, market risk measures, behavioural assumptions, and the market risk policy. Various mitigation activities are assessed and undertaken across the Group to manage portfolios and seek to ensure they remain within approved limits. The mitigation actions will vary dependent on exposure but will, in general, look to reduce risk in a cost effective manner by offsetting balance sheet exposures and externalising through to the financial markets dependent on market liquidity. The market risk policy is owned by Group Corporate Treasury (GCT) and refreshed annually. The policy is underpinned by supplementary market risk procedures, which define specific market risk management and oversight requirements.

## Monitoring

GALCO and the GMRC regularly review high level market risk exposure as part of the wider risk management framework. They also make recommendations to the Board concerning overall market risk appetite and Group Market Risk Policy. Exposures at lower levels of delegation are monitored at various intervals according to their volatility, from daily in the case of trading portfolios to monthly or quarterly in the case of less volatile portfolios. Levels of exposures compared to approved limits and triggers are monitored by Risk and where appropriate, escalation procedures are in place.

How market risks arise and are managed across the Group's activities is considered in more detail below.

## Banking activities

### Exposures

The Group's banking activities expose it to the risk of adverse movements in market prices, predominantly interest rates, credit spreads, exchange rates and equity prices. The volatility of market values can be affected by both the transparency of prices and the amount of liquidity in the market for the relevant asset, liability or instrument.

### Interest rate risk

Yield curve risk in the Group's divisional portfolios, and in the Group's capital and funding activities arises from the different repricing characteristics of the Group's non-trading assets, liabilities (see loans and advances to customers and customer deposits in table 1.42) and off-balance sheet positions.

Basis risk arises from the possible changes in spreads, for example where the bank lends with reference to a central bank rate but funds with reference to LIBOR, and the spread between these two rates widens or tightens.

Optionality risk arises predominantly from embedded optionality within assets, liabilities or off-balance sheet items where either the Group or the customer can affect the size or timing of cash flows. One example of this is mortgage prepayment risk where the customer owns an option allowing them to prepay when it is economical to do so. This can result in customer balances amortising more quickly or slowly than anticipated due to customers' response to changes in economic conditions.

### Foreign exchange risk

Economic foreign exchange exposure arises from the Group's investment in its overseas operations (net investment exposures are disclosed in note 52 on page 255). In addition, the Group incurs foreign exchange risk through non-functional currency flows from services provided by customer-facing divisions and the Group's debt and capital management programmes.

### Equity risk

Equity risk arises primarily from three different sources; (i) the Group's strategic equity holdings e.g. Visa Europe, now held in the Equities sub-group; (ii) exposure to Lloyds Banking Group share price through deferred shares and deferred options granted to employees as part of their benefits package; and (iii) the Group's private equity investments held by Lloyds Development Capital within the Equities sub-group.

### Credit spread risk

Credit spread risk arises largely from (i) the liquid asset portfolio held in the management of Group liquidity, comprising of government supranational and other eligible assets; (ii) the Credit Valuation Adjustment (CVA) and Debit Valuation Adjustment (DVA) sensitivity to credit spreads; and (iii) a number of the Group's structured medium-term notes where we have elected to fair value the notes through the profit and loss account.

## Risk management continued

## Measurement

Interest rate risk exposure is monitored monthly using, primarily:

(i) Market value sensitivity: this methodology considers all repricing mismatches (behaviourally adjusted where appropriate) in the current balance sheet and calculates the change in market value that would result from an instantaneous 25, 100 and 200 basis points parallel rise or fall in the yield curve (subject to an appropriate floor). The market value sensitivities are calculated on a static balance sheet using principal cash flows excluding interest, commercial margins and other spread components and are therefore discounted at the risk free zero-coupon rate.

(ii) Interest income sensitivity: this measures the 12 month impact on future net interest income arising from various economic scenarios. These include instantaneous 25, 100 and 200 basis point parallel shifts in all yield curves and the five Group economic scenarios (subject to an appropriate floor). These scenarios are reviewed every year and are designed to replicate severe but plausible economic events, capturing risks that would not be evident through the use of parallel shocks alone such as basis risk and steepening or flattening of the yield curve. An additional negative rates scenario is also used for information purposes where all floors are removed; however this is not measured against the limit framework.

Unlike the market value sensitivities, the interest income sensitivities incorporate additional behavioural assumptions as to how and when individual products would reprice in response to changing rates. In addition a dynamic balance sheet is used which includes the run-off of current assets and liabilities and the addition of planned new business.

Reported sensitivities are not necessarily predictive of future performance as they do not capture additional management actions that would likely

be taken in response to an immediate, large, movement in interest rates. These actions could reduce the net interest income sensitivity, help mitigate any adverse impacts or they may result in changes to total income that are not captured in the net interest income.

(iii) Structural hedge limits: the structural hedging programme managing interest rate risk in the banking book relies on a number of assumptions made around customer behaviour. A material mismatch between assumptions and reality could lead to a deterioration in earnings. In order to monitor this risk a number of metrics are in place to enhance understanding of risks within this portfolio.

The Group has an integrated Asset and Liability Management (ALM) system which supports non-traded asset and liability management of the Group. This provides a single consolidated tool to measure and manage interest rate repricing profiles (including behavioural assumptions), perform stress testing and produce forecast outputs. The Group is aware that any assumptions based model is open to challenge. A full behavioural review is performed annually, or in response to changing market conditions, to ensure the assumptions remain appropriate and the model itself is subject to annual re-validation, as required under the Group Model Governance Policy. The key behavioural assumptions are (i) embedded optionality within products; (ii) the duration of balances that are contractually repayable on demand, such as current accounts and overdrafts, together with net free reserves of the Group; and (iii) the re-pricing behaviour of managed rate liabilities namely variable rate savings.

Table 1.44 below shows, split by material currency, the Group's market value sensitivities to an instantaneous parallel up and down 25 and 100 basis points change to all interest rates.

Table 1.44: Group Banking activities: market value sensitivity

	2018				2017			
	Up 25bps £m	Down 25bps £m	Up 100bps £m	Down 100bps £m	Up 25bps £m	Down 25bps £m	Up 100bps £m	Down 100bps £m
Sterling	29.1	(29.5)	113.7	(122.4)	(9.9)	10.1	(38.7)	22.1
US Dollar	(7.8)	7.8	(30.6)	31.9	(3.6)	3.7	(14.2)	15.3
Euro	(3.0)	1.7	(11.2)	7.2	2.2	(0.7)	8.9	0.9
Other	(0.1)	0.1	(0.4)	0.5	(0.1)	0.2	(0.5)	0.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.2</b>	<b>(19.9)</b>	<b>71.5</b>	<b>(82.8)</b>	<b>(11.4)</b>	<b>13.3</b>	<b>(44.5)</b>	<b>38.9</b>

This is a risk based disclosure and the amounts shown would be amortised in the income statement over the duration of the portfolio.

The market value sensitivity is driven by temporary customer flow positions not yet hedged plus other positions occasionally held, within limits, by the Group's wholesale funding desks in order to minimise overall funding and hedging costs. The level of risk is low relative to the size of the total balance sheet.

Table 1.45 below shows supplementary value sensitivity to a steepening and flattening (c.100 basis points around the 3 year point) in the yield curve. This ensures there are no unintended consequences to managing risk to parallel shifts in rates.

Table 1.45: Group Banking activities: market value sensitivity to a steepening and flattening of the yield curve

	2018		2017	
	Steepener £m	Flattener £m	Steepener £m	Flattener £m
Sterling	38.3	(36.5)	(1.1)	(16.5)
US Dollar	6.5	(5.7)	7.1	(8.9)
Euro	(6.8)	3.6	(3.8)	7.9
Other	(0.1)	0.1	(0.2)	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>37.9</b>	<b>(38.5)</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>(17.3)</b>

The table below shows the banking book income sensitivity to an instantaneous parallel up and down 25 and 100 basis points change to all interest rates.

Table 1.46: Group Banking activities: net interest income sensitivity

	2018				2017			
	Up 25bps £m	Down 25bps £m	Up 100bps £m	Down 100bps £m	Up 25bps £m	Down 25bps £m	Up 100bps £m	Down 100bps £m
Client facing activity and associated hedges	76.2	(125.4)	341.6	(538.6)	86.1	(54.0)	370.5	(186.9)

Income sensitivity is measured over a rolling 12 month basis.

The increase in the net interest income sensitivity to a down 100bps shock reflects the additional margin compression risk within retail savings as bank base rate has risen.

Basis risk, foreign exchange, equity, and credit spread risks are measured primarily through scenario analysis by assessing the impact on profit before tax over a 12 month horizon arising from a change in market rates, and reported within the Board risk appetite on a monthly basis. Supplementary measures such as sensitivity and exposure limits are applied where they provide greater insight into risk positions. Frequency of reporting supplementary measures varies from daily to quarterly appropriate to each risk type.

### Mitigation

The Group's policy is to optimise reward whilst managing its market risk exposures within the risk appetite defined by the Board. The Group Market Risk Policy and procedures outlines the hedging process, and the centralisation of risk from divisions into GCT, e.g. via the transfer pricing framework. GCT is responsible for managing the centralised risk and does this through natural offsets of matching assets and liabilities, and appropriate hedging activity of the residual exposures, subject to the authorisation and mandate of GALCO within the Board risk appetite. The hedges are externalised to the market by derivative desks within GCT and Commercial Banking Markets. The Group has hedge accounting solutions in place, which reduce the accounting volatility arising from the Group's economic hedging activities by utilising both LIBOR and bank base rate assets.

The largest residual risk exposure arises from balances that are deemed to be insensitive to changes in market rates (including current accounts, a portion of variable rate deposits and investable equity), and is managed through the Group's structural hedge. Consistent with the Group's strategy to deliver stable returns, GALCO seeks to minimise large reinvestment risk, and to smooth earnings over a range of investment tenors. The structural hedge consists of longer-term fixed rate assets or interest rate swaps and the amount and duration of the hedging activity is reviewed regularly by GALCO.

Whilst the bank faces margin compression in low rate environments, its exposure to pipeline and prepayment risk are not considered material, and are hedged in line with expected customer behaviour. These are appropriately monitored and controlled through divisional Asset and Liability Committees (ALCOs).

Net investment foreign exchange exposures are managed centrally by GCT, by hedging non-sterling asset values with currency borrowing. Economic foreign exchange exposures arising from non-functional currency flows are identified by divisions and transferred and managed centrally. The Group also has a policy of forward hedging its forecasted currency profit and loss to year end.

### Monitoring

The appropriate limits and triggers are monitored by senior executive committees within the banking divisions. Banking assets, liabilities and associated hedging are actively monitored and if necessary rebalanced to be within agreed tolerances.

## Defined benefit pension schemes

### Exposures

The Group's defined benefit pension schemes are exposed to significant risks from their assets and liabilities. The liability discount rate provides exposure to interest rate risk and credit spread risk, which are partially offset by fixed interest assets (such as gilts and corporate bonds) and swaps. Equity and alternative asset risk arises from direct asset holdings. Scheme membership provides exposure to longevity risk.

For further information on defined benefit pension scheme assets and liabilities please refer to note 35 on [page 219](#).

### Measurement

Management of the schemes' assets is the responsibility of the Trustees of the schemes who are responsible for setting the investment strategy and for agreeing funding requirements with the Group. The Group is liable for meeting the funding deficit, and as part of a triennial valuation process will agree with the Trustees a funding strategy to eliminate the deficit over an appropriate period.

Longevity risk is measured using both 1-in-20 year stresses (risk appetite) and 1-in-200 year stresses (regulatory capital).

### Mitigation

The Group takes an active involvement in agreeing mitigation strategies with the schemes' Trustees. An interest rate and inflation hedging programme is in place to reduce liability risk. The schemes have also reduced equity allocation and invested the proceeds in credit assets as part of a programme to de-risk the portfolio. The merits of longevity risk transfer and hedging solutions are regularly reviewed.

### Monitoring

In addition to the wider risk management framework, governance of the schemes includes two specialist pensions committees.

The surplus or deficit in the schemes is tracked on a monthly basis along with various single factor and scenario stresses which consider the assets and liabilities holistically. Key metrics are monitored monthly including the Group's capital resources of the scheme, the performance against risk appetite triggers, and the performance of the hedged asset and liability matching positions.

## Insurance portfolios

### Exposures

The main elements of market risk to which the Group is exposed through the Insurance business are equity, credit spread, interest rate and inflation.

- Equity risk arises indirectly through the value of future management charges on policyholder funds. These management charges form part of the value of in-force business (see note 24 on [page 210](#)). Equity risk also arises in the with-profits funds but is less material.
- Credit spread risk mainly arises from annuities where policyholders' future cash flows are guaranteed at retirement. Exposure arises if the market value of the assets which are held to back these liabilities, mainly corporate bonds and loans, do not perform in line with expectations.
- Interest rate risk arises through holding credit and interest assets mainly in the annuity book and also to cover general insurance liabilities, capital requirements and risk appetite.
- Inflation exposure arises from a combination of inflation linked policyholder benefits and inflation assumptions used to project future expenses.



## Risk management continued

## Measurement

Current and potential future market risk exposures within Insurance are assessed using a range of techniques including stress, reverse stress and scenario testing, as well as stochastic modelling.

Risk measures include 1-in-200 year stresses used for regulatory capital assessments and single factor stresses for profit before tax.

Table 1.47 demonstrates the impact of the Group's UK Recession scenario on Insurance's portfolio (with no diversification benefit, but after the impact

of Group consolidation on interest rate and credits spreads). For Insurance, this impact of this scenario is identical to the Eurozone Credit Crunch so no restatement of 2017 figures is required. The amounts include movements in assets, liabilities and the value of in-force business in respect of Insurance contracts and participating investment contracts. The impact of equity movements at 2018 has been mitigated by hedging actions in the year. The impact of interest rate and credit spread movements at 2018 has been impacted by the adoption of IFRS9.

Table 1.47: Insurance business: profit before tax sensitivities

	Increase (reduction) in profit before tax	
	2018 £m	2017 £m
Interest rates – decrease 100 basis points	297	(202)
Inflation – increase 50 basis points	93	24
Credit spreads – 100% widening	(823)	140
Equity – 30% fall	(38)	(1,001)
Property – 25% fall	(50)	(67)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(521)</b>	<b>(1,106)</b>

Further stresses that show the effect of reasonably possible changes in key assumptions, including the risk-free rate, equity investment volatility, widening of credit default spreads on corporate bonds and an increase in illiquidity premia, as applied to profit before tax are set out in note 32, page 218.

One of the consequences of preparations for the formation of the Ring-Fenced Bank was to reduce the impact of some stresses within the Insurance business, though Group exposures may not have materially changed. Examples of this include centralisation of defined benefit pension schemes, and the transfer of specific hedging programmes from the corporate centre to the business unit where the exposure emanated.

## Mitigation

Equity and credit spread risks are closely monitored and, where appropriate, asset liability matching is undertaken to mitigate risk. Hedging strategies are in place to reduce exposure from unit-linked funds and the with-profit funds.

Interest rate risk in the annuity book is mitigated by investing in assets whose cash flows closely match those on the projected future liabilities. It is not possible to eliminate risk completely as the timing of insured events is uncertain and bonds are not available at all of the required maturities. As a result, the cash flows cannot be precisely matched and so sensitivity tests are used to test the extent of the mismatch.

Other market risks (e.g. interest rate exposure outside the annuity book and inflation) are also closely monitored and where considered appropriate, hedges are put in place to reduce exposure.

## Monitoring

Market risks in the Insurance business are monitored by Insurance senior executive committees and ultimately the Insurance Board. Monitoring includes the progression of market risk capital against risk appetite limits, as well as the sensitivity of profit before tax to combined market risk stress scenarios and in year market movements. Asset and liability matching positions and hedges in place are actively monitored and if necessary rebalanced to be within agreed tolerances. In addition market risk is controlled via approved investment policies and mandates.

## Trading portfolios

## Exposures

The Group's trading activity is small relative to its peers and does not engage in any proprietary trading activities. The Group's trading activity is undertaken solely to meet the financial requirements of commercial and retail customers for foreign exchange, credit and interest rate products. These activities support customer flow and market making activities.

All trading activities are performed within the Commercial Banking division. While the trading positions taken are generally small, any extreme moves in the main risk factors and other related risk factors could cause significant losses in the trading book depending on the positions at the time. The average 95 per cent 1-day trading VaR (Value at Risk; diversified across risk factors) was £0.8 million for 31 December 2018 compared to £0.6 million for 31 December 2017.

Trading market risk measures are applied to all of the Group's regulatory trading books and they include daily VaR (table 1.48), sensitivity based measures, and stress testing calculations.

## Measurement

The Group internally uses VaR as the primary risk measure for all trading book positions.

Table 1.48 shows some relevant statistics for the Group's 1-day 95 per cent confidence level VaR that are based on 300 historical consecutive business days to year end 2018 and year end 2017.

The risk of loss measured by the VaR model is the minimum expected loss in earnings given the 95 per cent confidence. The total and average trading VaR numbers reported below have been obtained after the application of the diversification benefits across the five risk types, but does not reflect any diversification between Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets and any other entities. The maximum and minimum VaR reported for each risk category did not necessarily occur on the same day as the maximum and minimum VaR reported at Group level.

Table 1.48: Trading portfolios: VaR (1-day 95 per cent confidence level) (audited)

	At 31 December 2018				At 31 December 2017			
	Close £m	Average £m	Maximum £m	Minimum £m	Close £m	Average £m	Maximum £m	Minimum £m
Interest rate risk	0.6	0.7	1.8	0.4	0.5	0.6	2.1	0.2
Foreign exchange risk	0.1	0.1	2.1	–	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.0
Equity risk	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Credit spread risk	0.2	0.2	0.7	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.2
Inflation risk	0.3	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.9	0.2
All risk factors before diversification	1.2	1.3	3.0	0.9	1.1	1.3	2.9	0.9
Portfolio diversification	(0.4)	(0.5)			(0.4)	(0.7)		
<b>Total VaR</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>0.3</b>

The market risk for the trading book continues to be low with respect to the size of the Group and compared to our peers. This reflects the fact that the Group's trading operations are customer-centric and focused on hedging and recycling client risks.

Although it is an important market standard measure of risk, VaR has limitations. One of them is the use of limited historical data sample which influences the output by the implicit assumption that future market behaviour will not differ greatly from the historically observed period. Another known limitation is the use of defined holding periods which assumes that the risk can be liquidated or hedged within that holding period. Also calculating the VaR at the chosen confidence interval does not give enough information about potential losses which may occur if this level is exceeded. The Group fully recognises these limitations and supplements the use of VaR with a variety of other measurements which reflect the nature of the business activity. These include detailed sensitivity analysis, position reporting and a stress testing programme.

Trading book VaR (1-day 99 per cent) is compared daily against both hypothetical and actual profit and loss. The 1-day 99 per cent VaR chart for Lloyds Banking Group can be found in the Group's Pillar 3 Report

### Mitigation

The level of exposure is controlled by establishing and communicating the approved risk limits and controls through policies and procedures that define the responsibility and authority for risk taking. Market risk limits are clearly and consistently communicated to the business. Any new or emerging risks are brought within risk reporting and defined limits.

### Monitoring

Trading risk appetite is monitored daily with 1-day 95 per cent VaR and stress testing limits. These limits are complemented with position level action triggers and profit and loss referrals. Risk and position limits are set and managed at both desk and overall trading book levels. They are reviewed at least annually and can be changed as required within the overall Group risk appetite framework.

## Model risk

### Definition

Model risk is defined as the risk of financial loss, regulatory censure, reputational damage or customer detriment, as a result of deficiencies in the development, application or ongoing operation of models and rating systems.

Models are defined as quantitative methods that process input data into quantitative outputs, or qualitative outputs (including ordinal letter output) which have a quantitative measure associated with them. Model Governance Policy is restricted to specific categories of application of models, principally financial risk, treasury and valuation, with certain exclusions, such as prescribed calculations and project appraisal calculations.

## Exposures

There are over 300 models in the Group performing a variety of functions including:

- capital calculation;
- credit decisioning, including fraud;
- pricing models;
- impairment calculation;
- stress testing and forecasting; and
- market risk measurement.

As a result of the wide scope and breadth of coverage, there is exposure to model risk across a number of the Group's primary risk categories.

## Measurement

The Group risk appetite framework is the key component for measuring the Group's model risk. Reported monthly to the Group Risk Committee and Board, focus is placed on the performance of the Group's most material models.

## Mitigation

The model risk management framework, established by and with continued oversight from an independent team in the Risk division, provides the foundation for managing and mitigating model risk within the Group. Accountability is cascaded from the Board and senior management via the Group Risk Management Framework.

This provides the basis for the Group Model Governance Policy, which defines the mandatory requirements for models across the Group, including:

- the scope of models covered by the policy;
- model materiality;
- roles and responsibilities, including ownership, independent oversight and approval; and
- key principles and controls regarding data integrity, development, validation, implementation, ongoing maintenance and revalidation, monitoring, and the process for non-compliance.

The model owner takes responsibility for ensuring the fitness for purpose of the models and rating systems, supported and challenged by the independent specialist Group function.

The above ensures all models in scope of policy, including those involved in regulatory capital calculation, are developed consistently and are of sufficient quality to support business decisions and meet regulatory requirements.

## Monitoring

The Group Model Governance Committee is the primary body for overseeing model risk. Policy requires that Key Performance Indicators are monitored for every model to ensure they remain fit for purpose and all issues are escalated appropriately. Material model issues are reported to Group and Board Risk Committees monthly with more detailed papers as necessary to focus on key issues.

# Financial statements

Independent auditors' report	161	34. Other liabilities	
Consolidated income statement	170	35. Retirement benefit obligations	
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income	171	36. Deferred tax	
Consolidated balance sheet	172	37. Other provisions	
Consolidated statement of changes in equity	174	38. Subordinated liabilities	
Consolidated cash flow statement	176	39. Share capital	
		40. Share premium account	
		41. Other reserves	
		42. Retained profits	
		43. Other equity instruments	
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	177	44. Dividends on ordinary shares	
1. Basis of preparation		45. Share-based payments	
2. Accounting policies		46. Related party transactions	
3. Critical accounting judgements and estimates		47. Contingent liabilities and commitments	
4. Segmental analysis		48. Structured entities	
5. Net interest income		49. Financial instruments	
6. Net fee and commission income		50. Transfers of financial assets	
7. Net trading income		51. Offsetting of financial assets and liabilities	
8. Insurance premium income		52. Financial risk management	
9. Other operating income		53. Consolidated cash flow statement	
10. Insurance claims		54. Adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15	
11. Operating expenses		55. Future accounting developments	
12. Auditors' remuneration			
13. Impairment		Parent company balance sheet	275
14. Taxation		Parent company statement of changes in equity	276
15. Earnings per share		Parent company cash flow statement	277
16. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss			
17. Derivative financial instruments		Notes to the parent company financial statements	278
18. Financial assets at amortised cost		1. Basis of preparation and accounting policies	
19. Finance lease receivables		2. Amounts due from subsidiaries	
20. Allowance for impairment losses on loans and receivables		3. Share capital, share premium and other equity instruments	
21. Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income		4. Other reserves	
22. Available-for-sale financial assets		5. Retained profits	
23. Goodwill		6. Debt securities in issue	
24. Value of in-force business		7. Subordinated liabilities	
25. Other intangible assets		8. Related party transactions	
26. Property, plant and equipment		9. Financial instruments	
27. Other assets		10. Other information	
28. Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss			
29. Debt securities in issue			
30. Securitisations and covered bonds			
31. Liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts			
32. Life insurance sensitivity analysis			
33. Liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts			

# Independent auditors' report to the members of Lloyds Banking Group plc

## Report on the audit of the financial statements

### Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements of Lloyds Banking Group plc (the Group) and the parent company financial statements (the financial statements):

- give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent company's affairs as at 31 December 2018 and of the Group's profit and the Group's and parent company's cash flows for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as adopted by the European Union and, as regards the parent company's financial statements, as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

We have audited the financial statements, included within the Annual Report and Accounts (the Annual Report), which comprise: the consolidated and parent company balance sheets as at 31 December 2018; the consolidated income statement and the consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year then ended; the consolidated and parent company cash flow statements for the year then ended; the consolidated and parent company statements of changes in equity for the year then ended; and the notes to the financial statements, which include a description of the significant accounting policies. We have also audited the consolidated and parent company balance sheets as at 1 January 2018.

Certain required disclosures have been presented elsewhere in the Annual Report, rather than in the notes to the financial statements. These are cross-referenced from the financial statements and are identified as audited.

Our opinion is consistent with our reporting to the Audit Committee.

### Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under ISAs (UK) are further described in the Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

### Independence

We remained independent of the Group in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, which includes the FRC's Ethical Standard, as applicable to listed public interest entities, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

To the best of our knowledge and belief, we declare that non-audit services prohibited by the FRC's Ethical Standard were not provided to the Group or the parent company.

Other than those disclosed in note 11 to the financial statements, we have not provided non-audit services to the Group or the parent company in the period from 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018.

## Our audit approach

### Overview

- Overall Group materiality: £360 million (2017: £350 million), based on 5 per cent of profit adjusted to remove the effects of certain items which were considered to have a disproportionate impact.
- Overall parent company materiality: £360 million (2017: £350 million), based on 1 per cent of total assets.
- The scope of our audit and the nature, timing and extent of audit procedures performed were determined by our risk assessment, the financial significance of components and other qualitative factors (including history of misstatement through fraud or error).
- We performed audit procedures over components considered financially significant in the context of the Group (full scope audit) or in the context of individual primary statement account balances (audit of specific account balances). We performed other procedures including testing entity level controls, information technology general controls and analytical review procedures to mitigate the risk of material misstatement in the residual components.

The key audit matters which were of most significance in the audit and involved the greatest allocation of our resources and effort were:

- Expected credit loss allowances (Group)
- Conduct risk and provisions (Group)
- Insurance actuarial assumptions (Group)
- Valuation of certain level 3 financial instruments (Group)
- Defined benefit obligation (Group)
- Hedge accounting (Group)
- Privileged access to IT systems (Group and parent company)

These items were discussed with the Audit Committee as part of our audit plan communicated in April 2018 and supplemented with updates in January 2019. These were the key audit matters for discussion at the conclusion of our audit.

## Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the FRC's website at: [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities). This description forms part of our auditors' report.

## Independent auditors' report to the members of Lloyds Banking Group plc continued

### The scope of our audit

As part of designing our audit, we determined materiality and assessed the risks of material misstatement in the financial statements. In particular, we looked at where the directors made subjective judgements, for example in respect of significant accounting estimates that involved making assumptions and considering future events that are inherently uncertain.

### Capability of the audit in detecting irregularities, including fraud

Based on our understanding of the Group and industry, we identified that the principal risks of non-compliance with laws and regulations related to breaches of banking laws and regulations such as, but not limited to, regulations relating to consumer credit and unethical and prohibited business practices, and we considered the extent to which non-compliance might have a material effect on the financial statements. We also considered those laws and regulations that have a direct impact on the financial statements such as the Companies Act 2006, the Consumer Credit Act 1974 and the Banking Reform Act. We evaluated management's incentives and opportunities for fraudulent manipulation of the financial statements (including the risk of override of controls), and determined that the principal risks were related to posting manual journal entries to manipulate financial performance, management bias through judgements and assumptions in significant accounting estimates and significant one-off or unusual transactions. The Group engagement team shared this risk assessment with the component auditors referred to in the scoping section of our report below, so that they could include appropriate audit procedures in response to such risks in their work. Audit procedures performed by the Group engagement team and/or component auditors included:

- Discussions with management and those charged with governance including consideration of known or suspected instances of non-compliance with laws and regulation and fraud;
- Evaluation and testing of the operating effectiveness of management's entity level controls designed to prevent and detect irregularities, in particular their code of conduct and whistleblowing helpline;
- Assessment of matters reported on the Group's whistleblowing helpline and the results of management's investigation of such matters;
- Performed testing over period end adjustments;
- Incorporated unpredictability into the nature, timing and/or extent of our testing;
- Reviewing key correspondence with the FCA and PRA;
- Challenging assumptions and judgements made by management in their significant accounting estimates, in particular in relation to expected credit losses; conduct risk and provisions; insurance actuarial assumptions; valuation of certain level 3 financial instruments; and defined benefit obligation (see related key audit matters below); and
- Identifying and testing journal entries, in particular any manual journal entries posted by infrequent users or senior management, posted on unusual days, posted with descriptions indicating a higher level of risk, or posted late with a favourable impact on financial performance.

There are inherent limitations in the audit procedures described above and the further removed non-compliance with laws and regulations is from the events and transactions reflected in the financial statements, the less likely we would become aware of it. Also, the risk of not detecting a material misstatement due to fraud is higher than the risk of not detecting one resulting from error, as fraud may involve deliberate concealment by, for example, forgery or intentional misrepresentations, or through collusion.

### Materiality

The scope of our audit was influenced by our application of materiality. We set certain quantitative thresholds for materiality. These, together with qualitative considerations, helped us to determine the scope of our audit and the nature, timing and extent of our audit procedures on the individual financial statement line items and disclosures, and in evaluating the effect of misstatements, both individually and in aggregate on the financial statements as a whole.

Based on our professional judgement, we determined materiality for the financial statements as a whole as follows:

	Group financial statements	Parent company financial statements
<b>Overall materiality</b>	£360 million (2017: £350 million).	£360 million (2017: £350 million).
<b>How we determined it</b>	5 per cent of adjusted profit, which removes the effects of certain items which were considered to have a disproportionate impact.	1 per cent of total assets.
<b>Rationale for benchmark applied</b>	Our starting point was 5 per cent of profit before tax, a generally accepted auditing practice. Profit before tax was adjusted to remove the disproportionate effect of regulatory provisions as they are considered not to reflect the long term performance of the Group.	We have selected total assets as an appropriate benchmark for parent company materiality. Profit based benchmarks are not considered appropriate for parent company materiality as the Group is not required to disclose a parent company profit & loss. Where the calculated parent company materiality from total assets exceeds the Group overall materiality level, the parent company overall materiality has been restricted to equal the Group overall materiality level.

For each component in the scope of our Group audit, we allocated a materiality that is less than our overall Group materiality. The range of materiality allocated across components was between £50 million and £100 million.

We agreed with the Audit Committee that we would report to them misstatements identified during our audit above £15 million (Group audit and parent company audit) (2017: £20 million) as well as misstatements below those amounts that, in our view, warranted reporting for qualitative reasons.

### How we tailored the audit scope

We tailored the scope of our audit to ensure that we performed enough work to be able to give an opinion on the financial statements as a whole, taking into account the structure of the Group and the parent company, the accounting processes and controls, and the industry in which they operate.

The Group is structured into three segments being Retail, Commercial Banking, and Insurance and Wealth. Each of the segments comprises a number of components. The consolidated financial statements are a consolidation of the components.



In establishing the overall approach to the Group audit, we determined the type of work that is required to be performed over the components by us, as the Group engagement team, or auditors within PwC UK and from other PwC network firms operating under our instruction ('component auditors'). Almost all of our audit work is undertaken by PwC UK component auditors.

Where the work was performed by component auditors, we determined the level of involvement we needed to have in their audit work to be able to conclude whether sufficient appropriate audit evidence had been obtained as a basis for our opinion on the consolidated financial statements as a whole. This included regular communication with the component auditors throughout the audit, the issuance of instructions, a review of the results of their work on the key audit matters and formal clearance meetings.

Any components which were considered individually financially significant in the context of the Group's consolidated financial statements (defined as components that represent more than or equal to 10% of the total assets of the consolidated Group) were considered full scope components. We considered the individual financial significance of other components in relation to primary statement account balances. We considered the presence of any significant audit risks and other qualitative factors (including history of misstatements through fraud or error). Any component which was not already included as a full scope audit component but was identified as being individually financially significant in respect of one of more account balances was subject to specific audit procedures over those account balances. Inconsequential components (defined as components which, in our judgement, did not represent a reasonable possibility of a risk of material misstatement either individually or in aggregate) were eliminated from further consideration for specific audit procedures although they were subject to Group level analytical review procedures. All remaining components which were neither inconsequential nor individually financially significant were subject to procedures which mitigated the risk of material misstatement including testing of entity level controls, information technology general controls and Group and component level analytical review procedures.

Certain account balances were audited centrally by the Group engagement team.

Components within the scope of our audit contributed 92 per cent of Group total assets and 87 per cent of Group total income.

## Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in the auditors' professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements of the current period and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by the auditors, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters, and any comments we make on the results of our procedures thereon, were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. This is not a complete list of all risks identified by our audit.

Key audit matter	How our audit addressed the key audit matter
<p><i>Expected credit loss allowances</i></p> <p><i>Group</i></p> <p>Refer to <a href="#">page 70</a> (Audit Committee Report), <a href="#">page 177</a> (Accounting Policies) and <a href="#">page 208</a> (Note 20 and Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgements).</p> <p>The determination of expected credit loss allowances is highly subjective and judgemental. With the introduction of IFRS 9 in 2018, a number of additional judgements and assumptions are introduced and reflected in the financial statements, including the identification of significant increases in credit risk and the application of forward looking economic scenarios.</p> <p><i>Group economics</i></p> <p>The Group's economics team develops future economic scenarios by using a statistical model and a number of qualitative factors. Four scenarios are chosen from the model output which represent distinct economic scenarios and sensitivities of historical loss experience. These four scenarios together with relative weightings are then provided to the Retail and Commercial Banking divisions for incorporation into the Stage allocation process and the calculation of expected credit loss allowances.</p>	<p><i>Group economics</i></p> <p>We understood management's process and tested key controls relating to the generation, selection and weighting applied to economic scenarios. We engaged our internal economic experts as well as actuarial modelling specialists to assist us as we considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The identification and use of appropriate external economic data;</li> <li>– The operation of the Group's internally developed statistical model;</li> <li>– The approach to selection of economic scenarios representing an upside, downside and severe downside in addition to the Group's base case scenario used for internal planning; and</li> <li>– The review, challenge and approval of the scenarios adopted through the Group's governance process.</li> </ul> <p>We found these key controls were designed, implemented and operated effectively, and therefore determined that we could place reliance on these key controls for the purposes of our audit.</p> <p>We critically assessed the assumptions adopted in the base case economic scenario and compared this both to our independent view of the economic outlook as well as market consensus, and investigated economic variables outside of our thresholds. We assessed the risk of bias in the forecasts, as well as the existence of contrary evidence. We considered the political uncertainties that existed at the year-end and how these might impact on the economic scenarios selected by the Group.</p> <p>We also independently ran the Group's model and performed testing to evaluate the level of non-linearity reflected in the expected credit loss allowances.</p> <p>Based on the evidence obtained, we consider that the economic scenarios adopted reflect an unbiased, probability weighted view, that appropriately captures the impact of non-linearity.</p>

## Independent auditors' report to the members of Lloyds Banking Group plc continued

Key audit matter	How our audit addressed the key audit matter
<p><i>Retail</i></p> <p>Expected credit loss allowances relating to loans and advances in the Retail division are determined on a collective basis, with the use of impairment models. These models use a number of key assumptions including probability of default, loss given default (including propensity for possession and forced sale discounts for mortgages) and valuation of recoveries. Management also apply overlays where they believe the model calculated assumptions and allowances are not appropriate, either due to emerging trends or the model limitations. An example of this is an overlay to the impairment model output for the UK mortgages portfolio relating to expected credit losses on past term interest-only exposures. Our work therefore focused on the appropriateness of modelling methodologies adopted and the significant judgements required to determine the requirement for overlays and the measurement of those overlays.</p> <p><i>Commercial Banking</i></p> <p>Expected credit loss allowances relating to credit impaired loans and advances (referred to herein also as being in Stage 3) in the Commercial Banking division are primarily estimated on an individual basis. Judgement is required to determine when a loan is considered to be credit impaired, and then to estimate the expected future cash flows related to that loan under multiple weighted scenario outcomes. An expected credit loss allowance is determined on Commercial Banking loans and advances which are not classified as being credit impaired at the reporting date (referred to as being in Stages 1 and 2) using impairment models based on key assumptions including probability of default and loss given default. Management apply overlays to the modelled output to address risks not captured by the model.</p>	<p><i>Retail and Commercial Banking</i></p> <p>We understood management's process and tested key controls around the determination of expected credit loss allowances, including controls relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Appropriateness of modelling methodologies and monitoring of model performance;</li> <li>– Periodic model review, validation and approval;</li> <li>– The identification of credit impairment events; and</li> <li>– The review, challenge and approval of the expected credit loss allowances, including the impairment model outputs, key management judgements and overlays applied.</li> </ul> <p>We found these key controls were designed, implemented and operated effectively, and therefore determined that we could place reliance on these key controls for the purposes of our audit.</p> <p>We understood and assessed the appropriateness of the impairment models developed and used by management. This included assessing and challenging the appropriateness of key modelling judgements (e.g. the transfer criteria used to determine significant increase in credit risk) and quantifying the impact of the use of proxies and simplifications, assessing whether these were appropriate. We also created our own independent models covering certain parts of the model calculation and for selected portfolios this enabled us to re-perform management's calculation and challenge their outputs.</p> <p>We tested the formulae applied within the calculation files. We tested the completeness and accuracy of key data inputs, sourced from underlying systems that are applied in the calculation. We tested the reconciliation of loans and advances between underlying source systems and the expected credit loss models.</p> <p>We performed testing over the measurement of the overlays in place, focusing on the larger overlays and those which we considered to represent the greatest level of audit risk (e.g. overlays relating to past term interest-only exposures and forbearance on the UK mortgages portfolio). We assessed the appropriateness of methodologies used to determine and quantify the overlays required and the reasonableness of key assumptions. Based on our knowledge and understanding of the weaknesses and limitations in management's models and industry emerging risks, we critically assessed the completeness of the overlays proposed by management.</p> <p>We used credit risk modelling specialists to support the audit team in the performance of these audit procedures.</p> <p><i>Commercial Banking Stage 3 assets</i></p> <p>We performed the following procedures to test the completeness of credit impaired assets requiring a Stage 3 expected credit loss allowance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– We critically assessed the criteria for determining whether a credit impairment event had occurred;</li> <li>– We tested a risk based sample of Stage 1 and 2 loans, utilising industry and insolvency specialists to support the audit team in identifying sectors or borrowers with risk characteristics which might imply an indicator of impairment. For each risk based sample, as well as an additional haphazardly selected sample of Stage 1 and 2 loans, we independently assessed whether they had indicators of a credit impairment event (e.g. a customer experiencing financial difficulty or in breach of covenant) and therefore whether they were appropriately categorised.</li> </ul> <p>For a sample of stage 3 credit impaired loans, we:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Evaluated the basis on which the allowance was determined, and the evidence supporting the analysis performed by management;</li> <li>– We independently challenged whether the key assumptions used, such as the recovery strategies, collateral rights and ranges of potential outcomes, were appropriate, given the borrower's circumstances; and</li> <li>– Re-performed management's allowance calculation, testing key inputs including expected future cash flows, discount rates, valuations of collateral held and the weightings applied to scenario outcomes.</li> </ul> <p>Based on the evidence obtained, we found that the methodologies, modelled assumptions, management judgements and data used within the allowance assessment to be appropriate and in line with the requirements of IFRS 9.</p>

Key audit matter	How our audit addressed the key audit matter
<p><i>Conduct risk and provisions</i></p> <p><i>Group</i></p> <p>Refer to <a href="#">page 70</a> (Audit Committee Report), <a href="#">page 177</a> (Accounting Policies) and <a href="#">page 226</a> (Note 37 and Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgements).</p> <p>Provisions reflecting the Group's best estimate of present obligations relating to anticipated customer redress payments, operational costs and regulatory fines as a result of past events, practices and conduct continue to be significant and therefore represent a key audit matter.</p> <p>The most significant provisions relate to past sales of payment protection insurance (PPI) policies, arrears handling activities, packaged bank accounts and customer claims in relation to insurance products sold by the German branch of Clerical Medical Investment Group Ltd (now Scottish Widows Ltd).</p> <p>Determining the measurement of provisions requires a number of assumptions which are made using a significant degree of management judgement. Key assumptions include the volume of future complaints and related redress costs.</p>	<p>We understood and tested the key controls around the identification of matters which require provision, the estimation and review of provisions, including governance processes, challenge of key assumptions and approval of provisions.</p> <p>We found these key controls were designed, implemented and operated effectively, and therefore determined that we could place reliance on these key controls for the purposes of our audit.</p> <p>Our work focused on the more significant provisions in relation to past sales of payment protection insurance (PPI) policies, arrears handling activities, packaged bank accounts and customer claims in relation to insurance products sold by the German branch of Clerical Medical Investment Group Ltd (now Scottish Widows Ltd). We also examined other conduct provisions which are individually less significant.</p> <p>For the provisions which are based on assumptions determined using management judgement with reference to historic experience, we understood and challenged the provisioning methodologies and underlying assumptions, including whether historic information had been appropriately incorporated and whether this was an appropriate indicator of future experience. For example, we challenged the basis that management used for forecasting the volume of PPI complaints that will be received in the future.</p> <p>For provisions which are dependent upon proactive identification and rectification of affected customers (e.g. provisions for arrears handling activities), we understood the planned management actions, understood the basis for estimating the provision and challenged key assumptions, including those around the costs of identifying and rectifying affected customers.</p> <p>We independently performed sensitivity analysis on the key assumptions and considered alternative scenarios which could be considered reasonably possible.</p> <p>We considered regulatory developments and reviewed the Group's correspondence with the Financial Conduct Authority and Prudential Regulation Authority, discussing the content of any correspondence considered to be pertinent to our audit with management. We also met with each regulator.</p> <p>Given the inherent uncertainty in the estimation of conduct, litigation and other regulatory provisions and their judgemental nature, we evaluated the disclosures made in the financial statements. In particular, we focused on challenging management around whether the disclosures were sufficiently clear in highlighting the exposures that remain, significant uncertainties that exist in respect of the provisions and the sensitivity of the provisions to changes in the underlying assumptions.</p> <p>Based on the procedures performed and evidence obtained, we found management's assumptions to be appropriate.</p>

## Independent auditors' report to the members of Lloyds Banking Group plc continued

Key audit matter	How our audit addressed the key audit matter
<p><i>Insurance actuarial assumptions</i></p> <p><i>Group</i></p> <p>Refer to <a href="#">page 70</a> (Audit Committee Report), <a href="#">page 177</a> (Accounting Policies) and <a href="#">pages 210, 215 and 218</a> (Notes 24, 31, 32 and Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgements).</p> <p>A number of subjective assumptions about future experience contribute as key inputs into the valuation of the Group's insurance contracts, participating investment contracts ('insurance contract liabilities') and value of in-force business asset.</p> <p>Some of the economic and non-economic actuarial assumptions used in valuing the insurance contract liabilities and the value of in-force business asset are highly judgemental in nature, in particular persistency (the retention of policies over time), longevity (the expectation of how long an annuity policyholder will live and how that might change over time), maintenance expenses (future expenses incurred to maintain existing policies to maturity), credit default and illiquidity premium (adjustments made to the discount rate).</p>	<p>We understood and tested key controls and governance around the processes for setting actuarial assumptions.</p> <p>We found these key controls were designed, implemented and operated effectively, and therefore determined that we could place reliance on these key controls for the purposes of our audit.</p> <p>Our actuarial specialists assessed the reasonableness of the actuarial assumptions, including considering and challenging management's rationale for judgements applied and any reliance placed on industry information. Where appropriate, assumptions were benchmarked by comparing to the Group's peers in the insurance market whilst overlaying an understanding of the specific policy features of the Group's business.</p> <p>For longevity, we assessed the appropriateness of how the Group's own experience and industry data were used in setting future assumptions and we compared resulting life expectancies to benchmarking data.</p> <p>For maintenance expenses, we assessed the appropriateness of the judgements in respect of costs deemed to be non-attributable to insurance business and the resulting per-policy costs assumptions. We reviewed the adjustments required reflecting the impact of the Group's outsourcing agreements, including any changes to the cost base that are expected to be required due to Brexit.</p> <p>For credit default and illiquidity premium, we assessed the appropriateness of the methodology against our knowledge and experience of regulatory requirements and industry practice. We challenged whether the asset mix used in the illiquidity premium calculation remained an appropriate proxy to a market consistent portfolio by comparing the proportion of illiquid assets held to those held by other similar companies based on our understanding of the market and the most recent public information for other similar companies.</p> <p>For persistency, we considered the appropriateness of assumptions set by management in light of actual experience and regulatory changes. For example, we considered how the assumptions reflected expected persistency experience from the removal of commission for qualifying pension schemes and the impact of increased options available to pension policyholders (Finance Act 2014).</p> <p>Based on the evidence obtained, we found that the methodologies, modelled assumptions, data used within the models and overlays to modelled outputs to be appropriate.</p>
<p><i>Valuation of certain level 3 financial instruments</i></p> <p><i>Group</i></p> <p>Refer to <a href="#">page 70</a> (Audit Committee Report), <a href="#">page 177</a> (Accounting Policies) and <a href="#">pages 241 and 271</a> (Notes 49, 54 and Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgements).</p> <p>As part of the Group's transition to IFRS 9, £10.2bn of financial assets have been transferred from amortised cost to fair value. These comprise two portfolios, each of which are concentrations of similar, non-traded assets which are classified as level 3 instruments as their valuation is subjective and determined using bespoke models which rely on a range of unobservable inputs.</p>	<p>We understood and tested the key controls around the valuation processes including the independent price verification and valuation governance controls.</p> <p>We found these key controls were designed, implemented and operated effectively, and therefore determined that we could place reliance on these key controls for the purposes of our audit.</p> <p>With the support of our valuations specialists, we performed the following testing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– evaluating the appropriateness of the valuation methodologies and testing their application;</li> <li>– evaluating key inputs and assumptions, with reference to matters including historic performance, market information and perspectives, servicer and trustee reports and investment prospectuses; and</li> <li>– assessing the reasonableness of the valuations and performing sensitivity analyses over them.</li> </ul> <p>Based on the evidence obtained, we determined that the methodologies, inputs and assumptions are appropriate.</p>

Key audit matter	How our audit addressed the key audit matter
<p><i>Defined benefit obligation</i></p> <p><i>Group</i></p> <p>Refer to <a href="#">page 70</a> (Audit Committee Report), <a href="#">page 177</a> (Accounting Policies) and <a href="#">page 219</a> (Note 35 and Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgements).</p> <p>The valuation of the retirement benefit schemes in the Group are determined with reference to various actuarial assumptions including discount rate, rate of inflation and mortality rates. Due to the size of these schemes, small changes in these assumptions can have a material impact on the estimated defined benefit obligation.</p>	<p>We understood and tested key controls over the pensions process involving member data, formulation of assumptions and the financial reporting process. We tested the controls for determining the actuarial assumptions and the approval of those assumptions by senior management.</p> <p>We found these key controls were designed, implemented and operated effectively, and therefore determined that we could place reliance on these key controls for the purposes of our audit.</p> <p>We engaged our actuarial experts and met with management and their actuary to understand the judgements made in determining key economic assumptions used in the calculation of the liability. We assessed the reasonableness of those assumptions by comparing to our own independently determined benchmarks and concluded that the assumptions used by management were appropriate.</p> <p>Our actuarial experts have performed testing over the Guaranteed Minimum Pension ('GMP') equalisation impact calculated by management's actuary, reviewed the approach taken and understood the key assumptions used in the calculations. We used our own independent GMP equalisation modelling tools to support this testing.</p> <p>We performed testing over the consensus and employee data used in calculating the obligation. Where material, we also considered the treatment of curtailments, settlements, past service costs, remeasurements, benefits paid, and any other amendments made to obligations during the year.</p> <p>From the evidence obtained, we found the data and assumptions used by management in the actuarial valuations for pension obligations to be appropriate.</p> <p>We read and assessed the disclosures made in the financial statements, including disclosures of the assumptions, and found them to be appropriate.</p>
<p><i>Hedge accounting</i></p> <p><i>Group</i></p> <p>Refer to <a href="#">page 70</a> (Audit Committee Report), <a href="#">page 177</a> (Accounting Policies), and <a href="#">page 255</a> (Note 52).</p> <p>The Group enters into derivative contracts in order to manage and economically hedge risks such as interest and foreign exchange rate risk. These arrangements create accounting mismatches which are addressed through designating instruments into fair value or cash flow hedge accounting relationships.</p> <p>The Group's application of hedge accounting, including determining effectiveness, is manual in nature, which increases the risk of errors and hence the risk that financial reporting is not in line with IFRS requirements.</p>	<p>We understood and tested key controls over the designation and ongoing management of hedge accounting relationships, including testing of hedge effectiveness as well as the controls around the preparation and review of hedging strategy and related documentation prior to the implementation of new hedges.</p> <p>We found these key controls were designed, implemented and operated effectively, and therefore determined that we could place reliance on these key controls for the purposes of our audit.</p> <p>Our testing included the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– examining selected hedge documentation to assess whether it complies with the requirements of IFRS;</li> <li>– testing the key year-end reconciliations between underlying source systems and the spreadsheets used to manage hedging models;</li> <li>– independently assessing whether management have captured and are monitoring all material sources of ineffectiveness;</li> <li>– re-performing a sample of hedge effectiveness calculations; and</li> <li>– testing a sample of manual adjustments posted to record ineffectiveness.</li> </ul> <p>Based on the evidence obtained, we determined the application of hedge accounting to be appropriate and compliant with the requirements of IFRS.</p>
<p><i>Privileged access to IT systems</i></p> <p><i>Group and parent company</i></p> <p>Refer to <a href="#">page 70</a> (Audit Committee Report).</p> <p>The Group's financial reporting processes are reliant on automated processes, controls and data managed by IT systems.</p> <p>For the purposes of our audit, we validate the design and operating effectiveness of those automated and IT dependent controls that support the in-scope financial statement line items. We also review the supporting IT General Computer Controls (ITGCs) that provide assurance over the effective operation of these controls as well as those controls that manage the integrity of relevant data repositories for the full financial reporting period.</p> <p>As part of our audit work in prior periods, we identified control matters in relation to the management of IT privileged access to IT platforms supporting applications in-scope for financial reporting. While there is an ongoing programme of activities to address such control matters, the fact that these were open during the period meant there was a risk that automated functionality, reports and data from the systems were not reliable.</p>	<p>We tested the design and operating effectiveness of those key controls identified that manage IT privileged access across the in-scope IT platforms. Specifically we tested controls over:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The completeness and accuracy of the Access Controls Lists (ACLs) from IT platforms that are used by downstream IT security processes;</li> <li>– The onboarding and management of IT privileged accounts through the privileged access restriction tool (including static IT privileged accounts);</li> <li>– The monitoring of security events on IT platforms by the Security Operations Centre; and</li> <li>– Approval, recertification and timely removal of access from IT systems.</li> </ul> <p>As part of our review, we identified a number of IT privileged accounts that had not been onboarded to the privileged access restriction tool as at 31 December 2018.</p> <p>Consequently, we performed an assessment of each of the areas within our audit approach where we place reliance on automated functionality and data within IT systems. In each case we identified a combination of mitigating controls, performed additional audit procedures and assessed other mitigating factors in order to respond to the impact on our overall audit approach.</p>



## Independent auditors' report to the members of Lloyds Banking Group plc continued

### Going concern

In accordance with ISAs (UK) we report as follows:

Reporting obligation	Outcome
We are required to report if we have anything material to add, or draw attention to, in respect of the directors' statement in the financial statements about whether the directors considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing the financial statements, and the directors' identification of any material uncertainties to the Group's and the parent company's ability to continue as a going concern over a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements.	In reviewing the directors' statement, we have considered the Group and parent company budgets, and the Group and parent company's capital and liquidity plans, resources and stress tests.  We have nothing to report in respect of the above matters. However, because not all future events or conditions can be predicted, this statement is not a guarantee as to the Group's and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern.
We are required to report if the directors' statement relating to going concern in accordance with Listing Rule 9.8.6R(3) is materially inconsistent with our knowledge obtained in the audit.	We have nothing to report.

### Reporting on other information

The other information comprises all of the information in the Annual Report other than the financial statements and our auditors' report thereon.

The directors are responsible for the other information. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in this report, any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify an apparent material inconsistency or material misstatement, we are required to perform procedures to conclude whether there is a material misstatement of the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report based on these responsibilities.

With respect to the Strategic Report and Directors' Report, we also considered whether the disclosures required by the UK Companies Act 2006 have been included.

Based on the responsibilities described above and our work undertaken in the course of the audit, the Companies Act 2006 (CA06), ISAs (UK) and the Listing Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) require us also to report certain opinions and matters as described below (required by ISAs (UK) unless otherwise stated).

### Strategic Report and Directors' Report

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit, the information given in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report for the year ended 31 December 2018 is consistent with the financial statements and has been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements. (CA06)

In light of the knowledge and understanding of the Group and parent company and their environment obtained in the course of the audit, we did not identify any material misstatements in the Strategic Report and Directors' Report. (CA06)

### The directors' assessment of the prospects of the Group and of the principal risks that would threaten the solvency or liquidity of the Group

We have nothing material to add or draw attention to regarding:

- The directors' confirmation on page 81 of the Annual Report that they have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Group, including those that would threaten its business model, future performance, solvency or liquidity.
- The disclosures in the Annual Report that describe those risks and explain how they are being managed or mitigated.
- The directors' explanation on page 80 of the Annual Report as to how they have assessed the prospects of the Group, over what period they have done so and why they consider that period to be appropriate, and their statement as to whether they have a reasonable expectation that the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the period of their assessment, including any related disclosures drawing attention to any necessary qualifications or assumptions.

We have nothing to report having performed a review of the directors' statement that they have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Group and statement in relation to the longer-term viability of the Group. Our review was substantially less in scope than an audit and only consisted of making inquiries and considering the directors' process supporting their statements; checking that the statements are in alignment with the relevant provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code (the 'Code'); and considering whether the statements are consistent with the knowledge and understanding of the Group and parent company and their environment obtained in the course of the audit. (Listing Rules)

### Other Code Provisions

We have nothing to report in respect of our responsibility to report when:

- The statement given by the directors, on page 81, that they consider the Annual Report taken as a whole to be fair, balanced and understandable, and provides the information necessary for the members to assess the Group's and parent company's position and performance, business model and strategy is materially inconsistent with our knowledge of the Group and parent company obtained in the course of performing our audit.
- The section of the Annual Report on page 70 describing the work of the Audit Committee does not appropriately address matters communicated by us to the Audit Committee.
- The directors' statement relating to the parent company's compliance with the Code does not properly disclose a departure from a relevant provision of the Code specified, under the Listing Rules, for review by the auditors.

## Directors' Remuneration

In our opinion, the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006. (CA06)

## Responsibilities for the financial statements and the audit

### Responsibilities of the directors for the financial statements

As explained more fully in the Statement of Directors' Responsibilities set out on [page 81](#), the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the applicable framework and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. The directors are also responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the Group's and the parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

### Use of this report

This report, including the opinions, has been prepared for and only for the parent company's members as a body in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006 and for no other purpose. We do not, in giving these opinions, accept or assume responsibility for any other purpose or to any other person to whom this report is shown or into whose hands it may come save where expressly agreed by our prior consent in writing.

## Other required reporting

### Companies Act 2006 exception reporting

Under the Companies Act 2006 we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit; or
- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- the parent company financial statements and the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns.

We have no exceptions to report arising from this responsibility.

### Appointment

Following the recommendation of the audit committee, we were appointed by the directors on 21 December 1995 to audit the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 1995 and subsequent financial periods. The period of total uninterrupted engagement is 24 years, covering the years ended 31 December 1995 to 31 December 2018. The audit was tendered in 2014 and we were re-appointed with effect from 1 January 2016. There will be a mandatory rotation for the 2021 audit.



### Mark Hannam (Senior Statutory Auditor)

for and on behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors  
London  
19 February 2019

# Consolidated income statement

for the year ended 31 December

	Note	2018 £ million	2017 £ million	2016 £ million
Interest and similar income		16,349	16,006	16,620
Interest and similar expense		(2,953)	(5,094)	(7,346)
<b>Net interest income</b>	5	13,396	10,912	9,274
Fee and commission income		2,848	2,965	3,045
Fee and commission expense		(1,386)	(1,382)	(1,356)
Net fee and commission income	6	1,462	1,583	1,689
Net trading income	7	(3,876)	11,817	18,545
Insurance premium income	8	9,189	7,930	8,068
Other operating income	9	1,920	1,995	2,035
<b>Other income</b>		8,695	23,325	30,337
<b>Total income</b>		22,091	34,237	39,611
Insurance claims	10	(3,465)	(15,578)	(22,344)
<b>Total income, net of insurance claims</b>		18,626	18,659	17,267
Regulatory provisions		(1,350)	(2,515)	(2,024)
Other operating expenses		(10,379)	(10,181)	(10,253)
Total operating expenses	11	(11,729)	(12,696)	(12,277)
<b>Trading surplus</b>		6,897	5,963	4,990
Impairment	13	(937)	(688)	(752)
<b>Profit before tax</b>		5,960	5,275	4,238
Tax expense	14	(1,560)	(1,728)	(1,724)
<b>Profit for the year</b>		4,400	3,547	2,514
Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders		3,869	3,042	2,001
Profit attributable to other equity holders <sup>1</sup>		433	415	412
Profit attributable to equity holders		4,302	3,457	2,413
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests		98	90	101
<b>Profit for the year</b>		4,400	3,547	2,514
Basic earnings per share	15	5.5p	4.4p	2.9p
Diluted earnings per share	15	5.5p	4.3p	2.9p

<sup>1</sup> The profit after tax attributable to other equity holders of £433 million (2017: £415 million; 2016: £412 million) is partly offset in reserves by a tax credit attributable to ordinary shareholders of £106 million (2017: £102 million; 2016: £91 million).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

# Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

for the year ended 31 December

	2018 £ million	2017 £ million	2016 £ million
<b>Profit for the year</b>	<b>4,400</b>	<b>3,547</b>	<b>2,514</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>			
<i>Items that will not subsequently be reclassified to profit or loss:</i>			
Post-retirement defined benefit scheme remeasurements:			
Remeasurements before tax	167	628	(1,348)
Tax	(47)	(146)	320
	120	482	(1,028)
Movements in revaluation reserve in respect of equity shares held at fair value through other comprehensive income:			
Change in fair value	(97)		
Tax	22		
	(75)		
Gains and losses attributable to own credit risk:			
Gains (losses) before tax	533	(55)	–
Tax	(144)	15	–
	389	(40)	–
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	8	–	–
<i>Items that may subsequently be reclassified to profit or loss:</i>			
Movements in revaluation reserve in respect of debt securities held at fair value through other comprehensive income:			
Change in fair value	(37)		
Income statement transfers in respect of disposals	(275)		
Tax	119		
	(193)		
Movements in revaluation reserve in respect of available for sale financial assets:			
Adjustment on transfer from held-to-maturity portfolio		–	1,544
Change in fair value		303	356
Income statement transfers in respect of disposals		(446)	(575)
Income statement transfers in respect of impairment		6	173
Tax		63	(301)
		(74)	1,197
Movement in cash flow hedging reserve:			
Effective portion of changes in fair value taken to other comprehensive income	234	(363)	2,432
Net income statement transfers	(701)	(651)	(557)
Tax	113	283	(466)
	(354)	(731)	1,409
Currency translation differences (tax: nil)	(8)	(32)	(4)
<b>Other comprehensive income for the year, net of tax</b>	<b>(113)</b>	<b>(395)</b>	<b>1,574</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>4,287</b>	<b>3,152</b>	<b>4,088</b>
Total comprehensive income attributable to ordinary shareholders	3,756	2,647	3,575
Total comprehensive income attributable to other equity holders	433	415	412
Total comprehensive income attributable to equity holders	4,189	3,062	3,987
Total comprehensive income attributable to non-controlling interests	98	90	101
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>4,287</b>	<b>3,152</b>	<b>4,088</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

# Consolidated balance sheet

	Note	31 December 2018 £ million	1 January 2018 <sup>1</sup> £ million	31 December 2017 £ million
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash and balances at central banks		54,663	58,521	58,521
Items in the course of collection from banks		647	755	755
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	16	158,529	176,008	162,878
Derivative financial instruments	17	23,595	25,474	25,834
Loans and advances to banks		6,283	4,246	6,611
Loans and advances to customers		484,858	461,016	472,498
Debt securities		5,238	3,314	3,643
Financial assets at amortised cost	18	496,379	468,576	482,752
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	21	24,815	42,917	
Available-for-sale financial assets	22			42,098
Goodwill	23	2,310	2,310	2,310
Value of in-force business	24	4,762	4,839	4,839
Other intangible assets	25	3,347	2,835	2,835
Property, plant and equipment	26	12,300	12,727	12,727
Current tax recoverable		5	16	16
Deferred tax assets	36	2,453	2,609	2,284
Retirement benefit assets	35	1,267	723	723
Other assets	27	12,526	12,872	13,537
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>797,598</b>	<b>811,182</b>	<b>812,109</b>

<sup>1</sup> See note 54.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.



	Note	31 December 2018 £ million	1 January 2018 <sup>1</sup> £ million	31 December 2017 £ million
<b>Equity and liabilities</b>				
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Deposits from banks		30,320	29,804	29,804
Customer deposits		418,066	418,124	418,124
Items in course of transmission to banks		636	584	584
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	28	30,547	50,935	50,877
Derivative financial instruments	17	21,373	26,124	26,124
Notes in circulation		1,104	1,313	1,313
Debt securities in issue	29	91,168	72,402	72,450
Liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts	31	98,874	103,413	103,413
Liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts	33	13,853	15,447	15,447
Other liabilities	34	19,633	20,741	20,730
Retirement benefit obligations	35	245	358	358
Current tax liabilities		377	274	274
Deferred tax liabilities	36	–	–	–
Other provisions	37	3,547	5,789	5,546
Subordinated liabilities	38	17,656	17,922	17,922
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>747,399</b>	<b>763,230</b>	<b>762,966</b>
<b>Equity</b>				
Share capital	39	7,116	7,197	7,197
Share premium account	40	17,719	17,634	17,634
Other reserves	41	13,210	13,553	13,815
Retained profits	42	5,389	3,976	4,905
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>		<b>43,434</b>	<b>42,360</b>	<b>43,551</b>
Other equity instruments	43	6,491	5,355	5,355
Total equity excluding non-controlling interests		49,925	47,715	48,906
Non-controlling interests		274	237	237
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>50,199</b>	<b>47,952</b>	<b>49,143</b>
<b>Total equity and liabilities</b>		<b>797,598</b>	<b>811,182</b>	<b>812,109</b>

<sup>1</sup> See note 54.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

The directors approved the consolidated financial statements on 19 February 2019.

**Lord Blackwell**  
Chairman

**António Horta-Osório**  
Group Chief Executive

**George Culmer**  
Chief Financial Officer

# Consolidated statement of changes in equity

for the year ended 31 December

	Attributable to equity shareholders				Other equity instruments £ million	Non-controlling interests £ million	Total £ million
	Share capital and premium £ million	Other reserves £ million	Retained profits £ million	Total £ million			
<b>Balance at 31 December 2017</b>	24,831	13,815	4,905	43,551	5,355	237	49,143
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 <sup>1</sup>	–	(262)	(929)	(1,191)	–	–	(1,191)
<b>Balance at 1 January 2018</b>	<b>24,831</b>	<b>13,553</b>	<b>3,976</b>	<b>42,360</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>47,952</b>
<b>Comprehensive income</b>							
Profit for the year	–	–	4,302	4,302	–	98	4,400
Other comprehensive income							
Post-retirement defined benefit scheme remeasurements, net of tax	–	–	120	120	–	–	120
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	–	–	8	8	–	–	8
Movements in revaluation reserve in respect of financial assets held at fair value through other comprehensive income, net of tax:							
Debt securities	–	(193)	–	(193)	–	–	(193)
Equity shares	–	(75)	–	(75)	–	–	(75)
Gains and losses attributable to own credit risk, net of tax	–	–	389	389	–	–	389
Movements in cash flow hedging reserve, net of tax	–	(354)	–	(354)	–	–	(354)
Currency translation differences (tax: £nil)	–	(8)	–	(8)	–	–	(8)
Total other comprehensive income	–	(630)	517	(113)	–	–	(113)
<b>Total comprehensive income</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(630)</b>	<b>4,819</b>	<b>4,189</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>4,287</b>
<b>Transactions with owners</b>							
Dividends	–	–	(2,240)	(2,240)	–	(61)	(2,301)
Distributions on other equity instruments, net of tax	–	–	(327)	(327)	–	–	(327)
Issue of ordinary shares	162	–	–	162	–	–	162
Share buyback	(158)	158	(1,005)	(1,005)	–	–	(1,005)
Issue of other equity instruments (note 43)	–	–	(5)	(5)	1,136	–	1,131
Movement in treasury shares	–	–	40	40	–	–	40
Value of employee services:							
Share option schemes	–	–	53	53	–	–	53
Other employee award schemes	–	–	207	207	–	–	207
Changes in non-controlling interests	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total transactions with owners</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>(3,277)</b>	<b>(3,115)</b>	<b>1,136</b>	<b>(61)</b>	<b>(2,040)</b>
Realised gains and losses on equity shares held at fair value through other comprehensive income	–	129	(129)	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>24,835</b>	<b>13,210</b>	<b>5,389</b>	<b>43,434</b>	<b>6,491</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>50,199</b>

<sup>1</sup> See note 54.

Further details of movements in the Group's share capital, reserves and other equity instruments are provided in notes 39, 40, 41, 42 and 43. The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

	Attributable to equity shareholders				Other equity instruments £ million	Non-controlling interests £ million	Total £ million
	Share capital and premium £ million	Other reserves £ million	Retained profits £ million	Total £ million			
<b>Balance at 1 January 2016</b>	24,558	12,260	4,416	41,234	5,355	391	46,980
<b>Comprehensive income</b>							
Profit for the year	–	–	2,413	2,413	–	101	2,514
Other comprehensive income							
Post-retirement defined benefit scheme remeasurements, net of tax	–	–	(1,028)	(1,028)	–	–	(1,028)
Movements in revaluation reserve in respect of available-for-sale financial assets, net of tax	–	1,197	–	1,197	–	–	1,197
Movements in cash flow hedging reserve, net of tax	–	1,409	–	1,409	–	–	1,409
Currency translation differences (tax: £nil)	–	(4)	–	(4)	–	–	(4)
Total other comprehensive income	–	2,602	(1,028)	1,574	–	–	1,574
<b>Total comprehensive income</b>	–	2,602	1,385	3,987	–	101	4,088
<b>Transactions with owners</b>							
Dividends	–	–	(2,014)	(2,014)	–	(29)	(2,043)
Distributions on other equity instruments, net of tax	–	–	(321)	(321)	–	–	(321)
Redemption of preference shares	210	(210)	–	–	–	–	–
Movement in treasury shares	–	–	(175)	(175)	–	–	(175)
Value of employee services:							
Share option schemes	–	–	141	141	–	–	141
Other employee award schemes	–	–	168	168	–	–	168
Changes in non-controlling interests	–	–	–	–	–	(23)	(23)
<b>Total transactions with owners</b>	210	(210)	(2,201)	(2,201)	–	(52)	(2,253)
<b>Balance at 31 December 2016</b>	24,768	14,652	3,600	43,020	5,355	440	48,815
<b>Comprehensive income</b>							
Profit for the year	–	–	3,457	3,457	–	90	3,547
Other comprehensive income							
Post-retirement defined benefit scheme remeasurements, net of tax	–	–	482	482	–	–	482
Movements in revaluation reserve in respect of available-for-sale financial assets, net of tax	–	(74)	–	(74)	–	–	(74)
Gains and losses attributable to own credit risk, net of tax	–	–	(40)	(40)	–	–	(40)
Movements in cash flow hedging reserve, net of tax	–	(731)	–	(731)	–	–	(731)
Currency translation differences (tax: £nil)	–	(32)	–	(32)	–	–	(32)
Total other comprehensive income	–	(837)	442	(395)	–	–	(395)
<b>Total comprehensive income</b>	–	(837)	3,899	3,062	–	90	3,152
<b>Transactions with owners</b>							
Dividends	–	–	(2,284)	(2,284)	–	(51)	(2,335)
Distributions on other equity instruments, net of tax	–	–	(313)	(313)	–	–	(313)
Issue of ordinary shares	63	–	–	63	–	–	63
Movement in treasury shares	–	–	(411)	(411)	–	–	(411)
Value of employee services:							
Share option schemes	–	–	82	82	–	–	82
Other employee award schemes	–	–	332	332	–	–	332
Changes in non-controlling interests	–	–	–	–	–	(242)	(242)
<b>Total transactions with owners</b>	63	–	(2,594)	(2,531)	–	(293)	(2,824)
<b>Balance at 31 December 2017</b>	24,831	13,815	4,905	43,551	5,355	237	49,143

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

# Consolidated cash flow statement

for the year ended 31 December

	Note	2018 £ million	2017 £ million	2016 £ million
<b>Profit before tax</b>		<b>5,960</b>	5,275	4,238
Adjustments for:				
Change in operating assets	53(A)	(4,472)	(15,492)	(12,218)
Change in operating liabilities	53(B)	(8,673)	(4,282)	(2,659)
Non-cash and other items	53(C)	(2,892)	12,332	13,535
Tax paid		(1,030)	(1,028)	(822)
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities</b>		<b>(11,107)</b>	(3,195)	2,074
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Purchase of financial assets		(12,657)	(7,862)	(4,930)
Proceeds from sale and maturity of financial assets		26,806	18,675	6,335
Purchase of fixed assets		(3,514)	(3,655)	(3,760)
Proceeds from sale of fixed assets		1,334	1,444	1,684
Acquisition of businesses, net of cash acquired	53(E)	(49)	(1,923)	(20)
Disposal of businesses, net of cash disposed	53(F)	1	129	5
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>		<b>11,921</b>	6,808	(686)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
Dividends paid to ordinary shareholders		(2,240)	(2,284)	(2,014)
Distributions on other equity instruments		(433)	(415)	(412)
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests		(61)	(51)	(29)
Interest paid on subordinated liabilities		(1,268)	(1,275)	(1,687)
Proceeds from issue of subordinated liabilities		1,729	–	1,061
Proceeds from issue of other equity instruments		1,131	–	–
Proceeds from issue of ordinary shares		102	14	–
Share buyback		(1,005)	–	–
Repayment of subordinated liabilities		(2,256)	(1,008)	(7,885)
Changes in non-controlling interests		–	–	(8)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>		<b>(4,301)</b>	(5,019)	(10,974)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		3	–	21
Change in cash and cash equivalents		(3,484)	(1,406)	(9,565)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		58,708	62,388	71,953
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>	53(D)	<b>55,224</b>	60,982	62,388
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 <sup>1</sup>			(2,274)	
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at 1 January 2018</b>			58,708	

<sup>1</sup> See note 1.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the year ended 31 December

## Note 1: Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements of Lloyds Banking Group plc have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as adopted by the European Union (EU). IFRS comprises accounting standards prefixed IFRS issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and those prefixed IAS issued by the IASB's predecessor body as well as interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee (IFRS IC) and its predecessor body. As noted below, in adopting IFRS 9, the Group has elected to continue applying hedge accounting under IAS 39. The EU endorsed version of IAS 39 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* relaxes some of the hedge accounting requirements; the Group has not taken advantage of this relaxation, and therefore there is no difference in application to the Group between IFRS as adopted by the EU and IFRS as issued by the IASB.

The financial information has been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by the revaluation of investment properties, financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, trading securities and certain other financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss and all derivative contracts. As stated on page 80, the directors consider that it is appropriate to continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the financial statements.

The Group has adopted IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 with effect from 1 January 2018.

### (i) IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments*

IFRS 9 replaces IAS 39 and addresses classification, measurement and derecognition of financial assets and liabilities, the impairment of financial assets measured at amortised cost or fair value through other comprehensive income, expected credit loss provisions for loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts and general hedge accounting.

**Impairment:** IFRS 9 replaces the IAS 39 'incurred loss' impairment approach with an 'expected credit loss' approach. The revised approach applies to financial assets including finance lease receivables, recorded at amortised cost or fair value through other comprehensive income; loan commitments and financial guarantees that are not measured at fair value through profit or loss are also in scope. The expected credit loss approach requires an allowance to be established upon initial recognition of an asset reflecting the level of losses anticipated after having regard to, amongst other things, expected future economic conditions. Subsequently the amount of the allowance is affected by changes in the expectations of loss driven by changes in associated credit risk.

**Classification and measurement:** IFRS 9 requires financial assets to be classified into one of the following measurement categories: fair value through profit or loss, fair value through other comprehensive income and amortised cost. Classification is made on the basis of the objectives of the entity's business model for managing its financial assets and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the instruments. The requirements for derecognition are broadly unchanged from IAS 39. The standard also retains most of the IAS 39 requirements for financial liabilities except for those designated at fair value through profit or loss whereby that part of the fair value change attributable to the entity's own credit risk is recorded in other comprehensive income. The Group early adopted this requirement with effect from 1 January 2017.

**General hedge accounting:** The new hedge accounting model aims to provide a better link between risk management strategy, the rationale for hedging and the impact of hedging on the financial statements. The standard does not explicitly address macro hedge accounting solutions, which are being considered in a separate IASB project – Accounting for Dynamic Risk Management. Until this project is finalised, the IASB has provided an accounting policy choice to retain IAS 39 hedge accounting in its entirety or choose to apply the IFRS 9 hedge accounting requirements. The Group has elected to continue applying hedge accounting as set out in IAS 39.

In adopting IFRS 9, the Group has reclassified loans and advances to banks with a maturity of less than three months totalling £2,274 million to financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss, resulting in a corresponding reduction in cash and cash equivalents at 1 January 2018 compared to the amount previously reported at 31 December 2017.

### (ii) IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*

IFRS 15 has replaced IAS 18 *Revenue* and IAS 11 *Construction Contracts*. The core principle of IFRS 15 is that revenue reflects the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled. The recognition of such revenue is in accordance with five steps to: identify the contract; identify the performance obligations; determine the transaction price; allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations; and recognise revenue when the performance obligations are satisfied.

Details of the impact of adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 are provided in note 54.

Details of those IFRS pronouncements which will be relevant to the Group but which were not effective at 31 December 2018 and which have not been applied in preparing these financial statements are given in note 55.

## Note 2: Accounting policies

The Group's accounting policies are set out below. These accounting policies have been applied consistently.

### (A) Consolidation

The assets, liabilities and results of Group undertakings (including structured entities) are included in the financial statements on the basis of accounts made up to the reporting date. Group undertakings include subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures. Details of the Group's subsidiaries and related undertakings are given on pages 289 to 295.

#### (1) Subsidiaries

Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Group. The Group controls an entity when it has power over the entity, is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity, and has the ability to affect those returns through the exercise of its power. This generally accompanies a shareholding of more than one half of the voting rights although in certain circumstances a holding of less than one half of the voting rights may still result in the ability of the Group to exercise control. The existence and effect of potential voting rights that are currently exercisable or convertible are considered when assessing whether the Group controls another entity. The Group reassesses whether or not it controls an entity if facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes to any of the above elements. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Group; they are de-consolidated from the date that control ceases.

The Group consolidates collective investment vehicles if its beneficial ownership interests give it substantive rights to remove the external fund manager over the investment activities of the fund. Where a subsidiary of the Group is the fund manager of a collective investment vehicle, the Group considers a number of factors in determining whether it acts as principal, and therefore controls the collective investment vehicle, including: an assessment of the scope of the Group's decision making authority over the investment vehicle; the rights held by other parties including substantive removal rights without cause over the Group acting as fund manager; the remuneration to which the Group is entitled in its capacity as decision maker; and the Group's exposure to variable returns from the beneficial interest it holds in the investment vehicle. Consolidation may be appropriate in circumstances where the Group has



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 2: Accounting policies** continued

less than a majority beneficial interest. Where a collective investment vehicle is consolidated the interests of parties other than the Group are reported in other liabilities and the movement in these interests in interest expense.

Structured entities are entities that are designed so that their activities are not governed by way of voting rights. In assessing whether the Group has power over such entities in which it has an interest, the Group considers factors such as the purpose and design of the entity; its practical ability to direct the relevant activities of the entity; the nature of the relationship with the entity; and the size of its exposure to the variability of returns of the entity.

The treatment of transactions with non-controlling interests depends on whether, as a result of the transaction, the Group loses control of the subsidiary. Changes in the parent's ownership interest in a subsidiary that do not result in a loss of control are accounted for as equity transactions; any difference between the amount by which the non-controlling interests are adjusted and the fair value of the consideration paid or received is recognised directly in equity and attributed to the owners of the parent entity. Where the Group loses control of the subsidiary, at the date when control is lost the amount of any non-controlling interest in that former subsidiary is derecognised and any investment retained in the former subsidiary is remeasured to its fair value; the gain or loss that is recognised in profit or loss on the partial disposal of the subsidiary includes the gain or loss on the remeasurement of the retained interest.

Intercompany transactions, balances and unrealised gains and losses on transactions between Group companies are eliminated.

The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for business combinations by the Group. The consideration for the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair value of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interests issued by the Group. The consideration includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Acquisition related costs are expensed as incurred except those relating to the issuance of debt instruments (see (E)(5) below) or share capital (see (P) below). Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair value at the acquisition date.

**(2) Joint ventures and associates**

Joint ventures are joint arrangements over which the Group has joint control with other parties and has rights to the net assets of the arrangements.

Associates are entities over which the Group has significant influence. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the entity, but is not control or joint control of those policies, and is generally achieved through holding between 20 per cent and 50 per cent of the voting share capital of the entity.

The Group utilises the venture capital exemption for investments where significant influence or joint control is present and the business unit operates as a venture capital business. These investments are designated at initial recognition at fair value through profit or loss. Otherwise, the Group's investments in joint ventures and associates are accounted for by the equity method of accounting.

**(B) Goodwill**

Goodwill arises on business combinations and represents the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of the Group's share of the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities acquired. Where the fair value of the Group's share of the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities of the acquired entity is greater than the cost of acquisition, the excess is recognised immediately in the income statement.

Goodwill is recognised as an asset at cost and is tested at least annually for impairment. If an impairment is identified the carrying value of the goodwill is written down immediately through the income statement and is not subsequently reversed. At the date of disposal of a subsidiary, the carrying value of attributable goodwill is included in the calculation of the profit or loss on disposal.

**(C) Other intangible assets**

Intangible assets which have been determined to have a finite useful life are amortised on a straight line basis over their estimated useful life as follows: up to 7 years for capitalised software; 10 to 15 years for brands and other intangibles.

Intangible assets with finite useful lives are reviewed at each reporting date to assess whether there is any indication that they are impaired. If any such indication exists the recoverable amount of the asset is determined and in the event that the asset's carrying amount is greater than its recoverable amount, it is written down immediately. Certain brands have been determined to have an indefinite useful life and are not amortised. Such intangible assets are reassessed annually to reconfirm that an indefinite useful life remains appropriate. In the event that an indefinite life is inappropriate a finite life is determined and an impairment review is performed on the asset.

**(D) Revenue recognition****(1) Net interest income**

Interest income and expense are recognised in the income statement for all interest-bearing financial instruments using the effective interest method, except for those classified at fair value through profit or loss. The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset or liability and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the expected life of the financial instrument. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts the estimated future cash payments or receipts over the expected life of the financial instrument to the gross carrying amount of the financial asset (before adjusting for expected credit losses) or to the amortised cost of the financial liability, including early redemption fees, and related penalties, and premiums and discounts that are an integral part of the overall return. Direct incremental transaction costs related to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial instrument are also taken into account. Interest income from non-credit impaired financial assets is recognised by applying the effective interest rate to the gross carrying amount of the asset; for credit impaired financial assets, the effective interest rate is applied to the net carrying amount after deducting the allowance for expected credit losses. Impairment policies are set out in (H) below.

**(2) Fee and commission income and expense**

Fees and commissions receivable which are not an integral part of the effective interest rate are recognised as income as the Group fulfils its performance obligations. The Group's principal performance obligations arising from contracts with customers are in respect of value added current accounts, credit cards and debit cards. These fees are received, and the Group provides the service, monthly; the fees are recognised in income on this basis. The Group also receives certain fees in respect of its asset finance business where the performance obligations are typically fulfilled towards the end of the customer contract; these fees are recognised in income on this basis. Where it is unlikely that the loan commitments will be drawn, loan commitment fees are recognised in fee and commission income over the life of the facility, rather than as an adjustment to the effective interest rate for loans expected to be drawn. Incremental costs incurred to generate fee and commission income are charged to fees and commissions expense as they are incurred.

**(3) Other**

Dividend income is recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

Revenue recognition policies specific to trading income are set out in E(3) below, life insurance and general insurance business are detailed below (see (M) below); those relating to leases are set out in (J)(2) below.

## Note 2: Accounting policies continued

### (E) Financial assets and liabilities

On initial recognition, financial assets are classified as measured at amortised cost, fair value through other comprehensive income or fair value through profit or loss, depending on the Group's business model for managing the financial assets and whether the cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest. The Group assesses its business models at a portfolio level based on its objectives for the relevant portfolio, how the performance of the portfolio is managed and reported, and the frequency of asset sales. Financial assets with embedded derivatives are considered in their entirety when considering their cash flow characteristics. The Group reclassifies financial assets when and only when its business model for managing those assets changes. A reclassification will only take place when the change is significant to the Group's operations and will occur at a portfolio level and not for individual instruments; reclassifications are expected to be rare. Equity investments are measured at fair value through profit or loss unless the Group elects at initial recognition to account for the instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income. For these instruments, principally strategic investments, dividends are recognised in profit or loss but fair value gains and losses are not subsequently reclassified to profit or loss following derecognition of the investment.

The Group initially recognises loans and advances, deposits, debt securities in issue and subordinated liabilities when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Regular way purchases and sales of securities and other financial assets and trading liabilities are recognised on trade date, being the date that the Group is committed to purchase or sell an asset.

Financial assets are derecognised when the contractual right to receive cash flows from those assets has expired or when the Group has transferred its contractual right to receive the cash flows from the assets and either: substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred; or the Group has neither retained nor transferred substantially all of the risks and rewards, but has transferred control.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or expires.

#### (1) Financial instruments measured at amortised cost

Financial assets that are held to collect contractual cash flows where those cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest are measured at amortised cost. A basic lending arrangement results in contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. Where the contractual cash flows introduce exposure to risks or volatility unrelated to a basic lending arrangement such as changes in equity prices or commodity prices, the payments do not comprise solely principal and interest. Financial assets measured at amortised cost are predominantly loans and advances to customers and banks together with certain debt securities. Loans and advances are initially recognised when cash is advanced to the borrower at fair value inclusive of transaction costs. Interest income is accounted for using the effective interest method (see (D) above).

Financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost, except for trading liabilities and other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss on initial recognition which are held at fair value.

#### (2) Financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income

Financial assets that are held to collect contractual cash flows and for subsequent sale, where the assets' cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest, are recognised in the balance sheet at their fair value, inclusive of transaction costs. Interest calculated using the effective interest method and foreign exchange gains and losses on assets denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the income statement. All other gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are recognised directly in other comprehensive income, until the financial asset is either sold or matures, at which time the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is recognised in the income statement other than in respect of equity shares, for which the cumulative revaluation amount is transferred directly to retained profits. The Group recognises a charge for expected credit losses in the income statement (see (H) below). As the asset is measured at fair value, the charge does not adjust the carrying value of the asset, it is reflected in other comprehensive income.

#### (3) Financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets are classified at fair value through profit or loss where they do not meet the criteria to be measured at amortised cost or fair value through other comprehensive income or where they are designated at fair value through profit or loss to reduce an accounting mismatch. All derivatives are carried at fair value through profit or loss.

The assets backing the insurance and investment contracts issued by the Group do not meet the criteria to be measured at amortised cost or fair value through other comprehensive income as they are managed on a fair value basis and accordingly are measured at fair value through profit or loss. Similarly, trading securities, which are debt securities and equity shares acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term or which are part of a portfolio which is managed for short-term gains, do not meet these criteria and are also measured at fair value through profit or loss. Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss are recognised in the balance sheet at their fair value. Fair value gains and losses together with interest coupons and dividend income are recognised in the income statement within net trading income.

Financial liabilities are measured at fair value through profit or loss where they are trading liabilities or where they are designated at fair value through profit or loss in order to reduce an accounting mismatch; where the liabilities are part of a group of liabilities (or assets and liabilities) which is managed, and its performance evaluated, on a fair value basis; or where the liabilities contain one or more embedded derivatives that significantly modify the cash flows arising under the contract and would otherwise need to be separately accounted for. Financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss are recognised in the balance sheet at their fair value. Fair value gains and losses are recognised in the income statement within net trading income in the period in which they occur, except that gains and losses attributable to changes in own credit risk are recognised in other comprehensive income.

The fair values of assets and liabilities traded in active markets are based on current bid and offer prices respectively. If the market is not active the Group establishes a fair value by using valuation techniques. The fair values of derivative financial instruments are adjusted where appropriate to reflect credit risk (via credit valuation adjustments (CVAs), debit valuation adjustments (DVAs) and funding valuation adjustments (FVAs)), market liquidity and other risks.

#### (4) Borrowings

Borrowings (which include deposits from banks, customer deposits, debt securities in issue and subordinated liabilities) are recognised initially at fair value, being their issue proceeds net of transaction costs incurred. These instruments are subsequently stated at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Preference shares and other instruments which carry a mandatory coupon or are redeemable on a specific date are classified as financial liabilities. The coupon on these instruments is recognised in the income statement as interest expense. Securities which carry a discretionary coupon and have no fixed maturity or redemption date are classified as other equity instruments. Interest payments on these securities are recognised, net of tax, as distributions from equity in the period in which they are paid. An exchange of financial liabilities on substantially different terms is accounted for as an extinguishment of the original financial liability and the recognition of a new financial liability. The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability extinguished and the new financial liability is recognised in profit or loss together with any related costs or fees incurred.

When a financial liability is exchanged for an equity instrument, the new equity instrument is recognised at fair value and any difference between the carrying value of the liability and the fair value of the new equity is recognised in profit or loss.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 2: Accounting policies** continued**(5) Sale and repurchase agreements (including securities lending and borrowing)**

Securities sold subject to repurchase agreements (repos) continue to be recognised on the balance sheet where substantially all of the risks and rewards are retained. Funds received under these arrangements are included in deposits from banks, customer deposits, or trading liabilities. Conversely, securities purchased under agreements to resell (reverse repos), where the Group does not acquire substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership, are recorded as loans and advances measured at amortised cost or trading securities. The difference between sale and repurchase price is treated as interest and accrued over the life of the agreements using the effective interest method.

Securities borrowing and lending transactions are typically secured; collateral takes the form of securities or cash advanced or received. Securities lent to counterparties are retained on the balance sheet. Securities borrowed are not recognised on the balance sheet, unless these are sold to third parties, in which case the obligation to return them is recorded at fair value as a trading liability. Cash collateral given or received is treated as a loan and advance measured at amortised cost or customer deposit.

**(F) Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting**

As permitted by IFRS 9, the Group continues to apply the requirements of IAS 39 to its hedging relationships. All derivatives are recognised at their fair value. Derivatives are carried on the balance sheet as assets when their fair value is positive and as liabilities when their fair value is negative. Refer to note 49(3) (Financial instruments: Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value) for details of valuation techniques and significant inputs to valuation models.

Changes in the fair value of all derivative instruments, other than those in effective cash flow and net investment hedging relationships, are recognised immediately in the income statement. As noted in (2) and (3) below, the change in fair value of a derivative in an effective cash flow or net investment hedging relationship is allocated between the income statement and other comprehensive income.

Derivatives embedded in a financial asset are not considered separately; the financial asset is considered in its entirety when determining whether its cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest. Derivatives embedded in financial liabilities and insurance contracts (unless the embedded derivative is itself an insurance contract) are treated as separate derivatives when their economic characteristics and risks are not closely related to those of the host contract and the host contract is not carried at fair value through profit or loss. These embedded derivatives are measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognised in the income statement. In accordance with IFRS 4 Insurance Contracts, a policyholder's option to surrender an insurance contract for a fixed amount is not treated as an embedded derivative.

Hedge accounting allows one financial instrument, generally a derivative such as a swap, to be designated as a hedge of another financial instrument such as a loan or deposit or a portfolio of such instruments. At the inception of the hedge relationship, formal documentation is drawn up specifying the hedging strategy, the hedged item, the hedging instrument and the methodology that will be used to measure the effectiveness of the hedge relationship in offsetting changes in the fair value or cash flow of the hedged risk. The effectiveness of the hedging relationship is tested both at inception and throughout its life and if at any point it is concluded that it is no longer highly effective in achieving its documented objective, hedge accounting is discontinued. Note 17 provides details of the types of derivatives held by the Group and presents separately those designated in hedge relationships. Further information on hedge accounting is set out below.

**(1) Fair value hedges**

Changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as fair value hedges are recorded in the income statement, together with the changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk; this also applies if the hedged asset is classified as a financial asset at fair value through other comprehensive income. If the hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, changes in the fair value of the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk are no longer recognised in the income statement. The cumulative adjustment that has been made to the carrying amount of the hedged item is amortised to the income statement using the effective interest method over the period to maturity.

**(2) Cash flow hedges**

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognised in other comprehensive income in the cash flow hedge reserve. The gain or loss relating to the ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the income statement. Amounts accumulated in equity are reclassified to the income statement in the periods in which the hedged item affects profit or loss. When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, or when a hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, any cumulative gain or loss existing in equity at that time remains in equity and is recognised in the income statement when the forecast transaction is ultimately recognised in the income statement. When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss that was reported in equity is immediately transferred to the income statement.

**(3) Net investment hedges**

Hedges of net investments in foreign operations are accounted for similarly to cash flow hedges. Any gain or loss on the hedging instrument relating to the effective portion of the hedge is recognised in other comprehensive income, the gain or loss relating to the ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the income statement. Gains and losses accumulated in equity are included in the income statement when the foreign operation is disposed of. The hedging instrument used in net investment hedges may include non-derivative liabilities as well as derivative financial instruments.

**(G) Offset**

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right of set-off and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. Cash collateral on exchange traded derivative transactions is presented gross unless the collateral cash flows are always settled net with the derivative cash flows. In certain situations, even though master netting agreements exist, the lack of management intention to settle on a net basis results in the financial assets and liabilities being reported gross on the balance sheet.

**(H) Impairment of financial assets**

The impairment charge in the income statement includes the change in expected credit losses and certain fraud costs. Expected credit losses are recognised for loans and advances to customers and banks, other financial assets held at amortised cost, financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, and certain loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts. Expected credit losses are calculated as an unbiased and probability-weighted estimate using an appropriate probability of default, adjusted to take into account a range of possible future economic scenarios, and applying this to the estimated exposure of the Group at the point of default after taking into account the value of any collateral held, repayments, or other mitigants of loss and including the impact of discounting using the effective interest rate.

At initial recognition, allowance (or provision in the case of some loan commitments and financial guarantees) is made for expected credit losses resulting from default events that are possible within the next 12 months (12-month expected credit losses). In the event of a significant increase in credit risk since origination, allowance (or provision) is made for expected credit losses resulting from all possible default events over the expected life of the financial instrument (lifetime expected credit losses). Financial assets where 12-month expected credit losses are recognised are considered to be Stage 1; financial

## Note 2: Accounting policies continued

assets which are considered to have experienced a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition are in Stage 2; and financial assets which have defaulted or are otherwise considered to be credit impaired are allocated to Stage 3. Some Stage 3 assets, mainly in Commercial Banking, are subject to individual rather than collective assessment. Such cases are subject to a risk-based impairment sanctioning process, and these are reviewed and updated at least quarterly, or more frequently if there is a significant change in the credit profile.

An assessment of whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition considers the change in the risk of default occurring over the remaining expected life of the financial instrument. The assessment is unbiased, probability-weighted and uses forward-looking information consistent with that used in the measurement of expected credit losses. In determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk, the Group uses quantitative tests based on relative and absolute probability of default (PD) movements linked to internal credit ratings together with qualitative indicators such as watchlists and other indicators of historical delinquency, credit weakness or financial difficulty. However, unless identified at an earlier stage, the credit risk of financial assets is deemed to have increased significantly when more than 30 days past due. Where the credit risk subsequently improves such that it no longer represents a significant increase in credit risk since origination, the asset is transferred back to Stage 1.

Assets are transferred to Stage 3 when they have defaulted or are otherwise considered to be credit impaired. Default is considered to have occurred when there is evidence that the customer is experiencing financial difficulty which is likely to affect significantly the ability to repay the amount due. IFRS 9 contains a rebuttable presumption that default occurs no later than when a payment is 90 days past due. The Group uses this 90 day backstop for all its products except for UK mortgages. For UK mortgages, the Group uses a backstop of 180 days past due as mortgage exposures more than 90 days past due, but less than 180 days, typically show high cure rates and this aligns with the Group's risk management practices.

In certain circumstances, the Group will renegotiate the original terms of a customer's loan, either as part of an ongoing customer relationship or in response to adverse changes in the circumstances of the borrower. In the latter circumstances, the loan will remain classified as either Stage 2 or Stage 3 until the credit risk has improved such that it no longer represents a significant increase since origination (for a return to Stage 1), or the loan is no longer credit impaired (for a return to Stage 2). Renegotiation may also lead to the loan and associated allowance being derecognised and a new loan being recognised initially at fair value.

Purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets (POCI) are financial assets that are purchased or originated at a deep discount that reflects incurred credit losses. At initial recognition, POCI assets do not carry an impairment allowance; instead, lifetime expected credit losses are incorporated into the calculation of the effective interest rate. All changes in lifetime expected credit losses subsequent to the assets' initial recognition are recognised as an impairment charge.

A loan or advance is normally written off, either partially or in full, against the related allowance when the proceeds from realising any available security have been received or there is no realistic prospect of recovery and the amount of the loss has been determined. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off decrease the amount of impairment losses recorded in the income statement. For both secured and unsecured retail balances, the write-off takes place only once an extensive set of collections processes has been completed, or the status of the account reaches a point where policy dictates that continuing attempts to recover are no longer appropriate. For commercial lending, a write-off occurs if the loan facility with the customer is restructured, the asset is under administration and the only monies that can be received are the amounts estimated by the administrator, the underlying assets are disposed and a decision is made that no further settlement monies will be received, or external evidence (for example, third party valuations) is available that there has been an irreversible decline in expected cash flows.

### (I) Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment (other than investment property) is included at cost less accumulated depreciation. The value of land (included in premises) is not depreciated. Depreciation on other assets is calculated using the straight-line method to allocate the difference between the cost and the residual value over their estimated useful lives, as follows: the shorter of 50 years and the remaining period of the lease for freehold/long and short leasehold premises; the shorter of 10 years and, if lease renewal is not likely, the remaining period of the lease for leasehold improvements; 10 to 20 years for fixtures and furnishings; and 2 to 8 years for other equipment and motor vehicles.

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each balance sheet date.

Assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. In the event that an asset's carrying amount is determined to be greater than its recoverable amount it is written down immediately. The recoverable amount is the higher of the asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Investment property comprises freehold and long leasehold land and buildings that are held either to earn rental income or for capital accretion or both, primarily within the life insurance funds. In accordance with the guidance published by the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors, investment property is carried at fair value based on current prices for similar properties, adjusted for the specific characteristics of the property (such as location or condition). If this information is not available, the Group uses alternative valuation methods such as discounted cash flow projections or recent prices in less active markets. These valuations are reviewed at least annually by independent professionally qualified valuers. Investment property being redeveloped for continuing use as investment property, or for which the market has become less active, continues to be valued at fair value.

### (J) Leases

#### (1) As lessee

The leases entered into by the Group are primarily operating leases. Operating lease rentals payable are charged to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

When an operating lease is terminated before the end of the lease period, any payment made to the lessor by way of penalty is recognised as an expense in the period of termination.

#### (2) As lessor

Assets leased to customers are classified as finance leases if the lease agreements transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee but not necessarily legal title. All other leases are classified as operating leases. When assets are subject to finance leases, the present value of the lease payments, together with any unguaranteed residual value, is recognised as a receivable, net of allowances for expected credit losses, within loans and advances to banks and customers. The difference between the gross receivable and the present value of the receivable is recognised as unearned finance lease income. Finance lease income is recognised in interest income over the term of the lease using the net investment method (before tax) so as to give a constant rate of return on the net investment in the leases. Unguaranteed residual values are reviewed regularly to identify any impairment.

Operating lease assets are included within tangible fixed assets at cost and depreciated over their estimated useful lives, which equates to the lives of the leases, after taking into account anticipated residual values. Operating lease rental income is recognised on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease.

The Group evaluates non-lease arrangements such as outsourcing and similar contracts to determine if they contain a lease which is then accounted for separately.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 2: Accounting policies** continued**(K) Employee benefits**

Short-term employee benefits, such as salaries, paid absences, performance-based cash awards and social security costs are recognised over the period in which the employees provide the related services.

**(1) Pension schemes**

The Group operates a number of post-retirement benefit schemes for its employees including both defined benefit and defined contribution pension plans. A defined benefit scheme is a pension plan that defines an amount of pension benefit that an employee will receive on retirement, dependent on one or more factors such as age, years of service and salary. A defined contribution plan is a pension plan into which the Group pays fixed contributions; there is no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions.

Scheme assets are included at their fair value and scheme liabilities are measured on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method. The defined benefit scheme liabilities are discounted using rates equivalent to the market yields at the balance sheet date on high-quality corporate bonds that are denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid, and that have terms to maturity approximating to the terms of the related pension liability. The Group's income statement charge includes the current service cost of providing pension benefits, past service costs, net interest expense (income), and plan administration costs that are not deducted from the return on plan assets. Past service costs, which represents the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from a plan amendment or curtailment, are recognised when the plan amendment or curtailment occurs. Net interest expense (income) is calculated by applying the discount rate at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability or asset.

Remeasurements, comprising actuarial gains and losses, the return on plan assets (excluding amounts included in net interest expense (income) and net of the cost of managing the plan assets), and the effect of changes to the asset ceiling (if applicable) are reflected immediately in the balance sheet with a charge or credit recognised in other comprehensive income in the period in which they occur. Remeasurements recognised in other comprehensive income are reflected immediately in retained profits and will not subsequently be reclassified to profit or loss.

The Group's balance sheet includes the net surplus or deficit, being the difference between the fair value of scheme assets and the discounted value of scheme liabilities at the balance sheet date. Surpluses are only recognised to the extent that they are recoverable through reduced contributions in the future or through refunds from the schemes. In assessing whether a surplus is recoverable, the Group considers its current right to obtain a refund or a reduction in future contributions and does not anticipate any future acts by other parties that could change the amount of the surplus that may ultimately be recovered.

The costs of the Group's defined contribution plans are charged to the income statement in the period in which they fall due.

**(2) Share-based compensation**

The Group operates a number of equity-settled, share-based compensation plans in respect of services received from certain of its employees. The value of the employee services received in exchange for equity instruments granted under these plans is recognised as an expense over the vesting period of the instruments, with a corresponding increase in equity. This expense is determined by reference to the fair value of the number of equity instruments that are expected to vest. The fair value of equity instruments granted is based on market prices, if available, at the date of grant. In the absence of market prices, the fair value of the instruments at the date of grant is estimated using an appropriate valuation technique, such as a Black-Scholes option pricing model or a Monte Carlo simulation. The determination of fair values excludes the impact of any non-market vesting conditions, which are included in the assumptions used to estimate the number of options that are expected to vest. At each balance sheet date, this estimate is reassessed and if necessary revised. Any revision of the original estimate is recognised in the income statement, together with a corresponding adjustment to equity. Cancellations by employees of contributions to the Group's Save As You Earn plans are treated as non-vesting conditions and the Group recognises, in the year of cancellation, the amount of the expense that would have otherwise been recognised over the remainder of the vesting period. Modifications are assessed at the date of modification and any incremental charges are charged to the income statement.

**(L) Taxation**

Tax expense comprises current and deferred tax. Current and deferred tax are charged or credited in the income statement except to the extent that the tax arises from a transaction or event which is recognised, in the same or a different period, outside the income statement (either in other comprehensive income, directly in equity, or through a business combination), in which case the tax appears in the same statement as the transaction that gave rise to it.

Current tax is the amount of corporate income taxes expected to be payable or recoverable based on the profit for the period as adjusted for items that are not taxable or not deductible, and is calculated using tax rates and laws that were enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date.

Current tax includes amounts provided in respect of uncertain tax positions when management expects that, upon examination of the uncertainty by Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC) or other relevant tax authority, it is more likely than not that an economic outflow will occur. Provisions reflect management's best estimate of the ultimate liability based on their interpretation of tax law, precedent and guidance, informed by external tax advice as necessary. Changes in facts and circumstances underlying these provisions are reassessed at each balance sheet date, and the provisions are re-measured as required to reflect current information.

For the Group's long-term insurance businesses, the tax expense is analysed between tax that is payable in respect of policyholders' returns and tax that is payable on the shareholders' returns. This allocation is based on an assessment of the rates of tax which will be applied to the returns under the current UK tax rules.

Deferred tax is recognised on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the balance sheet. Deferred tax is calculated using tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date, and which are expected to apply when the related deferred tax asset is realised or the deferred tax liability is settled.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences but not recognised for taxable temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries where the reversal of the temporary difference can be controlled and it is probable that the difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future. Deferred tax liabilities are not recognised on temporary differences that arise from goodwill which is not deductible for tax purposes.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences can be utilised, and are reviewed at each balance sheet date and reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow all or part of the asset to be recovered.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are not recognised in respect of temporary differences that arise on initial recognition of assets and liabilities acquired other than in a business combination. Deferred tax is not discounted.



## Note 2: Accounting policies continued

### (M) Insurance

The Group undertakes both life insurance and general insurance business. Insurance and participating investment contracts are accounted for under IFRS 4 *Insurance Contracts*, which permits (with certain exceptions) the continuation of accounting practices for measuring insurance and participating investment contracts that applied prior to the adoption of IFRS. The Group, therefore, continues to account for these products using UK GAAP and UK established practice.

Products sold by the life insurance business are classified into three categories:

- Insurance contracts – these contracts transfer significant insurance risk and may also transfer financial risk. The Group defines significant insurance risk as the possibility of having to pay benefits on the occurrence of an insured event which are significantly more than the benefits payable if the insured event were not to occur. These contracts may or may not include discretionary participation features.
- Investment contracts containing a discretionary participation feature (participating investment contracts) – these contracts do not transfer significant insurance risk, but contain a contractual right which gives the holder the right to receive, in addition to the guaranteed benefits, further additional discretionary benefits or bonuses that are likely to be a significant proportion of the total contractual benefits and the amount and timing of which is at the discretion of the Group, within the constraints of the terms and conditions of the instrument and based upon the performance of specified assets.
- Non-participating investment contracts – these contracts do not transfer significant insurance risk or contain a discretionary participation feature.

The general insurance business issues only insurance contracts.

### (1) Life insurance business

#### (i) Accounting for insurance and participating investment contracts

##### Premiums and claims

Premiums received in respect of insurance and participating investment contracts are recognised as revenue when due except for unit-linked contracts on which premiums are recognised as revenue when received. Claims are recorded as an expense on the earlier of the maturity date or the date on which the claim is notified.

##### Liabilities

Changes in the value of liabilities are recognised in the income statement through insurance claims.

##### – Insurance and participating investment contracts in the Group's with-profit funds

Liabilities of the Group's with-profit funds, including guarantees and options embedded within products written by these funds, are stated at their realistic values in accordance with the Prudential Regulation Authority's realistic capital regime, except that projected transfers out of the funds into other Group funds are recorded in the unallocated surplus (see below).

##### – Insurance and participating investment contracts which are not unit-linked or in the Group's with-profit funds

A liability for contractual benefits that are expected to be incurred in the future is recorded when the premiums are recognised. The liability is calculated by estimating the future cash flows over the duration of in-force policies and discounting them back to the valuation date allowing for probabilities of occurrence. The liability will vary with movements in interest rates and with the cost of life insurance and annuity benefits where future mortality is uncertain.

Assumptions are made in respect of all material factors affecting future cash flows, including future interest rates, mortality and costs.

##### – Insurance and participating investment contracts which are unit-linked

Liabilities for unit-linked insurance contracts and participating investment contracts are stated at the bid value of units plus an additional allowance where appropriate (such as for any excess of future expenses over charges). The liability is increased or reduced by the change in the unit prices and is reduced by policy administration fees, mortality and surrender charges and any withdrawals. Benefit claims in excess of the account balances incurred in the period are also charged through insurance claims. Revenue consists of fees deducted for mortality, policy administration and surrender charges.

##### Unallocated surplus

Any amounts in the with-profit funds not yet determined as being due to policyholders or shareholders are recognised as an unallocated surplus which is shown separately from liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts.

#### (ii) Accounting for non-participating investment contracts

The Group's non-participating investment contracts are primarily unit-linked. These contracts are accounted for as financial liabilities whose value is contractually linked to the fair values of financial assets within the Group's unitised investment funds. The value of the unit-linked financial liabilities is determined using current unit prices multiplied by the number of units attributed to the contract holders at the balance sheet date. Their value is never less than the amount payable on surrender, discounted for the required notice period where applicable. Investment returns (including movements in fair value and investment income) allocated to those contracts are recognised in the income statement through insurance claims.

Deposits and withdrawals are not accounted for through the income statement but are accounted for directly in the balance sheet as adjustments to the non-participating investment contract liability.

The Group receives investment management fees in the form of an initial adjustment or charge to the amount invested. These fees are in respect of services rendered in conjunction with the issue and management of investment contracts where the Group actively manages the consideration received from its customers to fund a return that is based on the investment profile that the customer selected on origination of the contract. These services comprise an indeterminate number of acts over the lives of the individual contracts and, therefore, the Group defers these fees and recognises them over the estimated lives of the contracts, in line with the provision of investment management services.

Costs which are directly attributable and incremental to securing new non-participating investment contracts are deferred. This asset is subsequently amortised over the period of the provision of investment management services and its recoverability is reviewed in circumstances where its carrying amount may not be recoverable. If the asset is greater than its recoverable amount it is written down immediately through fee and commission expense in the income statement. All other costs are recognised as expenses when incurred.

#### (iii) Value of in-force business

The Group recognises as an asset the value of in-force business in respect of insurance contracts and participating investment contracts. The asset represents the present value of the shareholders' interest in the profits expected to emerge from those contracts written at the balance sheet date. This is determined after making appropriate assumptions about future economic and operating conditions such as future mortality and persistency rates and includes allowances for both non-market risk and for the realistic value of financial options and guarantees. Each cash flow is valued using the discount rate

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 2: Accounting policies** continued

consistent with that applied to such a cash flow in the capital markets. The asset in the consolidated balance sheet is presented gross of attributable tax and movements in the asset are reflected within other operating income in the income statement.

The Group's contractual rights to benefits from providing investment management services in relation to non-participating investment contracts acquired in business combinations and portfolio transfers are measured at fair value at the date of acquisition. The resulting asset is amortised over the estimated lives of the contracts. At each reporting date an assessment is made to determine if there is any indication of impairment. Where impairment exists, the carrying value of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount and the impairment loss recognised in the income statement.

**(2) General insurance business**

The Group both underwrites and acts as intermediary in the sale of general insurance products. Underwriting premiums are included in insurance premium income, net of refunds, in the period in which insurance cover is provided to the customer; premiums received relating to future periods are deferred in the balance sheet within liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts on a basis that reflects the length of time for which contracts have been in force and the projected incidence of risk over the term of the contract and only credited to the income statement when earned. Broking commission is recognised when the underwriter accepts the risk of providing insurance cover to the customer. Where appropriate, provision is made for the effect of future policy terminations based upon past experience.

The underwriting business makes provision for the estimated cost of claims notified but not settled and claims incurred but not reported at the balance sheet date. The provision for the cost of claims notified but not settled is based upon a best estimate of the cost of settling the outstanding claims after taking into account all known facts. In those cases where there is insufficient information to determine the required provision, statistical techniques are used which take into account the cost of claims that have recently been settled and make assumptions about the future development of the outstanding cases. Similar statistical techniques are used to determine the provision for claims incurred but not reported at the balance sheet date. Claims liabilities are not discounted.

**(3) Liability adequacy test**

At each balance sheet date liability adequacy tests are performed to ensure the adequacy of insurance and participating investment contract liabilities net of related deferred cost assets and value of in-force business. In performing these tests current best estimates of discounted future contractual cash flows and claims handling and policy administration expenses, as well as investment income from the assets backing such liabilities, are used. Any deficiency is immediately charged to the income statement, initially by writing off the relevant assets and subsequently by establishing a provision for losses arising from liability adequacy tests.

**(4) Reinsurance**

Contracts entered into by the Group with reinsurers under which the Group is compensated for benefits payable on one or more contracts issued by the Group are recognised as assets arising from reinsurance contracts held. Where the underlying contracts issued by the Group are classified as insurance contracts and the reinsurance contract transfers significant insurance risk on those contracts to the reinsurer, the assets arising from reinsurance contracts held are classified as insurance contracts. Where the underlying contracts issued by the Group are classified as non-participating investment contracts and the reinsurance contract transfers financial risk on those contracts to the reinsurer, the assets arising from reinsurance contracts held are classified as non-participating investment contracts.

**Assets arising from reinsurance contracts held – Classified as insurance contracts**

Amounts recoverable from or due to reinsurers are measured consistently with the amounts associated with the reinsured contracts and in accordance with the terms of each reinsurance contract and are regularly reviewed for impairment. Premiums payable for reinsurance contracts are recognised as an expense when due within insurance premium income. Changes in the reinsurance recoverable assets are recognised in the income statement through insurance claims.

**Assets arising from reinsurance contracts held – Classified as non-participating investment contracts**

These contracts are accounted for as financial assets whose value is contractually linked to the fair values of financial assets within the reinsurers' investment funds. Investment returns (including movements in fair value and investment income) allocated to these contracts are recognised in insurance claims. Deposits and withdrawals are not accounted for through the income statement but are accounted for directly in the balance sheet as adjustments to the assets arising from reinsurance contracts held.

**(N) Foreign currency translation**

Items included in the financial statements of each of the Group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the functional currency). Foreign currency transactions are translated into the appropriate functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the income statement, except when recognised in other comprehensive income as qualifying cash flow or net investment hedges. Non-monetary assets that are measured at fair value are translated using the exchange rate at the date that the fair value was determined. Translation differences on equities and similar non-monetary items held at fair value through profit and loss are recognised in profit or loss as part of the fair value gain or loss. Translation differences on non-monetary financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, such as equity shares, are included in the fair value reserve in equity unless the asset is a hedged item in a fair value hedge.

The results and financial position of all group entities that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency are translated into the presentation currency as follows: the assets and liabilities of foreign operations, including goodwill and fair value adjustments arising on the acquisition of a foreign entity, are translated into sterling at foreign exchange rates ruling at the balance sheet date; and the income and expenses of foreign operations are translated into sterling at average exchange rates unless these do not approximate to the foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates of the transactions in which case income and expenses are translated at the dates of the transactions.

Foreign exchange differences arising on the translation of a foreign operation are recognised in other comprehensive income and accumulated in a separate component of equity together with exchange differences arising from the translation of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments (see (F)(3) above). On disposal or liquidation of a foreign operation, the cumulative amount of exchange differences relating to that foreign operation are reclassified from equity and included in determining the profit or loss arising on disposal or liquidation.

**(O) Provisions and contingent liabilities**

Provisions are recognised in respect of present obligations arising from past events where it is probable that outflows of resources will be required to settle the obligations and they can be reliably estimated.

## Note 2: Accounting policies continued

Contingent liabilities are possible obligations whose existence depends on the outcome of uncertain future events or those present obligations where the outflows of resources are uncertain or cannot be measured reliably. Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the financial statements but are disclosed unless they are remote.

Provision is made for expected credit losses in respect of irrevocable undrawn loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts (see (H) above).

### (P) Share capital

Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares or options or to the acquisition of a business are shown in equity as a deduction, net of tax, from the proceeds. Dividends paid on the Group's ordinary shares are recognised as a reduction in equity in the period in which they are paid.

Where the Company or any member of the Group purchases the Company's share capital, the consideration paid is deducted from shareholders' equity as treasury shares until they are cancelled; if these shares are subsequently sold or reissued, any consideration received is included in shareholders' equity.

### (Q) Cash and cash equivalents

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash and non-mandatory balances with central banks and amounts due from banks with a maturity of less than three months.

## Note 3: Critical accounting judgements and estimates

The preparation of the Group's financial statements in accordance with IFRS requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions in applying the accounting policies that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Due to the inherent uncertainty in making estimates, actual results reported in future periods may be based upon amounts which differ from those estimates. Estimates, judgements and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The significant judgements made by management in applying the Group's accounting policies and the key sources of estimation uncertainty in these financial statements, which together are deemed critical to the Group's results and financial position, are as follows:

### Allowance for impairment losses

At 31 December 2018 the Group's expected credit loss allowance was £3,362 million (1 January 2018: £3,533 million), of which £3,169 million (1 January 2018: £3,260 million) was in respect of drawn balances.

The calculation of the Group's expected credit loss (ECL) allowances and provisions against loan commitments and guarantees under IFRS 9 requires the Group to make a number of judgements, assumptions and estimates. The most significant are set out below.

#### Definition of default

The probability of default (PD) of an exposure, both over a 12 month period and over its lifetime, is a key input to the measurement of the ECL allowance. Default has occurred when there is evidence that the customer is experiencing significant financial difficulty which is likely to affect the ability to repay amounts due. The definition of default adopted by the Group is described in note 2(H) Impairment of financial assets. The Group has rebutted the presumption in IFRS 9 that default occurs no later than when a payment is 90 days past due for UK mortgages. As a result, approximately £0.6 billion of UK mortgages were classified as Stage 2 rather than Stage 3 at 31 December 2018; the impact on the Group's ECL allowance was not material.

#### Lifetime of an exposure

The PD of a financial asset is dependent on its expected life. A range of approaches, segmented by product type, has been adopted by the Group to estimate a product's expected life. These include using the full contractual life and taking into account behavioural factors such as early repayments and refinancing. For non-revolving retail assets, the Group has assumed the expected life for each product to be the time taken for all significant losses to be observed and for a material proportion of the assets to fully resolve through either closure or write-off. For retail revolving products, the Group has considered the losses beyond the contractual term over which the Group is exposed to credit risk. For commercial overdraft facilities, the average behavioural life has been used. Changes to the assumed expected lives of the Group's assets could have a material effect on the ECL allowance recognised by the Group.

#### Significant increase in credit risk

Performing assets are classified as either Stage 1 or Stage 2. An ECL allowance equivalent to 12 months expected losses is established against assets in Stage 1; assets classified as Stage 2 carry an ECL allowance equivalent to lifetime expected losses. Assets are transferred from Stage 1 to Stage 2 when there has been a significant increase in credit risk (SICR) since initial recognition.

The Group uses a quantitative test together with qualitative indicators to determine whether there has been a SICR for an asset. For retail, a deterioration in the Retail Master Scale of four grades for credit cards, personal loans or overdrafts, three grades for personal mortgages, or two grades in the Corporate Master Scale for UK motor finance accounts is treated as a SICR. For Commercial a doubling of PD with a minimum increase in PD of 1 per cent and a resulting change in the underlying grade is treated as a SICR. All financial assets are assumed to have suffered a SICR if they are more than 30 days past due.

The setting of precise trigger points combined with risk indicators requires judgement. The use of different trigger points may have a material impact upon the size of the ECL allowance. The Group monitors the effectiveness of SICR criteria on an ongoing basis.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 3: Critical accounting judgements and estimates continued

## Origination PDs

The assessment of whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk is a relative measure, dependent on an asset's PD at origination. For assets existing at 1 January 2018, the initial application date of IFRS 9, this information is not generally available and consequently management judgement has been used to determine a reasonable basis for estimating the original PD. Management used various information sources, including regulatory PDs and credit risk data available at origination, or where this is not available the first available data. In addition, the Group has not created a forward looking view of PDs at initial recognition for the back book as to do so would involve the use of hindsight and could introduce the risk of bias. The use of proxies and simplifications is not considered to materially impact the ECL allowance on transition.

## Post-model adjustments

Limitations in the Group's impairment models or input data may be identified through the on-going assessment and validation of the output of the models. In these circumstances, management make appropriate adjustments to the Group's allowance for impairment losses. These adjustments are generally modelled taking into account the particular attributes of the exposure which have not been adequately captured by the primary impairment models. At 31 December 2018, post-model adjustments were mainly related to UK secured lending with no individual adjustment being material.

## Forward looking information

The measurement of expected credit losses is required to reflect an unbiased probability-weighted range of possible future outcomes. In order to do this, the Group has developed an economic model to project sixteen key impairment drivers using information derived mainly from external sources. These drivers include factors such as the unemployment rate, the house price index, commercial property prices and corporate credit spreads. The model-generated economic scenarios for the six years beyond 2018 are mapped to industry-wide historical loss data by portfolio. Combined losses across portfolios are used to rank the scenarios by severity of loss. Four scenarios from specified points along the loss distribution are selected to reflect the range of outcomes; the central scenario reflects the Group's base case assumptions used for medium-term planning purposes, an upside and a downside scenario are also selected together with a severe downside scenario. Rare occurrences of adverse economic events can lead to relatively large credit losses which means that typically the most likely outcome is less than the probability-weighted outcome of the range of possible future events. To allow for this a relatively unlikely severe downside scenario is therefore included. At 1 January and 31 December 2018, the base case, upside and downside scenarios each carry a 30 per cent weighting; the severe downside scenario is weighted at 10 per cent. The choice of alternative scenarios and scenario weights is a combination of quantitative analysis and judgemental assessment to ensure that the full range of possible outcomes and material non-linearity of losses are captured. A committee under the chairmanship of the Chief Economist meets quarterly, to review and, if appropriate, recommend changes to the economic scenarios to the Chief Financial Officer and Chief Risk Officer. Findings dealing with all aspects of the expected credit loss calculation are presented to the Group Audit Committee.

For each major product grouping models have been developed which utilise historical credit loss data to produce PDs for each scenario; an overall weighted average PD is used to assist in determining the staging of financial assets and related ECL.

The key UK economic assumptions made by the Group as at 31 December 2018 averaged over a five-year period are shown below:

Economic assumptions	Base Case %	Upside %	Downside %	Severe downside %
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>				
Interest rate	1.25	2.34	1.30	0.71
Unemployment rate	4.5	3.9	5.3	6.9
House price growth	2.5	6.1	(4.8)	(7.5)
Commercial real estate price growth	0.4	5.3	(4.7)	(6.4)
<b>At 1 January 2018</b>				
Interest rate	1.18	2.44	0.84	0.01
Unemployment rate	5.0	4.0	6.1	7.1
House price growth	2.7	7.0	(2.4)	(8.2)
Commercial real estate price growth	0.0	3.0	(2.5)	(5.4)

The Group's base-case economic scenario has changed little over the year and reflects a broadly stable outlook for the economy. Although there remains considerable uncertainty about the economic consequences of the UK's planned exit from the European Union, the Group considers that at this stage the range of possible economic outcomes is adequately reflected in its choice and weighting of scenarios. The averages shown above do not fully reflect the peak to trough changes in the stated assumptions over the period. The tables below illustrate the variability of the assumptions from the start of the scenario period to the peak and trough.

Economic assumptions – start to peak	Base Case %	Upside %	Downside %	Severe Downside %
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>				
Interest rate	1.75	4.00	1.75	1.25
Unemployment rate	4.8	4.3	6.3	8.6
House price growth	13.7	34.9	0.6	(1.6)
Commercial real estate price growth	0.1	26.9	(0.5)	(0.5)

Economic assumptions – start to trough	Base Case %	Upside %	Downside %	Severe Downside %
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>				
Interest rate	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.25
Unemployment rate	4.1	3.5	4.3	4.2
House price growth	0.4	2.3	(26.5)	(33.5)
Commercial real estate price growth	(0.1)	0.0	(23.8)	(33.8)

### Note 3: Critical accounting judgements and estimates continued

The table below shows the extent to which a higher ECL allowance has been recognised to take account of forward looking information from the weighted multiple economic scenarios.

Impact of multiple economic scenarios	Base Case £m	Probability weighted £m	Difference £m
UK mortgages	253	460	207
Other Retail	1,294	1,308	14
Commercial Banking	1,472	1,513	41
Other	81	81	–
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>3,100</b>	<b>3,362</b>	<b>262</b>
At 1 January 2018	3,182	3,533	351

The table below shows the Group's ECL for the upside and downside scenarios using a 100 per cent weighting compared to the base case scenario; both stage allocation and the ECL are based on the single scenario only. All non-modelled provisions, including management judgement, remain unchanged.

	Upside £m	Downside £m
ECL allowance	2,775	3,573

The impact of changes in the UK unemployment rate and House Price Index (HPI) have also been assessed. Although such changes would not be observed in isolation, as economic indicators tend to be correlated in a coherent scenario, this gives insight into the sensitivity of the Group's ECL to changes in these two critical economic factors. The assessment has been made against the base case with the reported staging unchanged. The changes to HPI and the unemployment rate have been phased in to the forward-looking economic outlook over three years.

The table below shows the impact on the Group's ECL resulting from a decrease/increase in Loss Given Default for a 10 percentage point (pp) increase/decrease in the UK House Price Index (HPI).

	10pp increase in HPI	10pp decrease in HPI
ECL impact, £m	(114)	154

The table below shows the impact on the Group's ECL resulting from a decrease/increase for a 1 percentage point (pp) increase/decrease in the UK unemployment rate.

	1pp increase in unemployment	1pp decrease in unemployment
ECL impact, £m	172	(155)

### Valuation of assets and liabilities arising from insurance business

At 31 December 2018, the Group recognised a value of in-force business asset of £4,491 million (2017: £4,533 million) and an acquired value of in-force business asset of £271 million (2017: £306 million).

The value of in-force business asset represents the present value of future profits expected to arise from the portfolio of in-force life insurance and participating investment contracts. The valuation of this asset requires assumptions to be made about future economic and operating conditions which are inherently uncertain and changes could significantly affect the value attributed to this asset. The methodology used to value this asset and the key assumptions that have been made in determining the carrying value of the value of in-force business asset at 31 December 2018 are set out in note 24.

At 31 December 2018, the Group carried total liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts of £98,874 million (2017: £103,413 million). The methodology used to value these liabilities is described in note 31.

Elements of the valuations of liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts require management to estimate future investment returns, future mortality rates and future policyholder behaviour. These estimates are subject to significant uncertainty. The methodology used to value these liabilities and the key assumptions that have been made in determining their carrying value are set out in note 31.

The effect on the Group's profit before tax and shareholders' equity of changes in key assumptions used in determining the life insurance assets and liabilities is set out in note 32.

### Defined benefit pension scheme obligations

The net asset recognised in the balance sheet at 31 December 2018 in respect of the Group's defined benefit pension scheme obligations was £1,146 million (comprising an asset of £1,267 million and a liability of £121 million) (2017: a net asset of £509 million comprising an asset of £723 million and a liability of £214 million). The Group's accounting policy for its defined benefit pension scheme obligations is set out in note 2(K).

The accounting valuation of the Group's defined benefit pension schemes' liabilities requires management to make a number of assumptions. The key areas of estimation uncertainty are the discount rate applied to future cash flows and the expected lifetime of the schemes' members. The discount rate is required to be set with reference to market yields at the end of the reporting period on high quality corporate bonds in the currency and with a term consistent with the defined benefit pension schemes' obligations. The average duration of the schemes' obligations is approximately 18 years. The market for bonds with a similar duration is illiquid and, as a result, significant management judgement is required to determine an appropriate yield curve on which to base the discount rate. The cost of the benefits payable by the schemes will also depend upon the life expectancy of the members. The Group considers latest market practice and actual experience in determining the appropriate assumptions for both current mortality expectations and the rate of future mortality improvement. It is uncertain whether this rate of improvement will be sustained going forward and, as a result, actual experience may differ from current expectations. The effect on the net accounting surplus or deficit and on the pension charge in the Group's income statement of changes to the principal actuarial assumptions is set out in part (iii) of note 35.

### Recoverability of deferred tax assets

At 31 December 2018 the Group carried deferred tax assets on its balance sheet of £2,453 million (2017: £2,284 million) principally relating to tax losses carried forward.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 3: Critical accounting judgements and estimates** continued

Estimation of income taxes includes the assessment of recoverability of deferred tax assets. Deferred tax assets are only recognised to the extent they are considered more likely than not to be recoverable based on existing tax laws and forecasts of future taxable profits against which the underlying tax deductions can be utilised.

The Group has recognised a deferred tax asset of £3,778 million (2017: £4,034 million) in respect of UK trading losses carried forward. Substantially all of these losses have arisen in Bank of Scotland plc and Lloyds Bank plc, and they will be utilised as taxable profits arise in those legal entities in future periods.

The Group's expectations as to the level of future taxable profits take into account the Group's long-term financial and strategic plans, and anticipated future tax-adjusting items. In making this assessment, account is taken of business plans, the Board-approved operating plan and the expected future economic outlook as set out in the strategic report, as well as the risks associated with future regulatory change.

Under current law there is no expiry date for UK trading losses not yet utilised, although (since Finance Act 2016) banking losses that arose before 1 April 2015 can only be used against 25 per cent of taxable profits arising after 1 April 2016, and they cannot be used to reduce the surcharge on banking profits. This restriction in utilisation means that the value of the deferred tax asset is only expected to be fully recovered by 2033. It is possible that future tax law changes could materially affect the value of these losses ultimately realised by the Group.

As disclosed in note 36, deferred tax assets totalling £585 million (2017: £683 million) have not been recognised in respect of certain capital and trading losses carried forward, unrelieved foreign tax credits and other tax deductions, as there are currently no expected future taxable profits against which these assets can be utilised.

**Payment protection insurance and other regulatory provisions**

At 31 December 2018, the Group carried provisions of £2,385 million (2017: £4,070 million) against the cost of making redress payments to customers and the related administration costs in connection with historical regulatory breaches, principally the mis-selling of payment protection insurance (2018 £1,524 million; 2017: £2,778 million).

Determining the amount of the provisions, which represent management's best estimate of the cost of settling these issues, requires the exercise of significant judgement. It will often be necessary to form a view on matters which are inherently uncertain, such as the scope of reviews required by regulators, the number of future complaints, the extent to which they will be upheld, the average cost of redress and the impact of legal decisions that may be relevant to claims received. Consequently the continued appropriateness of the underlying assumptions is reviewed on a regular basis against actual experience and other relevant evidence and adjustments made to the provisions where appropriate.

More detail on the nature of the assumptions that have been made and key sensitivities is set out in note 37.

**Fair value of financial instruments**

At 31 December 2018, the carrying value of the Group's financial instrument assets held at fair value was £206,939 million (2017: £230,810 million), and its financial instrument liabilities held at fair value was £51,920 million (2017: £77,001 million).

In accordance with IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurement, the Group categorises financial instruments carried on the balance sheet at fair value using a three level hierarchy. Financial instruments categorised as level 1 are valued using quoted market prices and therefore there is minimal judgement applied in determining fair value. However, the fair value of financial instruments categorised as level 2 and, in particular, level 3 is determined using valuation techniques including discounted cash flow analysis and valuation models.

The valuation techniques for level 2 and, particularly, level 3 financial instruments involve management judgement and estimates the extent of which depends on the complexity of the instrument and the availability of market observable information. In addition, in line with market practice, the Group applies credit, debit and funding valuation adjustments in determining the fair value of its uncollateralised derivative positions. A description of these adjustments is set out in note 49. Further details of the Group's level 3 financial instruments and the sensitivity of their valuation including the effect of applying reasonably possible alternative assumptions in determining their fair value are also set out in note 49. Details about sensitivities to market risk arising from trading assets and other treasury positions can be found in the risk management section on page 154.

**Note 4: Segmental analysis**

Lloyds Banking Group provides a wide range of banking and financial services in the UK and in certain locations overseas.

The Group Executive Committee (GEC) has been determined to be the chief operating decision maker for the Group. The Group's operating segments reflect its organisational and management structures. The GEC reviews the Group's internal reporting based around these segments in order to assess performance and allocate resources. GEC considers interest income and expense on a net basis and consequently the total interest income and expense for all reportable segments is presented net. The segments are differentiated by the type of products provided and by whether the customers are individuals or corporate entities.

The segmental results and comparatives are presented on an underlying basis, the basis reviewed by the chief operating decision maker. The effects of the following are excluded in arriving at underlying profit:

- losses on redemption of the Enhanced Capital Notes in 2016 and the volatility in the value of the embedded equity conversion feature;
- market volatility and asset sales, which includes the effects of certain asset sales, the volatility relating to the Group's own debt and hedging arrangements and that arising in the insurance businesses and insurance gross up;
- the unwind of acquisition-related fair value adjustments and the amortisation of purchased intangible assets;
- restructuring costs, comprising costs relating to the Simplification programme and the costs of implementing regulatory reform and ring-fencing, the rationalisation of the non-branch property portfolio and the integration of MBNA; and
- payment protection insurance.

For the purposes of the underlying income statement, operating lease depreciation (net of gains on disposal of operating lease assets) is shown as an adjustment to total income.

In 2018 charges in relation to other conduct provisions (referred to as remediation) have been reclassified so that they are now included in underlying profit. In addition, results in relation to certain assets which are outside the Group's risk appetite, previously reported as part of run-off within Other, have been reclassified into Retail and Commercial. Comparative figures have been restated accordingly.

The Group's activities are organised into three financial reporting segments: Retail; Commercial Banking; and Insurance and Wealth.

Retail offers a broad range of financial service products, including current accounts, savings, mortgages, motor finance and unsecured consumer lending to personal and small business customers.

Commercial Banking provides a range of products and services such as lending, transactional banking, working capital management, risk management and debt capital markets services to SMEs, corporates and financial institutions.

**Note 4: Segmental analysis** continued

Insurance and Wealth offers insurance, investment and wealth management products and services.

Other includes certain assets previously reported as outside of the Group's risk appetite and income and expenditure not attributed to divisions, including the costs of certain central and head office functions and the Group's private equity business, Lloyds Development Capital.

Inter-segment services are generally recharged at cost, with the exception of the internal commission arrangements between the UK branch and other distribution networks and the insurance product manufacturing businesses within the Group, where a profit margin is also charged. Inter-segment lending and deposits are generally entered into at market rates, except that non-interest bearing balances are priced at a rate that reflects the external yield that could be earned on such funds.

For the majority of those derivative contracts entered into by business units for risk management purposes, the business unit recognises the net interest income or expense on an accrual accounting basis and transfers the remainder of the movement in the fair value of the derivative to the central group segment where the resulting accounting volatility is managed where possible through the establishment of hedge accounting relationships. Any change in fair value of the hedged instrument attributable to the hedged risk is also recorded within the central group segment. This allocation of the fair value of the derivative and change in fair value of the hedged instrument attributable to the hedged risk avoids accounting asymmetry in segmental results and leads to accounting volatility, which is managed centrally and reported within Other.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 4: Segmental analysis continued

	Retail £m	Commercial Banking £m	Insurance and Wealth £m	Other £m	Underlying basis total £m
<b>Year ended 31 December 2018</b>					
Net interest income	9,066	3,004	123	521	12,714
Other income, net of insurance claims	2,171	1,653	1,865	321	6,010
<b>Total underlying income, net of insurance claims</b>	<b>11,237</b>	<b>4,657</b>	<b>1,988</b>	<b>842</b>	<b>18,724</b>
Operating lease depreciation <sup>1</sup>	(921)	(35)	–	–	(956)
Net income	10,316	4,622	1,988	842	17,768
Operating costs	(4,915)	(2,167)	(1,021)	(62)	(8,165)
Remediation	(267)	(203)	(39)	(91)	(600)
Total costs	(5,182)	(2,370)	(1,060)	(153)	(8,765)
Impairment (charge) credit	(862)	(92)	(1)	18	(937)
<b>Underlying profit</b>	<b>4,272</b>	<b>2,160</b>	<b>927</b>	<b>707</b>	<b>8,066</b>
External income	13,097	4,876	1,895	(1,144)	18,724
Inter-segment income	(1,860)	(219)	93	1,986	–
<b>Segment underlying income, net of insurance claims</b>	<b>11,237</b>	<b>4,657</b>	<b>1,988</b>	<b>842</b>	<b>18,724</b>
<b>Segment external assets</b>	<b>349,719</b>	<b>164,897</b>	<b>140,487</b>	<b>142,495</b>	<b>797,598</b>
<b>Segment customer deposits</b>	<b>252,808</b>	<b>148,633</b>	<b>14,063</b>	<b>2,562</b>	<b>418,066</b>
<b>Segment external liabilities</b>	<b>260,378</b>	<b>191,071</b>	<b>147,673</b>	<b>148,277</b>	<b>747,399</b>
<b>Analysis of segment underlying other income, net of insurance claims:</b>					
Current accounts	503	142	5	–	650
Credit and debit card fees	988	4	1	–	993
Commercial banking and treasury fees	–	305	–	–	305
Unit trust and insurance broking	13	–	208	–	221
Private banking and asset management	–	5	92	–	97
Factoring	–	83	–	–	83
Other fees and commissions	52	253	163	31	499
Fees and commissions receivable	1,556	792	469	31	2,848
Fees and commissions payable	(855)	(57)	(418)	(56)	(1,386)
Net fee and commission income	701	735	51	(25)	1,462
Operating lease rental income	1,305	38	–	–	1,343
Rental income from investment properties	–	–	197	–	197
Gains less losses on disposal of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	–	–	–	275	275
Lease termination income	–	7	–	–	7
Net trading income, excluding insurance	71	766	–	227	1,064
Insurance and other, net of insurance claims	247	358	2,146	(1,089)	1,662
Other external income, net of insurance claims	1,623	1,169	2,343	(587)	4,548
Inter-segment other income	(153)	(251)	(529)	933	–
<b>Segment other income, net of insurance claims</b>	<b>2,171</b>	<b>1,653</b>	<b>1,865</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>6,010</b>
Other segment items reflected in income statement above:					
Depreciation and amortisation	1,573	278	154	400	2,405
Decrease in value of in-force business	–	–	(55)	–	(55)
Defined benefit scheme charges	121	48	20	216	405
Other segment items:					
Additions to fixed assets	2,092	208	223	991	3,514
Investments in joint ventures and associates at end of year	4	6	–	81	91

1 Net of profits on disposal of operating lease assets of £60 million.

## Note 4: Segmental analysis continued

	Retail £m	Commercial Banking £m	Insurance and Wealth £m	Other £m	Underlying basis total £m
Year ended 31 December 2017 <sup>1</sup>					
Net interest income	8,706	3,030	133	451	12,320
Other income, net of insurance claims	2,221	1,798	1,846	340	6,205
Total underlying income, net of insurance claims	10,927	4,828	1,979	791	18,525
Operating lease depreciation <sup>2</sup>	(947)	(105)	–	(1)	(1,053)
Net income	9,980	4,723	1,979	790	17,472
Operating costs	(4,866)	(2,230)	(1,040)	(48)	(8,184)
Remediation	(633)	(173)	(40)	(19)	(865)
Total costs	(5,499)	(2,403)	(1,080)	(67)	(9,049)
Impairment (charge) credit	(711)	(89)	–	5	(795)
Underlying profit	3,770	2,231	899	728	7,628
External income	12,682	3,176	1,883	784	18,525
Inter-segment income	(1,755)	1,652	96	7	–
Segment underlying income, net of insurance claims	10,927	4,828	1,979	791	18,525
Segment external assets	350,219	177,808	151,986	132,096	812,109
Segment customer deposits	253,127	148,313	13,770	2,914	418,124
Segment external liabilities	258,612	224,577	157,824	121,953	762,966
Analysis of segment underlying other income, net of insurance claims:					
Current accounts	572	135	5	–	712
Credit and debit card fees	948	4	1	–	953
Commercial banking and treasury fees	–	321	–	–	321
Unit trust and insurance broking	10	–	214	–	224
Private banking and asset management	–	5	93	–	98
Factoring	–	91	–	–	91
Other fees and commissions	95	273	184	14	566
Fees and commissions receivable	1,625	829	497	14	2,965
Fees and commissions payable	(873)	(50)	(380)	(79)	(1,382)
Net fee and commission income	752	779	117	(65)	1,583
Operating lease rental income	1,281	63	–	–	1,344
Rental income from investment properties	–	1	212	–	213
Gains less losses on disposal of available-for-sale financial assets	–	29	(3)	420	446
Lease termination income	–	74	–	–	74
Trading income	26	490	–	(98)	418
Insurance and other, net of insurance claims	6	27	2,223	(129)	2,127
Other external income, net of insurance claims	1,313	684	2,432	193	4,622
Inter-segment other income	156	335	(703)	212	–
Segment other income, net of insurance claims	2,221	1,798	1,846	340	6,205
Other segment items reflected in income statement above:					
Depreciation and amortisation	1,547	322	197	304	2,370
Increase in value of in-force business	–	–	(165)	–	(165)
Defined benefit scheme charges	149	52	25	133	359
Other segment items:					
Additions to fixed assets	2,431	130	274	820	3,655
Investments in joint ventures and associates at end of year	12	6	–	47	65

1 Restated see page 188.

2 Net of profits on disposal of operating lease assets of £32 million.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 4: Segmental analysis continued

	Retail £m	Commercial Banking £m	Insurance and Wealth £m	Other £m	Underlying basis total £m
Year ended 31 December 2016 <sup>1</sup>					
Net interest income	8,074	2,863	80	418	11,435
Other income, net of insurance claims	2,165	1,875	1,878	86	6,004
Total underlying income, net of insurance claims	10,239	4,738	1,958	504	17,439
Operating lease depreciation <sup>2</sup>	(777)	(118)	–	–	(895)
Net income	9,462	4,620	1,958	504	16,544
Operating costs	(4,761)	(2,215)	(1,046)	(71)	(8,093)
Remediation	(750)	(148)	(103)	(23)	(1,024)
Total costs	(5,511)	(2,363)	(1,149)	(94)	(9,117)
Impairment (charge) credit	(648)	(11)	–	14	(645)
Underlying profit	3,303	2,246	809	424	6,782
External income	12,243	3,656	1,373	167	17,439
Inter-segment income	(2,004)	1,082	585	337	–
Segment underlying income, net of insurance claims	10,239	4,738	1,958	504	17,439
Segment external assets	340,253	193,054	154,782	129,704	817,793
Segment customer deposits	256,453	142,439	13,798	2,770	415,460
Segment external liabilities	265,128	231,450	160,815	111,585	768,978
Analysis of segment underlying other income, net of insurance claims:					
Current accounts	614	131	7	–	752
Credit and debit card fees	854	4	1	16	875
Commercial banking and treasury fees	–	303	–	–	303
Unit trust and insurance broking	–	–	244	–	244
Private banking and asset management	–	5	94	–	99
Factoring	–	112	–	–	112
Other fees and commissions	125	237	292	6	660
Fees and commissions receivable	1,593	792	638	22	3,045
Fees and commissions payable	(783)	(54)	(424)	(95)	(1,356)
Net fee and commission income	810	738	214	(73)	1,689
Operating lease rental income	1,142	83	–	–	1,225
Rental income from investment properties	–	2	227	–	229
Gains less losses on disposal of available-for-sale financial assets	–	17	(2)	76	91
Lease termination income	–	1	–	–	1
Trading income	46	1,937	–	(570)	1,413
Insurance and other, net of insurance claims	(2)	(627)	1,613	372	1,356
Other external income, net of insurance claims	1,186	1,413	1,838	(122)	4,315
Inter-segment other income	169	(276)	(174)	281	–
Segment other income, net of insurance claims	2,165	1,875	1,878	86	6,004
Other segment items reflected in income statement above:					
Depreciation and amortisation	1,345	326	169	540	2,380
Decrease in value of in-force business	–	–	472	–	472
Defined benefit scheme charges	141	51	31	64	287
Other segment items:					
Additions to fixed assets	2,362	145	481	772	3,760
Investments in joint ventures and associates at end of year	9	28	–	22	59

1 Restated – see page 188.

2 Net of profits on disposal of operating lease assets of £58 million.



**Note 4: Segmental analysis** continued**Reconciliation of underlying basis to statutory results**

The underlying basis is the basis on which financial information is presented to the chief operating decision maker which excludes certain items included in the statutory results. The table below reconciles the statutory results to the underlying basis.

	Lloyds Banking Group statutory £m	Removal of:			Underlying basis £m
		Volatility and other items <sup>1</sup> £m	Insurance gross up <sup>2</sup> £m	PPI £m	
<b>Year ended 31 December 2018</b>					
Net interest income	13,396	152	(834)	–	12,714
Other income, net of insurance claims	5,230	107	673	–	6,010
<b>Total income, net of insurance claims</b>	<b>18,626</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>(161)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>18,724</b>
Operating lease depreciation <sup>3</sup>		(956)	–	–	(956)
Net income	18,626	(697)	(161)	–	17,768
Operating expenses	(11,729)	2,053	161	750	(8,765)
Impairment	(937)	–	–	–	(937)
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>5,960</b>	<b>1,356</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>8,066</b>

	Lloyds Banking Group statutory £m	Removal of:			Underlying basis £m
		Volatility and other items <sup>4</sup> £m	Insurance gross up <sup>2</sup> £m	PPI £m	
Year ended 31 December 2017					
Net interest income	10,912	228	1,180	–	12,320
Other income, net of insurance claims	7,747	(186)	(1,356)	–	6,205
Total income, net of insurance claims	18,659	42	(176)	–	18,525
Operating lease depreciation <sup>3</sup>		(1,053)	–	–	(1,053)
Net income	18,659	(1,011)	(176)	–	17,472
Operating expenses	(12,696)	1,821	176	1,650	(9,049)
Impairment	(688)	(107)	–	–	(795)
Profit before tax	5,275	703	–	1,650	7,628

	Lloyds Banking Group statutory £m	Removal of:			Underlying basis £m
		Volatility and other items <sup>5</sup> £m	Insurance gross up <sup>2</sup> £m	PPI £m	
Year ended 31 December 2016					
Net interest income	9,274	263	1,898	–	11,435
Other income, net of insurance claims	7,993	121	(2,110)	–	6,004
Total income, net of insurance claims	17,267	384	(212)	–	17,439
Operating lease depreciation <sup>3</sup>		(895)	–	–	(895)
Net income	17,267	(511)	(212)	–	16,544
Operating expenses	(12,277)	1,948	212	1,000	(9,117)
Impairment	(752)	107	–	–	(645)
Profit before tax	4,238	1,544	–	1,000	6,782

1 In the year ended 31 December 2018 this comprises the effects of asset sales (loss of £145 million); volatility and other items (gains of £95 million); the amortisation of purchased intangibles (£108 million); restructuring (£879 million, comprising severance related costs, the rationalisation of the non-branch property portfolio, the work on implementing the ring-fencing requirements and the integration of MBNA and Zurich's UK workplace pensions and savings business); and the fair value unwind and other items (losses of £319 million).

2 The Group's insurance businesses' income statements include income and expenditure which are attributable to the policyholders of the Group's long-term assurance funds. These items have no impact in total upon the profit attributable to equity shareholders and, in order to provide a clearer representation of the underlying trends within the business, these items are shown net within the underlying results.

3 Net of profits on disposal of operating lease assets of £60 million (2017: £32 million; 2016: £58 million).

4 Comprises the effects of asset sales (gain of £30 million); volatile items (gain of £263 million); liability management (loss of £14 million); the amortisation of purchased intangibles (£91 million); restructuring costs (£621 million, principally comprising costs relating to the Simplification programme; the rationalisation of the non-branch property portfolio, the work on implementing the ring-fencing requirements and the integration of MBNA); and the fair value unwind and other items (loss of £270 million).

5 Comprises the write-off of the Enhanced Capital Note embedded derivative and premium paid on redemption of the remaining notes (loss of £790 million); the effects of asset sales (gain of £217 million); volatile items (gain of £99 million); liability management (gain of £123 million); the amortisation of purchased intangibles (£340 million); restructuring costs (£622 million, principally comprising the severance related costs related to phase II of the Simplification programme); and the fair value unwind and other items (loss of £231 million).

**Geographical areas**

Following the reduction in the Group's non-UK activities, an analysis between UK and non-UK activities is no longer provided.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 5: Net interest income

	Weighted average effective interest rate			2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
	2018 %	2017 %	2016 %			
Interest and similar income:						
Loans and advances to customers	3.17	3.16	3.32	15,078	14,712	15,190
Loans and advances to banks	0.84	0.40	0.46	565	271	381
Debt securities held at amortised cost	1.60	1.29	1.47	66	43	56
Held-to-maturity investments		–	1.44		–	231
Interest receivable on financial assets held at amortised cost	2.87	2.81	2.83	15,709	15,026	15,858
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	1.98			640		
Available-for-sale financial assets		1.96	1.88		980	762
<b>Total interest and similar income<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>2.82</b>	<b>2.73</b>	<b>2.77</b>	<b>16,349</b>	<b>16,006</b>	<b>16,620</b>
Interest and similar expense:						
Deposits from banks, excluding liabilities under sale and repurchase transactions	1.39	1.18	0.65	(117)	(80)	(68)
Customer deposits, excluding liabilities under sale and repurchase transactions	0.53	0.49	0.69	(1,813)	(1,722)	(2,520)
Debt securities in issue <sup>2</sup>	0.27	0.37	0.94	(234)	(266)	(799)
Subordinated liabilities	7.63	7.93	8.35	(1,388)	(1,481)	(1,864)
Liabilities under sale and repurchase agreements	0.96	0.58	0.46	(245)	(110)	(38)
Interest payable on liabilities held at amortised cost	0.79	0.79	1.07	(3,797)	(3,659)	(5,289)
Amounts payable to unitholders in consolidated open-ended investment vehicles	(6.07)	9.15	10.85	844	(1,435)	(2,057)
<b>Total interest and similar expense<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>0.60</b>	<b>1.06</b>	<b>1.44</b>	<b>(2,953)</b>	<b>(5,094)</b>	<b>(7,346)</b>
<b>Net interest income</b>				<b>13,396</b>	<b>10,912</b>	<b>9,274</b>

1 Includes £31 million (2017: £12 million; 2016: £nil) of interest income on liabilities with negative interest rates.

2 The impact of the Group's hedging arrangements is included on this line; excluding this impact the weighted average effective interest rate in respect of debt securities in issue would be 2.68 per cent (2017: 2.43 per cent; 2016: 2.70 per cent).

3 Includes £10 million (2017: £50 million; 2016: £51 million) of interest expense on assets with negative interest rates.

Included within interest and similar income is £227 million (2017: £179 million; 2016: £205 million) in respect of impaired financial assets. Net interest income also includes a credit of £701 million (2017: credit of £651 million; 2016: credit of £557 million) transferred from the cash flow hedging reserve (see note 41).

**Note 6: Net fee and commission income**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Fee and commission income:			
Current accounts	650	712	752
Credit and debit card fees	993	953	875
Commercial banking and treasury fees	305	321	303
Unit trust and insurance broking	221	224	244
Private banking and asset management	97	98	99
Factoring	83	91	112
Other fees and commissions	499	566	660
Total fee and commission income	2,848	2,965	3,045
Fee and commission expense	(1,386)	(1,382)	(1,356)
<b>Net fee and commission income</b>	<b>1,462</b>	<b>1,583</b>	<b>1,689</b>

Fees and commissions which are an integral part of the effective interest rate form part of net interest income shown in note 5. Fees and commissions relating to instruments that are held at fair value through profit or loss are included within net trading income shown in note 7.

The Group adopted IFRS 15 'Revenue from Contracts with Customers' on 1 January 2018, comparatives have not been restated. Further details on the impact of the new accounting standard, which was not significant, are set out in note 54. At 31 December 2018, the Group held on its balance sheet £282 million in respect of these services and £168 million in respect of amounts received from customers for services to be provided after the balance sheet date. Current unsatisfied performance obligations amount to £314 million at 31 December 2018; the Group expects to receive substantially all of this revenue by 2021.

The most significant performance obligations undertaken by the Group are the provision of bank account and transactional services and other value added offerings in respect of current accounts; factoring and loan commitments for commercial customers; card services to cardholders and merchants in respect of credit cards and debit cards; and the management and administration of policyholders' funds in accordance with investment mandates.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 7: Net trading income**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Foreign exchange translation gains/(losses)	342	(174)	1,363
Gains on foreign exchange trading transactions	580	517	542
Total foreign exchange	922	343	1,905
Investment property gains (losses) (note 26)	139	230	(83)
Securities and other gains (see below)	(4,937)	11,244	16,723
<b>Net trading income</b>	<b>(3,876)</b>	<b>11,817</b>	<b>18,545</b>

Securities and other gains comprise net gains (losses) arising on assets and liabilities held at fair value through profit or loss as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Net income arising on assets and liabilities mandatorily held at fair value through profit or loss:			
Financial instruments held for trading	(8)	404	(428)
Other financial instruments mandatorily held at fair value through profit or loss:			
Debt securities, loans and advances	(26)	1,122	4,771
Equity shares	(4,747)	9,862	12,534
	(4,781)	11,388	16,877
Net (expense) income arising on assets and liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	(156)	(144)	(154)
<b>Securities and other gains</b>	<b>(4,937)</b>	<b>11,244</b>	<b>16,723</b>

**Note 8: Insurance premium income**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Life insurance</b>			
Gross premiums:			
Life and pensions	6,612	6,273	5,613
Annuities	2,178	1,082	1,685
	8,790	7,355	7,298
Ceded reinsurance premiums	(271)	(168)	(88)
Net earned premiums	8,519	7,187	7,210
<b>Non-life insurance</b>			
Net earned premiums	670	743	858
<b>Total net earned premiums</b>	<b>9,189</b>	<b>7,930</b>	<b>8,068</b>

**Note 9: Other operating income**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Operating lease rental income	1,343	1,344	1,225
Rental income from investment properties (note 26)	197	213	229
Gains less losses on disposal of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (2017 and 2016: available-for-sale financial assets) (note 41)	275	446	575
Movement in value of in-force business (note 24)	(55)	(165)	472
Liability management	–	(14)	(598)
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	9	6	(1)
Other	151	165	133
<b>Total other operating income</b>	<b>1,920</b>	<b>1,995</b>	<b>2,035</b>

## Note 10: Insurance claims

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Insurance claims comprise:			
<b>Life insurance and participating investment contracts</b>			
Claims and surrenders	(8,735)	(8,898)	(8,617)
Change in insurance and participating investment contracts (note 31)	4,565	(9,067)	(14,160)
Change in non-participating investment contracts	628	2,836	679
	(3,542)	(15,129)	(22,098)
Reinsurers' share	404	35	106
	(3,138)	(15,094)	(21,992)
Change in unallocated surplus	8	(147)	14
<b>Total life insurance and participating investment contracts</b>	<b>(3,130)</b>	<b>(15,241)</b>	<b>(21,978)</b>
<b>Non-life insurance</b>			
Total non-life insurance claims, net of reinsurance	(335)	(337)	(366)
<b>Total insurance claims</b>	<b>(3,465)</b>	<b>(15,578)</b>	<b>(22,344)</b>
Life insurance and participating investment contracts gross claims and surrenders can also be analysed as follows:			
Deaths	(721)	(675)	(635)
Maturities	(1,198)	(1,280)	(1,347)
Surrenders	(5,548)	(5,674)	(5,444)
Annuities	(1,032)	(985)	(949)
Other	(236)	(284)	(242)
<b>Total life insurance gross claims and surrenders</b>	<b>(8,735)</b>	<b>(8,898)</b>	<b>(8,617)</b>

## Note 11: Operating expenses

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Staff costs:			
Salaries	2,482	2,679	2,750
Performance-based compensation	509	473	475
Social security costs	343	361	363
Pensions and other post-retirement benefit schemes (note 35)	705	625	555
Restructuring costs	249	24	241
Other staff costs	474	448	433
	4,762	4,610	4,817
Premises and equipment:			
Rent and rates	370	365	365
Repairs and maintenance	190	231	187
Other	169	134	120
	729	730	672
Other expenses:			
Communications and data processing	1,121	882	848
Advertising and promotion	197	208	198
Professional fees	287	328	265
UK bank levy	225	231	200
Other	653	814	873
	2,483	2,463	2,384
Depreciation and amortisation:			
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment (note 26)	1,852	1,944	1,761
Amortisation of acquired value of in-force non-participating investment contracts (note 24)	40	34	37
Amortisation of other intangible assets (note 25)	513	392	582
	2,405	2,370	2,380
Goodwill impairment (note 23)	–	8	–
<b>Total operating expenses, excluding regulatory provisions</b>	<b>10,379</b>	<b>10,181</b>	<b>10,253</b>
Regulatory provisions:			
Payment protection insurance provision (note 37)	750	1,650	1,000
Other regulatory provisions <sup>1</sup> (note 37)	600	865	1,024
	1,350	2,515	2,024
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>11,729</b>	<b>12,696</b>	<b>12,277</b>

1 In 2016, regulatory provisions of £61 million were charged against income.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 11: Operating expenses continued

## Performance-based compensation

The table below analyses the Group's performance-based compensation costs between those relating to the current performance year and those relating to earlier years.

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Performance-based compensation expense comprises:			
Awards made in respect of the year ended 31 December	362	334	312
Awards made in respect of earlier years	147	139	163
	509	473	475
Performance-based compensation expense deferred until later years comprises:			
Awards made in respect of the year ended 31 December	152	127	123
Awards made in respect of earlier years	37	35	41
	189	162	164

Performance-based awards expensed in 2018 include cash awards amounting to £137 million (2017: £102 million; 2016: £116 million).

## Average headcount

The average number of persons on a headcount basis employed by the Group during the year was as follows:

	2018	2017	2016
UK	71,857	75,150	79,606
Overseas	769	794	812
<b>Total</b>	<b>72,626</b>	<b>75,944</b>	<b>80,418</b>

## Note 12: Auditors' remuneration

Fees payable to the Company's auditors by the Group are as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Fees payable for the audit of the Company's current year annual report	1.5	1.5	1.5
Fees payable for other services:			
Audit of the Company's subsidiaries pursuant to legislation	19.1	18.6	14.7
Other services supplied pursuant to legislation	2.9	3.0	3.1
Total audit fees	23.5	23.1	19.3
Other services – audit related fees	1.2	1.2	3.1
Total audit and audit related fees	24.7	24.3	22.4
Services relating to taxation:			
Taxation compliance services	–	–	0.2
All other taxation advisory services	–	–	0.1
	–	–	0.3
Other non-audit fees:			
Services relating to corporate finance transactions	–	1.2	0.1
Other services	2.0	2.4	1.5
Total other non-audit fees	2.0	3.6	1.6
<b>Total fees payable to the Company's auditors by the Group</b>	<b>26.7</b>	<b>27.9</b>	<b>24.3</b>

The following types of services are included in the categories listed above:

**Audit fees:** This category includes fees in respect of the audit of the Group's annual financial statements and other services in connection with regulatory filings. Other services supplied pursuant to legislation relate primarily to the costs associated with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act audit requirements together with the cost of the audit of the Group's Form 20-F filing.

**Audit related fees:** This category includes fees in respect of services for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the financial statements, for example acting as reporting accountants in respect of debt prospectuses required by the listing rules.

**Services relating to taxation:** Following a change in policy in 2017, the Group's auditors are not engaged to provide tax services except in exceptional circumstances and where permitted by applicable guidance.

**Other non-audit fees:** This category includes due diligence relating to corporate finance, including venture capital transactions and other assurance and advisory services.

It is the Group's policy to use the auditors on assignments in cases where their knowledge of the Group means that it is neither efficient nor cost effective to employ another firm of accountants. Such assignments typically relate to assistance in transactions involving the acquisition and disposal of businesses and accounting advice.

## Note 12: Auditors' remuneration continued

The Group has procedures that are designed to ensure auditor independence, including prohibiting certain non-audit services. All statutory audit work as well as most non-audit assignments must be pre-approved by the audit committee on an individual engagement basis; for certain types of non-audit engagements where the fee is 'de minimis' the audit committee has pre-approved all assignments subject to confirmation by management. On a quarterly basis, the audit committee receives and reviews a report detailing all pre-approved services and amounts paid to the auditors for such pre-approved services.

During the year, the auditors also earned fees payable by entities outside the consolidated Lloyds Banking Group in respect of the following:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Audits of Group pension schemes	0.1	0.1	0.3
Audits of the unconsolidated Open Ended Investment Companies managed by the Group	0.3	0.3	0.4
Reviews of the financial position of corporate and other borrowers	0.4	0.2	1.2
Acquisition due diligence and other work performed in respect of potential venture capital investments	–	0.1	1.0

## Note 13: Impairment

	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m	Total £m
<b>Year ended 31 December 2018</b>					
Impact of transfers between stages	(12)	51	446	–	485
Other changes in credit quality	(20)	(47)	541	69	543
Additions (repayments)	18	(82)	43	(69)	(90)
Methodology changes	(71)	(21)	72	–	(20)
Other items	(13)	–	32	–	19
Other items impacting the impairment charge	(86)	(150)	688	–	452
<b>Total impairment</b>	<b>(98)</b>	<b>(99)</b>	<b>1,134</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>937</b>
In respect of:					
Loans and advances to banks	1	–	–	–	1
Loans and advances to customers	(66)	(51)	1,139	–	1,022
Debt securities	–	–	–	–	–
Financial assets at amortised cost	(65)	(51)	1,139	–	1,023
Other assets	–	–	1	–	1
Impairment charge on drawn balances	(65)	(51)	1,140	–	1,024
Loan commitments and financial guarantees	(19)	(48)	(6)	–	(73)
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	(14)	–	–	–	(14)
<b>Total impairment</b>	<b>(98)</b>	<b>(99)</b>	<b>1,134</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>937</b>

The Group's impairment charge comprises the following items:

### Transfers between stages

The net impact on the impairment charge of transfers between stages.

### Other changes in credit quality

Changes in loss allowance as a result of movements in risk parameters that reflect changes in customer quality, but which have not resulted in a transfer to a different stage. This also contains the impact on the impairment charge as a result of write-offs and recoveries, where the related loss allowances are reassessed to reflect ultimate realisable or recoverable value.

### Additions (repayments)

Expected loss allowances are recognised on origination of new loans or further drawdowns of existing facilities. Repayments relate to the reduction of loss allowances as a result of repayments of outstanding balances.

### Methodology changes

Increase or decrease in impairment charge as a result of adjustments to the models used for expected credit loss calculations; either as changes to the model inputs (risk parameters) or to the underlying assumptions.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 13: Impairment continued

	2017 £m	2016 £m
Impairment losses on loans and receivables:		
Loans and advances to customers	697	592
Debt securities classified as loans and receivables	(6)	–
Total impairment losses on loans and receivables	691	592
Impairment of available-for-sale financial assets	6	173
Other credit risk provisions	(9)	(13)
<b>Total impairment charged to the income statement</b>	<b>688</b>	<b>752</b>

Movements in the Group's impairment allowances are shown in note 20.

## Note 14: Taxation

## (A) Analysis of tax expense for the year

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
UK corporation tax:			
Current tax on profit for the year	(1,386)	(1,342)	(1,010)
Adjustments in respect of prior years	11	122	156
	(1,375)	(1,220)	(854)
Foreign tax:			
Current tax on profit for the year	(34)	(40)	(20)
Adjustments in respect of prior years	5	10	2
	(29)	(30)	(18)
Current tax expense	(1,404)	(1,250)	(872)
Deferred tax:			
Current year	(127)	(430)	(758)
Adjustments in respect of prior years	(29)	(48)	(94)
Deferred tax expense	(156)	(478)	(852)
<b>Tax expense</b>	<b>(1,560)</b>	<b>(1,728)</b>	<b>(1,724)</b>

The income tax expense is made up as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Tax (expense) credit attributable to policyholders	14	(82)	(301)
Shareholder tax expense	(1,574)	(1,646)	(1,423)
<b>Tax expense</b>	<b>(1,560)</b>	<b>(1,728)</b>	<b>(1,724)</b>

**Note 14: Taxation** continued**(B) Factors affecting the tax expense for the year**

The UK corporation tax rate for the year was 19.0 per cent (2017: 19.25 per cent; 2016: 20 per cent). An explanation of the relationship between tax expense and accounting profit is set out below:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Profit before tax	5,960	5,275	4,238
UK corporation tax thereon	(1,132)	(1,015)	(848)
Impact of surcharge on banking profits	(432)	(452)	(266)
Non-deductible costs: conduct charges	(101)	(352)	(219)
Non-deductible costs: bank levy	(43)	(44)	(40)
Other non-deductible costs	(90)	(59)	(135)
Non-taxable income	87	72	75
Tax-exempt gains on disposals	124	128	19
(Derecognition) recognition of losses that arose in prior years	(9)	–	59
Remeasurement of deferred tax due to rate changes	32	(9)	(201)
Differences in overseas tax rates	6	(15)	10
Policyholder tax	(62)	(66)	(57)
Policyholder deferred tax asset in respect of life assurance expenses	73	–	(184)
Adjustments in respect of prior years	(13)	85	64
Tax effect of share of results of joint ventures	–	(1)	(1)
<b>Tax expense</b>	<b>(1,560)</b>	<b>(1,728)</b>	<b>(1,724)</b>

**Note 15: Earnings per share**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Profit attributable to equity shareholders – basic and diluted	3,869	3,042	2,001
Tax credit on distributions to other equity holders	106	102	91
	3,975	3,144	2,092

	2018 million	2017 million	2016 million
Weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue – basic	71,638	71,710	71,234
Adjustment for share options and awards	641	683	790
Weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue – diluted	72,279	72,393	72,024
Basic earnings per share	5.5p	4.4p	2.9p
Diluted earnings per share	5.5p	4.3p	2.9p

Basic earnings per share are calculated by dividing the net profit attributable to equity shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the year, which has been calculated after deducting 38 million (2017: 57 million; 2016: 140 million) ordinary shares representing the Group's holdings of own shares in respect of employee share schemes.

For the calculation of diluted earnings per share the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue is adjusted to assume conversion of all dilutive potential ordinary shares that arise in respect of share options and awards granted to employees. The number of shares that could have been acquired at the average annual share price of the Company's shares based on the monetary value of the subscription rights attached to outstanding share options and awards is determined. This is deducted from the number of shares issuable under such options and awards to leave a residual bonus amount of shares which are added to the weighted-average number of ordinary shares in issue, but no adjustment is made to the profit attributable to equity shareholders.

There were no anti-dilutive share options and awards excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share (2017: none; 2016: weighted-average of 0.3 million).

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 16: Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss**

These assets are comprised as follows:

	31 December 2018			1 January 2018			31 December 2017		
	Trading assets £m	Other financial assets mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss £m	Total £m	Trading assets £m	Other financial assets mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss £m	Total £m	Trading assets £m	Other financial assets at fair value through profit or loss £m	Total £m
Loans and advances to customers	26,886	10,964	37,850	29,976	11,434	41,410	29,976	–	29,976
Loans and advances to banks	848	2,178	3,026	1,614	2,582	4,196	1,614	–	1,614
Debt securities:									
Government securities	7,192	10,903	18,095	9,833	11,117	20,950	9,833	12,187	22,020
Other public sector securities	–	2,064	2,064	–	1,543	1,543	–	1,527	1,527
Bank and building society certificates of deposit	–	1,105	1,105	–	222	222	–	222	222
Asset-backed securities:									
Mortgage-backed securities	10	215	225	189	213	402	189	211	400
Other asset-backed securities	63	286	349	95	233	328	95	926	1,021
Corporate and other debt securities	247	18,063	18,310	523	19,707	20,230	523	19,467	19,990
	7,512	32,636	40,148	10,640	33,035	43,675	10,640	34,540	45,180
Equity shares	–	77,485	77,485	6	86,703	86,709	6	86,084	86,090
Treasury and other bills	–	20	20	–	18	18	–	18	18
<b>Total</b>	<b>35,246</b>	<b>123,283</b>	<b>158,529</b>	<b>42,236</b>	<b>133,772</b>	<b>176,008</b>	<b>42,236</b>	<b>120,642</b>	<b>162,878</b>

Other financial assets at fair value through profit or loss include assets backing insurance contracts and investment contracts of £116,903 million (1 January 2018: £126,968 million; 31 December 2017: £117,323 million). Included within these assets are investments in unconsolidated structured entities of £26,028 million (1 January 2018: £28,759 million; 31 December 2017: £28,759 million), see note 48.

For amounts included above which are subject to repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements see note 52.



## Note 17: Derivative financial instruments

The fair values and notional amounts of derivative instruments are set out in the following table:

	31 December 2018			31 December 2017		
	Contract/ notional amount £m	Fair value assets £m	Fair value liabilities £m	Contract/ notional amount £m	Fair value assets £m	Fair value liabilities £m
Trading and other						
Exchange rate contracts:						
Spot, forwards and futures	41,571	746	549	31,716	1,023	789
Currency swaps	311,491	4,566	3,709	223,624	3,157	3,534
Options purchased	10,202	485	–	8,191	580	–
Options written	11,393	–	495	6,684	–	627
	374,657	5,797	4,753	270,215	4,760	4,950
Interest rate contracts:						
Interest rate swaps	4,381,271	13,624	12,629	2,264,834	15,791	15,364
Forward rate agreements	494,430	–	2	239,797	5	1
Options purchased	30,724	2,107	–	32,097	2,329	–
Options written	26,463	–	1,997	32,817	–	2,524
Futures	128,211	16	4	35,542	9	7
	5,061,099	15,747	14,632	2,605,087	18,134	17,896
Credit derivatives	13,757	99	181	4,568	77	423
Equity and other contracts	15,145	389	699	25,150	982	1,242
<b>Total derivative assets/liabilities – trading and other</b>	<b>5,464,658</b>	<b>22,032</b>	<b>20,265</b>	<b>2,905,020</b>	<b>23,953</b>	<b>24,511</b>
Hedging						
Derivatives designated as fair value hedges:						
Currency swaps	490	3	29	1,327	19	38
Interest rate swaps	150,971	947	187	109,670	1,145	407
	151,461	950	216	110,997	1,164	445
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges:						
Interest rate swaps	556,945	358	844	549,099	597	1,053
Futures	–	–	–	73,951	–	1
Currency swaps	10,578	255	48	7,310	120	114
	567,523	613	892	630,360	717	1,168
<b>Total derivative assets/liabilities – hedging</b>	<b>718,984</b>	<b>1,563</b>	<b>1,108</b>	<b>741,357</b>	<b>1,881</b>	<b>1,613</b>
<b>Total recognised derivative assets/liabilities</b>	<b>6,183,642</b>	<b>23,595</b>	<b>21,373</b>	<b>3,646,377</b>	<b>25,834</b>	<b>26,124</b>

The notional amount of the contract does not represent the Group's real exposure to credit risk which is limited to the current cost of replacing contracts with a positive value to the Group should the counterparty default. To reduce credit risk the Group uses a variety of credit enhancement techniques such as netting and collateralisation, where security is provided against the exposure. Further details are provided in note 52 Credit risk.

The Group holds derivatives as part of the following strategies:

- Customer driven, where derivatives are held as part of the provision of risk management products to Group customers;
- To manage and hedge the Group's interest rate and foreign exchange risk arising from normal banking business. The hedge accounting strategy adopted by the Group is to utilise a combination of fair value and cash flow hedge approaches as described in note 52; and
- Derivatives held in policyholder funds as permitted by the investment strategies of those funds.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 17: Derivative financial instruments** continued

The principal derivatives used by the Group are as follows:

- Interest rate related contracts include interest rate swaps, forward rate agreements and options. An interest rate swap is an agreement between two parties to exchange fixed and floating interest payments, based upon interest rates defined in the contract, without the exchange of the underlying principal amounts. Forward rate agreements are contracts for the payment of the difference between a specified rate of interest and a reference rate, applied to a notional principal amount at a specific date in the future. An interest rate option gives the buyer, on payment of a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to fix the rate of interest on a future loan or deposit, for a specified period and commencing on a specified future date.
- Exchange rate related contracts include forward foreign exchange contracts, currency swaps and options. A forward foreign exchange contract is an agreement to buy or sell a specified amount of foreign currency on a specified future date at an agreed rate. Currency swaps generally involve the exchange of interest payment obligations denominated in different currencies; the exchange of principal can be notional or actual. A currency option gives the buyer, on payment of a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to sell specified amounts of currency at agreed rates of exchange on or before a specified future date.
- Credit derivatives, principally credit default swaps, are used by the Group as part of its trading activity and to manage its own exposure to credit risk. A credit default swap is a swap in which one counterparty receives a premium at pre-set intervals in consideration for guaranteeing to make a specific payment should a negative credit event take place.
- Equity derivatives are also used by the Group as part of its equity-based retail product activity to eliminate the Group's exposure to fluctuations in various international stock exchange indices. Index-linked equity options are purchased which give the Group the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell a specified amount of equities, or basket of equities, in the form of published indices on or before a specified future date.

Details of the Group's hedging instruments are set out below:

	Maturity					
	Up to 1 month £m	1-3 months £m	3-12 months £m	1-5 years £m	Over 5 years £m	Total £m
31 December 2018						
Fair value hedges						
Interest rate						
Cross currency swap						
Notional	–	36	–	283	171	490
Average fixed interest rate	–	4.82%	–	5.88%	4.44%	
Average EUR/USD exchange rate	–	–	–	1.13	–	
Average USD/GBP exchange rate	–	–	–	1.30	–	
Average NOK/GBP exchange rate	–	9.22	–	9.19	9.03	
Interest rate swap						
Notional	393	417	32,876	86,451	30,834	150,971
Average fixed interest rate	1.38%	2.06%	1.65%	1.75%	2.98%	
Cash flow hedges						
Foreign exchange						
Currency swap						
Notional	67	47	2,234	2,111	6,119	10,578
Average USD/EUR exchange rate	1.15	–	1.13	1.10	1.07	
Average USD/GBP exchange rate	–	1.32	1.34	1.27	1.28	
Interest rate						
Interest rate swap						
Notional	4,874	11,204	66,312	292,712	181,843	556,945
Average fixed interest rate	1.47%	1.03%	0.99%	1.46%	1.85%	

The carrying amounts of the Group's hedging instruments are as follows:

	Carrying amount of the hedging instrument			Changes in fair value used for calculating hedge ineffectiveness (YTD) £m
	Contract/notional amount £m	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	
31 December 2018				
Fair value hedges				
Interest rate				
Currency swaps	490	3	29	(10)
Interest rate swaps	150,971	947	187	104
Cash flow hedges				
Foreign exchange				
Currency swaps	10,578	255	48	229
Interest rate				
Interest rate swaps	556,945	358	844	(781)

All amounts are held within Derivative financial instruments.

**Note 17: Derivative financial instruments** continued

The Group's hedged items are as follows:

	Carrying amount of the hedged item		Accumulated amount of fair value adjustment on the hedged item		Change in fair value of hedged item for ineffectiveness assessment (YTD) £m	Cash flow hedge/currency translation reserve	
	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Assets £m	Liabilities £m		Continuing hedges £m	Discontinued hedges £m
31 December 2018							
Fair value hedges							
Interest rate							
Fixed rate mortgages <sup>1</sup>	53,136	–	(45)	–	(173)		
Fixed rate issuance <sup>2</sup>	–	63,746	–	1,598	807		
Fixed rate bonds <sup>3</sup>	23,285	–	232	–	(666)		
Cash flow hedges							
Foreign exchange							
Foreign currency issuance <sup>2</sup>					(165)	114	327
Customer deposits <sup>4</sup>					(62)	70	(78)
Interest rate							
Customer loans <sup>1</sup>					456	867	60
Central bank balances <sup>5</sup>					(16)	30	20
Customer deposits <sup>4</sup>					(118)	(9)	(6)

1 Included within Loans and advances to customers

2 Included within Debt securities in issue

3 Included within Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income

4 Included within Customer deposits

5 Included within Cash and balances at central banks

The accumulated amount of fair value hedge adjustments remaining in the balance sheet for hedged items that have ceased to be adjusted for hedging gains and losses is a liability of £170 million.

Gains and losses arising from hedge accounting are summarised as follows:

			Amounts reclassified from reserves to income statement as:	
	Gain (loss) recognised in other comprehensive income £m	Hedge ineffectiveness recognised in the income statement <sup>1</sup> £m	Hedged item affected income statement £m	Income statement line item that includes reclassified amount
31 December 2018				
Fair value hedge				
Interest rate				
Fixed rate mortgages		106		
Fixed rate issuance		(17)		
Fixed rate bonds		(27)		
Cash flow hedges				
Foreign exchange				
Foreign currency issuance	85	–	(81)	Interest expense
Customer deposits	(22)	(2)	(32)	Interest expense
Interest rate				
Customer loans	(418)	(17)	(467)	Interest income
Central bank balances	(63)	(5)	(52)	Interest income
Customer deposits	(49)	(1)	(69)	Interest expense

1 Hedge ineffectiveness is included in the income statement within net trading income.

There were no forecast transactions for which cash flow hedge accounting had to cease in 2018 as a result of the highly probable cash flows no longer being expected to occur.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 18: Financial assets at amortised cost****(A) Loans and advances to customers**

	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m	Total £m
At 31 December 2017					474,699
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 54)					(10,460)
At 1 January 2018	403,881	37,245	5,140	17,973	464,239
Exchange and other movements	958	32	–	–	990
Additions (repayments)	34,942	(2,187)	(2,074)	(2,609)	28,072
Transfers to Stage 1	19,524	(19,501)	(23)		–
Transfers to Stage 2	(15,743)	15,996	(253)		–
Transfers to Stage 3	(2,031)	(2,220)	4,251		–
	1,750	(5,725)	3,975		–
Recoveries	–	–	553	27	580
Disposal of businesses	–	(4,020)	(277)	–	(4,297)
Financial assets that have been written off during the year			(1,576)	–	(1,576)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>441,531</b>	<b>25,345</b>	<b>5,741</b>	<b>15,391</b>	<b>488,008</b>
<b>Allowance for impairment losses</b>	<b>(525)</b>	<b>(994)</b>	<b>(1,553)</b>	<b>(78)</b>	<b>(3,150)</b>
<b>Total loans and advances to customers</b>	<b>441,006</b>	<b>24,351</b>	<b>4,188</b>	<b>15,313</b>	<b>484,858</b>

Stage 2 balances show a large reduction in the year largely as a result of the refinements to the transfer criteria approach in mortgages. There is also a reduction from the disposal of the Irish mortgage portfolio together with improvements in credit quality.

**(B) Loans and advances to banks**

	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m	Total £m
At 31 December 2017					6,611
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 54)					(2,364)
At 1 January 2018	4,245	2	–	–	4,247
Exchange and other movements	(29)	1	–	–	(28)
Additions (repayments)	2,066	–	–	–	2,066
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>6,282</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6,285</b>
<b>Allowance for impairment losses</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(2)</b>
<b>Total loans and advances to banks</b>	<b>6,280</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6,283</b>

**(C) Debt securities**

	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m	Total £m
At 31 December 2017					3,669
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 54)					(329)
At 1 January 2018	3,291	–	49	–	3,340
Exchange and other movements	77	–	(14)	–	63
Additions (repayments)	1,870	–	–	–	1,870
Financial assets that have been written off during the year			(29)	–	(29)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>5,238</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5,244</b>
<b>Allowance for impairment losses</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(6)</b>
<b>Total debt securities</b>	<b>5,238</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5,238</b>
<b>Total financial assets at amortised cost</b>	<b>452,524</b>	<b>24,354</b>	<b>4,188</b>	<b>15,313</b>	<b>496,379</b>

Transfers between stages are deemed to have taken place at the start of the reporting period, with all other movements shown in the stage in which the asset is held at 31 December, with the exception of those held within Purchased or originated credit-impaired, which are not transferrable.

Net increase and decrease in balances comprise new loans originated and repayments of outstanding balances throughout the reporting period. Loans which are written off in the period are first transferred to Stage 3 before acquiring a full allowance and subsequent write-off.

## Note 19: Finance lease receivables

The Group's finance lease receivables are classified as loans and advances to customers and accounted for at amortised cost. The balance is analysed as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Gross investment in finance leases, receivable:		
Not later than 1 year	458	680
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	1,351	1,106
Later than 5 years	1,104	1,053
	2,913	2,839
Unearned future finance income on finance leases	(1,068)	(692)
Rentals received in advance	(23)	(53)
<b>Net investment in finance leases</b>	<b>1,822</b>	<b>2,094</b>

The net investment in finance leases represents amounts recoverable as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Not later than 1 year	152	546
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	679	887
Later than 5 years	991	661
<b>Net investment in finance leases</b>	<b>1,822</b>	<b>2,094</b>

Equipment leased to customers under finance leases primarily relates to structured financing transactions to fund the purchase of aircraft, ships and other large individual value items. During 2017 and 2018 no contingent rentals in respect of finance leases were recognised in the income statement. There was an allowance for uncollectable finance lease receivables included in the allowance for impairment losses of £1 million (2017: £nil).



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 20: Allowance for impairment losses****Analysis of movement in the allowance for impairment losses by Stage**

	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m	Total £m
<i>In respect of drawn balances</i>					
Balance at 31 December 2017					2,227
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 54)					1,033
Balance at 1 January 2018	590	1,147	1,491	32	3,260
Exchange and other adjustments	2	–	133	–	135
Transfers to Stage 1	304	(299)	(5)		–
Transfers to Stage 2	(46)	85	(39)		–
Transfers to Stage 3	(32)	(131)	163		–
Impact of transfers between stages	(233)	401	325		493
	(7)	56	444		493
Other items charged to the income statement	(58)	(107)	696	–	531
Charge to the income statement (note 13)	(65)	(51)	1,140	–	1,024
Advances written off			(1,605)	–	(1,605)
Disposal of businesses <sup>1</sup>	–	(102)	(79)	–	(181)
Recoveries of advances written off in previous years			553	27	580
Discount unwind			(63)	19	(44)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>527</b>	<b>994</b>	<b>1,570</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>3,169</b>
<i>In respect of undrawn balances</i>					
Balance at 31 December 2017					30
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 54)					243
Balance at 1 January 2018	147	126	–	–	273
Exchange and other adjustments	(5)	(14)	12	–	(7)
Transfers to Stage 1	28	(28)	–		–
Transfers to Stage 2	(6)	6	–		–
Transfers to Stage 3	(2)	(5)	7		–
Impact of transfers between stages	(25)	22	(5)		(8)
	(5)	(5)	2		(8)
Other items charged to the income statement	(14)	(43)	(8)	–	(65)
Charge to the income statement (note 13)	(19)	(48)	(6)	–	(73)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>1,058</b>	<b>1,576</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>3,362</b>
<i>In respect of:</i>					
Loans and advances to banks	2	–	–	–	2
Loans and advances to customers	525	994	1,553	78	3,150
Debt securities	–	–	6	–	6
Financial assets at amortised cost	527	994	1,559	78	3,158
Other assets	–	–	11	–	11
Provisions in relation to loan commitments and financial guarantees	123	64	6	–	193
<b>Total</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>1,058</b>	<b>1,576</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>3,362</b>
Expected credit loss in respect of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (memorandum item)	1	–	–	–	1

<sup>1</sup> Reflects the sale of the Group's Irish mortgage portfolio.

The Group income statement charge comprises:

	£m
Drawn balances	1,024
Undrawn balances	(73)
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	(14)
<b>Total</b>	<b>937</b>

Transfers between stages are deemed to have taken place at the start of the reporting period, with all other movements shown in the stage in which the asset is held at 31 December, with the exception of those held within Purchased or originated credit-impaired, which are not transferrable. As assets are transferred between stages, the resulting change in expected credit loss of £493 million for drawn balances, and £8 million for undrawn balances, is presented separately as Impacts of transfers between stages, in the stage in which the expected credit loss is recognised at the end of the reporting period.

Net increase and decrease in balances comprise the movements in the expected credit loss as a result of new loans originated and repayments of outstanding balances throughout the reporting period. Loans which are written off in the period are first transferred to Stage 3 before acquiring a full allowance and subsequent write-off. Consequently, recoveries on assets previously written-off also occur in Stage 3 only.

**Note 20: Allowance for impairment losses** continued

For the year ended 31 December 2017

	Loans and advances to customers £m	Debt securities £m	Total £m
At 1 January 2017	2,412	76	2,488
Exchange and other adjustments	132	–	132
Advances written off	(1,499)	(44)	(1,543)
Recoveries of advances written off in previous years	482	–	482
Unwinding of discount	(23)	–	(23)
Charge (release) to the income statement (note 13)	697	(6)	691
At 31 December 2017	2,201	26	2,227

Of the total allowance in respect of loans and advances to customers at 31 December 2017 £1,772 million related to lending that had been determined to be impaired (either individually or on a collective basis) at that reporting date.

Of the total allowance in respect of loans and advances to customers at 31 December 2017 £1,201 million was assessed on a collective basis.

**Note 21: Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income**

	31 December 2018 £m	1 January 2018 £m
Debt securities:		
Government securities	18,971	34,708
Bank and building society certificates of deposit	118	167
Asset-backed securities:		
Mortgage-backed securities	120	2,381
Other asset-backed securities	131	467
Corporate and other debt securities	5,151	4,615
	24,491	42,338
Treasury and other bills	303	–
Equity shares	21	579
<b>Total financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income</b>	<b>24,815</b>	<b>42,917</b>

All assets have been assessed at Stage 1 at 1 January and 31 December 2018.

**Note 22: Available-for-sale financial assets**

	2017 £m
Debt securities:	
Government securities	34,708
Bank and building society certificates of deposit	167
Asset-backed securities:	
Mortgage-backed securities	1,156
Other asset-backed securities	255
Corporate and other debt securities	4,615
	40,901
Equity shares	1,197
<b>Total available-for-sale financial assets</b>	<b>42,098</b>

**Note 23: Goodwill**

	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>At 1 January</b>	<b>2,310</b>	<b>2,016</b>
Acquisition of businesses	–	302
Impairment charged to the income statement (note 11)	–	(8)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2,310</b>	<b>2,310</b>
Cost <sup>1</sup>	2,664	2,664
Accumulated impairment losses	(354)	(354)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2,310</b>	<b>2,310</b>

<sup>1</sup> For acquisitions made prior to 1 January 2004, the date of transition to IFRS, cost is included net of amounts amortised up to 31 December 2003.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 23: Goodwill** continued

The goodwill held in the Group's balance sheet is tested at least annually for impairment. For the purposes of impairment testing the goodwill is allocated to the appropriate cash generating unit; of the total balance of £2,310 million (2017: £2,310 million), £1,836 million, or 79 per cent of the total (2017: £1,836 million, 79 per cent of the total) has been allocated to Scottish Widows in the Group's Insurance and Wealth division; £302 million, or 13 per cent of the total (2017: £302 million, or 13 per cent of the total) has been allocated to Cards in the Group's Retail division; and £170 million, or 7 per cent of the total (2017: £170 million, 7 per cent of the total) to Motor Finance in the Group's Retail division.

The recoverable amount of the goodwill relating to Scottish Widows has been based on a value-in-use calculation. The calculation uses pre-tax projections of future cash flows based upon budgets and plans approved by management covering a three-year period, the related run-off of existing business in force and a discount rate of 9 per cent. The budgets and plans are based upon past experience adjusted to take into account anticipated changes in sales volumes, product mix and margins having regard to expected market conditions and competitor activity. The discount rate is determined with reference to internal measures and available industry information. New business cash flows beyond the three-year period have been extrapolated using a steady 2 per cent growth rate which does not exceed the long-term average growth rate for the life assurance market. Management believes that any reasonably possible change in the key assumptions above would not cause the recoverable amount of Scottish Widows to fall below its balance sheet carrying value.

The recoverable amount of the goodwill relating to Motor Finance has also been based on a value-in-use calculation using pre-tax cash flow projections based on financial budgets and plans approved by management covering a five-year period and a discount rate of 14 per cent. The cash flows beyond the five-year period are extrapolated using a growth rate of 0.5 per cent which does not exceed the long-term average growth rates for the markets in which Motor Finance participates. Management believes that any reasonably possible change in the key assumptions above would not cause the recoverable amount of Motor Finance to fall below the balance sheet carrying value.

The recoverable amount of the goodwill relating to the Cards business has been based on a value-in-use calculation using pre-tax cash flow projections based on financial budgets and plans approved by management covering a five-year period and a discount rate of 14 per cent. The cash flows beyond the five year period are extrapolated using a growth rate of 0.5 per cent which does not exceed the long-term average growth rates for the markets in which Cards participates. Management believes that any reasonably possible change in the key assumptions above would not cause the recoverable amount of the Cards business to fall below the balance sheet carrying value.

**Note 24: Value of in-force business****Key assumptions**

The impact of reasonably possible changes in the key assumptions made in respect of the Group's life insurance business, which include the impact on the value of in force business, are disclosed in note 32.

The principal features of the methodology and process used for determining key assumptions used in the calculation of the value of in-force business are set out below:

**Economic assumptions**

Each cash flow is valued using the discount rate consistent with that applied to such a cash flow in the capital markets. In practice, to achieve the same result, where the cash flows are either independent of or move linearly with market movements, a method has been applied known as the 'certainty equivalent' approach whereby it is assumed that all assets earn a risk-free rate and all cash flows are discounted at a risk-free rate. The certainty equivalent approach covers all investment assets relating to insurance and participating investment contracts, other than the annuity business (where an illiquidity premium is included, see below).

A market-consistent approach has been adopted for the valuation of financial options and guarantees, using a stochastic option pricing technique calibrated to be consistent with the market price of relevant options at each valuation date. Further information on options and guarantees can be found in note 31.

The liabilities in respect of the Group's UK annuity business are matched by a portfolio of fixed interest securities, including a large proportion of corporate bonds and illiquid loan assets. The value of the in-force business asset for UK annuity business has been calculated after taking into account an estimate of the market premium for illiquidity in respect of corporate bond holdings and relevant illiquid loan assets. In determining the market premium for illiquidity, a range of inputs are considered which reflect actual asset allocation and relevant observable market data. The illiquidity premium is estimated to be 128 basis points at 31 December 2018 (2017: 114 basis points).

The risk-free rate is derived from the relevant swap curve with a deduction for credit risk.

The table below shows the resulting range of yields and other key assumptions at 31 December:

	2018 %	2017 %
Risk-free rate (value of in-force non-annuity business) <sup>1</sup>	0.00 to 4.05	0.00 to 4.20
Risk-free rate (value of in-force annuity business) <sup>1</sup>	1.28 to 5.33	1.14 to 5.34
Risk-free rate (financial options and guarantees) <sup>1</sup>	0.00 to 4.05	0.00 to 4.20
Retail price inflation	3.43	3.43
Expense inflation	3.75	3.67

<sup>1</sup> All risk-free rates are quoted as the range of rates implied by the relevant forward swap curve.

**Non-market risk**

An allowance for non-market risk is made through the choice of best estimate assumptions based upon experience, which generally will give the mean expected financial outcome for shareholders and hence no further allowance for non-market risk is required. However, in the case of operational risk, reinsurer default and the with-profit funds these can be asymmetric in the range of potential outcomes for which an explicit allowance is made.

**Non-economic assumptions**

Future mortality, morbidity, expenses, lapse and paid-up rate assumptions are reviewed each year and are based on an analysis of past experience and on management's view of future experience. Further information on these assumptions is given in note 31 and the effect of changes in key assumptions is given in note 32.

**Note 24: Value of in-force business** continued

The gross value of in-force business asset in the consolidated balance sheet is as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Acquired value of in-force non-participating investment contracts	271	306
Value of in-force insurance and participating investment contracts	4,491	4,533
<b>Total value of in-force business</b>	<b>4,762</b>	<b>4,839</b>

The movement in the acquired value of in-force non-participating investment contracts over the year is as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
At 1 January	306	340
Acquisition of business	5	–
Amortisation (note 11)	(40)	(34)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>271</b>	<b>306</b>

The acquired value of in-force non-participating investment contracts includes £167 million (2017: £185 million) in relation to OEIC business.

**Movement in value of in-force business**

The movement in the value of in-force insurance and participating investment contracts over the year is as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
At 1 January	4,533	4,702
Exchange and other adjustments	13	(4)
Movements in the year:		
New business	675	348
Existing business:		
Expected return	(304)	(318)
Experience variances	(122)	(226)
Assumption changes	(67)	(238)
Economic variance	(237)	269
Movement in the value of in-force business (note 9)	(55)	(165)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>4,491</b>	<b>4,533</b>

This breakdown shows the movement in the value of in-force business only, and does not represent the full contribution that each item in the breakdown makes to profit before tax. This will also contain changes in the other assets and liabilities, including the effects of changes in assumptions used to value the liabilities, of the relevant businesses. The presentation of economic variance includes the impact of financial market conditions being different at the end of the year from those included in assumptions used to calculate new and existing business returns.

**Note 25: Other intangible assets**

	Brands £m	Core deposit intangible £m	Purchased credit card relationships £m	Customer- related intangibles £m	Capitalised software enhancements £m	Total £m
Cost:						
At 1 January 2017	596	2,770	315	538	2,167	6,386
Acquisition of businesses	–	–	702	–	–	702
Additions	–	–	–	–	850	850
Disposals	–	–	–	–	(77)	(77)
At 31 December 2017	596	2,770	1,017	538	2,940	7,861
Additions	–	–	–	–	1,046	1,046
Disposals	–	–	(15)	–	(55)	(70)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>596</b>	<b>2,770</b>	<b>1,002</b>	<b>538</b>	<b>3,931</b>	<b>8,837</b>
Accumulated amortisation:						
At 1 January 2017	171	2,757	311	499	967	4,705
Charge for the year	22	13	44	20	293	392
Disposals	–	–	–	–	(71)	(71)
At 31 December 2017	193	2,770	355	519	1,189	5,026
Charge for the year	23	–	71	19	400	513
Disposals	–	–	(15)	–	(34)	(49)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>2,770</b>	<b>411</b>	<b>538</b>	<b>1,555</b>	<b>5,490</b>
<b>Balance sheet amount at 31 December 2018</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>591</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>2,376</b>	<b>3,347</b>
Balance sheet amount at 31 December 2017	403	–	662	19	1,751	2,835

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 25: Other intangible assets** continued

Included within brands above are assets of £380 million (31 December 2017: £380 million) that have been determined to have indefinite useful lives and are not amortised. These brands use the Bank of Scotland name which has been in existence for over 300 years. These brands are well established financial services brands and there are no indications that they should not have an indefinite useful life.

The purchased credit card relationships represent the benefit of recurring income generated from portfolios of credit cards purchased. The balance sheet amount at 31 December 2018 is expected to be amortised over its remaining useful life of nine years.

**Note 26: Property, plant and equipment**

	Investment properties £m	Premises £m	Equipment £m	Operating lease assets £m	Total £m
Cost or valuation:					
At 1 January 2017	3,764	2,550	5,965	6,206	18,485
Exchange and other adjustments	–	(37)	–	(44)	(81)
Acquisition of businesses	–	3	3	–	6
Additions	–	70	382	2,262	2,714
Expenditure on investment properties (see below)	209	–	–	–	209
Change in fair value of investment properties (note 7)	230	–	–	–	230
Disposals	(504)	(795)	(1,282)	(1,896)	(4,477)
At 31 December 2017	3,699	1,791	5,068	6,528	17,086
Exchange and other adjustments	–	–	(6)	11	5
Additions	–	72	519	1,755	2,346
Expenditure on investment properties (see below)	143	–	–	–	143
Change in fair value of investment properties (note 7)	139	–	–	–	139
Disposals	(211)	(647)	(574)	(1,540)	(2,972)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>3,770</b>	<b>1,216</b>	<b>5,007</b>	<b>6,754</b>	<b>16,747</b>
Accumulated depreciation and impairment:					
At 1 January 2017	–	1,333	2,671	1,509	5,513
Exchange and other adjustments	–	(8)	(9)	(34)	(51)
Depreciation charge for the year	–	125	734	1,085	1,944
Disposals	–	(722)	(1,271)	(1,054)	(3,047)
At 31 December 2017	–	728	2,125	1,506	4,359
Exchange and other adjustments	–	1	(8)	6	(1)
Depreciation charge for the year	–	121	715	1,016	1,852
Disposals	–	(634)	(534)	(595)	(1,763)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>2,298</b>	<b>1,933</b>	<b>4,447</b>
<b>Balance sheet amount at 31 December 2018</b>	<b>3,770</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>4,821</b>	<b>12,300</b>
Balance sheet amount at 31 December 2017	3,699	1,063	2,943	5,022	12,727

Expenditure on investment properties is comprised as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Acquisitions of new properties	81	82
Additional expenditure on existing properties	62	127
	<b>143</b>	<b>209</b>

Rental income of £197 million (2017: £213 million) and direct operating expenses arising from properties that generate rental income of £23 million (2017: £24 million) have been recognised in the income statement.

Capital expenditure in respect of investment properties which had been contracted for but not recognised in the financial statements was £33 million (2017: £21 million).

The table above analyses movements in investment properties, all of which are categorised as level 3. See note 49 for details of levels in the fair value hierarchy.

At 31 December the future minimum rentals receivable under non-cancellable operating leases were as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Receivable within 1 year	1,095	1,301
1 to 5 years	1,156	1,419
Over 5 years	6	128
<b>Total future minimum rentals receivable</b>	<b>2,257</b>	<b>2,848</b>

Equipment leased to customers under operating leases primarily relates to vehicle contract hire arrangements. During 2017 and 2018 no contingent rentals in respect of operating leases were recognised in the income statement.

Total future minimum sub-lease income of £60 million at 31 December 2018 (£71 million at 31 December 2017) is expected to be received under non-cancellable sub-leases of the Group's premises.



**Note 27: Other assets**

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Assets arising from reinsurance contracts held (notes 31 and 33)	749	602
Deferred acquisition and origination costs	90	104
Settlement balances	743	720
Corporate pension asset	7,111	7,786
Investments in joint ventures and associates	91	65
Other assets and prepayments	3,742	4,260
<b>Total other assets</b>	<b>12,526</b>	<b>13,537</b>

**Note 28: Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss**

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss:		
Debt securities in issue	7,085	7,812
Other	11	3
	<b>7,096</b>	<b>7,815</b>
Trading liabilities:		
Liabilities in respect of securities sold under repurchase agreements	21,595	41,378
Other deposits	242	381
Short positions in securities	1,614	1,303
	<b>23,451</b>	<b>43,062</b>
<b>Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss</b>	<b>30,547</b>	<b>50,877</b>

Liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss primarily represent debt securities in issue which either contain substantive embedded derivatives which would otherwise need to be recognised and measured at fair value separately from the related debt securities, or which are accounted for at fair value to significantly reduce an accounting mismatch.

The amount contractually payable on maturity of the debt securities held at fair value through profit or loss at 31 December 2018 was £15,435 million, which was £8,350 million higher than the balance sheet carrying value (2017: £14,224 million, which was £6,412 million higher than the balance sheet carrying value). At 31 December 2018 there was a cumulative £386 million decrease in the fair value of these liabilities attributable to changes in credit spread risk; this is determined by reference to the quoted credit spreads of Lloyds Bank plc, the issuing entity within the Group. Of the cumulative amount a decrease of £533 million arose in 2018 and an increase of £52 million arose in 2017.

For the fair value of collateral pledged in respect of repurchase agreements see note 52.

**Note 29: Debt securities in issue**

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Medium-term notes issued	37,490	29,418
Covered bonds (note 30)	28,194	26,132
Certificates of deposit issued	12,020	9,999
Securitisation notes (note 30)	5,426	3,660
Commercial paper	8,038	3,241
<b>Total debt securities in issue</b>	<b>91,168</b>	<b>72,450</b>

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 30: Securitisations and covered bonds****Securitisation programmes**

Loans and advances to customers and debt securities carried at amortised cost include loans securitised under the Group's securitisation programmes, the majority of which have been sold by subsidiary companies to bankruptcy remote structured entities. As the structured entities are funded by the issue of debt on terms whereby the majority of the risks and rewards of the portfolio are retained by the subsidiary, the structured entities are consolidated fully and all of these loans are retained on the Group's balance sheet, with the related notes in issue included within debt securities in issue.

**Covered bond programmes**

Certain loans and advances to customers have been assigned to bankruptcy remote limited liability partnerships to provide security for issues of covered bonds by the Group. The Group retains all of the risks and rewards associated with these loans and the partnerships are consolidated fully with the loans retained on the Group's balance sheet and the related covered bonds in issue included within debt securities in issue.

The Group's principal securitisation and covered bond programmes, together with the balances of the advances subject to these arrangements and the carrying value of the notes in issue at 31 December, are listed below. The notes in issue are reported in note 29.

	2018		2017	
	Loans and advances securitised £m	Notes in issue £m	Loans and advances securitised £m	Notes in issue £m
<b>Securitisation programmes</b>				
UK residential mortgages	25,018	22,485	21,158	14,105
Commercial loans	5,746	6,577	6,616	7,001
Credit card receivables	8,060	5,263	7,701	4,090
Motor vehicle finance	2,850	2,855	–	–
	41,674	37,180	35,475	25,196
Less held by the Group		(31,701)		(21,536)
<b>Total securitisation programmes (notes 28 and 29)<sup>1</sup></b>		5,479		3,660
<b>Covered bond programmes</b>				
Residential mortgage-backed	34,963	27,694	30,361	25,632
Social housing loan-backed	1,839	1,200	1,628	1,200
	36,802	28,894	31,989	26,832
Less held by the Group		(700)		(700)
<b>Total covered bond programmes (note 29)</b>		28,194		26,132
<b>Total securitisation and covered bond programmes</b>		33,673		29,792

<sup>1</sup> Includes £53 million (2017: £nil) of securitisation notes held at fair value through profit or loss.

Cash deposits of £4,102 million (2017: £3,507 million) which support the debt securities issued by the structured entities, the term advances related to covered bonds and other legal obligations are held by the Group. Additionally, the Group had certain contractual arrangements to provide liquidity facilities to some of these structured entities. At 31 December 2018 these obligations had not been triggered; the maximum exposure under these facilities was £88 million (2017: £95 million).

The Group has a number of covered bond programmes, for which Limited Liability Partnerships have been established to ring-fence asset pools and guarantee the covered bonds issued by the Group. At the reporting date the Group had over-collateralised these programmes as set out in the table above to meet the terms of the programmes, to secure the rating of the covered bonds and to provide operational flexibility. From time-to-time, the obligations of the Group to provide collateral may increase due to the formal requirements of the programmes. The Group may also voluntarily contribute collateral to support the ratings of the covered bonds.

The Group recognises the full liabilities associated with its securitisation and covered bond programmes within debt securities in issue, although the obligations of the Group are limited to the cash flows generated from the underlying assets. The Group could be required to provide additional support to a number of the securitisation programmes to support the credit ratings of the debt securities issued, in the form of increased cash reserves and the holding of subordinated notes. Further, certain programmes contain contractual obligations that require the Group to repurchase assets should they become credit impaired.

The Group has not voluntarily offered to repurchase assets from any of its public securitisation programmes during 2018 (2017: none).

## Note 31: Liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts

Insurance contract and participating investment contract liabilities are comprised as follows:

	2018			2017		
	Gross £m	Reinsurance <sup>1</sup> £m	Net £m	Gross <sup>1</sup> £m	Reinsurance <sup>2</sup> £m	Net £m
Life insurance (see (1) below):						
Insurance contracts	84,366	(716)	83,650	86,949	(563)	86,386
Participating investment contracts	13,912	–	13,912	15,881	–	15,881
	98,278	(716)	97,562	102,830	(563)	102,267
Non-life insurance contracts (see (2) below):						
Unearned premiums	342	(13)	329	358	(13)	345
Claims outstanding	254	–	254	225	–	225
	596	(13)	583	583	(13)	570
<b>Total</b>	<b>98,874</b>	<b>(729)</b>	<b>98,145</b>	<b>103,413</b>	<b>(576)</b>	<b>102,837</b>

1 During the year the Group has reviewed the classification of pre-2007 unitised pension savings products and as a result these products have been reclassified from insurance contracts to participating investment contracts; comparatives have been restated accordingly.

2 Reinsurance balances are reported within other assets (note 27).

### (1) Life insurance

The movement in life insurance contract and participating investment contract liabilities over the year can be analysed as follows:

	Insurance contracts £m	Participating investment contracts £m	Gross £m	Reinsurance £m	Net £m
At 1 January 2017	77,881	15,896	93,777	(671)	93,106
New business	4,154	43	4,197	(21)	4,176
Changes in existing business	4,928	(58)	4,870	129	4,999
Change in liabilities charged to the income statement (note 10)	9,082	(15)	9,067	108	9,175
Exchange and other adjustments	(14)	–	(14)	–	(14)
At 31 December 2017	86,949	15,881	102,830	(563)	102,267
New business	5,476	31	5,507	(42)	5,465
Changes in existing business	(8,072)	(2,000)	(10,072)	(111)	(10,183)
Change in liabilities charged to the income statement (note 10)	(2,596)	(1,969)	(4,565)	(153)	(4,718)
Exchange and other adjustments	13	–	13	–	13
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>84,366</b>	<b>13,912</b>	<b>98,278</b>	<b>(716)</b>	<b>97,562</b>

Liabilities for insurance contracts and participating investment contracts can be split into with-profit fund liabilities, accounted for using the PRA's realistic capital regime (realistic liabilities) and non-profit fund liabilities, accounted for using a prospective actuarial discounted cash flow methodology, as follows:

	2018			2017		
	With-profit fund £m	Non-profit fund £m	Total £m	With-profit fund £m	Non-profit fund £m	Total £m
Insurance contracts	7,851	76,515	84,366	8,946	78,003	86,949
Participating investment contracts	7,438	6,474	13,912	8,481	7,400	15,881
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,289</b>	<b>82,989</b>	<b>98,278</b>	<b>17,427</b>	<b>85,403</b>	<b>102,830</b>

### With-profit fund realistic liabilities

#### (i) Business description

Scottish Widows Limited has the only with-profit funds within the Group. The primary purpose of the conventional and unitised business written in the with-profit funds is to provide a smoothed investment vehicle to policyholders, protecting them against short-term market fluctuations. Payouts may be subject to a guaranteed minimum payout if certain policy conditions are met. With-profit policyholders are entitled to at least 90 per cent of the distributed profits, with the shareholders receiving the balance. The policyholders are also usually insured against death and the policy may carry a guaranteed annuity option at retirement.

#### (ii) Method of calculation of liabilities

With-profit liabilities are stated at their realistic value, the main components of which are:

- With-profit benefit reserve, the total asset shares for with-profit policies;
- Cost of options and guarantees (including guaranteed annuity options);
- Deductions levied against asset shares;
- Planned enhancements to with-profits benefits reserve; and
- Impact of the smoothing policy.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 31: Liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts** continued**(iii) Assumptions**

Key assumptions used in the calculation of with-profit liabilities, and the processes for determining these, are:

**Investment returns and discount rates**

With-profit fund liabilities are valued on a market-consistent basis, achieved by the use of a valuation model which values liabilities on a basis calibrated to tradable market option contracts and other observable market data. The with-profit fund financial options and guarantees are valued using a stochastic simulation model where all assets are assumed to earn, on average, the risk-free yield and all cash flows are discounted using the risk-free yield. The risk-free yield is defined as the spot yield derived from the relevant swap curve, adjusted for credit risk. Further information on significant options and guarantees is given below.

**Guaranteed annuity option take-up rates**

Certain pension contracts contain guaranteed annuity options that allow the policyholder to take an annuity benefit on retirement at annuity rates that were guaranteed at the outset of the contract. For contracts that contain such options, key assumptions in determining the cost of options are economic conditions in which the option has value, mortality rates and take up rates of other options. The financial impact is dependent on the value of corresponding investments, interest rates and longevity at the time of the claim.

**Investment volatility**

The calibration of the stochastic simulation model uses implied volatilities of derivatives where possible, or historical volatility where it is not possible to observe meaningful prices.

**Mortality**

The mortality assumptions, including allowances for improvements in longevity for annuitants, are set with regard to the Group's actual experience where this is significant, and relevant industry data otherwise.

**Lapse rates (persistency)**

Lapse rates refer to the rate of policy termination or the rate at which policyholders stop paying regular premiums due under the contract.

Historical persistency experience is analysed using statistical techniques. As experience can vary considerably between different product types and for contracts that have been in force for different periods, the data is broken down into broadly homogenous groups for the purposes of this analysis.

The most recent experience is considered along with the results of previous analyses and management's views on future experience, taking into consideration potential changes in future experience that may result from guarantees and options becoming more valuable under adverse market conditions, in order to determine a 'best estimate' view of what persistency will be. In determining this best estimate view a number of factors are considered, including the credibility of the results (which will be affected by the volume of data available), any exceptional events that have occurred during the period under consideration, any known or expected trends in underlying data and relevant published market data.

**(iv) Options and guarantees within the With-Profit Funds**

The most significant options and guarantees provided from within the With-Profit Funds are in respect of guaranteed minimum cash benefits on death, maturity, retirement or certain policy anniversaries, and guaranteed annuity options on retirement for certain pension policies.

For those policies written in Scottish Widows pre-demutualisation containing potentially valuable options and guarantees, under the terms of the Scheme a separate memorandum account was set up, within the With-Profit Fund originally held in Scottish Widows plc and subsequently transferred into Scottish Widows Limited, called the Additional Account which is available, inter alia, to meet any additional costs of providing guaranteed benefits in respect of those policies. The Additional Account had a value at 31 December 2018 of £2.5 billion (2017: £2.8 billion). The eventual cost of providing benefits on policies written both pre and post demutualisation is dependent upon a large number of variables, including future interest rates and equity values, demographic factors, such as mortality, and the proportion of policyholders who seek to exercise their options. The ultimate cost will therefore not be known for many years.

As noted above, the liabilities of the With-Profit Funds are valued using a market-consistent stochastic simulation model which places a value on the options and guarantees which captures both their intrinsic value and their time value.

The most significant economic assumptions included in the model are risk-free yield and investment volatility.

**Non-profit fund liabilities****(i) Business description**

The Group principally writes the following types of life insurance contracts within its non-profit funds. Shareholder profits on these types of business arise from management fees and other policy charges.

**Unit-linked business**

This includes unit-linked pensions and unit-linked bonds, the primary purpose of which is to provide an investment vehicle where the policyholder is also insured against death.

**Life insurance**

The policyholder is insured against death or permanent disability, usually for predetermined amounts. Such business includes whole of life and term assurance and long-term creditor policies.

**Annuities**

The policyholder is entitled to payments for the duration of their life and is therefore insured against surviving longer than expected.

**(ii) Method of calculation of liabilities**

The non-profit fund liabilities are determined on the basis of recognised actuarial methods and involve estimating future policy cash flows over the duration of the in-force book of policies, and discounting the cash flows back to the valuation date allowing for probabilities of occurrence.

**(iii) Assumptions**

Generally, assumptions used to value non-profit fund liabilities are prudent in nature and therefore contain a margin for adverse deviation. This margin for adverse deviation is based on management's judgement and reflects management's views on the inherent level of uncertainty. The key assumptions used in the measurement of non-profit fund liabilities are:

**Note 31: Liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts** continued**Interest rates**

The rates of interest used are determined by reference to a number of factors including the redemption yields on fixed interest assets at the valuation date.

Margins for risk are allowed for in the assumed interest rates. These are derived from the limits in the guidelines set by local regulatory bodies, including reductions made to the available yields to allow for default risk based upon the credit rating of the securities allocated to the insurance liability.

**Mortality and morbidity**

The mortality and morbidity assumptions, including allowances for improvements in longevity for annuitants, are set with regard to the Group's actual experience where this provides a reliable basis, and relevant industry data otherwise, and include a margin for adverse deviation.

**Lapse rates (persistence)**

Lapse rates are allowed for on some non-profit fund contracts. The process for setting these rates is as described for with-profit liabilities, however a prudent scenario is assumed by the inclusion of a margin for adverse deviation within the non-profit fund liabilities.

**Maintenance expenses**

Allowance is made for future policy costs explicitly. Expenses are determined by reference to an internal analysis of current and expected future costs plus a margin for adverse deviation. Explicit allowance is made for future expense inflation.

**Key changes in assumptions**

A detailed review of the Group's assumptions in 2018 resulted in the following key impacts on profit before tax:

- Change in persistence assumptions (£135 million decrease).
- Change in the assumption in respect of current and future mortality and morbidity rates (£173 million increase).
- Change in expenses assumptions (£43 million decrease).

These amounts include the impacts of movements in liabilities and value of the in-force business in respect of insurance contracts and participating investment contracts.

**(iv) Options and guarantees outside the With-Profit Funds**

A number of typical guarantees are provided outside the With-Profit Funds such as guaranteed payments on death (e.g. term assurance) or guaranteed income for life (e.g. annuities). In addition, certain personal pension policyholders in Scottish Widows, for whom reinstatement to their occupational pension scheme was not an option, have been given a guarantee that their pension and other benefits will correspond in value to the benefits of the relevant occupational pension scheme. The key assumptions affecting the ultimate value of the guarantee are future salary growth, gilt yields at retirement, annuitant mortality at retirement, marital status at retirement and future investment returns. There is currently a provision, calculated on a deterministic basis, of £39 million (2017: £35 million) in respect of those guarantees.

**(2) Non-life insurance**

For non-life insurance contracts, the methodology and assumptions used in relation to determining the bases of the earned premium and claims provisioning levels are derived for each individual underwritten product. Assumptions are intended to be neutral estimates of the most likely or expected outcome. There has been no significant change in the assumptions and methodologies used for setting reserves.

The movements in non-life insurance contract liabilities and reinsurance assets over the year have been as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Provisions for unearned premiums</b>		
Gross provision at 1 January	358	404
Increase in the year	681	724
Release in the year	(697)	(770)
Change in provision for unearned premiums charged to income statement	(16)	(46)
Gross provision at 31 December	342	358
Reinsurers' share	(13)	(13)
<b>Net provision at 31 December</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>345</b>

These provisions represent the liability for short-term insurance contracts for which the Group's obligations are not expired at the year end.

	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Claims outstanding</b>		
Gross claims outstanding at 1 January	225	209
Cash paid for claims settled in the year	(306)	(321)
Increase/(decrease) in liabilities charged to the income statement <sup>1</sup>	335	337
	29	16
<b>Gross claims outstanding at 31 December</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>225</b>
Reinsurers' share	–	–
<b>Net claims outstanding at 31 December</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>225</b>
Notified claims	170	174
Incurred but not reported	84	51
<b>Net claims outstanding at 31 December</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>225</b>

<sup>1</sup> Of which an increase of £367 million (2017: £350 million) was in respect of current year claims and a decrease of £32 million (2017: a decrease of £13 million) was in respect of prior year claims.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 32: Life insurance sensitivity analysis**

The following table demonstrates the effect of reasonably possible changes in key assumptions on profit before tax and equity disclosed in these financial statements assuming that the other assumptions remain unchanged. In practice this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some assumptions may be correlated. These amounts include movements in assets, liabilities and the value of the in-force business in respect of insurance contracts and participating investment contracts. The impact is shown in one direction but can be assumed to be reasonably symmetrical.

	Change in variable	2018		2017	
		Increase (reduction) in profit before tax £m	Increase (reduction) in equity £m	Increase (reduction) in profit before tax £m	Increase (reduction) in equity £m
Non-annuitant mortality and morbidity <sup>1</sup>	5% reduction	22	18	23	19
Annuitant mortality <sup>2</sup>	5% reduction	(234)	(194)	(221)	(184)
Lapse rates <sup>3</sup>	10% reduction	89	74	75	62
Future maintenance and investment expenses <sup>4</sup>	10% reduction	262	217	289	240
Risk-free rate <sup>5</sup>	0.25% reduction	76	63	(40)	(33)
Guaranteed annuity option take up <sup>6</sup>	5% addition	(3)	(2)	(6)	(5)
Equity investment volatility <sup>7</sup>	1% addition	(5)	(4)	(7)	(6)
Widening of credit default spreads on corporate bonds <sup>8</sup>	0.25% addition	(364)	(303)	(235)	(195)
Increase in illiquidity premia <sup>9</sup>	0.10% addition	153	127	145	120

Assumptions have been flexed on the basis used to calculate the value of in-force business and the realistic and statutory reserving bases.

- 1 This sensitivity shows the impact of reducing mortality and morbidity rates on non-annuity business to 95 per cent of the expected rate.
- 2 This sensitivity shows the impact on the annuity and deferred annuity business of reducing mortality rates to 95 per cent of the expected rate.
- 3 This sensitivity shows the impact of reducing lapse and surrender rates to 90 per cent of the expected rate.
- 4 This sensitivity shows the impact of reducing maintenance expenses and investment expenses to 90 per cent of the expected rate.
- 5 This sensitivity shows the impact on the value of in-force business, financial options and guarantee costs, statutory reserves and asset values of reducing the risk-free rate by 25 basis points.
- 6 This sensitivity shows the impact of a flat 5 per cent addition to the expected rate.
- 7 This sensitivity shows the impact of a flat 1 per cent addition to the expected rate.
- 8 This sensitivity shows the impact of a 25 basis point increase in credit default spreads on corporate bonds and the corresponding reduction in market values. Swap curves, the risk-free rate and illiquidity premia are all assumed to be unchanged.
- 9 This sensitivity shows the impact of a 10 basis point increase in the allowance for illiquidity premia. It assumes the overall spreads on assets are unchanged and hence market values are unchanged. Swap curves and the non-annuity risk-free rate are both assumed to be unchanged. The increased illiquidity premium increases the annuity risk-free rate.

**Note 33: Liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts**

The movement in liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts may be analysed as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
At 1 January	15,447	20,112
New business	668	608
Changes in existing business	(2,262)	(5,273)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>13,853</b>	<b>15,447</b>

The balances above are shown gross of reinsurance. As at 31 December 2018, related reinsurance balances were £20 million (2017: £26 million); reinsurance balances are reported within other assets (note 27). Liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts are categorised as level 2. See note 49 for details of levels in the fair value hierarchy.

**Note 34: Other liabilities**

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Settlement balances	485	501
Unitholders' interest in Open Ended Investment Companies	12,933	14,480
Unallocated surplus within insurance businesses	382	390
Other creditors and accruals	5,833	5,359
<b>Total other liabilities</b>	<b>19,633</b>	<b>20,730</b>

## Note 35: Retirement benefit obligations

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Charge to the income statement</b>			
Defined benefit pension schemes	401	362	279
Other post-retirement benefit schemes	4	7	8
Total defined benefit schemes	405	369	287
Defined contribution pension schemes	300	256	268
<b>Total charge to the income statement (note 11)</b>	<b>705</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>555</b>

	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Amounts recognised in the balance sheet</b>		
Retirement benefit assets	1,267	723
Retirement benefit obligations	(245)	(358)
<b>Total amounts recognised in the balance sheet</b>	<b>1,022</b>	<b>365</b>

The total amount recognised in the balance sheet relates to:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Defined benefit pension schemes	1,146	509
Other post-retirement benefit schemes	(124)	(144)
<b>Total amounts recognised in the balance sheet</b>	<b>1,022</b>	<b>365</b>

### Pension schemes

#### Defined benefit schemes

##### (i) Characteristics of and risks associated with the Group's schemes

The Group has established a number of defined benefit pension schemes in the UK and overseas. All significant schemes are based in the UK, with the three most significant being the defined benefit section of the Lloyds Bank Pension Schemes No. 1, the Lloyds Bank Pension Scheme No. 2 and the HBOS Final Salary Pension Scheme. At 31 December 2018, these schemes represented 94 per cent of the Group's total gross defined benefit pension assets (2017: 95 per cent). These schemes provide retirement benefits calculated as a percentage of final pensionable salary depending upon the length of service; the minimum retirement age under the rules of the schemes at 31 December 2018 is generally 55 although certain categories of member are deemed to have a contractual right to retire at 50.

The Group operates a number of funded and unfunded pension arrangements, the majority, including the three most significant schemes, are funded schemes in the UK. All these schemes are operated as separate legal entities under trust law and are in compliance with the Pensions Act 2004. All of the Group's funded UK defined benefit pension schemes are managed by a Trustee Board (the Trustee) whose role is to ensure that their Scheme is administered in accordance with the Scheme rules and relevant legislation, and to safeguard the assets in the best interests of all members and beneficiaries. The Trustee is solely responsible for setting investment policy and for agreeing funding requirements with the employer through the funding valuation process. The Board of Trustees must be composed of representatives of the Company and plan participants in accordance with the Scheme's regulations.

A valuation to determine the funding status of each scheme is carried out at least every three years, whereby scheme assets are measured at market value and liabilities (technical provisions) are measured using prudent assumptions. If a deficit is identified a recovery plan is agreed between the Group and the scheme Trustee and sent to the Pensions Regulator for review. The Group has not provided for these deficit contributions as the future economic benefits arising from these contributions are expected to be available to the Group. The Group's overseas defined benefit pension schemes are subject to local regulatory arrangements.

The most recent triennial funding valuation of the Group's three main schemes, based on the position as at 31 December 2016, was completed during 2018. The valuation showed an aggregate funding deficit of £7.3 billion (a funding level of 85.6 per cent) compared to a £5.2 billion deficit (a funding level of 85.9 per cent) for the previous valuation as at 30 June 2014. In the light of this funding deficit, and in contemplation of the changes that the Group has made as a result of its Structural Reform Programme, the Group agreed a recovery plan with the trustees. Under the plan, deficit contributions of £412 million were paid during 2018, and these will rise to £618 million in 2019, £798 million in 2020, £1,287 million in 2021 and £1,305 million per annum from 2022 to 2024. Contributions in the later years will be subject to review and renegotiation at subsequent funding valuations. The next funding valuation is due to be completed by March 2021 with an effective date of 31 December 2019. The deficit contributions are in addition to the regular contributions to meet of benefits accruing over the year. The Group currently expects to pay contributions of approximately £1,050 million to its defined benefit schemes in 2019.

During 2009, the Group made one-off contributions to the Lloyds Bank Pension Scheme No 1 and Lloyds Bank Pension Scheme No 2 in the form of interests in limited liability partnerships for each of the two schemes which hold assets to provide security for the Group's obligations to the two schemes. At 31 December 2018, the limited liability partnerships held assets of approximately £6.7 billion. The limited liability partnerships are consolidated fully in the Group's balance sheet.

The Group has also established three private limited companies which hold assets to provide security for the Group's obligations to the HBOS Final Salary Pension Scheme, a section of the Lloyds Bank Pension Scheme No 1 and the Lloyds Bank Offshore Pension Scheme. At 31 December 2018 these held assets of approximately £4.6 billion in aggregate. The private limited companies are consolidated fully in the Group's balance sheet. The terms of these arrangements require the Group to maintain assets in these vehicles to agreed minimum values in order to secure obligations owed to the relevant Group pension schemes. The Group has satisfied this requirement during 2018.

The last funding valuations of other Group schemes were carried out on a number of different dates. In order to report the position under IAS 19 as at 31 December 2018 the most recent valuation results for all schemes have been updated by qualified independent actuaries. The main differences between the funding and IAS 19 valuations are different and more prudent approach to setting the discount rate and more conservative longevity assumptions used in the funding valuations.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 35: Retirement benefit obligations** continued

In July 2018 a decision was sought from the High Court in respect of the requirement to equalise the Guaranteed Minimum Pension (GMP) benefits accrued between 1990 and 1997 from contracting out of the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme. In its judgment handed down on 26 October 2018 the High Court confirmed the requirement to treat men and women equally with respect to these benefits and a range of methods that the Trustee is entitled to adopt to achieve equalisation. The Group continues to work with the Trustee on the detail of implementing this judgment and has recognised a past service cost of £108 million consistent with the principles outlined within the judgment. This is based on a number of assumptions and the actual impact may be different.

**(ii) Amounts in the financial statements**

	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Amount included in the balance sheet</b>		
Present value of funded obligations	(41,092)	(44,384)
Fair value of scheme assets	42,238	44,893
<b>Net amount recognised in the balance sheet</b>	<b>1,146</b>	<b>509</b>
	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Net amount recognised in the balance sheet</b>		
At 1 January	509	(244)
Net defined benefit pension charge	(401)	(362)
Actuarial gains (losses) on defined benefit obligation	1,707	(731)
Return on plan assets	(1,558)	1,267
Employer contributions	863	580
Exchange and other adjustments	26	(1)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>1,146</b>	<b>509</b>
	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Movements in the defined benefit obligation</b>		
At 1 January	(44,384)	(45,822)
Current service cost	(261)	(295)
Interest expense	(1,130)	(1,241)
Remeasurements:		
Actuarial losses – experience	(439)	(347)
Actuarial (losses) gains – demographic assumptions	(201)	1,084
Actuarial gains (losses) – financial assumptions	2,347	(1,468)
Benefits paid	3,079	3,714
Past service cost	(108)	(14)
Curtailments	(12)	(10)
Settlements	17	15
Exchange and other adjustments	–	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>(41,092)</b>	<b>(44,384)</b>
	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Analysis of the defined benefit obligation:</b>		
Active members	(6,448)	(7,947)
Deferred members	(14,208)	(15,823)
Pensioners	(18,885)	(19,014)
Dependants	(1,551)	(1,600)
	<b>(41,092)</b>	<b>(44,384)</b>

## Note 35: Retirement benefit obligations continued

	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Changes in the fair value of scheme assets</b>		
At 1 January	44,893	45,578
Return on plan assets excluding amounts included in interest income	(1,558)	1,267
Interest income	1,152	1,242
Employer contributions	863	580
Benefits paid	(3,079)	(3,714)
Settlements	(18)	(18)
Administrative costs paid	(41)	(41)
Exchange and other adjustments	26	(1)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>42,238</b>	<b>44,893</b>

The expense recognised in the income statement for the year ended 31 December comprises:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Current service cost	261	295	257
Net interest amount	(22)	(1)	(40)
Past service credits and curtailments	12	10	–
Settlements	1	3	6
Past service cost – plan amendments	108	14	20
Plan administration costs incurred during the year	41	41	36
<b>Total defined benefit pension expense</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>279</b>

## (iii) Composition of scheme assets

	2018			2017		
	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m
Equity instruments	637	222	859	846	5	851
Debt instruments <sup>1</sup> :						
Fixed interest government bonds	7,449	–	7,449	5,344	–	5,344
Index-linked government bonds	16,477	–	16,477	17,439	–	17,439
Corporate and other debt securities	8,813	–	8,813	6,903	–	6,903
Asset-backed securities	138	–	138	121	–	121
	32,877	–	32,877	29,807	–	29,807
Property	–	556	556	–	544	544
Pooled investment vehicles	4,578	10,494	15,072	3,937	13,443	17,380
Money market instruments, cash, derivatives and other assets and liabilities	(283)	(6,843)	(7,126)	1,501	(5,190)	(3,689)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>37,809</b>	<b>4,429</b>	<b>42,238</b>	<b>36,091</b>	<b>8,802</b>	<b>44,893</b>

1 Of the total debt instruments, £29,033 million (31 December 2017: £27,732 million) were investment grade (credit ratings equal to or better than 'BBB').

The assets of all the funded plans are held independently of the Group's assets in separate trustee administered funds.

The pension schemes' pooled investment vehicles comprise:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Equity funds	2,329	2,669
Hedge and mutual funds	2,487	2,377
Liquidity funds	2,329	2,877
Bond and debt funds	313	1,830
Other	7,614	7,627
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>15,072</b>	<b>17,380</b>

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 35: Retirement benefit obligations** continued**(iv) Assumptions**

The principal actuarial and financial assumptions used in valuations of the defined benefit pension schemes were as follows:

	2018 %	2017 %
Discount rate	2.90	2.59
Rate of inflation:		
Retail Prices Index	3.20	3.20
Consumer Price Index	2.15	2.15
Rate of salary increases	0.00	0.00
Weighted-average rate of increase for pensions in payment	2.73	2.73
	2018 Years	2017 Years
Life expectancy for member aged 60, on the valuation date:		
Men	27.8	27.9
Women	29.4	29.5
Life expectancy for member aged 60, 15 years after the valuation date:		
Men	28.8	28.9
Women	30.6	30.7

The mortality assumptions used in the scheme valuations are based on standard tables published by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries which were adjusted in line with the actual experience of the relevant schemes. The table shows that a member retiring at age 60 at 31 December 2018 is assumed to live for, on average, 27.8 years for a male and 29.4 years for a female. In practice there will be much variation between individual members but these assumptions are expected to be appropriate across all members. It is assumed that younger members will live longer in retirement than those retiring now. This reflects the expectation that mortality rates will continue to fall over time as medical science and standards of living improve. To illustrate the degree of improvement assumed the table also shows the life expectancy for members aged 45 now, when they retire in 15 years' time at age 60.

**(v) Amount timing and uncertainty of future cash flows****Risk exposure of the defined benefit schemes**

Whilst the Group is not exposed to any unusual, entity specific or scheme specific risks in its defined benefit pension schemes, it is exposed to a number of significant risks, detailed below:

**Inflation rate risk:** the majority of the plans' benefit obligations are linked to inflation both in deferment and once in payment. Higher inflation will lead to higher liabilities although this will be materially offset by holdings of inflation-linked gilts and, in most cases, caps on the level of inflationary increases are in place to protect against extreme inflation.

**Interest rate risk:** The defined benefit obligation is determined using a discount rate derived from yields on AA-rated corporate bonds. A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase plan liabilities although this will be materially offset by an increase in the value of bond holdings.

**Longevity risk:** The majority of the schemes obligations are to provide benefits for the life of the members so increases in life expectancy will result in an increase in the plans' liabilities.

**Investment risk:** Scheme assets are invested in a diversified portfolio of debt securities, equities and other return-seeking assets. If the assets underperform the discount rate used to calculate the defined benefit obligation, it will reduce the surplus or increase the deficit. Volatility in asset values and the discount rate will lead to volatility in the net pension asset on the Group's balance sheet and in other comprehensive income. To a lesser extent this will also lead to volatility in the pension expense in the Group's income statement.

The ultimate cost of the defined benefit obligations to the Group will depend upon actual future events rather than the assumptions made. The assumptions made are unlikely to be borne out in practice and as such the cost may be higher or lower than expected.

**Sensitivity analysis**

The effect of reasonably possible changes in key assumptions on the value of scheme liabilities and the resulting pension charge in the Group's income statement and on the net defined benefit pension scheme liability, for the Group's three most significant schemes, is set out below. The sensitivities provided assume that all other assumptions and the value of the schemes' assets remain unchanged, and are not intended to represent changes that are at the extremes of possibility. The calculations are approximate in nature and full detailed calculations could lead to a different result. It is unlikely that isolated changes to individual assumptions will be experienced in practice. Due to the correlation of assumptions, aggregating the effects of these isolated changes may not be a reasonable estimate of the actual effect of simultaneous changes in multiple assumptions.



**Note 35: Retirement benefit obligations** continued

	Effect of reasonably possible alternative assumptions			
	Increase (decrease) in the income statement charge		Increase (decrease) in the net defined benefit pension scheme liability	
	2018 £m	2017 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Inflation (including pension increases): <sup>1</sup>				
Increase of 0.1 per cent	14	16	410	472
Decrease of 0.1 per cent	(14)	(15)	(395)	(453)
Discount rate: <sup>2</sup>				
Increase of 0.1 per cent	(27)	(28)	(670)	(773)
Decrease of 0.1 per cent	25	26	686	794
Expected life expectancy of members:				
Increase of one year	43	44	1,299	1,404
Decrease of one year	(42)	(41)	(1,257)	(1,357)

1 At 31 December 2018, the assumed rate of RPI inflation is 3.20 per cent and CPI inflation 2.15 per cent (2017: RPI 3.20 per cent and CPI 2.15 per cent).

2 At 31 December 2018, the assumed discount rate is 2.90 per cent (2017: 2.59 per cent).

**Sensitivity analysis method and assumptions**

The sensitivity analysis above reflects the impact on the Group's three most significant schemes which account for over 90 per cent of the Group's defined benefit obligations. Whilst differences in the underlying liability profiles for the remainder of the Group's pension arrangements mean they may exhibit slightly different sensitivities to variations in these assumptions, the sensitivities provided above are indicative of the impact across the Group as a whole.

The inflation assumption sensitivity applies to both the assumed rate of increase in the Consumer Prices Index (CPI) and the Retail Prices Index (RPI), and include the impact on the rate of increases to pensions, both before and after retirement. These pension increases are linked to inflation (either CPI or RPI) subject to certain minimum and maximum limits.

The sensitivity analysis (including the inflation sensitivity) does not include the impact of any change in the rate of salary increases as pensionable salaries have been frozen since 2 April 2014.

The life expectancy assumption has been applied by allowing for an increase/decrease in life expectation from age 60 of one year, based upon the approximate weighted average age for each scheme. Whilst this is an approximate approach and will not give the same result as a one year increase in life expectancy at every age, it provides an appropriate indication of the potential impact on the schemes from changes in life expectancy.

There was no change in the methods and assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis from the prior year.

**Asset-liability matching strategies**

The main schemes' assets are invested in a diversified portfolio, consisting primarily of debt securities. The investment strategy is not static and will evolve to reflect the structure of liabilities within the schemes. Specific asset-liability matching strategies for each pension plan are independently determined by the responsible governance body for each scheme and in consultation with the employer.

A significant goal of the asset-liability matching strategies adopted by Group schemes is to reduce volatility caused by changes in market expectations of interest rates and inflation. In the main schemes, this is achieved by investing scheme assets in bonds, primarily fixed interest gilts and index linked gilts, and by entering into interest rate and inflation swap arrangements. These investments are structured to take into account the profile of scheme liabilities, and actively managed to reflect both changing market conditions and changes to the liability profile.

At 31 December 2018 the asset-liability matching strategy mitigated 105 per cent of the liability sensitivity to interest rate movements and 106 per cent of the liability sensitivity to inflation movements. In addition a small amount of interest rate sensitivity arises through holdings of corporate and other debt securities.

**Maturity profile of defined benefit obligation**

The following table provides information on the weighted average duration of the defined benefit pension obligations and the distribution and timing of benefit payments:

	2018 Years	2017 Years
Duration of the defined benefit obligation	18	19
	2018 £m	2017 £m
Maturity analysis of benefits expected to be paid:		
Within 12 months	1,225	1,174
Between 1 and 2 years	1,299	1,235
Between 2 and 5 years	4,303	4,089
Between 5 and 10 years	8,305	8,082
Between 10 and 15 years	9,416	9,360
Between 15 and 25 years	18,417	19,044
Between 25 and 35 years	15,631	16,735
Between 35 and 45 years	9,924	11,156
In more than 45 years	4,270	5,219

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 35: Retirement benefit obligations** continued

## Maturity analysis method and assumptions

The projected benefit payments are based on the assumptions underlying the assessment of the obligations, including allowance for expected future inflation. They are shown in their undiscounted form and therefore appear large relative to the discounted assessment of the defined benefit obligations recognised in the Group's balance sheet. They are in respect of benefits that have been accrued prior to the respective year-end date only and make no allowance for any benefits that may have been accrued subsequently.

**Defined contribution schemes**

The Group operates a number of defined contribution pension schemes in the UK and overseas, principally Your Tomorrow and the defined contribution sections of the Lloyds Bank Pension Scheme No. 1.

During the year ended 31 December 2018 the charge to the income statement in respect of defined contribution schemes was £300 million (2017: £256 million; 2016: £268 million), representing the contributions payable by the employer in accordance with each scheme's rules.

**Other post-retirement benefit schemes**

The Group operates a number of schemes which provide post-retirement healthcare benefits and concessionary mortgages to certain employees, retired employees and their dependants. The principal scheme relates to former Lloyds Bank staff and under this scheme the Group has undertaken to meet the cost of post-retirement healthcare for all eligible former employees (and their dependants) who retired prior to 1 January 1996. The Group has entered into an insurance contract to provide these benefits and a provision has been made for the estimated cost of future insurance premiums payable.

For the principal post-retirement healthcare scheme, the latest actuarial valuation of the liability was carried out at 31 December 2018 by qualified independent actuaries. The principal assumptions used were as set out above, except that the rate of increase in healthcare premiums has been assumed at 6.81 per cent (2017: 6.81 per cent).

Movements in the other post-retirement benefits obligation:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
At 1 January	(144)	(236)
Actuarial gains	18	92
Insurance premiums paid	5	7
Charge for the year	(4)	(7)
Exchange and other adjustments	1	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(144)</b>

**Note 36: Deferred tax**

The Group's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

Statutory position	2018 £m	2017 £m	Tax disclosure	2018 £m	2017 £m
Deferred tax assets	2,453	2,284	Deferred tax assets	4,731	4,989
Deferred tax liabilities	–	–	Deferred tax liabilities	(2,278)	(2,705)
<b>Asset at 31 December</b>	<b>2,453</b>	<b>2,284</b>	<b>Asset at 31 December</b>	<b>2,453</b>	<b>2,284</b>

The statutory position reflects the deferred tax assets and liabilities as disclosed in the consolidated balance sheet and takes into account the ability of the Group to net assets and liabilities where there is a legally enforceable right of offset. The tax disclosure of deferred tax assets and liabilities ties to the amounts outlined in the tables below which splits the deferred tax assets and liabilities by type, before such netting.

As a result of legislation enacted in 2016, the UK corporation tax rate will reduce from 19 per cent to 17 per cent on 1 April 2020. The Group measures its deferred tax assets and liabilities at the value expected to be recoverable or payable in future periods, and re-measures them at each reporting date based on the most recent estimates of utilisation or settlement, including the impact of bank surcharge where appropriate. The deferred tax impact of this re-measurement in 2018 is a credit of £32 million in the income statement and a charge of £19 million in other comprehensive income.

On 29 October 2018, the UK government announced its intention to restrict the use of capital tax losses to 50 per cent of any future gains arising. Had this restriction been substantively enacted at 31 December 2018, the effect would have been to reduce net deferred tax assets by £41 million.

**Note 36: Deferred tax** continued

Movements in deferred tax liabilities and assets (before taking into consideration the offsetting of balances within the same taxing jurisdiction) can be summarised as follows:

Deferred tax assets	Tax losses £m	Property, plant and equipment £m	Pension liabilities £m	Provisions £m	Share-based payments £m	Other temporary differences £m	Total £m
At 1 January 2017	4,298	969	228	40	61	38	5,634
(Charge) credit to the income statement	(264)	(226)	(287)	(7)	7	(28)	(805)
(Charge) credit to other comprehensive income	–	–	149	25	–	–	174
Other (charge) credit to equity	–	–	–	–	(17)	–	(17)
Impact of acquisitions and disposals	–	–	–	–	–	3	3
At 31 December 2017	4,034	743	90	58	51	13	4,989
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (note 54)	–	–	–	322	–	3	325
<b>At 1 January 2018</b>	<b>4,034</b>	<b>743</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>5,314</b>
(Charge) credit to the income statement	(256)	(100)	64	(45)	(6)	(5)	(348)
(Charge) credit to other comprehensive income	–	–	(92)	(138)	–	–	(230)
Other (charge) credit to equity	–	–	–	–	(5)	–	(5)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>3,778</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>4,731</b>

Deferred tax liabilities	Long-term assurance business £m	Acquisition fair value £m	Pension assets £m	Derivatives £m	Asset revaluations <sup>1</sup> £m	Other temporary differences £m	Total £m
At 1 January 2017	(914)	(798)	(85)	(643)	(234)	(254)	(2,928)
(Charge) credit to the income statement	115	76	199	(139)	(40)	116	327
(Charge) credit to other comprehensive income	–	–	(295)	283	67	–	55
Impact of acquisitions and disposals	–	(157)	–	–	–	(2)	(159)
At 31 December 2017	(799)	(879)	(181)	(499)	(207)	(140)	(2,705)
(Charge) credit to the income statement	162	142	(67)	(19)	(33)	7	192
(Charge) credit to other comprehensive income	–	–	(25)	113	141	–	229
Exchange and other adjustments	–	–	–	–	–	6	6
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>(637)</b>	<b>(737)</b>	<b>(273)</b>	<b>(405)</b>	<b>(99)</b>	<b>(127)</b>	<b>(2,278)</b>

<sup>1</sup> Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (2017: available-for-sale financial assets).

**Deferred tax not recognised**

No deferred tax has been recognised in respect of the future tax benefit of certain expenses of the life assurance business carried forward. The deferred tax asset not recognised in respect of these expenses is approximately £371 million (2017: £470 million), and these expenses can be carried forward indefinitely. The unrecognised deferred tax asset has reduced in 2018, as the Group's utilisation estimate has improved over the year.

Deferred tax assets of approximately £78 million (2017: £76 million) have not been recognised in respect of £438 million of UK tax losses and other temporary differences which can only be used to offset future capital gains. UK capital losses can be carried forward indefinitely.

In addition, no deferred tax asset is recognised in respect of unrelieved foreign tax credits of £46 million (2017: £46 million), as there are no expected future taxable profits against which the credits can be utilised. These credits can be carried forward indefinitely.

No deferred tax has been recognised in respect of foreign trade losses where it is not more likely than not that we will be able to utilise them in future periods. Of the asset not recognised, £36 million (2017: £35 million) relates to losses that will expire if not used within 20 years, and £53 million (2017: £56 million) relates to losses with no expiry date.

As a result of parent company exemptions on dividends from subsidiaries and on capital gains on disposal there are no significant taxable temporary differences associated with investments in subsidiaries, branches, associates and joint arrangements.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 37: Other provisions**

	Provisions for financial commitments and guarantees £m	Payment protection insurance £m	Other regulatory provisions £m	Vacant leasehold property £m	Other £m	Total £m
At 31 December 2017	30	2,778	1,292	56	1,390	5,546
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 54)	243					243
<b>Balance at 1 January 2018</b>	<b>273</b>					<b>5,789</b>
Exchange and other adjustments	(7)	100	1	–	41	135
Provisions applied	–	(2,104)	(1,032)	(44)	(619)	(3,799)
Charge for the year	(73)	750	600	50	95	1,422
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>1,524</b>	<b>861</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>907</b>	<b>3,547</b>

**Provisions for financial commitments and guarantees**

Provisions are held in cases where the Group is irrevocably committed to advance additional funds, but where there is doubt as to the customer's ability to meet its repayment obligations. See also note 20.

**Payment protection insurance (excluding MBNA)**

The Group increased the provision for PPI costs by a further £750 million in the year ended 31 December 2018, bringing the total amount provided to £19,425 million.

The charge in 2018 related to a number of factors including higher expected complaint volumes, which increased to 13,000 per week, and associated administration costs, an increase in average redress per complaint, additional operational costs to deal with potential complaint volatility and continued improvements in data interrogation and the Group's ability to identify valid complaints. The remaining provision is consistent with an average of approximately 13,000 complaints per week to the industry deadline of the end of August 2019.

At 31 December 2018, a provision of £1,329 million remained unutilised relating to complaints and associated administration costs. Total cash payments were £1,859 million during the year ended 31 December 2018.

**Sensitivities**

The Group estimates that it has sold approximately 16 million PPI policies since 2000. These include policies that were not mis-sold and those that have been successfully claimed upon. Since the commencement of the PPI redress programme in 2011 the Group estimates that it has contacted, settled or provided for approximately 53 per cent of the policies sold since 2000.

The total amount provided for PPI represents the Group's best estimate of the likely future cost. However a number of risks and uncertainties remain including with respect to future complaint volumes. The cost could differ from the Group's estimates and the assumptions underpinning them, and could result in a further provision being required. There is also uncertainty around the impact of the regulatory changes, Financial Conduct Authority media campaign and Claims Management Company and customer activity, and potential additional remediation arising from the continuous improvement of the Group's operational practices.

For every additional 1,000 reactive complaints per week above 13,000 on average from January 2019 through to the industry deadline of the end of August 2019, the Group would expect an additional charge of approximately £85 million.

**Payment protection insurance (MBNA)**

As announced in December 2016, the Group's exposure is capped at £240 million, which is already provided for through an indemnity received from Bank of America. MBNA increased its PPI provision by £100 million in the year ended 31 December 2018 but the Group's exposure continues to remain capped at £240 million under the arrangement with Bank of America, notwithstanding this increase by MBNA.

**Note 37 Other provisions** continued**Other provisions for legal actions and regulatory matters**

In the course of its business, the Group is engaged in discussions with the PRA, FCA and other UK and overseas regulators and other governmental authorities on a range of matters. The Group also receives complaints in connection with its past conduct and claims brought by or on behalf of current and former employees, customers, investors and other third parties and is subject to legal proceedings and other legal actions. Where significant, provisions are held against the costs expected to be incurred in relation to these matters and matters arising from related internal reviews. During the year ended 31 December 2018 the Group charged a further £600 million in respect of legal actions and other regulatory matters, and the unutilised balance at 31 December 2018 was £861 million (31 December 2017: £1,292 million). The most significant items are as follows.

**Arrears handling related activities**

The Group has provided an additional £151 million in the year ended 31 December 2018 for the costs of identifying and rectifying certain arrears management fees and activities, taking the total provided to date to £793 million. The Group has put in place a number of actions to improve its handling of customers in these areas and has made good progress in reimbursing arrears fees to impacted customers.

**Packaged bank accounts**

The Group has provided a further £45 million in the year ended 31 December 2018 (£245 million was provided in the year ended 31 December 2017) in respect of complaints relating to alleged mis-selling of packaged bank accounts, raising the total amount provided to £795 million. A number of risks and uncertainties remain particularly with respect to future volumes.

**Customer claims in relation to insurance branch business in Germany**

The Group continues to receive claims in Germany from customers relating to policies issued by Clerical Medical Investment Group Limited (subsequently renamed Scottish Widows Limited), with smaller numbers received from customers in Austria and Italy. The industry-wide issue regarding notification of contractual 'cooling off' periods continued to lead to an increasing number of claims in 2016 and 2017 levelling out in 2018. Up to 31 December 2017 the Group had provided a total of £639 million, with no further amounts provided during the year ended 31 December 2018. The validity of the claims facing the Group depends upon the facts and circumstances in respect of each claim. As a result the ultimate financial effect, which could be significantly different from the current provision, will be known only once all relevant claims have been resolved.

**HBOS Reading – customer review**

The Group has now completed its compensation assessment for all 71 business customers within the customer review, with more than 96 per cent of these offers accepted. In total, more than £96 million has been offered of which £78 million has been accepted, in addition to £9 million for ex-gratia payments and £5 million for the reimbursements of legal fees.

The review follows the conclusion of a criminal trial in which a number of individuals, including two former HBOS employees, were convicted of conspiracy to corrupt, fraudulent trading and associated money laundering offences which occurred prior to the acquisition of HBOS by the Group in 2009. The Group has provided a further £15 million in the year ended 31 December 2018 for customer settlements, raising the total amount provided to £115 million and is now nearing the end of the process of paying compensation to the victims of the fraud, including ex-gratia payments and re-imbursements of legal fees.

**Vacant leasehold property**

Vacant leasehold property provisions are made by reference to a prudent estimate of expected sub-let income, compared to the head rent, and the possibility of disposing of the Group's interest in the lease, taking into account conditions in the property market. These provisions are reassessed on a biannual basis and will normally run off over the period of under-recovery of the leases concerned, currently averaging three years; where a property is disposed of earlier than anticipated, any remaining balance in the provision relating to that property is released.

**Other**

Following the sale of TSB Banking Group plc, the Group raised a provision of £665 million in relation to various ongoing commitments; £168 million of this provision remained unutilised at 31 December 2018.

Provisions are made for staff and other costs related to Group restructuring initiatives at the point at which the Group becomes irrevocably committed to the expenditure. At 31 December 2018 provisions of £191 million (31 December 2017: £104 million) were held.

The Group carries provisions of £122 million (2017: £136 million) for indemnities and other matters relating to legacy business disposals in prior years.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 38: Subordinated liabilities**

The movement in subordinated liabilities during the year was as follows:

	Preference shares £m	Preferred securities £m	Undated subordinated liabilities £m	Dated subordinated liabilities £m	Total £m
<b>At 1 January 2017</b>	864	4,134	599	14,234	19,831
Repurchases and redemptions during the year <sup>1</sup>	–	(237)	–	(771)	(1,008)
Foreign exchange movements	(43)	(221)	(34)	(487)	(785)
Other movements (all non-cash)	(8)	14	–	(122)	(116)
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>	<b>813</b>	<b>3,690</b>	<b>565</b>	<b>12,854</b>	<b>17,922</b>
Issued during the year <sup>1</sup>	–	–	–	1,729	1,729
Repurchases and redemptions during the year <sup>1</sup>	–	(614)	–	(1,642)	(2,256)
Foreign exchange movements	18	131	20	377	546
Other movements (all non-cash)	(28)	(2)	3	(258)	(285)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>803</b>	<b>3,205</b>	<b>588</b>	<b>13,060</b>	<b>17,656</b>

<sup>1</sup> The repurchases and redemptions resulted in cash outflows of £2,256 million (2017: £1,008 million).

**Issued during 2018**

<i>Dated subordinated liabilities</i>	£m
1.75% Subordinated Fixed Rate Notes 2028 callable 2023	664
4.344% Subordinated Fixed Rate Notes callable 2048	1,065
	<b>1,729</b>

**Repurchases and redemptions during 2018**

<i>Preferred securities</i>	£m
6.461% Guaranteed Non-voting Non-cumulative Perpetual Preferred Securities	600
Undated Perpetual Preferred Securities	14
	<b>614</b>
<i>Dated subordinated liabilities</i>	£m
10.5% Subordinated Bonds callable 2018	150
6.75% Subordinated Fixed Rate Notes callable 2018	1,492
	<b>1,642</b>

**Repurchases and redemptions during 2017**

<i>Preferred securities</i>	£m
7.627% Fixed to Floating Rate Guaranteed Non-voting Non-cumulative Preferred Securities	163
4.385% Step-up Perpetual Capital Securities callable 2017 (£750 million)	74
	<b>237</b>
<i>Dated subordinated liabilities</i>	£m
Subordinated Callable Notes 2017	771
	<b>771</b>

There were no repurchases of preference shares or undated subordinated liabilities during 2017 or 2018.

These securities will, in the event of the winding-up of the issuer, be subordinated to the claims of depositors and all other creditors of the issuer, other than creditors whose claims rank equally with, or are junior to, the claims of the holders of the subordinated liabilities. The subordination of specific subordinated liabilities is determined in respect of the issuer and any guarantors of that liability. The claims of holders of preference shares and preferred securities are generally junior to those of the holders of undated subordinated liabilities, which in turn are junior to the claims of holders of the dated subordinated liabilities. The Group has not had any defaults of principal, interest or other breaches with respect to its subordinated liabilities during 2018 (2017: none).

## Note 39: Share capital

### (1) Authorised share capital

As permitted by the Companies Act 2006, the Company removed references to authorised share capital from its articles of association at the annual general meeting on 5 June 2009. This change took effect from 1 October 2009.

### (2) Issued and fully paid share capital

	2018 Number of shares	2017 Number of shares	2016 Number of shares	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Ordinary shares of 10p (formerly 25p) each</b>						
At 1 January	71,972,949,589	71,373,735,357	71,373,735,357	7,197	7,138	7,138
Issued under employee share schemes	768,551,098	518,293,181	–	77	51	–
Share buyback programme (note 41)	(1,577,908,423)	–	–	(158)	–	–
Redesignation of limited voting ordinary shares (see below)	–	80,921,051	–	–	8	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>71,163,592,264</b>	<b>71,972,949,589</b>	<b>71,373,735,357</b>	<b>7,116</b>	<b>7,197</b>	<b>7,138</b>
<b>Limited voting ordinary shares of 10p (formerly 25p) each</b>						
At 1 January	–	80,921,051	80,921,051	–	8	8
Redesignation to ordinary shares (see below)	–	(80,921,051)	–	–	(8)	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>80,921,051</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Total issued share capital</b>				<b>7,116</b>	<b>7,197</b>	<b>7,146</b>

### Share issuances

In 2018, 769 million shares (2017: 518 million shares) were issued in respect of employee share schemes; no shares were issued in 2016.

### (3) Share capital and control

There are no restrictions on the transfer of shares in the Company other than as set out in the articles of association and:

- certain restrictions which may from time to time be imposed by law and regulations (for example, insider trading laws);
- where directors and certain employees of the Company require the approval of the Company to deal in the Company's shares; and
- pursuant to the rules of some of the Company's employee share plans where certain restrictions may apply while the shares are subject to the plans.

Where, under an employee share plan operated by the Company, participants are the beneficial owners of shares but not the registered owners, the voting rights are normally exercised by the registered owner at the direction of the participant. Outstanding awards and options would normally vest and become exercisable on a change of control, subject to the satisfaction of any performance conditions at that time.

In addition, the Company is not aware of any agreements between shareholders that may result in restrictions on the transfer of securities and/or voting rights.

Information regarding significant direct or indirect holdings of shares in the Company can be found on page 80.

The directors have authority to allot and issue ordinary and preference shares and to make market purchases of ordinary and preference shares as granted at the annual general meeting on 24 May 2018. The authority to issue shares and the authority to make market purchases of shares will expire at the next annual general meeting. Shareholders will be asked, at the annual general meeting, to give similar authorities.

Subject to any rights or restrictions attached to any shares, on a show of hands at a general meeting of the Company every holder of shares present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote has one vote and on a poll every member present and entitled to vote has one vote for every share held.

Further details regarding voting at the annual general meeting can be found in the notes to the notice of the annual general meeting.

### Ordinary shares

The holders of ordinary shares, who held 100 per cent of the total ordinary share capital at 31 December 2018, are entitled to receive the Company's report and accounts, attend, speak and vote at general meetings and appoint proxies to exercise voting rights. Holders of ordinary shares may also receive a dividend (subject to the provisions of the Company's articles of association) and on a winding up may share in the assets of the Company.

### Limited voting ordinary shares

At the annual general meeting on 11 May 2017, the Company's shareholders approved the redesignation of the 80,921,051 limited voting ordinary shares held by the Lloyds Bank Foundations as ordinary shares of 10 pence each. The redesignation took effect on 1 July 2017 and the redesignated shares now rank equally with the existing issued ordinary shares of the Company.

The Company has entered into deeds of covenant with the Foundations under the terms of which the Company makes annual donations. The deeds of covenant in effect as at 31 December 2018 provide that such annual donations will cease in certain circumstances, including the Company providing nine years' notice. Such notice has been given to the Lloyds TSB Foundation for Scotland.

### Preference shares

The Company has in issue various classes of preference shares which are all classified as liabilities under accounting standards and which are included in note 38.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 40: Share premium account**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
At 1 January	17,634	17,622	17,412
Issued under employee share schemes	85	12	–
Redemption of preference shares <sup>1</sup>	–	–	210
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>17,719</b>	<b>17,634</b>	<b>17,622</b>

<sup>1</sup> During the year ended 31 December 2016, the Company redeemed all of its outstanding 6.267% Non-cumulative Fixed to Floating Rate Callable US Dollar Preference Shares at their combined sterling equivalent par value of £210 million. These preference shares had been accounted for as subordinated liabilities. On redemption an amount of £210 million was transferred from the distributable merger reserve to the share premium account.

**Note 41: Other reserves**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Other reserves comprise:			
Merger reserve	7,766	7,766	7,766
Capital redemption reserve	4,273	4,115	4,115
Revaluation reserve in respect of debt securities held at fair value through other comprehensive income	279		
Revaluation reserve in respect of equity shares held at fair value through other comprehensive income	5		
Revaluation reserve in respect of available-for-sale financial assets		685	759
Cash flow hedging reserve	1,051	1,405	2,136
Foreign currency translation reserve	(164)	(156)	(124)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>13,210</b>	<b>13,815</b>	<b>14,652</b>

The merger reserve primarily comprises the premium on shares issued in January 2009 as part of the recapitalisation of the Group and the acquisition of HBOS plc.

The capital redemption reserve represents transfers from distributable reserve in accordance with companies' legislation upon the redemption of ordinary and preference share capital.

The revaluation reserves in respect of debt securities and equity shares held at fair value through other comprehensive income represent the cumulative after tax unrealised change in the fair value of financial assets so classified since initial recognition; or in the case of financial assets obtained on acquisitions of businesses, since the date of acquisition.

The cash flow hedging reserve represents the cumulative after tax gains and losses on effective cash flow hedging instruments that will be reclassified to the income statement in the periods in which the hedged item affects profit or loss.

The foreign currency translation reserve represents the cumulative after-tax gains and losses on the translation of foreign operations and exchange differences arising on financial instruments designated as hedges of the Group's net investment in foreign operations.

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Merger reserve</b>			
At 1 January	7,766	7,766	7,976
Redemption of preference shares (note 40)	–	–	(210)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>7,766</b>	<b>7,766</b>	<b>7,766</b>

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Capital redemption reserve</b>			
At 1 January	4,115	4,115	4,115
Shares cancelled under share buyback programme (see below)	158	–	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>4,273</b>	<b>4,115</b>	<b>4,115</b>

On 8 March 2018 the Group announced the launch of a share buyback programme to repurchase up to £1 billion of its outstanding ordinary shares; the programme ended on 24 August 2018. The Group entered into an agreement with UBS AG, London Branch (UBS) to conduct the share buyback programme on its behalf and to make trading decisions under the programme independently of the Group. UBS purchased the Group's ordinary shares as principal and sold them to the Group in accordance with the terms of their engagement. The Group cancelled the shares that it purchased through the programme.

The Group bought back and cancelled 1,578 million shares under the programme, for a total consideration, including expenses, of £1,005 million. Upon cancellation, £158 million being the nominal value of the shares repurchased was transferred to the capital redemption reserve.

**Note 41: Other reserves** continued

	2018 £m
<b>Revaluation reserve in respect of debt securities held at fair value through other comprehensive income</b>	
At 31 December 2017	
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 54)	472
At 1 January 2018	472
Change in fair value	(37)
Deferred tax	35
Current tax	–
	(2)
Income statement transfers:	
Disposals (note 9)	(275)
Deferred tax	84
Current tax	–
	(191)
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>279</b>
	2018 £m
<b>Revaluation reserve in respect of equity shares held at fair value through other comprehensive income</b>	
At 31 December 2017	
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 54)	(49)
At 1 January 2018	(49)
Change in fair value	(97)
Deferred tax	22
Current tax	–
	(75)
Realised gains and losses transferred to retained profits	151
Deferred tax	(22)
Current tax	–
	129
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>5</b>

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 41: Other reserves** continued

Movements in other reserves were as follows:

	2017 £m	2016 £m	
<b>Revaluation reserve in respect of available-for-sale financial assets</b>			
At 1 January	759	(438)	
Adjustment on transfer from held-to-maturity portfolio	–	1,544	
Deferred tax	–	(417)	
	–	1,127	
Change in fair value of available-for-sale financial assets	303	356	
Deferred tax	(26)	(25)	
Current tax	(4)	(3)	
	273	328	
Income statement transfers:			
Disposals (note 9)	(446)	(575)	
Deferred tax	93	196	
Current tax	–	(52)	
	(353)	(431)	
Impairment	6	173	
Deferred tax	–	–	
	6	173	
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>685</b>	<b>759</b>	
	<b>2018 £m</b>	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Cash flow hedging reserve</b>			
At 1 January	<b>1,405</b>	2,136	727
Change in fair value of hedging derivatives	<b>234</b>	(363)	2,432
Deferred tax	<b>(69)</b>	121	(610)
	<b>165</b>	(242)	1,822
Income statement transfers (note 5)	<b>(701)</b>	(651)	(557)
Deferred tax	<b>182</b>	162	144
	<b>(519)</b>	(489)	(413)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>1,051</b>	1,405	2,136
	<b>2018 £m</b>	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Foreign currency translation reserve</b>			
At 1 January	<b>(156)</b>	(124)	(120)
Currency translation differences arising in the year	<b>(8)</b>	(21)	(110)
Foreign currency gains on net investment hedges (tax: £nil)	<b>–</b>	(11)	106
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>(164)</b>	(156)	(124)



**Note 42: Retained profits**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
At 31 December 2017	4,905		
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (note 54)	(929)		
At 1 January	3,976	3,600	4,416
Profit for the year	4,302	3,457	2,413
Dividends paid <sup>1</sup>	(2,240)	(2,284)	(2,014)
Issue costs of other equity instruments (net of tax) (note 43)	(5)	–	–
Distributions on other equity instruments (net of tax)	(327)	(313)	(321)
Share buyback programme (note 41)	(1,005)	–	–
Realised gains and losses on equity shares held at fair value through other comprehensive income	(129)		
Post-retirement defined benefit scheme remeasurements	120	482	(1,028)
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	8	–	–
Gains and losses attributable to own credit risk (net of tax) <sup>2</sup>	389	(40)	–
Movement in treasury shares	40	(411)	(175)
Value of employee services:			
Share option schemes	53	82	141
Other employee award schemes	207	332	168
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>5,389</b>	<b>4,905</b>	<b>3,600</b>

<sup>1</sup> In 2017 and 2016, net of a credit in respect of unclaimed dividends written-back in accordance with the Company's Articles of Association.

<sup>2</sup> During 2017 the Group derecognised, on redemption, financial liabilities on which cumulative fair value movements relating to own credit of £3 million net of tax, had been recognised directly in retained profits (2018: £nil).

Retained profits are stated after deducting £499 million (2017: £611 million; 2016: £495 million) representing 909 million (2017: £861 million; 2016: £730 million) treasury shares held.

The payment of dividends by subsidiaries and the ability of members of the Group to lend money to other members of the Group may be subject to regulatory or legal restrictions, the availability of reserves and the financial and operating performance of the entity. Details of such restrictions and the methods adopted by the Group to manage the capital of its subsidiaries are provided under Capital Risk on page 140.

**Note 43: Other equity instruments**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
At 1 January	5,355	5,355	5,355
Issued in the year:			
US dollar notes (\$1,500 million nominal)	1,136	–	–
At 31 December	6,491	5,355	5,355

During the year ended 31 December 2018 the Group issued £1,136 million (US\$1,500 million) of Additional Tier 1 (AT1) securities; issue costs of £5 million, net of tax, have been charged to retained profits.

The AT1 securities are Fixed Rate Resetting Perpetual Subordinated Contingent Convertible Securities with no fixed maturity or redemption date.

The principal terms of the AT1 securities are described below:

- The securities rank behind the claims against Lloyds Banking Group plc of (a) unsubordinated creditors, (b) claims which are, or are expressed to be, subordinated to the claims of unsubordinated creditors of Lloyds Banking Group plc but not further or otherwise or (c) whose claims are, or are expressed to be, junior to the claims of other creditors of Lloyds Banking Group, whether subordinated or unsubordinated, other than those whose claims rank, or are expressed to rank, pari passu with, or junior to, the claims of the holders of the AT1 Securities in a winding-up occurring prior to the Conversion Trigger.
- The securities bear a fixed rate of interest until the first call date. After the initial call date, in the event that they are not redeemed, the AT1 securities will bear interest at rates fixed periodically in advance for five year periods based on market rates.
- Interest on the securities will be due and payable only at the sole discretion of Lloyds Banking Group plc, and Lloyds Banking Group plc may at any time elect to cancel any Interest Payment (or any part thereof) which would otherwise be payable on any Interest Payment Date. There are also certain restrictions on the payment of interest as specified in the terms.
- The securities are undated and are repayable, at the option of Lloyds Banking Group plc, in whole at the first call date, or on any fifth anniversary after the first call date. In addition, the AT1 securities are repayable, at the option of Lloyds Banking Group plc, in whole for certain regulatory or tax reasons. Any repayments require the prior consent of the PRA.
- The securities convert into ordinary shares of Lloyds Banking Group plc, at a pre-determined price, should the fully loaded Common Equity Tier 1 ratio of the Group fall below 7.0 per cent.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 44: Dividends on ordinary shares**

The directors have recommended a final dividend, which is subject to approval by the shareholders at the Annual General Meeting, of 2.14 pence per share (2017: 2.05 pence per share; 2016: 1.7 pence per share) representing a total dividend of £1,523 million (2017: £1,475 million; 2016: £1,212 million), which will be paid on 21 May 2019. At 31 December 2016 the directors also recommended a special dividend of 0.5 pence per share representing a total dividend of £356 million. The financial statements do not reflect recommended dividends.

Dividends paid during the year were as follows:

	2018 pence per share	2017 pence per share	2016 pence per share	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Recommended by directors at previous year end:						
Final dividend	2.05	1.70	1.50	1,475	1,212	1,070
Special dividend	–	0.50	0.50	–	356	357
Interim dividend paid in the year	1.07	1.00	0.85	765	720	607
	3.12	3.20	2.85	2,240	2,288	2,034

The cash cost of the dividends paid in the year was £2,240 million (2017: £2,284 million; 2016: £2,014 million), in 2017 and 2016 this was net of a credit in respect of unclaimed dividends written-back in accordance with the Company's Articles of Association.

In addition, the Group intends to implement a share buyback of up to £1.75 billion (2017: £1 billion) which will commence in March 2019 and is expected to be completed by 31 December 2019.

The trustees of the following holdings of Lloyds Banking Group plc shares in relation to employee share schemes retain the right to receive dividends but have chosen to waive their entitlement to the dividends on those shares as indicated: the Lloyds Banking Group Share Incentive Plan (holding at 31 December 2018: 5,538,164 shares, 31 December 2017: 12,414,401 shares, waived rights to all dividends), the HBOS Share Incentive Plan Trust (holding at 31 December 2018: 445,625 shares, 31 December 2017: 445,625 shares, waived rights to all dividends), the Lloyds Banking Group Employee Share Ownership Trust (holding at 31 December 2018: 5,679,119 shares, 31 December 2017: 13,346,132 shares, on which it waived rights to all dividends) and Lloyds Group Holdings (Jersey) Limited (holding at 31 December 2018: 42,846 shares, 31 December 2017: 42,846 shares, waived rights to all but a nominal amount of one penny in total).

**Note 45: Share-based payments****Charge to the income statement**

The charge to the income statement is set out below:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Deferred bonus plan	325	313	266
Executive and SAYE plans:			
Options granted in the year	14	17	16
Options granted in prior years	71	81	138
	85	98	154
Share plans:			
Shares granted in the year	16	17	15
Shares granted in prior years	17	9	7
	33	26	22
<b>Total charge to the income statement</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>442</b>

During the year ended 31 December 2018 the Group operated the following share-based payment schemes, all of which are equity settled.

**Group Performance Share plan**

The Group operates a Group Performance Share plan that is equity settled. Bonuses in respect of employee performance in 2018 have been recognised in the charge in line with the proportion of the deferral period completed.

**Note 45: Share-based payments** continued**Save-As-You-Earn schemes**

Eligible employees may enter into contracts through the Save-As-You-Earn (SAYE) schemes to save up to £500 per month and, at the expiry of a fixed term of three or five years, have the option to use these savings within six months of the expiry of the fixed term to acquire shares in the Group at a discounted price of no less than 80 per cent of the market price at the start of the invitation.

Movements in the number of share options outstanding under the SAYE schemes are set out below:

	2018		2017	
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (pence)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (pence)
Outstanding at 1 January	860,867,088	51.34	678,692,896	51.76
Granted	188,866,162	47.92	268,653,890	51.03
Exercised	(135,721,404)	59.00	(13,119,229)	55.58
Forfeited	(22,909,999)	49.85	(18,545,569)	51.70
Cancelled	(78,073,042)	50.66	(41,211,075)	52.77
Expired	(10,033,887)	55.20	(13,603,825)	56.98
<b>Outstanding at 31 December</b>	<b>802,994,918</b>	<b>49.30</b>	<b>860,867,088</b>	<b>51.34</b>
<b>Exercisable at 31 December</b>	<b>68,378</b>	<b>60.02</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

The weighted average share price at the time that the options were exercised during 2018 was £0.67 (2017: £0.67). The weighted average remaining contractual life of options outstanding at the end of the year was 2.16 years (2017: 1.4 years).

The weighted average fair value of SAYE options granted during 2018 was £0.13 (2017: £0.15). The fair values of the SAYE options have been determined using a standard Black-Scholes model.

**Other share option plans****Lloyds Banking Group Executive Share Plan 2003**

The Plan was adopted in December 2003 and under the Plan share options may be granted to senior employees. Options under this plan have been granted specifically to facilitate recruitment (to compensate new recruits for any lost share awards), and also to make grants to key individuals for retention purposes. In some instances, grants may be made subject to individual performance conditions.

Participants are not entitled to any dividends paid during the vesting period.

	2018		2017	
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (pence)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (pence)
Outstanding at 1 January	14,523,989	Nil	218,962,281	Nil
Granted	3,914,599	Nil	5,466,405	Nil
Exercised	(6,854,043)	Nil	(104,967,667)	Nil
Vested	(148,109)	Nil	–	–
Forfeited	(662,985)	Nil	(81,883)	Nil
Lapsed	(510,423)	Nil	(104,855,147)	Nil
<b>Outstanding at 31 December</b>	<b>10,263,028</b>	<b>Nil</b>	<b>14,523,989</b>	<b>Nil</b>
<b>Exercisable at 31 December</b>	<b>3,305,442</b>	<b>Nil</b>	<b>7,729,919</b>	<b>Nil</b>

The weighted average fair value of options granted in the year was £0.55 (2017: £0.62). The fair values of options granted have been determined using a standard Black-Scholes model. The weighted average share price at the time that the options were exercised during 2018 was £0.65 (2017: £0.69). The weighted average remaining contractual life of options outstanding at the end of the year was 5.2 years (2017: 4.9 years).

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 45: Share-based payments continued

## Other share plans

## Lloyds Banking Group Executive Share Ownership Plan

The plan, introduced in 2006, is aimed at delivering shareholder value by linking the receipt of shares to an improvement in the performance of the Group over a three year period. Awards are made within limits set by the rules of the plan, with the limits determining the maximum number of shares that can be awarded equating to three times annual salary. In exceptional circumstances this may increase to four times annual salary.

For the 2016 and 2017 plan participants may be entitled to any dividends paid during the vesting period if the performance conditions are met. An amount equal in value to any dividends paid between the award date and the date the Remuneration Committee determine that the performance conditions were met may be paid, based on the number of shares that vest. The Remuneration Committee will determine if any dividends are to be paid in cash or in shares. Details of the performance conditions for the plan are provided in the Directors' remuneration report.

At the end of the performance period for the 2015 grant, the targets had not been fully met and therefore these awards vested in 2018 at a rate of 66.3 per cent.

	2018 Number of shares	2017 Number of shares
Outstanding at 1 January	370,804,915	358,228,028
Granted	160,586,201	139,812,788
Vested	(73,270,301)	(57,406,864)
Forfeited	(48,108,870)	(73,268,966)
Dividend award	7,373,691	3,439,929
<b>Outstanding at 31 December</b>	<b>417,385,636</b>	<b>370,804,915</b>

Awards in respect of the 2016 grant vested in 2019 at a rate of 68.7 per cent.

The weighted average fair value of awards granted in the year was £0.48 (2017: £0.57).

The fair value calculations at 31 December 2018 for grants made in the year, using Black-Scholes models and Monte Carlo simulation, are based on the following assumptions:

	Save-As-You-Earn	Executive Share Plan 2003	LTIP
Weighted average risk-free interest rate	0.96%	0.74%	0.94%
Weighted average expected life	3.3 years	1.3 years	3.7 years
Weighted average expected volatility	28%	21%	29%
Weighted average expected dividend yield	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%
Weighted average share price	£0.59	£0.58	£0.67
Weighted average exercise price	£0.48	Nil	Nil

Expected volatility is a measure of the amount by which the Group's shares are expected to fluctuate during the life of an option. The expected volatility is estimated based on the historical volatility of the closing daily share price over the most recent period that is commensurate with the expected life of the option. The historical volatility is compared to the implied volatility generated from market traded options in the Group's shares to assess the reasonableness of the historical volatility and adjustments made where appropriate.

## Share Incentive Plan

## Free Shares

An award of shares may be made annually to employees up to a maximum of £3,000. The shares awarded are held in trust for a mandatory period of three years on the employee's behalf, during which period the employee is entitled to any dividends paid on such shares. The award is subject to a non-market based condition. If an employee leaves the Group within this three year period for other than a 'good' reason, all of the shares awarded will be forfeited.

On 10 May 2018, the Group made an award of £200 (2017: £200) of shares to all eligible employees. The number of shares awarded was 21,513,300 (2017: 21,566,047), with an average fair value of £0.67 (2017: £0.69) based on the market price at the date of award.

## Matching shares

The Group undertakes to match shares purchased by employees up to the value of £45 per month; these matching shares are held in trust for a mandatory period of three years on the employee's behalf, during which period the employee is entitled to any dividends paid on such shares. The award is subject to a non-market based condition: if an employee leaves within this three year period for other than a 'good' reason, 100 per cent of the matching shares are forfeited. Similarly if the employees sell their purchased shares within three years, their matching shares are forfeited.

The number of shares awarded relating to matching shares in 2018 was 34,174,161 (2017: 32,025,497), with an average fair value of £0.63 (2017: £0.67), based on market prices at the date of award.

## Fixed share awards

Fixed share awards were introduced in 2014 in order to ensure that total fixed remuneration is commensurate with role and to provide a competitive reward package for certain Lloyds Banking Group employees, with an appropriate balance of fixed and variable remuneration, in line with regulatory requirements. The fixed share awards are delivered in Lloyds Banking Group shares, released over five years with 20 per cent being released each year following the year of award. The number of shares purchased in 2018 was 8,965,562 (2017: 9,313,314).

The fixed share award is not subject to any performance conditions, performance adjustment or clawback. On an employee leaving the Group, there is no change to the timeline for which shares will become unrestricted.

## Note 46: Related party transactions

### Key management personnel

Key management personnel are those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of an entity; the Group's key management personnel are the members of the Lloyds Banking Group plc Group Executive Committee together with its Non-Executive Directors.

The table below details, on an aggregated basis, key management personnel compensation:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Compensation</b>			
Salaries and other short-term benefits	14	13	17
Post-employment benefits	–	–	–
Share-based payments	18	22	23
<b>Total compensation</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>40</b>

Aggregate contributions in respect of key management personnel to defined contribution pension schemes were £nil million (2017: £0.05 million; 2016: £0.1 million).

	2018 million	2017 million	2016 million
<b>Share option plans</b>			
At 1 January	1	3	9
Granted, including certain adjustments (includes entitlements of appointed key management personnel)	–	–	3
Exercised/lapsed (includes entitlements of former key management personnel)	(1)	(2)	(9)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>

	2018 million	2017 million	2016 million
<b>Share plans</b>			
At 1 January	82	65	82
Granted, including certain adjustments (includes entitlements of appointed key management personnel)	39	37	29
Exercised/lapsed (includes entitlements of former key management personnel)	(37)	(20)	(46)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>65</b>

The tables below detail, on an aggregated basis, balances outstanding at the year end and related income and expense, together with information relating to other transactions between the Group and its key management personnel:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Loans</b>			
At 1 January	2	4	5
Advanced (includes loans of appointed key management personnel)	1	1	3
Repayments (includes loans of former key management personnel)	(1)	(3)	(4)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>

The loans are on both a secured and unsecured basis and are expected to be settled in cash. The loans attracted interest rates of between 6.70 per cent and 24.20 per cent in 2018 (2017: 6.45 per cent and 23.95 per cent; 2016: 2.49 per cent and 23.95 per cent).

No provisions have been recognised in respect of loans given to key management personnel (2017 and 2016: £nil).

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
<b>Deposits</b>			
At 1 January	20	12	13
Placed (includes deposits of appointed key management personnel)	33	41	41
Withdrawn (includes deposits of former key management personnel)	(33)	(33)	(42)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>12</b>

Deposits placed by key management personnel attracted interest rates of up to 3.5 per cent (2017: 4.0 per cent; 2016: 4.0 per cent).

At 31 December 2018, the Group did not provide any guarantees in respect of key management personnel (2017 and 2016: none).

At 31 December 2018, transactions, arrangements and agreements entered into by the Group's banking subsidiaries with directors and connected persons included amounts outstanding in respect of loans and credit card transactions of £0.5 million with 3 directors and 3 connected persons (2017: £0.01 million with three directors and two connected persons; 2016: £0.4 million with five directors and two connected persons).



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 46: Related party transactions** continued**Subsidiaries**

Details of the Group's subsidiaries and related undertakings are provided on pages 289 to 295. In accordance with IFRS 10 Consolidated financial statements, transactions and balances with subsidiaries have been eliminated on consolidation.

**Pension funds**

The Group provides banking and some investment management services to certain of its pension funds. At 31 December 2018, customer deposits of £225 million (2017: £337 million) and investment and insurance contract liabilities of £79 million (2017: £307 million) related to the Group's pension funds.

**Collective investment vehicles**

The Group manages 131 (2017: 134) collective investment vehicles, such as Open Ended Investment Companies (OEICs) and of these 82 (2017: 83) are consolidated. The Group invested £620 million (2017: £418 million) and redeemed £404 million (2017: £616 million) in the unconsolidated collective investment vehicles during the year and had investments, at fair value, of £2,513 million (2017: £2,328 million) at 31 December. The Group earned fees of £128 million from the unconsolidated collective investment vehicles during 2018 (2017: £133 million).

**Joint ventures and associates**

At 31 December 2018 there were loans and advances to customers of £57 million (2017: £123 million) outstanding and balances within customer deposits of £2 million (2017: £9 million) relating to joint ventures and associates.

In addition to the above balances, the Group has a number of other associates held by its venture capital business that it accounts for at fair value through profit or loss. At 31 December 2018, these companies had total assets of approximately £4,091 million (2017: £4,661 million), total liabilities of approximately £4,616 million (2017: £5,228 million) and for the year ended 31 December 2018 had turnover of approximately £4,522 million (2017: £4,601 million) and made a loss of approximately £125 million (2017: net loss of £87 million). In addition, the Group has provided £1,141 million (2017: £1,226 million) of financing to these companies on which it received £49 million (2017: £81 million) of interest income in the year.

**Note 47: Contingent liabilities and commitments****Interchange fees**

With respect to multi-lateral interchange fees (MIFs), the Group is not directly involved in the ongoing investigations and litigation (as described below) which involve card schemes such as Visa and Mastercard. However, the Group is a member/licensee of Visa and Mastercard and other card schemes:

- The European Commission continues to pursue competition investigations against Mastercard and Visa probing, amongst other things, MIFs paid in respect of cards issued outside the EEA;
- Litigation brought by retailers continues in the English Courts against both Visa and Mastercard;
- Any ultimate impact on the Group of the above investigations and litigation against Visa and Mastercard remains uncertain at this time.

Visa Inc completed its acquisition of Visa Europe on 21 June 2016. As part of this transaction, the Group and certain other UK banks also entered into a Loss Sharing Agreement (LSA) with Visa Inc, which clarifies the allocation of liabilities between the parties should the litigation referred to above result in Visa Inc being liable for damages payable by Visa Europe. The maximum amount of liability to which the Group may be subject under the LSA is capped at the cash consideration which was received by the Group at completion. Visa Inc may also have recourse to a general indemnity, previously in place under Visa Europe's Operating Regulations, for damages claims concerning inter or intra-regional MIF setting activities.

**LIBOR and other trading rates**

In July 2014, the Group announced that it had reached settlements totalling £217 million (at 30 June 2014 exchange rates) to resolve with UK and US federal authorities legacy issues regarding the manipulation several years ago of Group companies' submissions to the British Bankers' Association (BBA) London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) and Sterling Repo Rate. The Group continues to cooperate with various other government and regulatory authorities, including the Swiss Competition Commission, and a number of US State Attorneys General, in conjunction with their investigations into submissions made by panel members to the bodies that set LIBOR and various other interbank offered rates.

Certain Group companies, together with other panel banks, have also been named as defendants in private lawsuits, including purported class action suits, in the US in connection with their roles as panel banks contributing to the setting of US Dollar, Japanese Yen and Sterling LIBOR and the Australian BBSW Reference Rate. Certain of the plaintiffs' claims, have been dismissed by the US Federal Court for Southern District of New York (subject to appeals).

Certain Group companies are also named as defendants in (i) UK based claims; and (ii) in 2 Dutch class actions, raising LIBOR manipulation allegations. A number of the claims against the Group in relation to the alleged mis-sale of interest rate hedging products also include allegations of LIBOR manipulation.

It is currently not possible to predict the scope and ultimate outcome on the Group of the various outstanding regulatory investigations not encompassed by the settlements, any private lawsuits or any related challenges to the interpretation or validity of any of the Group's contractual arrangements, including their timing and scale.

**UK shareholder litigation**

In August 2014, the Group and a number of former directors were named as defendants in a claim by a number of claimants who held shares in Lloyds TSB Group plc (LTSB) prior to the acquisition of HBOS plc, alleging breaches of duties in relation to information provided to shareholders in connection with the acquisition and the recapitalisation of LTSB. The defendants refute all claims made. A trial commenced in the English High Court on 18 October 2017 and concluded on 5 March 2018 with judgment to follow. It is currently not possible to determine the ultimate impact on the Group (if any).

**Tax authorities**

The Group has an open matter in relation to a claim for group relief of losses incurred in its former Irish banking subsidiary, which ceased trading on 31 December 2010. In 2013 HMRC informed the Group that their interpretation of the UK rules which allow the offset of such losses denies the claim. If HMRC's position is found to be correct management estimate that this would result in an increase in current tax liabilities of approximately £770 million (including interest) and a reduction in the Group's deferred tax asset of approximately £250 million. The Group does not agree with HMRC's position and, having taken appropriate advice, does not consider that this is a case where additional tax will ultimately fall due. There are a number of other open matters on which the Group is in discussion with HMRC (including the tax treatment of certain costs arising from the divestment of TSB Banking Group plc), none of which is expected to have a material impact on the financial position of the Group.

## Note 47: Contingent liabilities and commitments continued

### Residential mortgage reposessions

In August 2014, the Northern Ireland High Court handed down judgment in favour of the borrowers in relation to three residential mortgage test cases concerning certain aspects of the Group's practice with respect to the recalculation of contractual monthly instalments of customers in arrears. The FCA has been actively engaged with the industry in relation to these considerations and has published Guidance on the treatment of customers with mortgage payment shortfalls. The Guidance covers remediation for mortgage customers who may have been affected by the way firms calculate these customers' monthly mortgage instalments. The Group is implementing the Guidance and has now contacted nearly all affected customers with any remaining customers anticipated to be contacted by the end of March 2019.

### Mortgage arrears handling activities – FCA investigation

On 26 May 2016, the Group was informed that an enforcement team at the FCA had commenced an investigation in connection with the Group's mortgage arrears handling activities. This investigation is ongoing and the Group continues to cooperate with the FCA. It is not currently possible to make a reliable assessment of any liability that may result from the investigation including any financial penalty or public censure.

### HBOS Reading – FCA investigation

On 7 April 2017 the FCA announced that it had resumed its investigation into the events surrounding the discovery of misconduct within the Reading-based Impaired Assets team of HBOS. The investigation is ongoing and the Group continues to cooperate with the FCA. It is not currently possible to make a reliable assessment of any liability that may result from the investigation including any financial penalty or public censure.

### Other legal actions and regulatory matters

In addition, during the ordinary course of business the Group is subject to other complaints and threatened or actual legal proceedings (including class or group action claims) brought by or on behalf of current or former employees, customers, investors or other third parties, as well as legal and regulatory reviews, challenges, investigations and enforcement actions, both in the UK and overseas. All such material matters are periodically reassessed, with the assistance of external professional advisers where appropriate, to determine the likelihood of the Group incurring a liability. In those instances where it is concluded that it is more likely than not that a payment will be made, a provision is established to management's best estimate of the amount required at the relevant balance sheet date. In some cases it will not be possible to form a view, for example because the facts are unclear or because further time is needed properly to assess the merits of the case, and no provisions are held in relation to such matters. In these circumstances, specific disclosure in relation to a contingent liability will be made where material. However the Group does not currently expect the final outcome of any such case to have a material adverse effect on its financial position, operations or cash flows.

	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Contingent liabilities</b>		
Acceptances and endorsements	194	71
Other:		
Other items serving as direct credit substitutes	632	740
Performance bonds and other transaction-related contingencies	2,425	2,300
	3,057	3,040
<b>Total contingent liabilities</b>	<b>3,251</b>	<b>3,111</b>

The contingent liabilities of the Group arise in the normal course of its banking business and it is not practicable to quantify their future financial effect.

	2018 £m	2017 £m
<b>Commitments and guarantees</b>		
Documentary credits and other short-term trade-related transactions	1	–
Forward asset purchases and forward deposits placed	731	384
Undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend:		
Less than 1 year original maturity:		
Mortgage offers made	11,594	11,156
Other commitments and guarantees	85,060	85,015
	96,654	96,171
1 year or over original maturity	37,712	39,074
<b>Total commitments and guarantees</b>	<b>135,098</b>	<b>135,629</b>

Of the amounts shown above in respect of undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend, £64,884 million (2017: £65,946 million) was irrevocable.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 47: Contingent liabilities and commitments** continued**Operating lease commitments**

Where a Group company is the lessee the future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable premises operating leases are as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Not later than 1 year	259	275
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	807	845
Later than 5 years	977	934
<b>Total operating lease commitments</b>	<b>2,043</b>	<b>2,054</b>

Operating lease payments represent rental payable by the Group for certain of its properties. Some of these operating lease arrangements have renewal options and rent escalation clauses, although the effect of these is not material. No arrangements have been entered into for contingent rental payments.

**Capital commitments**

Excluding commitments in respect of investment property (note 26), capital expenditure contracted but not provided for at 31 December 2018 amounted to £378 million (2017: £444 million). Of this amount, £369 million (2017: £440 million) related to assets to be leased to customers under operating leases. The Group's management is confident that future net revenues and funding will be sufficient to cover these commitments.

**Note 48: Structured entities**

The Group's interests in structured entities are both consolidated and unconsolidated. Detail of the Group's interests in consolidated structured entities are set out in: note 30 for securitisations and covered bond vehicles, note 35 for structured entities associated with the Group's pension schemes, and below in part (A) and (B). Details of the Group's interests in unconsolidated structured entities are included below in part (C).

**(A) Asset-backed conduits**

In addition to the structured entities discussed in note 30, which are used for securitisation and covered bond programmes, the Group sponsors an active asset-backed conduit, Cancara, which invests in client receivables and debt securities. The total consolidated exposure of Cancara at 31 December 2018 was £5,122 million (2017: £6,049 million), comprising £5,012 million of loans and advances (2017: £5,939 million) and £110 million of debt securities (2017: £110 million).

All lending assets and debt securities held by the Group in Cancara are restricted in use, as they are held by the collateral agent for the benefit of the commercial paper investors and the liquidity providers only. The Group provides liquidity facilities to Cancara under terms that are usual and customary for standard lending activities in the normal course of the Group's banking activities. During 2018 there have continued to be planned drawdowns on certain liquidity facilities for balance sheet management purposes, supporting the programme to provide funding alongside the proceeds of the asset-backed commercial paper issuance. The Group could be asked to provide support under the contractual terms of these arrangements including, for example, if Cancara experienced a shortfall in external funding, which may occur in the event of market disruption.

The external assets in Cancara are consolidated in the Group's financial statements.

**(B) Consolidated collective investment vehicles and limited partnerships**

The assets of the Insurance business held in consolidated collective investment vehicles, such as Open-Ended Investment Companies and limited partnerships, are not directly available for use by the Group. However, the Group's investment in the majority of these collective investment vehicles is readily realisable. As at 31 December 2018, the total carrying value of these consolidated collective investment vehicle assets and liabilities held by the Group was £62,648 million (2017: £68,124 million).

The Group has no contractual arrangements (such as liquidity facilities) that would require it to provide financial or other support to the consolidated collective investment vehicles; the Group has not previously provided such support and has no current intentions to provide such support.

**(C) Unconsolidated collective investment vehicles and limited partnerships**

The Group's direct interests in unconsolidated structured entities comprise investments in collective investment vehicles, such as Open-Ended Investment Companies, and limited partnerships with a total carrying value of £26,028 million at 31 December 2018 (2017: £28,759 million), included within financial assets designated at fair value through profit and loss (see note 16). These investments include both those entities managed by third parties and those managed by the Group. At 31 December 2018, the total asset value of these unconsolidated structured entities, including the portion in which the Group has no interest, was £2,435 billion (2017: £2,338 billion).

The Group's maximum exposure to loss is equal to the carrying value of the investment. However, the Group's investments in these entities are primarily held to match policyholder liabilities in the Insurance division and the majority of the risk from a change in the value of the Group's investment is matched by a change in policyholder liabilities. The collective investment vehicles are primarily financed by investments from investors in the vehicles.

During the year the Group has not provided any non-contractual financial or other support to these entities and has no current intention of providing any financial or other support. There were no transfers from/to these unconsolidated collective investment vehicles and limited partnerships.

The Group considers itself the sponsor of a structured entity where it is primarily involved in the design and establishment of the structured entity; and further where the Group transfers assets to the structured entity; market products associated with the structured entity in its own name and/or provide guarantees regarding the structured entity's performance.

The Group sponsors a range of diverse investment funds and limited partnerships where it acts as the fund manager or equivalent decision maker and markets the funds under one of the Group's brands.

The Group earns fees from managing the investments of these funds. The investment management fees that the Group earned from these entities, including those in which the Group held no ownership interest at 31 December 2018, are reported in note 6.

## Note 49: Financial instruments

### (1) Measurement basis of financial assets and liabilities

The accounting policies in note 2 describe how different classes of financial instruments are measured, and how income and expenses, including fair value gains and losses, are recognised. The following table analyses the carrying amounts of the financial assets and liabilities by category and by balance sheet heading.

	Derivatives designated as hedging instruments £m	Mandatorily held at fair value through profit or loss		Designated at fair value through profit or loss £m	At fair value through other comprehensive income £m	Held at amortised cost £m	Insurance contracts £m	Total £m
		Held for trading £m	Other £m					
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>								
<b>Financial assets</b>								
Cash and balances at central banks	–	–	–	–	–	54,663	–	54,663
Items in the course of collection from banks	–	–	–	–	–	647	–	647
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	–	35,246	123,283	–	–	–	–	158,529
Derivative financial instruments	1,563	22,032	–	–	–	–	–	23,595
Loans and advances to banks	–	–	–	–	–	6,283	–	6,283
Loans and advances to customers	–	–	–	–	–	484,858	–	484,858
Debt securities	–	–	–	–	–	5,238	–	5,238
Financial assets at amortised cost	–	–	–	–	–	496,379	–	496,379
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	–	–	–	–	24,815	–	–	24,815
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>1,563</b>	<b>57,278</b>	<b>123,283</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>24,815</b>	<b>551,689</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>758,628</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>								
Deposits from banks	–	–	–	–	–	30,320	–	30,320
Customer deposits	–	–	–	–	–	418,066	–	418,066
Items in course of transmission to banks	–	–	–	–	–	636	–	636
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	–	23,451	–	7,096	–	–	–	30,547
Derivative financial instruments	1,108	20,265	–	–	–	–	–	21,373
Notes in circulation	–	–	–	–	–	1,104	–	1,104
Debt securities in issue	–	–	–	–	–	91,168	–	91,168
Liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts	–	–	–	–	–	–	98,874	98,874
Liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts	–	–	–	–	–	–	13,853	13,853
Unallocated surplus within insurance businesses	–	–	–	–	–	–	382	382
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	17,656	–	17,656
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>1,108</b>	<b>43,716</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7,096</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>558,950</b>	<b>113,109</b>	<b>723,979</b>

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 49: Financial instruments continued

	Derivatives designated as hedging instruments £m	At fair value through profit or loss		Available- for-sale £m	Held at amortised cost £m	Insurance contracts £m	Total £m
		Held for trading £m	Other £m				
At 31 December 2017							
<b>Financial assets</b>							
Cash and balances at central banks	–	–	–	–	58,521	–	58,521
Items in the course of collection from banks	–	–	–	–	755	–	755
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	–	42,236	120,642	–	–	–	162,878
Derivative financial instruments	1,881	23,953	–	–	–	–	25,834
Loans and advances to banks	–	–	–	–	6,611	–	6,611
Loans and advances to customers	–	–	–	–	472,498	–	472,498
Debt securities	–	–	–	–	3,643	–	3,643
Financial assets at amortised cost	–	–	–	–	482,752	–	482,752
Available-for-sale financial assets	–	–	–	42,098	–	–	42,098
<b>Total financial assets</b>	1,881	66,189	120,642	42,098	542,028	–	772,838
<b>Financial liabilities</b>							
Deposits from banks	–	–	–	–	29,804	–	29,804
Customer deposits	–	–	–	–	418,124	–	418,124
Items in course of transmission to banks	–	–	–	–	584	–	584
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	–	43,062	7,815	–	–	–	50,877
Derivative financial instruments	1,613	24,511	–	–	–	–	26,124
Notes in circulation	–	–	–	–	1,313	–	1,313
Debt securities in issue	–	–	–	–	72,450	–	72,450
Liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts	–	–	–	–	–	103,413	103,413
Liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts	–	–	–	–	–	15,447	15,447
Unallocated surplus within insurance businesses	–	–	–	–	–	390	390
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	–	17,922	–	17,922
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	1,613	67,573	7,815	–	540,197	119,250	736,448

## (2) Fair value measurement

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. It is a measure as at a specific date and may be significantly different from the amount which will actually be paid or received on maturity or settlement date.

Wherever possible, fair values have been calculated using unadjusted quoted market prices in active markets for identical instruments held by the Group. Where quoted market prices are not available, or are unreliable because of poor liquidity, fair values have been determined using valuation techniques which, to the extent possible, use market observable inputs, but in some cases use non-market observable inputs. Valuation techniques used include discounted cash flow analysis and pricing models and, where appropriate, comparison to instruments with characteristics similar to those of the instruments held by the Group.

The Group manages valuation adjustments for its derivative exposures on a net basis; the Group determines their fair values on the basis of their net exposures. In all other cases, fair values of financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value are determined on the basis of their gross exposures.

The carrying amount of the following financial instruments is a reasonable approximation of fair value: cash and balances at central banks, items in the course of collection from banks, items in course of transmission to banks, notes in circulation and liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts.

Because a variety of estimation techniques are employed and significant estimates made, comparisons of fair values between financial institutions may not be meaningful. Readers of these financial statements are thus advised to use caution when using this data to evaluate the Group's financial position.

Fair value information is not provided for items that are not financial instruments or for other assets and liabilities which are not carried at fair value in the Group's consolidated balance sheet. These items include intangible assets, such as the value of the Group's branch network, the long-term relationships with depositors and credit card relationships; premises and equipment; and shareholders' equity. These items are material and accordingly the Group believes that the fair value information presented does not represent the underlying value of the Group.

**Note 49: Financial instruments** continued**Valuation control framework**

The key elements of the control framework for the valuation of financial instruments include model validation, product implementation review and independent price verification. These functions are carried out by appropriately skilled risk and finance teams, independent of the business area responsible for the products.

Model validation covers both qualitative and quantitative elements relating to new models. In respect of new products, a product implementation review is conducted pre- and post-trading. Pre-trade testing ensures that the new model is integrated into the Group's systems and that the profit and loss and risk reporting are consistent throughout the trade life cycle. Post-trade testing examines the explanatory power of the implemented model, actively monitoring model parameters and comparing in-house pricing to external sources. Independent price verification procedures cover financial instruments carried at fair value. The frequency of the review is matched to the availability of independent data, monthly being the minimum. Valuation differences in breach of established thresholds are escalated to senior management. The results from independent pricing and valuation reserves are reviewed monthly by senior management.

Formal committees, consisting of senior risk, finance and business management, meet at least quarterly to discuss and approve valuations in more judgemental areas, in particular for unquoted equities, structured credit, over-the-counter options and the Credit Valuation Adjustment (CVA) reserve.

**Valuation of financial assets and liabilities**

Assets and liabilities carried at fair value or for which fair values are disclosed have been classified into three levels according to the quality and reliability of information used to determine the fair values.

**Level 1**

Level 1 fair value measurements are those derived from unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. Products classified as level 1 predominantly comprise equity shares, treasury bills and other government securities.

**Level 2**

Level 2 valuations are those where quoted market prices are not available, for example where the instrument is traded in a market that is not considered to be active or valuation techniques are used to determine fair value and where these techniques use inputs that are based significantly on observable market data. Examples of such financial instruments include most over-the-counter derivatives, financial institution issued securities, certificates of deposit and certain asset-backed securities.

**Level 3**

Level 3 portfolios are those where at least one input which could have a significant effect on the instrument's valuation is not based on observable market data. Such instruments would include the Group's venture capital and unlisted equity investments which are valued using various valuation techniques that require significant management judgement in determining appropriate assumptions, including earnings multiples and estimated future cash flows. Certain of the Group's asset-backed securities and derivatives, principally where there is no trading activity in such securities, are also classified as level 3.

Transfers out of the level 3 portfolio arise when inputs that could have a significant impact on the instrument's valuation become market observable after previously having been non-market observable. In the case of asset-backed securities this can arise if more than one consistent independent source of data becomes available. Conversely transfers into the portfolio arise when consistent sources of data cease to be available.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 49: Financial instruments continued

## (3) Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value

## (A) Financial assets, excluding derivatives

## Valuation hierarchy

At 31 December 2018, the Group's financial assets carried at fair value, excluding derivatives, totalled £183,344 million (31 December 2017: £204,976 million). The table below analyses these financial assets by balance sheet classification, asset type and valuation methodology (level 1, 2 or 3, as described on page 243). The fair value measurement approach is recurring in nature. There were no significant transfers between level 1 and 2 during the year.

## Valuation hierarchy

	Level 1 £m	Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>				
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss				
Loans and advances to customers	–	27,285	10,565	37,850
Loans and advances to banks	–	3,026	–	3,026
Debt securities:				
Government securities	17,926	169	–	18,095
Other public sector securities	–	2,064	–	2,064
Bank and building society certificates of deposit	84	1,021	–	1,105
Asset-backed securities:				
Mortgage-backed securities	–	219	6	225
Other asset-backed securities	–	231	118	349
Corporate and other debt securities	–	16,840	1,470	18,310
	18,010	20,544	1,594	40,148
Treasury and other bills	20	–	–	20
Equity shares	75,701	26	1,758	77,485
Total financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	93,731	50,881	13,917	158,529
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income				
Debt securities:				
Government securities	18,847	124	–	18,971
Bank and building society certificates of deposit	–	118	–	118
Asset-backed securities:				
Mortgage-backed securities	–	–	120	120
Other asset-backed securities	–	5	126	131
Corporate and other debt securities	32	5,119	–	5,151
	18,879	5,366	246	24,491
Treasury and other bills	303	–	–	303
Equity shares	–	–	21	21
Total financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	19,182	5,366	267	24,815
<b>Total financial assets carried at fair value, excluding derivatives</b>	<b>112,913</b>	<b>56,247</b>	<b>14,184</b>	<b>183,344</b>

## Note 49: Financial instruments continued

	Level 1 £m	Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m	Total £m
At 31 December 2017				
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss				
Loans and advances to customers	–	29,976	–	29,976
Loans and advances to banks	–	1,614	–	1,614
Debt securities:				
Government securities	20,268	1,729	23	22,020
Other public sector securities	–	1,526	1	1,527
Bank and building society certificates of deposit	–	222	–	222
Asset-backed securities:				
Mortgage-backed securities	3	348	49	400
Other asset-backed securities	5	229	787	1,021
Corporate and other debt securities	–	18,542	1,448	19,990
	20,276	22,596	2,308	45,180
Treasury and other bills	18	–	–	18
Equity shares	84,694	18	1,378	86,090
Total trading and other financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	104,988	54,204	3,686	162,878
Available-for-sale financial assets				
Debt securities:				
Government securities	34,534	174	–	34,708
Bank and building society certificates of deposit	–	167	–	167
Asset-backed securities:				
Mortgage-backed securities	–	1,156	–	1,156
Other asset-backed securities	–	163	92	255
Corporate and other debt securities	229	4,386	–	4,615
	34,763	6,046	92	40,901
Equity shares	555	38	604	1,197
Total available-for-sale financial assets	35,318	6,084	696	42,098
<b>Total financial assets carried at fair value, excluding derivatives</b>	<b>140,306</b>	<b>60,288</b>	<b>4,382</b>	<b>204,976</b>

## Movements in Level 3 portfolio

The table below analyses movements in level 3 financial assets, excluding derivatives, carried at fair value (recurring measurement).

	2018				2017		
	Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss £m	At fair value through other comprehensive income £m	Available-for-sale £m	Total level 3 assets carried at fair value, excluding derivatives (recurring basis) £m	Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss £m	Available-for-sale £m	Total level 3 assets carried at fair value, excluding derivatives (recurring basis) £m
At 31 December 2017	3,686		696	4,382			
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 54)	10,466	302	(696)	10,072			
At 1 January	14,152	302		14,454	3,806	894	4,700
Exchange and other adjustments	87	(2)		85	(1)	(24)	(25)
Gains recognised in the income statement within other income	439	–		439	202	–	202
(Losses) gains recognised in other comprehensive income within the revaluation reserve in respect of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (2017: available-for-sale financial assets)	–	(4)		(4)	–	(117)	(117)
Purchases/increases to customer loans	2,480	2		2,482	774	41	815
Sales	(3,593)	(95)		(3,688)	(1,005)	(61)	(1,066)
Transfers into the level 3 portfolio	815	348		1,163	152	2	154
Transfers out of the level 3 portfolio	(463)	(284)		(747)	(242)	(39)	(281)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>13,917</b>	<b>267</b>		<b>14,184</b>	<b>3,686</b>	<b>696</b>	<b>4,382</b>
Gains (losses) recognised in the income statement, within other income, relating to the change in fair value of those assets held at 31 December	(104)	–		(104)	125	–	125

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 49: Financial instruments** continued**Valuation methodology for financial assets, excluding derivatives****Loans and advances to customers and banks**

These assets are principally reverse repurchase agreements. The fair value of these assets is determined using discounted cash flow techniques. The discount rates are derived from observable repo curves specific to the type of security purchased under the reverse repurchase agreement.

**Debt securities**

Debt securities measured at fair value and classified as level 2 are valued by discounting expected cash flows using an observable credit spread applicable to the particular instrument.

Where there is limited trading activity in debt securities, the Group uses valuation models, consensus pricing information from third party pricing services and broker or lead manager quotes to determine an appropriate valuation. Debt securities are classified as level 3 if there is a significant valuation input that cannot be corroborated through market sources or where there are materially inconsistent values for an input. Asset classes classified as level 3 mainly comprise certain collateralised loan obligations and collateralised debt obligations.

**Equity investments**

Unlisted equity and fund investments are valued using different techniques in accordance with the Group's valuation policy and International Private Equity and Venture Capital Guidelines.

Depending on the business sector and the circumstances of the investment, unlisted equity valuations are based on earnings multiples, net asset values or discounted cash flows.

- A number of earnings multiples are used in valuing the portfolio including price earnings, earnings before interest and tax and earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortisation. The particular multiple selected being appropriate for the type of business being valued and is derived by reference to the current market-based multiple. Consideration is given to the risk attributes, growth prospects and financial gearing of comparable businesses when selecting an appropriate multiple.
- Discounted cash flow valuations use estimated future cash flows, usually based on management forecasts, with the application of appropriate exit yields or terminal multiples and discounted using rates appropriate to the specific investment, business sector or recent economic rates of return. Recent transactions involving the sale of similar businesses may sometimes be used as a frame of reference in deriving an appropriate multiple.
- For fund investments the most recent capital account value calculated by the fund manager is used as the basis for the valuation and adjusted, if necessary, to align valuation techniques with the Group's valuation policy.

Unlisted equity investments and investments in property partnerships held in the life assurance funds are valued using third party valuations. Management take account of any pertinent information, such as recent transactions and information received on particular investments, to adjust the third party valuations where necessary.

**(B) Financial liabilities, excluding derivatives****Valuation hierarchy**

At 31 December 2018, the Group's financial liabilities carried at fair value, excluding derivatives, comprised its financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss and totalled £30,547 million (31 December 2017: £50,877 million). The table below analyses these financial liabilities by balance sheet classification and valuation methodology (level 1, 2 or 3, as described on page 243). The fair value measurement approach is recurring in nature. There were no significant transfers between level 1 and 2 during the year.

	Level 1 £m	Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>				
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss				
Liabilities held at fair value through profit or loss	–	7,085	11	7,096
Trading liabilities:				
Liabilities in respect of securities sold under repurchase agreements	–	21,595	–	21,595
Other deposits	–	242	–	242
Short positions in securities	1,464	150	–	1,614
	1,464	21,987	–	23,451
<b>Total financial liabilities carried at fair value, excluding derivatives</b>	<b>1,464</b>	<b>29,072</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>30,547</b>
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>				
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss				
Liabilities held at fair value through profit or loss	3	7,812	–	7,815
Trading liabilities:				
Liabilities in respect of securities sold under repurchase agreements	–	41,378	–	41,378
Other deposits	–	381	–	381
Short positions in securities	1,106	197	–	1,303
	1,106	41,956	–	43,062
<b>Total financial liabilities carried at fair value, excluding derivatives</b>	<b>1,109</b>	<b>49,768</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>50,877</b>

**Note 49: Financial instruments** continued

The table below analyses movements in the level 3 financial liabilities portfolio, excluding derivatives.

	2018 £m	2017 £m
At 1 January	–	2
Losses (gains) recognised in the income statement within other income	–	(2)
Redemptions	–	–
Transfers into the level 3 portfolio	11	–
Transfers out of the level 3 portfolio	–	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>–</b>
Gains recognised in the income statement, within other income, relating to the change in fair value of those liabilities held at 31 December	–	–

**Valuation methodology for financial liabilities, excluding derivatives****Liabilities held at fair value through profit or loss**

These principally comprise debt securities in issue which are classified as level 2 and their fair value is determined using techniques whose inputs are based on observable market data. The carrying amount of the securities is adjusted to reflect the effect of changes in own credit spreads and the resulting gain or loss is recognised in other comprehensive income.

At 31 December 2018, the own credit adjustment arising from the fair valuation of £7,085 million (2017: £7,812 million) of the Group's debt securities in issue designated at fair value through profit or loss resulted in a gain of £533 million (2017: loss of £55 million), before tax, recognised in other comprehensive income.

**Trading liabilities in respect of securities sold under repurchase agreements**

The fair value of these liabilities is determined using discounted cash flow techniques. The discount rates are derived from observable repo curves specific to the type of security sold under the repurchase agreement.

**(C) Derivatives**

All of the Group's derivative assets and liabilities are carried at fair value. At 31 December 2018, such assets totalled £23,595 million (31 December 2017: £25,834 million) and liabilities totalled £21,373 million (31 December 2017: £26,124 million). The table below analyses these derivative balances by valuation methodology (level 1, 2 or 3, as described on page 243). The fair value measurement approach is recurring in nature. There were no significant transfers between level 1 and level 2 during the year.

	2018				2017			
	Level 1 £m	Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m	Total £m	Level 1 £m	Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m	Total £m
Derivative assets	93	22,575	927	23,595	246	24,532	1,056	25,834
Derivative liabilities	(132)	(20,525)	(716)	(21,373)	(587)	(24,733)	(804)	(26,124)

Where the Group's derivative assets and liabilities are not traded on an exchange, they are valued using valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow and options pricing models, as appropriate. The types of derivatives classified as level 2 and the valuation techniques used include:

- Interest rate swaps which are valued using discounted cash flow models; the most significant inputs into those models are interest rate yield curves which are developed from publicly quoted rates.
- Foreign exchange derivatives that do not contain options which are priced using rates available from publicly quoted sources.
- Credit derivatives which are valued using standard models with observable inputs, except for the items classified as level 3, which are valued using publicly available yield and credit default swap (CDS) curves.
- Less complex interest rate and foreign exchange option products which are valued using volatility surfaces developed from publicly available interest rate cap, interest rate swaption and other option volatilities; option volatility skew information is derived from a market standard consensus pricing service. For more complex option products, the Group calibrates its models using observable at-the-money data; where necessary, the Group adjusts for out-of-the-money positions using a market standard consensus pricing service.

Complex interest rate and foreign exchange products where there is significant dispersion of consensus pricing or where implied funding costs are material and unobservable are classified as level 3.

Where credit protection, usually in the form of credit default swaps, has been purchased or written on asset-backed securities, the security is referred to as a negative basis asset-backed security and the resulting derivative assets or liabilities have been classified as either level 2 or level 3 according to the classification of the underlying asset-backed security.

Certain unobservable inputs are used to calculate CVA, FVA, and own credit adjustments, but are not considered significant in determining the classification of the derivative and debt portfolios. Consequently, those inputs do not form part of the Level 3 sensitivities presented.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 49: Financial instruments** continued

The table below analyses movements in level 3 derivative assets and liabilities carried at fair value.

	2018		2017	
	Derivative assets £m	Derivative liabilities £m	Derivative assets £m	Derivative liabilities £m
At 1 January	1,056	(804)	1,399	(960)
Exchange and other adjustments	7	(5)	24	(20)
Losses (gains) recognised in the income statement within other income	(84)	49	(208)	215
Purchases (additions)	–	(68)	103	(18)
(Sales) redemptions	(52)	112	(79)	53
Transfers into the level 3 portfolio	–	–	33	(74)
Transfers out of the level 3 portfolio	–	–	(216)	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>927</b>	<b>(716)</b>	<b>1,056</b>	<b>(804)</b>
Gains (losses) recognised in the income statement, within other income, relating to the change in fair value of those assets or liabilities held at 31 December	(424)	82	(208)	213

**Derivative valuation adjustments**

Derivative financial instruments which are carried in the balance sheet at fair value are adjusted where appropriate to reflect credit risk, market liquidity and other risks.

**(i) Uncollateralised derivative valuation adjustments, excluding monoline counterparties**

The following table summarises the movement on this valuation adjustment account during 2017 and 2018:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
At 1 January	521	744
Income statement charge (credit)	47	(260)
Transfers	(6)	37
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>562</b>	<b>521</b>

Represented by:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Credit Valuation Adjustment	409	408
Debit Valuation Adjustment	(79)	(37)
Funding Valuation Adjustment	232	150
	<b>562</b>	<b>521</b>

Credit and Debit Valuation Adjustments (CVA and DVA) are applied to the Group's over-the-counter derivative exposures with counterparties that are not subject to standard interbank collateral arrangements. These exposures largely relate to the provision of risk management solutions for corporate customers within the Commercial Banking division.

A CVA is taken where the Group has a positive future uncollateralised exposure (asset). A DVA is taken where the Group has a negative future uncollateralised exposure (liability). These adjustments reflect interest rates and expectations of counterparty creditworthiness and the Group's own credit spread respectively.

The CVA is sensitive to:

- the current size of the mark-to-market position on the uncollateralised asset;
- expectations of future market volatility of the underlying asset; and
- expectations of counterparty creditworthiness.

In circumstances where exposures to a counterparty become impaired, any associated derivative valuation adjustment is transferred and assessed for specific loss alongside other non-derivative assets and liabilities that the counterparty may have with the Group.

Market Credit Default Swap (CDS) spreads are used to develop the probability of default for quoted counterparties. For unquoted counterparties, internal credit ratings and market sector CDS curves and recovery rates are used. The Loss Given Default (LGD) is based on market recovery rates and internal credit assessments.

The combination of a one notch deterioration in the credit rating of derivative counterparties and a ten per cent increase in LGD increases the CVA by £89 million. Current market value is used to estimate the projected exposure for products not supported by the model, which are principally complex interest rate options that are traded in very low volumes. For these, the CVA is calculated on an add-on basis (although no such adjustment was required at 31 December 2018).

The DVA is sensitive to:

- the current size of the mark-to-market position on the uncollateralised liability;
- expectations of future market volatility of the underlying liability; and
- the Group's own CDS spread.

**Note 49: Financial instruments** continued

A one per cent rise in the CDS spread would lead to an increase in the DVA of £67 million to £146 million.

The risk exposures that are used for the CVA and DVA calculations are strongly influenced by interest rates. Due to the nature of the Group's business the CVA/DVA exposures tend to be on average the same way around such that the valuation adjustments fall when interest rates rise. A one per cent rise in interest rates would lead to a £108 million fall in the overall valuation adjustment to £222 million. The CVA model used by the Group does not assume any correlation between the level of interest rates and default rates.

The Group has also recognised a Funding Valuation Adjustment to adjust for the net cost of funding uncollateralised derivative positions. This adjustment is calculated on the expected future exposure discounted at a suitable cost of funds. A ten basis points increase in the cost of funds will increase the funding valuation adjustment by approximately £23 million.

**(ii) Market liquidity**

The Group includes mid to bid-offer valuation adjustments against the expected cost of closing out the net market risk in the Group's trading positions within a timeframe that is consistent with historical trading activity and spreads that the trading desks have accessed historically during the ordinary course of business in normal market conditions.

At 31 December 2018, the Group's derivative trading business held mid to bid-offer valuation adjustments of £80 million (2017: £74 million).

**(D) Sensitivity of level 3 valuations**

Valuation techniques			At 31 December 2018			At 31 December 2017		
			Effect of reasonably possible alternative assumptions <sup>2</sup>			Effect of reasonably possible alternative assumptions <sup>2</sup>		
			Carrying value £m	Favourable changes £m	Unfavourable changes £m	Carrying value £m	Favourable changes £m	Unfavourable changes £m
<b>Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss</b>								
Loans and advances to customers	Discounted cash flows	Gross interest rates, inferred spreads (bps) 97bps/208bps	10,565	380	(371)	–	–	–
Debt securities	Discounted cash flows	Credit spreads (bps) (1bps/2bps)	274	92	(21)	11	–	–
Equity and venture capital investments	Market approach	Earnings multiple (0.9/14.6)	1,657	54	(55)	1,879	65	(65)
	Underlying asset/net asset value (incl. property prices) <sup>3</sup>	n/a	523	48	(57)	50	5	(5)
Unlisted equities, debt securities and property partnerships in the life funds	Underlying asset/net asset value (incl. property prices), broker quotes or discounted cash flows <sup>3</sup>	n/a	898	2	(45)	1,746	26	(76)
			13,917			3,686		
<b>Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income/available-for-sale financial assets</b>								
Asset-backed securities	Lead manager or broker quote/consensus pricing	n/a	246	3	(5)	92	–	(4)
Equity and venture capital investments	Underlying asset/net asset value (incl. property prices) <sup>3</sup>	n/a	21	2	(2)	604	83	(42)
			267			696		
<b>Derivative financial assets</b>								
Interest rate derivatives	Option pricing model	Interest rate volatility (19%/80%)	927	7	(5)	1,056	11	(3)
			927			1,056		
<b>Level 3 financial assets carried at fair value</b>			15,111			5,438		
<b>Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss</b>			11	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Derivative financial liabilities</b>								
Interest rate derivatives	Option pricing model	Interest rate volatility (19%/80%)	716	–	–	804	–	–
			716			804		
<b>Level 3 financial liabilities carried at fair value</b>			727			804		

1 Ranges are shown where appropriate and represent the highest and lowest inputs used in the level 3 valuations.

2 Where the exposure to an unobservable input is managed on a net basis, only the net impact is shown in the table.

3 Underlying asset/net asset values represent fair value.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 49: Financial instruments continued

## Unobservable inputs

Significant unobservable inputs affecting the valuation of debt securities, unlisted equity investments and derivatives are as follows:

- Interest rates and inflation rates are referenced in some derivatives where the payoff that the holder of the derivative receives depends on the behaviour of those underlying references through time.
- Credit spreads represent the premium above the benchmark reference instrument required to compensate for lower credit quality; higher spreads lead to a lower fair value.
- Volatility parameters represent key attributes of option behaviour; higher volatilities typically denote a wider range of possible outcomes.
- Earnings multiples are used to value certain unlisted equity investments; a higher earnings multiple will result in a higher fair value.

## Reasonably possible alternative assumptions

Valuation techniques applied to many of the Group's level 3 instruments often involve the use of two or more inputs whose relationship is interdependent. The calculation of the effect of reasonably possible alternative assumptions included in the table above reflects such relationships.

## Debt securities

Reasonably possible alternative assumptions have been determined in respect of the Group's structured credit investment by flexing credit spreads.

## Derivatives

Reasonably possible alternative assumptions have been determined in respect of swaptions in the Group's derivative portfolios which are priced using industry standard option pricing models. Such models require interest rate volatilities which may be unobservable at longer maturities. To derive reasonably possible alternative valuations these volatilities have been flexed within a range of 19 per cent to 80 per cent (2017: 9 per cent to 94 per cent).

## Unlisted equity, venture capital investments and investments in property partnerships

The valuation techniques used for unlisted equity and venture capital investments vary depending on the nature of the investment. Reasonably possible alternative valuations for these investments have been calculated by reference to the approach taken, as appropriate to the business sector and investment circumstances and as such the following inputs have been considered:

- for valuations derived from earnings multiples, consideration is given to the risk attributes, growth prospects and financial gearing of comparable businesses when selecting an appropriate multiple;
- the discount rates used in discounted cash flow valuations; and
- in line with International Private Equity and Venture Capital Guidelines, the values of underlying investments in fund investments portfolios.

## (4) Financial assets and liabilities carried at amortised cost

## (A) Financial assets

## Valuation hierarchy

The table below analyses the fair values of the financial assets of the Group which are carried at amortised cost by valuation methodology (level 1, 2 or 3, as described on page 243). Financial assets carried at amortised cost are mainly classified as level 3 due to significant unobservable inputs used in the valuation models. Where inputs are observable, debt securities are classified as level 1 or 2.

	Carrying value £m	Fair value £m	Valuation hierarchy		
Level 1 £m			Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m	
At 31 December 2018					
Financial assets at amortised cost:					
Loans and advances to customers: Stage 1	441,006	440,542	–	40,483	400,059
Loans and advances to customers: Stage 2	24,351	25,516	–	–	25,516
Loans and advances to customers: Stage 3	4,188	3,289	–	–	3,289
Loans and advances to customers: purchased or originated credit-impaired	15,313	15,313	–	–	15,313
Loans and advances to customers	484,858	484,660	–	40,483	444,177
Loans and advances to banks	6,283	6,286	–	461	5,825
Debt securities	5,238	5,244	–	5,233	11
Reverse repos included in above amounts:					
Loans and advances to customers	40,483	40,483	–	40,483	–
Loans and advances to banks	461	461	–	461	–
At 31 December 2017					
Financial assets at amortised cost:					
Loans and advances to customers: unimpaired	467,670	467,276	–	16,832	450,444
Loans and advances to customers: impaired	4,828	4,809	–	–	4,809
Loans and advances to customers	472,498	472,085	–	16,832	455,253
Loans and advances to banks	6,611	6,564	–	771	5,793
Debt securities	3,643	3,586	–	3,571	15
Reverse repos included in above amounts:					
Loans and advances to customers	16,832	16,832	–	16,832	–
Loans and advances to banks	771	771	–	771	–

**Note 49: Financial instruments** continued**Valuation methodology***Loans and advances to customers*

The Group provides loans and advances to commercial, corporate and personal customers at both fixed and variable rates due to their short term nature. The carrying value of the variable rate loans and those relating to lease financing is assumed to be their fair value.

To determine the fair value of loans and advances to customers, loans are segregated into portfolios of similar characteristics. A number of techniques are used to estimate the fair value of fixed rate lending; these take account of expected credit losses based on historic trends, prevailing market interest rates and expected future cash flows. For retail exposures, fair value is usually estimated by discounting anticipated cash flows (including interest at contractual rates) at market rates for similar loans offered by the Group and other financial institutions. Certain loans secured on residential properties are made at a fixed rate for a limited period, typically two to five years, after which the loans revert to the relevant variable rate. The fair value of such loans is estimated by reference to the market rates for similar loans of maturity equal to the remaining fixed interest rate period. The fair value of commercial loans is estimated by discounting anticipated cash flows at a rate which reflects the effects of interest rate changes, adjusted for changes in credit risk. No adjustment is made to put it in place by the Group to manage its interest rate exposure.

*Loans and advances to banks*

The carrying value of short dated loans and advances to banks is assumed to be their fair value. The fair value of loans and advances to banks is estimated by discounting the anticipated cash flows at a market discount rate adjusted for the credit spread of the obligor or, where not observable, the credit spread of borrowers of similar credit quality.

*Debt securities*

The fair values of debt securities are determined predominantly from lead manager quotes and, where these are not available, by alternative techniques including reference to credit spreads on similar assets with the same obligor, market standard consensus pricing services, broker quotes and other research data.

*Reverse repurchase agreements*

The carrying amount is deemed a reasonable approximation of fair value given the short-term nature of these instruments.

**(B) Financial liabilities****Valuation hierarchy**

The table below analyses the fair values of the financial liabilities of the Group which are carried at amortised cost by valuation methodology (level 1, 2 or 3, as described on page 243).

	Carrying value £m	Fair value £m	Valuation hierarchy		
			Level 1 £m	Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>					
Deposits from banks	30,320	30,322	–	30,322	–
Customer deposits	418,066	418,450	–	412,283	6,167
Debt securities in issue	91,168	93,233	–	93,233	–
Subordinated liabilities	17,656	19,564	–	19,564	–
Repos included in above amounts:					
Deposits from banks	21,170	21,170	–	21,170	–
Customer deposits	1,818	1,818	–	1,818	–
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>					
Deposits from banks	29,804	29,798	–	29,798	–
Customer deposits	418,124	418,441	–	411,591	6,850
Debt securities in issue	72,450	75,756	–	75,756	–
Subordinated liabilities	17,922	21,398	–	21,398	–
Repos included in above amounts:					
Deposits from banks	23,175	23,175	–	23,175	–
Customer deposits	2,638	2,638	–	2,638	–

**Valuation methodology***Deposits from banks and customer deposits*

The fair value of bank and customer deposits repayable on demand is assumed to be equal to their carrying value.

The fair value for all other deposits is estimated using discounted cash flows applying either market rates, where applicable, or current rates for deposits of similar remaining maturities.

*Debt securities in issue*

The fair value of short-term debt securities in issue is approximately equal to their carrying value. Fair value for other debt securities is calculated based on quoted market prices where available. Where quoted market prices are not available, fair value is estimated using discounted cash flow techniques at a rate which reflects market rates of interest and the Group's own credit spread.

*Subordinated liabilities*

The fair value of subordinated liabilities is determined by reference to quoted market prices where available or by reference to quoted market prices of similar instruments. Subordinated liabilities are classified as level 2, since the inputs used to determine their fair value are largely observable.

*Repurchase agreements*

The carrying amount is deemed a reasonable approximation of fair value given the short term nature of these instruments.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 49: Financial instruments continued

## (5) Reclassifications of financial assets

Other than the reclassifications on adoption of IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018 (note 54), there have been no reclassifications of financial assets in 2017 or 2018.

## Note 50: Transfers of financial assets

There were no significant transferred financial assets which were derecognised in their entirety, but with ongoing exposure. Details of transferred financial assets that continue to be recognised in full are as follows.

The Group enters into repurchase and securities lending transactions in the normal course of business that do not result in derecognition of the financial assets covered as substantially all of the risks and rewards, including credit, interest rate, prepayment and other price risks are retained by the Group. In all cases, the transferee has the right to sell or repledge the assets concerned.

As set out in note 30, included within financial assets measured at amortised cost are loans transferred under the Group's securitisation and covered bond programmes. As the Group retains all of a majority of the risks and rewards associated with these loans, including credit, interest rate, prepayment and liquidity risk, they remain on the Group's balance sheet. Assets transferred into the Group's securitisation and covered bond programmes are not available to be used by the Group whilst the assets are within the programmes. However, the Group retains the right to remove loans from the covered bond programmes where they are in excess of the programme's requirements. In addition, where the Group has retained some of the notes issued by securitisation and covered bond programmes, the Group has the ability to sell or pledge these retained notes.

The table below sets out the carrying values of the transferred assets and the associated liabilities. For repurchase and securities lending transactions, the associated liabilities represent the Group's obligation to repurchase the transferred assets. For securitisation programmes, the associated liabilities represent the external notes in issue (note 30). Except as otherwise noted below, none of the liabilities shown in the table below have recourse only to the transferred assets.

	2018		2017	
	Carrying value of transferred assets £m	Carrying value of associated liabilities £m	Carrying value of transferred assets £m	Carrying value of associated liabilities £m
<b>Repurchase and securities lending transactions</b>				
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	6,815	961	9,946	3,257
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (2017: available-for-sale financial assets)	7,279	5,337	19,359	16,753
<b>Securitisation programmes</b>				
Financial assets at amortised cost:				
Loans and advances to customers <sup>1</sup>	41,674	5,479	35,475	3,660

<sup>1</sup> The carrying value of associated liabilities excludes securitisation notes held by the Group of £31,701 million (31 December 2017: £21,536 million).

## Note 51: Offsetting of financial assets and liabilities

The following information relates to financial assets and liabilities which have been offset in the balance sheet and those which have not been offset but for which the Group has enforceable master netting agreements or collateral arrangements in place with counterparties.

				Related amounts where set off in the balance sheet not permitted <sup>3</sup>		Potential net amounts if offset of related amounts permitted £m
	Gross amounts of assets and liabilities <sup>1</sup> £m	Amounts offset in the balance sheet <sup>2</sup> £m	Net amounts presented in the balance sheet £m	Cash collateral received/pledged £m	Non-cash collateral received/pledged £m	
At 31 December 2018						
Financial assets						
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss:						
Excluding reverse repos	130,172	–	130,172	–	(978)	129,194
Reverse repos	33,472	(5,115)	28,357	(622)	(27,735)	–
	163,644	(5,115)	158,529	(622)	(28,713)	129,194
Derivative financial instruments	78,607	(55,012)	23,595	(6,039)	(15,642)	1,914
Loans and advances to banks:						
Excluding reverse repos	5,822	–	5,822	(2,676)	–	3,146
Reverse repos	461	–	461	–	(461)	–
	6,283	–	6,283	(2,676)	(461)	3,146
Loans and advances to customers:						
Excluding reverse repos	447,020	(2,645)	444,375	(1,319)	(3,241)	439,815
Reverse repos	42,494	(2,011)	40,483	–	(40,483)	–
	489,514	(4,656)	484,858	(1,319)	(43,724)	439,815
Debt securities	5,238	–	5,238	–	–	5,238
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	24,815	–	24,815	–	(5,361)	19,454
Financial liabilities						
Deposits from banks:						
Excluding repos	9,150	–	9,150	(5,291)	–	3,859
Repos	21,170	–	21,170	–	(21,170)	–
	30,320	–	30,320	(5,291)	(21,170)	3,859
Customer deposits:						
Excluding repos	417,652	(1,404)	416,248	(1,370)	(3,241)	411,637
Repos	1,818	–	1,818	–	(1,818)	–
	419,470	(1,404)	418,066	(1,370)	(5,059)	411,637
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss:						
Excluding repos	8,952	–	8,952	–	–	8,952
Repos	28,721	(7,126)	21,595	–	(21,595)	–
	37,673	(7,126)	30,547	–	(21,595)	8,952
Derivative financial instruments	77,626	(56,253)	21,373	(3,995)	(17,313)	65

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 51: Offsetting of financial assets and liabilities continued

At 31 December 2017	Gross amounts of assets and liabilities <sup>1</sup> £m	Amounts offset in the balance sheet <sup>2</sup> £m	Net amounts presented in the balance sheet £m	Related amounts where set off in the balance sheet not permitted <sup>3</sup>		Potential net amounts if offset of related amounts permitted £m
				Cash collateral received/ pledged £m	Non-cash collateral received/ pledged £m	
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss:						
Excluding reverse repos	131,288	–	131,288	–	(3,322)	127,966
Reverse repos	38,882	(7,292)	31,590	–	(31,590)	–
	170,170	(7,292)	162,878	–	(34,912)	127,966
Derivative financial instruments	72,869	(47,035)	25,834	(5,419)	(13,807)	6,608
Loans and advances to banks:						
Excluding reverse repos	5,840	–	5,840	(2,293)	–	3,547
Reverse repos	771	–	771	(646)	(125)	–
	6,611	–	6,611	(2,939)	(125)	3,547
Loans and advances to customers:						
Excluding reverse repos	457,382	(1,716)	455,666	(1,656)	(7,030)	446,980
Reverse repos	16,832	–	16,832	–	(16,832)	–
	474,214	(1,716)	472,498	(1,656)	(23,862)	446,980
Debt securities	3,643	–	3,643	–	–	3,643
Available-for-sale financial assets	42,098	–	42,098	–	(16,751)	25,347
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Deposits from banks:						
Excluding repos	6,629	–	6,629	(4,860)	–	1,769
Repos	23,175	–	23,175	–	(23,175)	–
	29,804	–	29,804	(4,860)	(23,175)	1,769
Customer deposits:						
Excluding repos	417,009	(1,523)	415,486	(1,205)	(7,030)	407,251
Repos	2,638	–	2,638	–	(2,638)	–
	419,647	(1,523)	418,124	(1,205)	(9,668)	407,251
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss:						
Excluding repos	9,499	–	9,499	–	–	9,499
Repos	48,670	(7,292)	41,378	–	(41,378)	–
	58,169	(7,292)	50,877	–	(41,378)	9,499
Derivative financial instruments	73,352	(47,228)	26,124	(3,949)	(17,459)	4,716

1 After impairment allowance.

2 The amounts set off in the balance sheet as shown above represent derivatives and repurchase agreements with central clearing houses which meet the criteria for offsetting under IAS 32.

3 The Group enters into derivatives and repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements with various counterparties which are governed by industry standard master netting agreements. The Group holds and provides cash and securities collateral in respect of derivative transactions covered by these agreements. The right to set off balances under these master netting agreements or to set off cash and securities collateral only arises in the event of non-payment or default and, as a result, these arrangements do not qualify for offsetting under IAS 32.

The effects of over collateralisation have not been taken into account in the above table.

## Note 52: Financial risk management

As a bancassurer, financial instruments are fundamental to the Group's activities and, as a consequence, the risks associated with financial instruments represent a significant component of the risks faced by the Group.

The primary risks affecting the Group through its use of financial instruments are: credit risk; market risk, which includes interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk; liquidity risk; capital risk; and insurance risk. Information about the Group's exposure to each of the above risks and capital can be found on pages 105 to 159. The following additional disclosures, which provide quantitative information about the risks within financial instruments held or issued by the Group, should be read in conjunction with that earlier information.

### Market risk

#### (A) Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk arises from the different repricing characteristics of the assets and liabilities. Liabilities are either insensitive to interest rate movements, for example interest free or very low interest customer deposits, or are sensitive to interest rate changes but bear rates which may be varied at the Group's discretion and that for competitive reasons generally reflect changes in the Bank of England's base rate. The rates on the remaining deposits are contractually fixed for their term to maturity.

Many banking assets are sensitive to interest rate movements; there is a large volume of managed rate assets such as variable rate mortgages which may be considered as a natural offset to the interest rate risk arising from the managed rate liabilities. However, a significant proportion of the Group's lending assets, for example many personal loans and mortgages, bear interest rates which are contractually fixed.

The Group's risk management policy is to optimise reward whilst managing its market risk exposures within the risk appetite defined by the Board. The largest residual risk exposure arises from balances that are deemed to be insensitive to changes in market rates (including current accounts, a portion of variable rate deposits and investable equity), and is managed through the Group's structural hedge. The structural hedge consists of longer-term fixed rate assets or interest rate swaps and the amount and duration of the hedging activity is reviewed regularly by the Group Asset and Liability Committee. Further details on the Group market risk policy can be found on [page 154](#).

The Group establishes hedge accounting relationships for interest rate risk using cash flow hedges and fair value hedges. The Group is exposed to cash flow interest rate risk on its variable rate loans and deposits together with its floating rate subordinated debt. The derivatives used to manage the structural hedge may be designated into cash flow hedges to manage income statement volatility. The economic items related to the structural hedge, for example current accounts, are not suitable hedge items to be documented into accounting hedge relationships. The Group is exposed to fair value interest rate risk on its fixed rate customer loans, its fixed rate customer deposits and the majority of its subordinated debt, and to cash flow interest rate risk on its variable rate loans and deposits together with its floating rate subordinated debt. The Group applies netting between similar risks before applying hedge accounting.

Hedge ineffectiveness arises during the management of interest rate risk due to residual unhedged risk. Sources of ineffectiveness, which the Group may decide to not fully mitigate, can include basis differences, timing differences and notional amount differences. The effectiveness of accounting hedge relationships is assessed between the hedging derivatives and the documented hedged item, which can differ to the underlying economically hedged item.

At 31 December 2018 the aggregate notional principal of interest rate swaps designated as fair value hedges was £150,971 million (2017: £109,670 million) with a net fair value asset of £760 million (2017: asset of £738 million) (note 17). The gains on the hedging instruments were £94 million (2017: losses of £420 million). The losses on the hedged items attributable to the hedged risk were £32 million (2017: gains of £484 million). The gains and losses relating to the fair value hedges are recorded in net trading income.

In addition the Group has cash flow hedges which are primarily used to hedge the variability in the cost of funding within the commercial business. Note 17 shows when the hedged cash flows are expected to occur and when they will affect income for designated cash flow hedges. The notional principal of the interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges at 31 December 2018 was £556,945 million (2017: £549,099 million) with a net fair value liability of £486 million (2017: liability of £456 million) (note 17). In 2018, ineffectiveness recognised in the income statement that arises from cash flow hedges was a loss of £25 million (2017: loss of £21 million).

#### (B) Currency risk

The corporate and retail businesses incur foreign exchange risk in the course of providing services to their customers. All non-structural foreign exchange exposures in the non-trading book are transferred to the trading area where they are monitored and controlled. These risks reside in the authorised trading centres who are allocated exposure limits. The limits are monitored daily by the local centres and reported to the market and liquidity risk function in London. Associated VaR and the closing, average, maximum and minimum are disclosed on page 159. The Group also manages foreign currency risk via cash flow hedge accounting, utilising currency swaps.

Risk arises from the Group's investments in its overseas operations. The Group's structural foreign currency exposure is represented by the net asset value of the foreign currency equity and subordinated debt investments in its subsidiaries and branches. Gains or losses on structural foreign currency exposures are taken to reserves.

The Group ceased all hedging of the currency translation risk of the net investment in foreign operations on 1 January 2018. At 31 December 2017 the Group used foreign currency borrowings with an aggregate principal of £41 million to hedge currency translation risk. In 2017, an ineffectiveness loss of £11 million before tax and £8 million after tax was recognised in the income statement arising from net investment hedges.

The Group's main overseas operations are in the Americas and Europe. Details of the Group's structural foreign currency exposures, after net investment hedges, are as follows:

#### (C) Functional currency of Group operations

	2018			2017		
	Euro £m	US Dollar £m	Other non-sterling £m	Euro £m	US Dollar £m	Other non-sterling £m
Gross exposure	112	59	60	73	374	32
Net investment hedges	–	–	–	(41)	–	–
<b>Total structural foreign currency exposures, after net investment hedges</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>32</b>



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 52: Financial risk management continued

## Credit risk

The Group's credit risk exposure arises in respect of the instruments below and predominantly in the United Kingdom. Information about the Group's exposure to credit risk, credit risk management, measurement and mitigation can be found on pages 115 to 135.

## (A) Maximum credit exposure

The maximum credit risk exposure of the Group in the event of other parties failing to perform their obligations is detailed below. No account is taken of any collateral held and the maximum exposure to loss, which includes amounts held to cover unit-linked and With Profits funds liabilities, is considered to be the balance sheet carrying amount or, for non-derivative off-balance sheet transactions and financial guarantees, their contractual nominal amounts.

	At 31 December 2018			At 31 December 2017		
	Maximum exposure £m	Offset <sup>2</sup> £m	Net exposure £m	Maximum exposure £m	Offset <sup>2</sup> £m	Net exposure £m
Loans and advances to banks, net <sup>1</sup>	6,283	–	6,283	6,611	–	6,611
Loans and advances to customers, net <sup>1</sup>	484,858	(3,241)	481,617	472,498	(7,030)	465,468
Debt securities, net <sup>1</sup>	5,238	–	5,238	3,643	–	3,643
Financial assets at amortised cost	496,379	(3,241)	493,138	482,752	(7,030)	475,722
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income/available-for-sale financial assets <sup>3</sup>	24,794	–	24,794	40,901	–	40,901
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss: <sup>3,4</sup>						
Loans and advances	40,876	–	40,876	31,590	–	31,590
Debt securities, treasury and other bills	40,168	–	40,168	45,198	–	45,198
	81,044	–	81,044	76,788	–	76,788
Derivative assets	23,595	(14,327)	9,268	25,834	(13,049)	12,785
Assets arising from reinsurance contracts held	749	–	749	602	–	602
Off-balance sheet items:						
Acceptances and endorsements	194	–	194	71	–	71
Other items serving as direct credit substitutes	632	–	632	740	–	740
Performance bonds and other transaction-related contingencies	2,425	–	2,425	2,300	–	2,300
Irrevocable commitments and guarantees	64,884	–	64,884	65,946	–	65,946
	68,135	–	68,135	69,057	–	69,057
	694,696	(17,568)	677,128	695,934	(20,079)	675,855

1 Amounts shown net of related impairment allowances.

2 Offset items comprise deposit amounts available for offset, and amounts available for offset under master netting arrangements, that do not meet the criteria under IAS 32 to enable loans and advances and derivative assets respectively to be presented net of these balances in the financial statements.

3 Excluding equity shares.

4 Includes assets within the Group's unit-linked funds for which credit risk is borne by the policyholders and assets within the Group's With-Profits funds for which credit risk is largely borne by the policyholders. Consequently, the Group has no significant exposure to credit risk for such assets which back related contract liabilities.

**Note 52: Financial risk management** continued**(B) Concentrations of exposure**

The Group's management of concentration risk includes single name, industry sector and country limits as well as controls over the Group's overall exposure to certain products. Further information on the Group's management of this risk is included within Credit risk mitigation, Risk management on page 115.

At 31 December 2018 the most significant concentrations of exposure were in mortgages (comprising 61 per cent of total loans and advances to customers) and to financial, business and other services (comprising 16 per cent of the total).

	31 December 2018 £m	1 January 2018 £m	31 December 2017 £m
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	7,314	7,074	7,461
Energy and water supply	1,517	1,384	1,609
Manufacturing	8,260	7,886	7,886
Construction	4,684	4,378	4,428
Transport, distribution and hotels	14,113	14,074	14,074
Postal and telecommunications	2,711	2,148	2,148
Property companies	28,451	27,631	30,980
Financial, business and other services	77,505	50,707	57,006
Personal:			
Mortgages	297,498	304,515	304,665
Other	28,699	28,757	28,757
Lease financing	1,822	2,094	2,094
Hire purchase	15,434	13,591	13,591
<b>Total loans and advances to customers before allowance for impairment losses</b>	<b>488,008</b>	<b>464,239</b>	<b>474,699</b>
Allowance for impairment losses (note 20)	(3,150)	(3,223)	(2,201)
<b>Total loans and advances to customers</b>	<b>484,858</b>	<b>461,016</b>	<b>472,498</b>

Following the reduction in the Group's non-UK activities, an analysis of credit risk exposures by geographical region has not been provided.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 52: Financial risk management continued

## (C) Credit quality of assets

## Loans and advances

The analysis of lending has been prepared based on the division in which the asset is held; with the business segment in which the exposure is recorded reflected in the ratings system applied. The internal credit ratings systems used by the Group differ between Retail and Commercial, reflecting the characteristics of these exposures and the way that they are managed internally; these credit ratings are set out below. All probabilities of default (PDs) include forward-looking information and are based on 12 month values, with the exception of credit impaired.

	Retail		Corporate	
	Grade	IFRS 9 PD%	Grade	IFRS 9 PD%
Good quality	1–6	0.00–4.50	1–10	0.00–0.50
Satisfactory quality	7–9	4.51–14.00	11–14	0.51–3.00
Lower quality	10	14.01–20.00	15–18	3.01–20.00
Below standard	11–13	20.01–99.99	19	20.01–99.99
Credit impaired	14	100.00	20–23	100.00

	Loans and advances to banks £m	Loans and advances to customers					Total £m
		Retail – mortgages £m	Retail – other £m	Commercial £m	Other £m		
Gross carrying amount							
At 31 December 2018							
Stage 1							
Good quality	6,177	257,740	44,314	65,089	44,369	411,512	
Satisfactory quality	105	57	2,562	25,472	–	28,091	
Lower quality	–	–	72	1,441	–	1,513	
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	–	415	–	–	415	
	6,282	257,797	47,363	92,002	44,369	441,531	
Stage 2							
Good quality	3	10,784	2,737	100	6	13,627	
Satisfactory quality	–	1,709	1,158	3,450	6	6,323	
Lower quality	–	262	285	2,988	–	3,535	
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	899	907	54	–	1,860	
	3	13,654	5,087	6,592	12	25,345	
Stage 3							
Credit-impaired	–	1,393	997	3,296	55	5,741	
Purchased or originated credit-impaired							
Credit-impaired	–	15,391	–	–	–	15,391	
Total	6,285	288,235	53,447	101,890	44,436	488,008	

## Expected credit losses

<b>Stage 1</b>						
Good quality	2	37	279	32	43	391
Satisfactory quality	–	–	65	50	–	115
Lower quality	–	–	4	11	–	15
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	–	4	–	–	4
	2	37	352	93	43	525
<b>Stage 2</b>						
Good quality	–	141	89	1	1	232
Satisfactory quality	–	34	100	86	6	226
Lower quality	–	9	40	231	–	280
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	42	207	7	–	256
	–	226	436	325	7	994
<b>Stage 3</b>						
Credit-impaired	–	118	366	1,058	11	1,553
<b>Purchased or originated credit-impaired</b>						
Credit-impaired	–	78	–	–	–	78
<b>Total</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>459</b>	<b>1,154</b>	<b>1,476</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>3,150</b>

Stage 3 assets include balances of approximately £250 million (with outstanding amounts due of approximately £2,200 million) which have been subject to a partial write-off and where the Group continues to enforce recovery action.

Stage 2 and Stage 3 assets with a carrying amount of approximately £1,000 million were modified during the year. No material gain or loss was recognised by the Group.

**Note 52: Financial risk management** continued

Loan commitments and financial guarantees	Retail – mortgages £m	Retail – other £m	Commercial £m	Other £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>					
<b>Stage 1</b>					
Good quality	12,024	60,379	51,632	246	124,281
Satisfactory quality	2	532	6,501	–	7,035
Lower quality	–	10	126	–	136
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	363	31	–	394
	12,026	61,284	58,290	246	131,846
<b>Stage 2</b>					
Good quality	19	1,858	–	–	1,877
Satisfactory quality	1	156	693	–	850
Lower quality	–	27	297	–	324
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	50	11	–	61
	20	2,091	1,001	–	3,112
<b>Stage 3</b>					
Credit-impaired	5	39	6	–	50
<b>Purchased or originated credit-impaired</b>					
Credit-impaired	90	–	–	–	90
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,141</b>	<b>63,414</b>	<b>59,297</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>135,098</b>
<b>Expected credit losses</b>					
<b>Stage 1</b>					
Good quality	1	98	9	1	109
Satisfactory quality	–	5	7	–	12
Lower quality	–	–	1	–	1
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	–	1	–	1
	1	103	18	1	123
<b>Stage 2</b>					
Good quality	–	28	–	–	28
Satisfactory quality	–	10	7	–	17
Lower quality	–	3	5	–	8
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	10	1	–	11
	–	51	13	–	64
<b>Stage 3</b>					
Credit-impaired	–	–	6	–	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>193</b>

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 52: Financial risk management continued

	Loans and advances to banks £m	Loans and advances to customers					Total £m
		Retail – mortgages £m	Retail – other £m	Commercial £m	Other £m		
Gross carrying amount							
At 1 January 2018							
Stage 1							
Good quality	4,245	251,663	40,951	64,207	17,276	374,097	
Satisfactory quality	–	44	3,203	25,577	–	28,824	
Lower quality	–	–	127	557	–	684	
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	–	276	–	–	276	
	4,245	251,707	44,557	90,341	17,276	403,881	
Stage 2							
Good quality	2	17,599	2,711	210	67	20,587	
Satisfactory quality	–	1,359	1,377	4,470	4,094	11,300	
Lower quality	–	290	299	2,616	–	3,205	
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	861	823	469	–	2,153	
	2	20,109	5,210	7,765	4,161	37,245	
Stage 3							
Credit-impaired	–	1,232	873	2,714	321	5,140	
Purchased or originated credit-impaired							
Credit-impaired	–	17,973	–	–	–	17,973	
Total	4,247	291,021	50,640	100,820	21,758	464,239	
Expected credit losses							
Stage 1							
Good quality	1	30	276	35	72	413	
Satisfactory quality	–	–	104	60	–	164	
Lower quality	–	–	9	6	–	15	
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	–	5	–	–	5	
	1	30	394	101	72	597	
Stage 2							
Good quality	–	169	92	1	16	278	
Satisfactory quality	–	24	123	134	110	391	
Lower quality	–	7	42	183	–	232	
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	36	147	64	–	247	
	–	236	404	382	126	1,148	
Stage 3							
Credit-impaired	–	86	313	957	90	1,446	
Purchased or originated credit-impaired							
Credit-impaired	–	32	–	–	–	32	
Total	1	384	1,111	1,440	288	3,223	

**Note 52: Financial risk management** continued

	Retail – mortgages £m	Retail – other £m	Commercial £m	Other £m	Total £m
<b>Loan commitments and financial guarantees</b>					
<b>At 1 January 2018</b>					
<b>Stage 1</b>					
Good quality	11,690	60,305	53,335	287	125,617
Satisfactory quality	–	801	5,463	–	6,264
Lower quality	–	26	226	–	252
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	7	–	–	7
	11,690	61,139	59,024	287	132,140
<b>Stage 2</b>					
Good quality	50	1,908	59	–	2,017
Satisfactory quality	–	221	577	–	798
Lower quality	–	32	347	–	379
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	45	76	–	121
	50	2,206	1,059	–	3,315
<b>Stage 3</b>					
Credit-impaired	–	61	–	–	61
<b>Purchased or originated credit-impaired</b>					
Credit-impaired	113	–	–	–	113
<b>Total</b>	<b>11,853</b>	<b>63,406</b>	<b>60,083</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>135,629</b>
<b>Expected credit losses</b>					
<b>Stage 1</b>					
Good quality	1	91	11	2	105
Satisfactory quality	–	19	19	–	38
Lower quality	–	2	1	–	3
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	1	–	–	1
	1	113	31	2	147
<b>Stage 2</b>					
Good quality	–	37	–	–	37
Satisfactory quality	–	15	28	–	43
Lower quality	–	4	14	–	18
Below standard, but not credit-impaired	–	20	8	–	28
	–	76	50	–	126
<b>Total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>273</b>

Loans and advances carried at fair value through profit or loss comprise £27,734 million (1 January 2018: £31,590 million) of trading assets of which £27,685 million (1 January 2018: £31,548 million) have a good quality rating and £49 million (1 January 2018: £42 million) have a satisfactory rating; and £13,142 million (1 January 2018: £14,016 million) of other assets mandatorily held at fair value through profit or loss of which £12,509 million (1 January 2018: £13,338 million) is viewed by the business as investment grade.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 52: Financial risk management** continued**Debt securities held at amortised cost**

An analysis by credit rating of the Group's debt securities held at amortised cost is provided below:

	31 December 2018			1 January 2018		
	Investment grade <sup>1</sup> £m	Other <sup>2</sup> £m	Total £m	Investment grade <sup>1</sup> £m	Other <sup>2</sup> £m	Total £m
Asset-backed securities:						
Mortgage-backed securities	3,263	9	3,272	2,265	–	2,265
Other asset-backed securities	763	17	780	1,025	7	1,032
	4,026	26	4,052	3,290	7	3,297
Corporate and other debt securities	1,176	16	1,192	27	16	43
Gross exposure	5,202	42	5,244	3,317	23	3,340
Allowance for impairment losses			(6)			(26)
Total debt securities held at amortised cost			5,238			3,314

1 Credit ratings equal to or better than 'BBB'.

2 Other comprises sub-investment grade (31 December 2018: £6 million; 1 January 2018: £nil) and not rated (31 December 2018: £36 million; 1 January 2018: £23 million).

**Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income/available-for-sale financial assets (excluding equity shares)**

An analysis of the Group's financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (available-for-sale financial assets at 31 December 2017) is included in note 21. The credit quality of the Group's financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (available-for-sale financial assets at 31 December 2017) (excluding equity shares) is set out below:

	31 December 2018			1 January 2018		
	Investment grade <sup>1</sup> £m	Other <sup>2</sup> £m	Total £m	Investment grade <sup>1</sup> £m	Other <sup>2</sup> £m	Total £m
Debt securities:						
Government securities	18,971	–	18,971	34,708	–	34,708
Bank and building society certificates of deposit	118	–	118	167	–	167
Asset-backed securities:						
Mortgage-backed securities	120	–	120	2,381	–	2,381
Other asset-backed securities	–	131	131	358	109	467
	120	131	251	2,739	109	2,848
Corporate and other debt securities	4,934	217	5,151	4,250	365	4,615
Total debt securities	24,143	348	24,491	41,864	474	42,338
Treasury and other bills	303	–	303	–	–	–
Total financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income/available-for-sale financial assets	24,446	348	24,794	41,864	474	42,338

1 Credit ratings equal to or better than 'BBB'.

2 Other comprises sub-investment grade (31 December 2018: £85 million; 1 January 2018: £98 million) and not rated (31 December 2018: £263 million; 1 January 2018: £376 million).

**Note 52: Financial risk management** continued**Debt securities, treasury and other bills held at fair value through profit or loss**

An analysis of the Group's financial assets at fair value through profit or loss is included in note 16. The credit quality of the Group's debt securities, treasury and other bills held at fair value through profit or loss is set out below:

	2018			2017		
	Investment grade <sup>1</sup> £m	Other <sup>2</sup> £m	Total £m	Investment grade <sup>1</sup> £m	Other <sup>2</sup> £m	Total £m
Debt securities, treasury and other bills held at fair value through profit or loss						
Trading assets:						
Government securities	7,192	–	7,192	9,833	–	9,833
Asset-backed securities:						
Mortgage-backed securities	10	–	10	84	105	189
Other asset-backed securities	63	–	63	95	–	95
	73	–	73	179	105	284
Corporate and other debt securities	228	19	247	469	54	523
Total held as trading assets	7,493	19	7,512	10,481	159	10,640
Other assets held at fair value through profit or loss:						
Government securities	10,903	–	10,903	12,180	7	12,187
Other public sector securities	2,059	5	2,064	1,519	8	1,527
Bank and building society certificates of deposit	1,105	–	1,105	222	–	222
Asset-backed securities:						
Mortgage-backed securities	208	7	215	208	3	211
Other asset-backed securities	283	3	286	924	2	926
	491	10	501	1,132	5	1,137
Corporate and other debt securities	16,141	1,922	18,063	17,343	2,124	19,467
Total debt securities held at fair value through profit or loss	30,699	1,937	32,636	32,396	2,144	34,540
Treasury bills and other bills	20	–	20	18	–	18
Total other assets held at fair value through profit or loss	30,719	1,937	32,656	32,414	2,144	34,558
Total held at fair value through profit or loss	38,212	1,956	40,168	42,895	2,303	45,198

1 Credit ratings equal to or better than 'BBB'.

2 Other comprises sub-investment grade (2018: £411 million; 2017: £331 million) and not rated (2018: £1,545 million; 2017: £1,972 million).

Credit risk in respect of trading and other financial assets at fair value through profit or loss held within the Group's unit-linked funds is borne by the policyholders and credit risk in respect of with-profits funds is largely borne by the policyholders. Consequently, the Group has no significant exposure to credit risk for such assets which back those contract liabilities.

**Derivative assets**

An analysis of derivative assets is given in note 17. The Group reduces exposure to credit risk by using master netting agreements and by obtaining collateral in the form of cash or highly liquid securities. In respect of the Group's net credit risk relating to derivative assets of £9,268 million (2017: £12,785 million), cash collateral of £6,039 million (2017: £5,419 million) was held and a further 213 million was due from OECD banks (2017: £275 million).

	2018			2017		
	Investment grade <sup>1</sup> £m	Other <sup>2</sup> £m	Total £m	Investment grade <sup>1</sup> £m	Other <sup>2</sup> £m	Total £m
Trading and other	19,797	2,235	22,032	21,742	2,211	23,953
Hedging	1,534	29	1,563	1,874	7	1,881
Total derivative financial instruments	21,331	2,264	23,595	23,616	2,218	25,834

1 Credit ratings equal to or better than 'BBB'.

2 Other comprises sub-investment grade (2018: £1,920 million; 2017: £1,878 million) and not rated (2018: £344 million; 2017: £340 million).

**Financial guarantees and irrevocable loan commitments**

Financial guarantees represent undertakings that the Group will meet a customer's obligation to third parties if the customer fails to do so. Commitments to extend credit represent unused portions of authorisations to extend credit in the form of loans, guarantees or letters of credit. The Group is theoretically exposed to loss in an amount equal to the total guarantees or unused commitments, however, the likely amount of loss is expected to be significantly less; most commitments to extend credit are contingent upon customers maintaining specific credit standards.

**(D) Collateral held as security for financial assets**

A general description of collateral held as security in respect of financial instruments is provided on page 116. The Group holds collateral against loans and advances and irrevocable loan commitments; qualitative and, where appropriate, quantitative information is provided in respect of this collateral below. Collateral held as security for financial assets at fair value through profit or loss and for derivative assets is also shown below.

The Group holds collateral in respect of loans and advances to banks and customers as set out below. The Group does not hold collateral against debt securities, comprising asset-backed securities and corporate and other debt securities, which are classified as financial assets held at amortised cost.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 52: Financial risk management** continued**Loans and advances to banks**

There were reverse repurchase agreements which are accounted for as collateralised loans within loans and advances to banks with a carrying value of £461 million (2017: £771 million), against which the Group held collateral with a fair value of £481 million (2017: £796 million).

These transactions were generally conducted under terms that are usual and customary for standard secured lending activities.

**Loans and advances to customers***Retail lending**Mortgages*

An analysis by loan-to-value ratio of the Group's residential mortgage lending is provided below. The value of collateral used in determining the loan-to-value ratios has been estimated based upon the last actual valuation, adjusted to take into account subsequent movements in house prices, after making allowances for indexation error and dilapidations.

In some circumstances, where the discounted value of the estimated net proceeds from the liquidation of collateral (i.e. net of costs, expected haircuts and anticipated changes in the value of the collateral to the point of sale) is greater than the estimated exposure at default, no credit losses are expected and no ECL allowance is recognised.

	Stage 1 £m	Stage 2 £m	Stage 3 £m	Purchased or originated credit-impaired £m	Total gross £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>					
Less than 70 per cent	186,974	10,853	1,058	11,658	210,543
70 per cent to 80 per cent	38,865	1,704	176	1,864	42,609
80 per cent to 90 per cent	26,353	837	90	1,024	28,304
90 per cent to 100 per cent	5,136	154	33	349	5,672
Greater than 100 per cent	469	106	36	496	1,107
<b>Total</b>	<b>257,797</b>	<b>13,654</b>	<b>1,393</b>	<b>15,391</b>	<b>288,235</b>

	Neither past due nor impaired £m	Past due but not impaired £m	Impaired £m	Gross £m
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>				
Less than 70 per cent	211,366	4,211	2,348	217,925
70 per cent to 80 per cent	41,323	754	544	42,621
80 per cent to 90 per cent	22,421	422	398	23,241
90 per cent to 100 per cent	5,036	145	209	5,390
Greater than 100 per cent	1,326	95	387	1,808
<b>Total</b>	<b>281,472</b>	<b>5,627</b>	<b>3,886</b>	<b>290,985</b>

*Other*

The majority of non-mortgage retail lending is unsecured. At 31 December 2018, Stage 3 non-mortgage lending amounted to £631 million, net of an impairment allowance of £366 million (2017: impaired non-mortgage lending amounted to £817 million, net of an impairment allowance of £542 million).

Stage 1 and Stage 2 non-mortgage retail lending amounted to £52,450 million (2017: unimpaired non-mortgage lending amounted to £49,482 million). Lending decisions are predominantly based on an obligor's ability to repay from normal business operations rather than reliance on the disposal of any security provided. Collateral values are rigorously assessed at the time of loan origination and are thereafter monitored in accordance with business unit credit policy.

The Group credit risk disclosures for unimpaired non-mortgage retail lending report assets gross of collateral and therefore disclose the maximum loss exposure. The Group believes that this approach is appropriate.

*Commercial lending**Reverse repurchase transactions*

At 31 December 2018 there were reverse repurchase agreements which were accounted for as collateralised loans with a carrying value of £40,483 million (2017: £16,832 million), against which the Group held collateral with a fair value of £42,339 million (2017: £17,122 million), all of which the Group was able to repledge. Included in these amounts were collateral balances in the form of cash provided in respect of reverse repurchase agreements of £nil (2017: £nil). These transactions were generally conducted under terms that are usual and customary for standard secured lending activities.

*Stage 3 secured lending*

The value of collateral is re-evaluated and its legal soundness re-assessed if there is observable evidence of distress of the borrower; this evaluation is used to determine potential loss allowances and management's strategy to try to either repair the business or recover the debt.

At 31 December 2018, Stage 3 secured commercial lending amounted to £658 million, net of an impairment allowance of £215 million (2017: impaired secured commercial lending amounted to £698 million, net of an impairment allowance of £242 million). The fair value of the collateral held in respect of impaired secured commercial lending was £590 million (2017: £797 million). In determining the fair value of collateral, no specific amounts have been attributed to the costs of realisation. For the purposes of determining the total collateral held by the Group in respect of impaired secured commercial lending, the value of collateral for each loan has been limited to the principal amount of the outstanding advance in order to eliminate the effects of any over-collateralisation and to provide a clearer representation of the Group's exposure.

Stage 3 secured commercial lending and associated collateral relates to lending to property companies and to customers in the financial, business and other services; transport, distribution and hotels; and construction industries.

## Note 52: Financial risk management continued

### Stage 1 and Stage 2 secured lending

For Stage 1 and Stage 2 secured commercial lending, the Group reports assets gross of collateral and therefore discloses the maximum loss exposure. The Group believes that this approach is appropriate as collateral values at origination and during a period of good performance may not be representative of the value of collateral if the obligor enters a distressed state.

Stage 1 and Stage 2 secured commercial lending is predominantly managed on a cash flow basis. On occasion, it may include an assessment of underlying collateral, although, for Stage 3 lending, this will not always involve assessing it on a fair value basis. No aggregated collateral information for the entire unimpaired secured commercial lending portfolio is provided to key management personnel.

### Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (excluding equity shares)

Included in financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are reverse repurchase agreements treated as collateralised loans with a carrying value of £28,356 million (2017: £31,590 million). Collateral is held with a fair value of £36,101 million (2017: £39,099 million), all of which the Group is able to repledge. At 31 December 2018, £31,013 million had been repledged (2017: £31,281 million).

In addition, securities held as collateral in the form of stock borrowed amounted to £51,202 million (2017: £61,469 million). Of this amount, £49,233 million (2017: £44,432 million) had been resold or repledged as collateral for the Group's own transactions.

These transactions were generally conducted under terms that are usual and customary for standard secured lending activities.

### Derivative assets, after offsetting of amounts under master netting arrangements

The Group reduces exposure to credit risk by using master netting agreements and by obtaining collateral in the form of cash or highly liquid securities. In respect of the net derivative assets after offsetting of amounts under master netting arrangements of £14,327 million (2017: £12,785 million), cash collateral of £6,039 million (2017: £5,419 million) was held.

### Irrevocable loan commitments and other credit-related contingencies

At 31 December 2018, the Group held irrevocable loan commitments and other credit-related contingencies of £62,640 million (2017: £63,237 million). Collateral is held as security, in the event that lending is drawn down, on £10,661 million (2017: £10,956 million) of these balances.

### Collateral repossessed

During the year, £245 million of collateral was repossessed (2017: £297 million), consisting primarily of residential property.

In respect of retail portfolios, the Group does not take physical possession of properties or other assets held as collateral and uses external agents to realise the value as soon as practicable, generally at auction, to settle indebtedness. Any surplus funds are returned to the borrower or are otherwise dealt with in accordance with appropriate insolvency regulations. In certain circumstances the Group takes physical possession of assets held as collateral against commercial lending. In such cases, the assets are carried on the Group's balance sheet and are classified according to the Group's accounting policies.

## (E) Collateral pledged as security

The Group pledges assets primarily for repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions which are generally conducted under terms that are usual and customary for standard securitised borrowing contracts.

### Repurchase transactions

#### Deposits from banks

Included in deposits from banks are balances arising from repurchase transactions of £21,170 million (2017: £23,175 million); the fair value of the collateral provided under these agreements at 31 December 2018 was £19,615 million (2017: £23,082 million).

#### Customer deposits

Included in customer deposits are balances arising from repurchase transactions of £1,818 million (2017: £2,638 million); the fair value of the collateral provided under these agreements at 31 December 2018 was £1,710 million (2017: £2,640 million).

### Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss

The fair value of collateral pledged in respect of repurchase transactions, accounted for as secured borrowing, where the secured party is permitted by contract or custom to repledge was £28,438 million (2017: £48,765 million).

### Securities lending transactions

The following on balance sheet financial assets have been lent to counterparties under securities lending transactions:

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	5,837	6,622
Loans and advances to customers	–	197
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (2017: available-for-sale financial assets)	1,917	2,608
	7,754	9,427

### Securitisations and covered bonds

In addition to the assets detailed above, the Group also holds assets that are encumbered through the Group's asset-backed conduits and its securitisation and covered bond programmes. Further details of these assets are provided in notes 30 and 48.

## Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is defined as the risk that the Group has insufficient financial resources to meet its commitments as they fall due, or can only secure them at excessive cost. Liquidity risk is managed through a series of measures, tests and reports that are primarily based on contractual maturity. The Group carries out monthly stress testing of its liquidity position against a range of scenarios, including those prescribed by the PRA. The Group's liquidity risk appetite is also calibrated against a number of stressed liquidity metrics.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 52: Financial risk management** continued

The table below analyses assets and liabilities of the Group into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining contractual period at the balance sheet date; balances with no fixed maturity are included in the over 5 years category. Certain balances, included in the table below on the basis of their residual maturity, are repayable on demand upon payment of a penalty.

**(A) Maturities of assets and liabilities**

	Up to 1 month £m	1-3 months £m	3-6 months £m	6-9 months £m	9-12 months £m	1-2 years £m	2-5 years £m	Over 5 years £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>									
<b>Assets</b>									
Cash and balances at central banks	54,662	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	54,663
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	10,686	8,826	8,492	5,133	2,587	2,090	5,467	115,248	158,529
Derivative financial instruments	579	688	418	336	441	1,064	3,075	16,994	23,595
Loans and advances to banks	2,594	520	584	172	203	160	–	2,050	6,283
Loans and advances to customers	36,326	19,383	18,415	14,378	11,318	30,459	72,028	282,551	484,858
Debt securities held at amortised cost	7	–	–	521	–	–	2,262	2,448	5,238
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	166	453	249	800	1,685	2,536	11,496	7,430	24,815
Other assets	2,667	1,552	196	238	219	387	1,118	33,240	39,617
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>107,687</b>	<b>31,423</b>	<b>28,354</b>	<b>21,578</b>	<b>16,453</b>	<b>36,696</b>	<b>95,446</b>	<b>459,961</b>	<b>797,598</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>									
Deposits from banks	2,793	1,688	748	54	45	4,758	16,052	4,182	30,320
Customer deposits	380,753	10,623	5,628	4,543	4,431	6,421	3,244	2,423	418,066
Derivative financial instruments and financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	5,160	11,877	5,048	1,663	522	1,104	4,108	22,438	51,920
Debt securities in issue	4,172	5,692	9,007	4,668	1,694	13,062	28,676	24,197	91,168
Liabilities arising from insurance and investment contracts	1,844	1,850	2,316	2,302	2,104	7,995	20,986	73,330	112,727
Other liabilities	4,403	3,201	733	1,182	1,383	756	232	13,652	25,542
Subordinated liabilities	85	145	95	251	–	2,600	2,559	11,921	17,656
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>399,210</b>	<b>35,076</b>	<b>23,575</b>	<b>14,663</b>	<b>10,179</b>	<b>36,696</b>	<b>75,857</b>	<b>152,143</b>	<b>747,399</b>
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>									
<b>Assets</b>									
Cash and balances at central banks	58,519	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	58,521
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	11,473	13,345	4,858	2,781	1,056	2,655	5,341	121,369	162,878
Derivative financial instruments	449	601	763	451	503	965	2,763	19,339	25,834
Loans and advances to banks	3,104	314	190	190	192	131	2,405	85	6,611
Loans and advances to customers	28,297	15,953	13,585	11,881	10,482	29,340	70,967	291,993	472,498
Debt securities held as loans and receivables	10	29	–	–	7	350	2,775	472	3,643
Available-for-sale financial assets	59	365	286	1,025	265	3,040	15,366	21,692	42,098
Other assets	3,807	897	414	1,170	854	725	5,618	26,541	40,026
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>105,718</b>	<b>31,506</b>	<b>20,096</b>	<b>17,498</b>	<b>13,359</b>	<b>37,206</b>	<b>105,235</b>	<b>481,491</b>	<b>812,109</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>									
Deposits from banks	2,810	2,318	1,885	87	28	–	22,378	298	29,804
Customer deposits	366,778	18,821	10,615	5,524	5,074	7,823	2,986	503	418,124
Derivative financial instruments and financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	19,215	16,932	4,933	3,419	948	1,961	4,298	25,295	77,001
Debt securities in issue	3,248	6,014	4,431	3,506	2,902	6,333	25,669	20,347	72,450
Liabilities arising from insurance and investment contracts	1,898	2,003	2,484	2,466	2,425	8,532	21,842	77,210	118,860
Other liabilities	4,229	2,805	239	2,216	1,894	1,498	1,933	13,991	28,805
Subordinated liabilities	–	202	1,588	–	570	574	3,983	11,005	17,922
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>398,178</b>	<b>49,095</b>	<b>26,175</b>	<b>17,218</b>	<b>13,841</b>	<b>26,721</b>	<b>83,089</b>	<b>148,649</b>	<b>762,966</b>

The above tables are provided on a contractual basis. The Group's assets and liabilities may be repaid or otherwise mature earlier or later than implied by their contractual terms and readers are, therefore, advised to use caution when using this data to evaluate the Group's liquidity position. In particular, amounts in respect of customer deposits are usually contractually payable on demand or at short notice. However, in practice, these deposits are not usually withdrawn on their contractual maturity.

**Note 52: Financial risk management** continued

The table below analyses financial instrument liabilities of the Group, excluding those arising from insurance and participating investment contracts, on an undiscounted future cash flow basis according to contractual maturity, into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance sheet date; balances with no fixed maturity are included in the over 5 years category.

	Up to 1 month £m	1-3 months £m	3-12 months £m	1-5 years £m	Over 5 years £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>						
Deposits from banks	2,820	2,710	1,022	20,920	3,502	30,974
Customer deposits	380,985	10,584	14,169	11,634	1,554	418,926
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	9,693	10,984	7,553	930	10,771	39,931
Debt securities in issue	5,942	7,314	22,564	48,233	24,201	108,254
Liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts	13,853	–	–	–	–	13,853
Subordinated liabilities	247	1,017	1,144	8,231	19,328	29,967
<b>Total non-derivative financial liabilities</b>	<b>413,540</b>	<b>32,609</b>	<b>46,452</b>	<b>89,948</b>	<b>59,356</b>	<b>641,905</b>
Derivative financial liabilities:						
Gross settled derivatives – outflows	39,165	27,976	23,978	43,239	33,763	168,121
Gross settled derivatives – inflows	(38,301)	(27,283)	(23,134)	(40,690)	(28,933)	(158,341)
Gross settled derivatives – net flows	864	693	844	2,549	4,830	9,780
Net settled derivatives liabilities	13,511	103	209	782	2,193	16,798
<b>Total derivative financial liabilities</b>	<b>14,375</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>1,053</b>	<b>3,331</b>	<b>7,023</b>	<b>26,578</b>
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>						
Deposits from banks	2,516	3,545	2,096	21,498	660	30,315
Customer deposits	367,103	18,854	21,308	11,198	2,375	420,838
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	21,286	14,424	6,499	4,251	13,044	59,504
Debt securities in issue	3,444	6,331	12,562	36,999	23,923	83,259
Liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts	15,447	–	–	–	–	15,447
Subordinated liabilities	231	454	2,907	7,170	19,164	29,926
<b>Total non-derivative financial liabilities</b>	<b>410,027</b>	<b>43,608</b>	<b>45,372</b>	<b>81,116</b>	<b>59,166</b>	<b>639,289</b>
Derivative financial liabilities:						
Gross settled derivatives – outflows	23,850	31,974	24,923	43,444	30,605	154,796
Gross settled derivatives – inflows	(23,028)	(30,972)	(23,886)	(43,523)	(32,065)	(153,474)
Gross settled derivatives – net flows	822	1,002	1,037	(79)	(1,460)	1,322
Net settled derivatives liabilities	17,425	128	776	974	2,795	22,098
<b>Total derivative financial liabilities</b>	<b>18,247</b>	<b>1,130</b>	<b>1,813</b>	<b>895</b>	<b>1,335</b>	<b>23,420</b>

The majority of the Group's non-participating investment contract liabilities are unit-linked. These unit-linked products are invested in accordance with unit fund mandates. Clauses are included in policyholder contracts to permit the deferral of sales, where necessary, so that linked assets can be realised without being a forced seller.

The principal amount for undated subordinated liabilities with no redemption option is included within the over five years column; interest of approximately £27 million (2017: £24 million) per annum which is payable in respect of those instruments for as long as they remain in issue is not included beyond five years.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 52: Financial risk management** continued

Further information on the Group's liquidity exposures is provided on pages 147 to 152.

Liabilities arising from insurance and participating investment contracts are analysed on a behavioural basis, as permitted by IFRS 4, as follows:

	Up to 1 month £m	1-3 months £m	3-12 months £m	1-5 years £m	Over 5 years £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>1,667</b>	<b>1,624</b>	<b>5,925</b>	<b>25,414</b>	<b>64,244</b>	<b>98,874</b>
At 31 December 2017	1,708	1,747	6,467	26,479	67,012	103,413

For insurance and participating investment contracts which are neither unit-linked nor in the Group's with-profit funds, in particular annuity liabilities, the aim is to invest in assets such that the cash flows on investments match those on the projected future liabilities.

The following tables set out the amounts and residual maturities of the Group's off balance sheet contingent liabilities and commitments.

	Up to 1 month £m	1-3 months £m	3-6 months £m	6-9 months £m	9-12 months £m	1-3 years £m	3-5 years £m	Over 5 years £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>									
Acceptances and endorsements	64	83	34	13	–	–	–	–	194
Other contingent liabilities	450	484	203	223	150	665	133	749	3,057
Total contingent liabilities	514	567	237	236	150	665	133	749	3,251
Lending commitments and guarantees	67,055	2,947	4,474	6,055	16,123	17,737	15,374	4,602	134,367
Other commitments	428	–	–	2	92	20	13	176	731
Total commitments and guarantees	67,483	2,947	4,474	6,057	16,215	17,757	15,387	4,778	135,098
<b>Total contingents and commitments</b>	<b>67,997</b>	<b>3,514</b>	<b>4,711</b>	<b>6,293</b>	<b>16,365</b>	<b>18,422</b>	<b>15,520</b>	<b>5,527</b>	<b>138,349</b>
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>									
Acceptances and endorsements	12	51	4	–	–	4	–	–	71
Other contingent liabilities	392	669	210	131	205	506	271	656	3,040
Total contingent liabilities	404	720	214	131	205	510	271	656	3,111
Lending commitments and guarantees	66,964	3,137	5,966	5,525	14,572	18,001	16,577	4,503	135,245
Other commitments	19	–	–	38	–	46	71	210	384
Total commitments and guarantees	66,983	3,137	5,966	5,563	14,572	18,047	16,648	4,713	135,629
Total contingents and commitments	67,387	3,857	6,180	5,694	14,777	18,557	16,919	5,369	138,740

**Note 53: Consolidated cash flow statement****(A) Change in operating assets**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Change in financial assets held at amortised cost	(27,038)	(24,747)	710
Change in derivative financial instruments and financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	22,046	9,916	(13,889)
Change in other operating assets	520	(661)	961
<b>Change in operating assets</b>	<b>(4,472)</b>	<b>(15,492)</b>	<b>(12,218)</b>

**(B) Change in operating liabilities**

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Change in deposits from banks	515	13,415	(654)
Change in customer deposits	(322)	2,913	(3,690)
Change in debt securities in issue	18,579	(3,600)	(6,552)
Change in derivative financial instruments and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	(24,606)	(12,481)	11,265
Change in investment contract liabilities	(1,594)	(4,665)	(2,665)
Change in other operating liabilities	(1,245)	136	(363)
<b>Change in operating liabilities</b>	<b>(8,673)</b>	<b>(4,282)</b>	<b>(2,659)</b>

## Note 53: Consolidated cash flow statement continued

### (C) Non-cash and other items

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Depreciation and amortisation	2,405	2,370	2,380
Revaluation of investment properties	(139)	(230)	83
Allowance for loan losses	1,024	691	592
Write-off of allowance for loan losses, net of recoveries	(1,025)	(1,061)	(1,272)
Impairment charge relating to undrawn balances	(73)	(9)	(13)
Impairment of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (2017: available-for-sale financial assets)	(14)	6	173
Change in insurance contract liabilities	(4,547)	9,168	14,084
Payment protection insurance provision	750	1,650	1,000
Other regulatory provisions	600	865	1,085
Other provision movements	(518)	(8)	(27)
Net charge (credit) in respect of defined benefit schemes	405	369	287
Impact of consolidation and deconsolidation of OEICs <sup>1</sup>	–	–	(3,157)
Unwind of discount on impairment allowances	(44)	(23)	(32)
Foreign exchange impact on balance sheet <sup>2</sup>	191	125	(155)
Loss on ECN transactions	–	–	721
Interest expense on subordinated liabilities	1,388	1,436	1,864
Loss (profit) on disposal of businesses	–	–	–
Net gain on sale of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (2017: available-for-sale financial assets)	(275)	(446)	(575)
Hedging valuation adjustments on subordinated debt	(429)	(327)	153
Value of employee services	260	414	309
Transactions in own shares	40	(411)	(175)
Accretion of discounts and amortisation of premiums and issue costs	1,947	1,701	465
Share of post-tax results of associates and joint ventures	(9)	(6)	1
Transfers to income statement from reserves	(701)	(650)	(557)
Profit on disposal of tangible fixed assets	(104)	(120)	(93)
Other non-cash items	(34)	–	(17)
<b>Total non-cash items</b>	<b>1,098</b>	<b>15,504</b>	<b>17,124</b>
Contributions to defined benefit schemes	(868)	(587)	(630)
Payments in respect of payment protection insurance provision	(2,104)	(1,657)	(2,200)
Payments in respect of other regulatory provisions	(1,032)	(928)	(761)
Other	14	–	2
<b>Total other items</b>	<b>(3,990)</b>	<b>(3,172)</b>	<b>(3,589)</b>
<b>Non-cash and other items</b>	<b>(2,892)</b>	<b>12,332</b>	<b>13,535</b>

1 These OEICs (Open-ended investment companies) are mutual funds which are consolidated if the Group manages the funds and also has a sufficient beneficial interest. The population of OEICs to be consolidated varies at each reporting date as external investors acquire and divest holdings in the various funds. The consolidation of these funds is effected by the inclusion of the fund investments and a matching liability to the unitholders; and changes in funds consolidated represent a non-cash movement on the balance sheet.

2 When considering the movement on each line of the balance sheet, the impact of foreign exchange rate movements is removed in order to show the underlying cash impact.

### (D) Analysis of cash and cash equivalents as shown in the balance sheet

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Cash and balances at central banks	54,663	58,521	47,452
Less: mandatory reserve deposits <sup>1</sup>	(2,553)	(957)	(914)
	52,110	57,564	46,538
Loans and advances to banks	6,283	6,611	26,902
Less: amounts with a maturity of three months or more	(3,169)	(3,193)	(11,052)
	3,114	3,418	15,850
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>55,224</b>	<b>60,982</b>	<b>62,388</b>

1 Mandatory reserve deposits are held with local central banks in accordance with statutory requirements; these deposits are not available to finance the Group's day-to-day operations.

Included within cash and cash equivalents at 31 December 2018 is £40 million (31 December 2017: £2,322 million; 1 January 2018 £48 million; 31 December 2016: £14,475 million) held within the Group's long-term insurance and investments businesses, which is not immediately available for use in the business.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 53: Consolidated cash flow statement continued

## (E) Acquisition of group undertakings and businesses

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Net assets acquired:			
Cash and cash equivalents	–	123	–
Loans and advances to customers	–	7,811	–
Available-for-sale financial assets	–	16	–
Intangible assets	21	702	–
Property, plant and equipment	–	6	–
Other assets	6	414	–
Deposits from banks <sup>1</sup>	–	(6,431)	–
Other liabilities	(1)	(927)	–
Goodwill arising on acquisition	–	302	–
Cash consideration	26	2,016	–
Less: Cash and cash equivalents acquired	–	(123)	–
Net cash outflow arising from acquisition of subsidiaries and businesses	26	1,893	–
Acquisition of and additional investment in joint ventures	23	30	20
Net cash outflow from acquisitions in the year	49	1,923	20

1 Upon acquisition in 2017, the funding of MBNA was assumed by Lloyds Bank plc.

## (F) Disposal and closure of group undertakings and businesses

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
Loans and advances to customers	–	342	–
Non-controlling interests	–	(242)	–
Other net assets (liabilities)	1	29	5
	1	129	5
Net assets	1	129	5
Non-cash consideration received	–	–	–
(Loss) profit on sale	–	–	–
Cash consideration received on losing control of group undertakings and businesses	1	129	5
Cash and cash equivalents disposed	–	–	–
<b>Net cash inflow (outflow)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>5</b>

## Note 54: Adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15

The following table summarises the adjustments arising on the adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 (see below) to the Group's balance sheet as at 1 January 2018.

	As at 31 December 2017 £m	IFRS 9: Classification and measurement £m	IFRS 9: Impairment £m	IFRS 15 £m	Adjusted as at 1 January 2018 £m
<b>Assets</b>					
Cash and balances at central banks	58,521	–	–	–	58,521
Items in course of collection from banks	755	–	–	–	755
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	162,878	13,130	–	–	176,008
Derivative financial instruments	25,834	(360)	–	–	25,474
Loans and advances to banks	6,611	(2,364)	(1)	–	4,246
Loans and advances to customers	472,498	(10,460)	(1,022)	–	461,016
Debt securities	3,643	(329)	–	–	3,314
Financial assets at amortised cost	482,752	(13,153)	(1,023)	–	468,576
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income		42,917	–	–	42,917
Available-for-sale financial assets	42,098	(42,098)	–	–	
Goodwill	2,310	–	–	–	2,310
Value of in-force business	4,839	–	–	–	4,839
Other intangible assets	2,835	–	–	–	2,835
Property, plant and equipment	12,727	–	–	–	12,727
Current tax recoverable	16	–	–	–	16
Deferred tax assets	2,284	22	300	3	2,609
Retirement benefit assets	723	–	–	–	723
Other assets	13,537	(655)	(10)	–	12,872
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>812,109</b>	<b>(197)</b>	<b>(733)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>811,182</b>
<b>Equity and liabilities</b>					
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Deposits from banks	29,804	–	–	–	29,804
Customer deposits	418,124	–	–	–	418,124
Items in course of transmission to banks	584	–	–	–	584
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	50,877	58	–	–	50,935
Derivative financial instruments	26,124	–	–	–	26,124
Notes in circulation	1,313	–	–	–	1,313
Debt securities in issue	72,450	(48)	–	–	72,402
Liabilities arising from insurance contracts and participating investment contracts	103,413	–	–	–	103,413
Liabilities arising from non-participating investment contracts	15,447	–	–	–	15,447
Other liabilities	20,730	–	(3)	14	20,741
Retirement benefit obligations	358	–	–	–	358
Current tax liabilities	274	–	–	–	274
Other provisions	5,546	–	243	–	5,789
Subordinated liabilities	17,922	–	–	–	17,922
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>762,966</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>763,230</b>
<b>Equity</b>					
Shareholders' equity	43,551	(207)	(973)	(11)	42,360
Other equity instruments	5,355	–	–	–	5,355
Non-controlling interests	237	–	–	–	237
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>49,143</b>	<b>(207)</b>	<b>(973)</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>47,952</b>
<b>Total equity and liabilities</b>	<b>812,109</b>	<b>(197)</b>	<b>(733)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>811,182</b>

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

## Note 54: Adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 continued

## IFRS 9 Financial Instruments

## Impairment

The Group adopted IFRS 9 from 1 January 2018. In accordance with the transition requirements of IFRS 9, comparative information for 2017 has not been restated and transitional adjustments have been accounted for through retained earnings as at 1 January 2018, the date of initial application; and as a result shareholders' equity reduced by £1,180 million, driven by the effects of additional impairment provisions following the implementation of the expected credit loss methodology and measurement adjustments following the reclassification of certain financial assets to be measured at fair value rather than amortised cost. It is not practicable to quantify the impact of adoption of IFRS 9 on the results for the current year.

The following table summarises the impact of the transitional adjustment on the Group's loss allowances at 1 January 2018:

	IAS 39 allowance at 31 December 2017 £m	Transitional adjustment to loss allowance £m	IFRS 9 loss allowance at 1 January 2018 £m
Loans and advances to banks	–	1	1
Loans and advances to customers	2,201	1,022	3,223
Debt securities	26	–	26
Other	–	10	10
	2,227	1,033	3,260
Provisions for undrawn commitments and financial guarantees	30	243	273
<b>Total loss allowance</b>	<b>2,257</b>	<b>1,276</b>	<b>3,533</b>

There were no impacts on the Group's loss allowances as a result of changes in the measurement category of financial assets at 1 January 2018.

The net impact of IFRS 9 on transition was an increase in impairment allowances of £1,276 million which is analysed as follows:

	IAS 39 Latent risk £m	12-month expected loss £m	Lifetime expected loss £m	Undrawn commitments £m	Multiple economic scenarios £m	Total £m
<b>Retail</b>						
Secured	(561)	24	371	1	226	61
Unsecured	(133)	279	251	161	8	566
UK Motor Finance	(99)	112	72	1	1	87
Other	(30)	30	29	13	4	46
	(823)	445	723	176	239	760
<b>Commercial Banking</b>	(190)	108	330	60	63	371
Insurance and Wealth	(5)	15	6	–	1	17
Other	(115)	51	144	–	48	128
<b>Total</b>	<b>(1,133)</b>	<b>619</b>	<b>1,203</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>1,276</b>

The key drivers for the provision movements from IAS 39 to IFRS 9 for the Group are as follows:

- Latent risk: under IAS 39 provisions were held against losses that had been incurred at the balance sheet date but had either not been specifically identified or not been adequately captured in the provisioning models. Under IFRS 9 assets which had not defaulted are allocated to Stages 1 and 2 and an appropriate expected credit loss allowance made.
- 12-month expected loss: IFRS 9 requires that for financial assets where there has been no significant increase in credit risk since origination (Stage 1) a loss allowance equivalent to 12-month expected credit losses should be held. Under IAS 39 these balances would not be specifically provided against although a provision for latent risk would be held.
- Lifetime expected credit loss: financial assets that have experienced a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition (Stage 2) and credit impaired assets (Stage 3) are required to carry a lifetime expected credit loss allowance. Under IAS 39, Stage 2 assets were treated as performing and consequently no specific impairment provision was held, although a proportion of the provision held against latent risks was held against these assets. Assets treated as impaired under IAS 39 carried a provision reducing the carrying value to the estimated recoverable amount.
- Undrawn commitments: IFRS 9 requires a loss allowance to be held against undrawn lending commitments. Previously, an impairment provision would only have been held in the event that the commitment was irrevocable and a loss event had occurred.
- Multiple economic scenarios: IFRS 9 requires that the expected credit loss allowance should reflect an unbiased range of possible future economic outcomes. This was not required under IAS 39.

## Note 54: Adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 continued

### Reclassifications

On transition to IFRS 9, the Group assessed its business models in order to determine the appropriate classification. The Retail and Commercial Banking loan books are generally held to collect contractual cash flows until the lending matures and met the criteria to remain at amortised cost. Certain portfolios which are subject to higher levels of sales were reclassified as fair value through other comprehensive income. Within the Group's insurance business, assets are managed on a fair value basis and so continued to be accounted for at fair value through profit or loss.

	IAS 39 carrying amount £m	IFRS 9 reclassification to		Total reclassification £m	IFRS 9 remeasurement £m	At 1 January 2018 before IFRS 9 impairment adjustments £m
		At fair value through profit or loss £m	At fair value through other comprehensive income £m			
<i>Financial assets</i>						
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	162,878	14,447	(1,139)	13,308	(178)	176,008
Derivatives	25,834	(360)	–	(360)	–	25,474
Loans and advances to banks	6,611	(2,274)	(90)	(2,364)	–	4,247
Loans and advances to customers	472,498	(10,474)	–	(10,474)	14	462,038
Debt securities	3,643	–	(329)	(329)	–	3,314
Financial assets at amortised cost	482,752	(12,748)	(419)	(13,167)	14	469,599
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income		–	42,972	42,972	(55)	42,917
Available-for-sale financial assets	42,098	(684)	(41,414)	(42,098)	–	–
Other assets	13,537	(655)	–	(655)	–	12,882
<b>Total</b>	<b>727,099</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(219)</b>	<b>726,880</b>
<i>Financial liabilities</i>						
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	50,877	48	–	48	10	50,935
Debt securities in issue	72,450	(48)	–	(48)	–	72,402
<b>Total</b>	<b>123,327</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>123,337</b>

Loans and advances accounted for at amortised cost reduced by £13,167 million largely driven by:

- lending assets transferred from the banking business to the insurance business in recent years totalling £6,882 million which had been accounted for at amortised cost in the Group's accounts under IAS 39. Upon implementation of IFRS 9, these assets were been designated at FVTPL, in common with other assets within the insurance business, as they are backing insurance and investment contract liabilities which either have cash flows that are contractually based upon the performance of the assets or are contracts whose measurement takes account of current market conditions and where significant measurement inconsistencies would otherwise arise. Loans and advances to banks of £2,274 million were transferred to FVTPL for similar reasons.
- assets held by the Commercial business totalling £3,116 million were reclassified to FVTPL having not met the requirements of the SPPI test. These assets are principally holdings of notes issued by securitisation vehicles. Whilst the credit quality of these notes is generally good, there is a contractual linkage to the underlying asset pools which are exposed to residual value risk.
- A further £847 million of Commercial lending assets were reclassified following changes in the business model.

At 1 January 2018, the Group was required to reclassify certain assets from fair value through profit or loss to fair value through other comprehensive income; these assets were sold during the course of the year. If these assets had not been reclassified, the Group would have recognised a loss of £0.2 million in the period before being sold. The effective interest rate applied to these assets on 1 January 2018 was 1.97 per cent, and the interest revenue recognised prior to the sale was £20 million.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements continued

**Note 54: Adoption of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15** continued**Remeasurements**

There has been a pre-tax charge of £229 million (£207 million net of tax) arising from the reclassification of financial assets and liabilities to fair value through profit or loss and fair value through other comprehensive income and consequent remeasurement to fair value.

**IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers**

The Group has adopted IFRS 15 from 1 January 2018 and in nearly all cases the Group's existing accounting policy was consistent with the requirements of IFRS 15; however, certain income streams within the Group's car leasing business are now deferred, resulting in an additional £14 million being recognised as deferred income at 1 January 2018 with a corresponding debit of £11 million, net of tax, to shareholders' equity. As permitted by the transition options under IFRS 15, comparative figures for the prior year have not been restated. The impact of adoption of IFRS 15 on the current period is not material.

**Accounting policies applied for comparative periods**

In accordance with the transition requirements of IFRS 9 and IFRS 15, comparative information has not been restated. The comparative information was prepared in accordance with IAS 39 and IAS 18. With the exception of certain income streams within the Group's car leasing business, the Group accounting policy under IAS 18 was substantially aligned with the requirements of IFRS 15 and is not reproduced here; the principal policies applied by the Group under IAS 39 are set out below:

*Impairment*

At each balance sheet date the Group assesses whether, as a result of one or more events occurring after initial recognition of a financial asset accounted for at amortised cost and prior to the balance sheet date, there is objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets has become impaired. Where such an event, including the identification of fraud, has had an impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset or group of financial assets, an impairment allowance is recognised. The amount of impairment allowance is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate.

The Group assesses, at each balance sheet date, whether there is objective evidence that an available-for-sale financial asset is impaired. In addition to the criteria for financial assets accounted for at amortised cost set out above, this assessment involves reviewing the current financial circumstances (including creditworthiness) and future prospects of the issuer, assessing the future cash flows expected to be realised and, in the case of equity shares, considering whether there has been a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the asset below its cost. If an impairment loss has been incurred, the cumulative loss measured as the difference between the acquisition cost (net of any principal repayment and amortisation) and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that asset previously recognised, is reclassified from equity to the income statement.

*Classification and measurement*

On initial recognition, financial assets are classified into fair value through profit or loss, available for sale financial assets, held to maturity investments or loans and receivables. Financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost, except for trading liabilities and other financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss on initial recognition which are held at fair value. Financial instruments are classified at fair value through profit or loss where they are trading securities or where they are designated at fair value through profit or loss by management. Derivatives are carried at fair value. Loans and receivables include loans and advances to banks and customers and are accounted for at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Debt securities and equity shares that are not classified as trading securities, at fair value through profit or loss, held-to-maturity investments or as loans and receivables are classified as available-for-sale financial assets and are recognised in the balance sheet at their fair value, inclusive of transaction costs. Gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are recognised directly in other comprehensive income, until the financial asset is either sold, becomes impaired or matures, at which time the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is recognised in the income statement. Interest calculated using the effective interest method is recognised in the income statement.

**Note 55: Future accounting developments**

The following pronouncements are not applicable for the year ending 31 December 2018 and have not been applied in preparing these financial statements. Save as disclosed below, the impact of these accounting changes is still being assessed by the Group and reliable estimates cannot be made at this stage.

With the exception of IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts' and certain other minor amendments as at 19 February 2019 these pronouncements have been endorsed by the EU.

**IFRS 16 Leases**

IFRS 16 replaces IAS 17 'Leases' and is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019.

The Group's accounting as a lessor will remain aligned to the current approach under IAS 17; however for lessee accounting there will no longer be a distinction between finance and operating leases. The transition approach adopted by the Group will result in the recognition of right of use assets and lease liabilities of approximately £1.8 billion in respect of leased properties previously accounted for as operating leases; there will be no impact on shareholders' equity. As permitted by the transition options under IFRS 16, comparative figures for the prior year will not be restated. Going forward, the Group will recognise a finance charge on the lease liability and a depreciation charge on the right-of-use asset, whereas previously the Group included lease rentals within operating expenses. The Group intends to take advantage of a number of exemptions within IFRS 16, including the election not to recognise a lease liability and a right-of-use asset for leases for which the underlying asset is of low value.

**IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts**

IFRS 17 replaces IFRS 4 'Insurance Contracts' and is currently effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021 although the International Accounting Standards Board have proposed delaying implementation until 1 January 2022.

IFRS 17 requires insurance contracts and participating investment contracts to be measured on the balance sheet as the total of the fulfilment cash flows and the contractual service margin. Changes to estimates of future cash flows from one reporting date to another are recognised either as an amount in profit or loss or as an adjustment to the expected profit for providing insurance coverage, depending on the type of change and the reason for it. The effects of some changes in discount rates can either be recognised in profit or loss or in other comprehensive income as an accounting policy choice. The risk adjustment is released to profit and loss as an insurer's risk reduces. Profits which are currently recognised through a Value in Force asset, will no longer be recognised at inception of an insurance contract. Instead, the expected profit for providing insurance coverage is recognised in profit or loss over time as the insurance coverage is provided.

The standard will have a significant impact on the accounting for the insurance and participating investment contracts issued by the Group.

**Minor amendments to other accounting standards**

The IASB has issued a number of minor amendments to IFRSs effective 1 January 2019 and 1 January 2020 (including IAS 19 Employee Benefits, IAS 12 Income Taxes and IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments). The Group will adopt the changes to IAS 12 Income Taxes with effect from 1 January 2019, resulting in the presentation of the tax benefit of distributions on other equity instruments in the Group's income statement; these impacts are currently recognised directly in equity. Comparative information will be restated. For the comparative year ended 31 December 2018, this will result in the reclassification of a tax credit of £106 million (2017: £102 million). These changes will have no impact on the Group's reported balance sheet or profit before tax. The amendments to other accounting standards are not expected to have a significant impact on the Group.

# Parent company balance sheet

at 31 December

	Note	31 December 2018 £ million	1 January 2018 <sup>1</sup> £ million	31 December 2017 £ million
<b>Assets</b>				
Non-current assets:				
Investment in subsidiaries	8	46,725	44,863	44,863
Loans to subsidiaries	8	24,211	14,377	14,379
Deferred tax asset		9	22	22
		70,945	59,262	59,264
Current assets:				
Derivative financial instruments		256	265	265
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss		588	–	–
Other assets		955	961	961
Amounts due from subsidiaries	2	27	47	47
Cash and cash equivalents		57	272	272
Current tax recoverable		76	724	724
		1,959	2,269	2,269
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>72,904</b>	<b>61,531</b>	<b>61,533</b>
<b>Equity and liabilities</b>				
Capital and reserves:				
Share capital	3	7,116	7,197	7,197
Share premium account	3	17,719	17,634	17,634
Merger reserve	4	7,423	7,423	7,423
Capital redemption reserve	4	4,273	4,115	4,115
Retained profits <sup>2</sup>	5	2,103	1,498	1,500
Shareholders' equity		38,634	37,867	37,869
Other equity instruments	3	6,491	5,355	5,355
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>45,125</b>	<b>43,222</b>	<b>43,224</b>
Non-current liabilities:				
Debt securities in issue	6	20,394	10,886	10,886
Subordinated liabilities	7	6,043	3,993	3,993
		26,437	14,879	14,879
Current liabilities:				
Derivative financial instruments		209	327	327
Other liabilities		1,133	3,103	3,103
		1,342	3,430	3,430
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>27,779</b>	<b>18,309</b>	<b>18,309</b>
<b>Total equity and liabilities</b>		<b>72,904</b>	<b>61,531</b>	<b>61,533</b>

<sup>1</sup> See note 1.

<sup>2</sup> The parent company recorded a profit after tax for the year of £4,022 million (2017: £2,399 million).

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the parent company financial statements.

The directors approved the parent company financial statements on 19 February 2019.

**Lord Blackwell**  
Chairman

**António Horta-Osório**  
Group Chief Executive

**George Culmer**  
Chief Financial Officer

# Parent company statement of changes in equity

for the year ended 31 December

	Share capital and premium £ million	Merger reserve £ million	Capital redemption reserve £ million	Retained profits <sup>1</sup> £ million	Total shareholders' equity £ million	Other equity instruments £ million	Total equity £ million
Balance at 1 January 2016	24,558	7,633	4,115	785	37,091	5,355	42,446
Total comprehensive income <sup>1</sup>	–	–	–	3,135	3,135	–	3,135
Dividends paid	–	–	–	(2,014)	(2,014)	–	(2,014)
Distributions on other equity instruments, net of tax <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	(330)	(330)	–	(330)
Redemption of preference shares	210	(210)	–	–	–	–	–
Movement in treasury shares	–	–	–	(301)	(301)	–	(301)
Value of employee services:							
Share option schemes, net of tax	–	–	–	141	141	–	141
Other employee award schemes	–	–	–	168	168	–	168
Balance at 31 December 2016	24,768	7,423	4,115	1,584	37,890	5,355	43,245
Total comprehensive income <sup>1</sup>	–	–	–	2,399	2,399	–	2,399
Dividends paid	–	–	–	(2,284)	(2,284)	–	(2,284)
Distributions on other equity instruments, net of tax <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	(336)	(336)	–	(336)
Issue of ordinary shares	63	–	–	–	63	–	63
Movement in treasury shares	–	–	–	(277)	(277)	–	(277)
Value of employee services:							
Share option schemes, net of tax	–	–	–	82	82	–	82
Other employee award schemes	–	–	–	332	332	–	332
Balance at 31 December 2017	24,831	7,423	4,115	1,500	37,869	5,355	43,224
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 1)	–	–	–	(2)	(2)	–	(2)
<b>Balance at 1 January 2018</b>	<b>24,831</b>	<b>7,423</b>	<b>4,115</b>	<b>1,498</b>	<b>37,867</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>43,222</b>
Total comprehensive income <sup>1</sup>	–	–	–	4,022	4,022	–	4,022
Dividends paid	–	–	–	(2,240)	(2,240)	–	(2,240)
Distributions on other equity instruments, net of tax <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	(351)	(351)	–	(351)
Issue of ordinary shares	162	–	–	–	162	–	162
Share buyback programme	(158)	–	158	(1,005)	(1,005)	–	(1,005)
Issue of other equity instruments	–	–	–	(7)	(7)	1,136	1,129
Movement in treasury shares	–	–	–	(74)	(74)	–	(74)
Value of employee services:							
Share option schemes, net of tax	–	–	–	53	53	–	53
Other employee award schemes	–	–	–	207	207	–	207
<b>Balance at 31 December 2018</b>	<b>24,835</b>	<b>7,423</b>	<b>4,273</b>	<b>2,103</b>	<b>38,634</b>	<b>6,491</b>	<b>45,125</b>

<sup>1</sup> Total comprehensive income comprises only the profit (loss) for the year; no statement of comprehensive income has been shown for the parent company, as permitted by section 408 of the Companies Act 2006.

<sup>2</sup> Distributions on other equity instruments are shown net of tax of £82 million (2017: £79 million; 2016: £82 million) credited to retained profits.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the parent company financial statements.

# Parent company cash flow statement

for the year ended 31 December

	2018 £ million	2017 £ million	2016 £ million
Profit before tax	4,102	2,416	3,463
Fair value and exchange adjustments and other non-cash items	(715)	495	1,986
Change in other assets	(572)	18	(50)
Change in other liabilities and other items	7,538	8,431	(8,392)
Dividends received	(4,000)	(2,650)	(3,759)
Distributions on other equity instruments received	(324)	(292)	(119)
Tax (paid) received	660	(197)	(679)
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>	<b>6,689</b>	<b>8,221</b>	<b>(7,550)</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Return of capital contribution	9	77	441
Dividends received	4,000	2,650	3,759
Distributions on other equity instruments received	324	292	119
Acquisitions of and capital injections to subsidiaries	(12,753)	(320)	(3,522)
Return of capital	11,114	–	–
Amounts advanced to subsidiaries	(21,577)	(8,476)	(4,978)
Repayment of loans to subsidiaries	12,602	475	13,166
Interest received on loans to subsidiaries	370	244	496
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities</b>	<b>(5,911)</b>	<b>(5,058)</b>	<b>9,481</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
Dividends paid to ordinary shareholders	(2,240)	(2,284)	(2,014)
Distributions on other equity instruments	(433)	(415)	(412)
Issue of subordinated liabilities	1,729	–	1,061
Interest paid on subordinated liabilities	(275)	(248)	(229)
Share buyback	(1,005)	–	–
Issue of other equity instruments	1,129	–	–
Repayment of subordinated liabilities	–	–	(319)
Proceeds from issue of ordinary shares	102	14	–
<b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>	<b>(993)</b>	<b>(2,933)</b>	<b>(1,913)</b>
Change in cash and cash equivalents	(215)	230	18
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	272	42	24
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>42</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the parent company financial statements.

# Notes to the parent company financial statements

for the year ended 31 December

## Note 1: Basis of preparation and accounting policies

The Company has applied International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union in its financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2018. IFRS comprises accounting standards prefixed IFRS issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and those prefixed IAS issued by the IASB's predecessor body as well as interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee and its predecessor body. The EU endorsed version of IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement relaxes some of the hedge accounting requirements; the Company has not taken advantage of this relaxation, and therefore there is no difference in application to the Company between IFRS as adopted by the EU and IFRS as issued by the IASB.

The financial information has been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by the revaluation of all derivative contracts.

The Company adopted IFRS 9 from 1 January 2018. In accordance with the transition requirements of IFRS 9, comparative information for 2017 has not been restated and transitional adjustments have been accounted for through retained earnings as at 1 January 2018, the date of initial application; and as a result shareholders' equity reduced by £2 million, due to additional impairment provisions following the implementation of the expected credit loss methodology.

The accounting policies of the Company are the same as those of the Group which are set out in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements.

Investments in subsidiaries are carried at historical cost, less any provisions for impairment.

Fees payable to the Company's auditors by the Group are set out in note 12 to the consolidated financial statements.

## Note 2: Amounts due from subsidiaries

These comprise short-term lending to subsidiaries, repayable on demand. As required by IFRS 9, the Company has established an allowance for impairment losses for amounts due from its subsidiaries (31 December 2018: £5 million; 1 January 2018: £2 million) based on the probability of its subsidiaries defaulting on the amounts payable in the next 12 months. The carrying value of the amounts owed by subsidiaries is a reasonable approximation to fair value.

## Note 3: Share capital, share premium and other equity instruments

Details of the Company's share capital, share premium account and other equity instruments are as set out in notes 39, 40 and 43 to the consolidated financial statements.

## Note 4: Other reserves

The merger reserve comprises the premium on shares issued on 13 January 2009 under the placing and open offer and shares issued on 16 January 2009 on the acquisition of HBOS plc, offset by adjustments on the redemption of preference shares. Substantially all of the Company's merger reserve is available for distribution.

Movements in the merger reserve were as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
At 1 January	7,423	7,423	7,633
Redemption of preference shares <sup>1</sup>	—	—	(210)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>7,423</b>	<b>7,423</b>	<b>7,423</b>

<sup>1</sup> During the year ended 31 December 2016, the Company redeemed all of its outstanding 6.267% Non-cumulative Fixed to Floating Rate Callable US Dollar Preference Shares at their combined sterling equivalent par value of £210 million. These preference shares had been accounted for as subordinated liabilities. On redemption an amount of £210 million was transferred from the distributable merger reserve to the share premium account.

The capital redemption reserve represents transfers from the merger reserve in accordance with companies' legislation and amounts transferred from share capital following the cancellation of shares.

Movements in the capital redemption reserve were as follows:

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
At 1 January	4,115	4,115	4,115
Shares cancelled under the share buyback programme	158	—	—
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>4,273</b>	<b>4,115</b>	<b>4,115</b>

## Note 5: Retained profits

	2018 £m	2017 £m	2016 £m
At 31 December 2017	1,500		
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 1)	(2)		
At 1 January	1,498	1,584	785
Profit for the year	4,022	2,399	3,135
Dividends paid <sup>1</sup>	(2,240)	(2,284)	(2,014)
Issue costs of other equity instruments (net of tax)	(7)	–	–
Distributions on other equity instruments, (net of tax)	(351)	(336)	(330)
Share buyback programme <sup>2</sup>	(1,005)	–	–
Movement in treasury shares	(74)	(277)	(301)
Value of employee services:			
Share option schemes	53	82	141
Other employee award schemes	207	332	168
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>2,103</b>	<b>1,500</b>	<b>1,584</b>

1 Details of the Company's dividends are as set out in note 44 to the consolidated financial statements.

2 Details of the Company's share buyback programme are provided in note 41 to the consolidated financial statements.

## Note 6: Debt securities in issue

These comprise notes issued by the Company in a number of currencies, although predominantly Euros and US dollars, with maturity dates ranging up to 2038.

## Note 7: Subordinated liabilities

These liabilities will, in the event of the winding-up of the issuer, be subordinated to the claims of depositors and all other creditors of the issuer. Any repayments of subordinated liabilities require the consent of the Prudential Regulation Authority.

	Preference shares £m	Undated subordinated liabilities £m	Dated subordinated liabilities £m	Total £m
At 1 January 2017	568	10	3,751	4,329
Foreign exchange and other movements	(2)	–	(334)	(336)
At 31 December 2017	566	10	3,417	3,993
Issued in the year:				
1.75% Subordinated Fixed Rate Notes 2028 callable 2023	–	–	664	664
4.344% Subordinated Fixed Rate Notes callable 2048	–	–	1,065	1,065
Foreign exchange and other movements	(12)	–	333	321
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>	<b>554</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5,479</b>	<b>6,043</b>

## Note 8: Related party transactions

### Key management personnel

The key management personnel of the Group and the Company are the same. The relevant disclosures are given in note 46 to the consolidated financial statements.

The Company has no employees (2017: nil).

As discussed in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Group provides share-based compensation to employees through a number of schemes; these are all in relation to shares in the Company and the cost of providing those benefits is recharged to the employing companies in the Group.

## Investment in subsidiaries

	Ordinary share capital		Other capital instruments		Total	
	2018 £m	2017 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
At 1 January	41,341	40,666	3,522	3,522	44,863	44,188
Additions and capital injections	10,716	320	2,037	–	12,753	320
Capital contributions	265	432	–	–	265	432
Return of capital contributions	(9)	(77)	–	–	(9)	(77)
Capital repayments	(10,597)	–	–	–	(10,597)	–
Redemptions	–	–	(550)	–	(550)	–
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>41,716</b>	<b>41,341</b>	<b>5,009</b>	<b>3,522</b>	<b>46,725</b>	<b>44,863</b>

Details of the subsidiaries and related undertakings are given on pages 289 to 295 and are incorporated by reference.



## Notes to the parent company financial statements continued

**Note 8: Related party transactions** continued

During 2018, as part of the Group's restructuring to comply with the ring-fencing regulations, the Scottish Widows Group was transferred into the direct ownership of the Company, having previously been held by the Company's subsidiary, Lloyds Bank plc. The consideration for the transfer was £7,622 million which was funded by a dividend from Lloyds Bank plc of an equal amount, which has been treated as a return of capital. Lloyds Bank plc also made a further return of capital of £2,975 million in 2018, which the Company has used to increase its investment in Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc.

Certain subsidiary companies currently have insufficient distributable reserves to make dividend payments, however, there were no further significant restrictions on any of the Company's subsidiaries in paying dividends or repaying loans and advances. All regulated banking and insurance subsidiaries are required to maintain capital at levels agreed with the regulators; this may impact those subsidiaries' ability to make distributions.

**Loans to subsidiaries**

	2018 £m	2017 £m
At 31 December 2017	14,379	
Adjustment on adoption of IFRS 9 (note 1)	(2)	
At 1 January	14,377	6,912
Exchange and other adjustments	859	(534)
New advances	21,577	8,476
Repayments	(12,602)	(475)
<b>At 31 December</b>	<b>24,211</b>	<b>14,379</b>

In addition the Company carries out banking activities through its subsidiary, Lloyds Bank plc. At 31 December 2018, the Company held deposits of £55 million with Lloyds Bank plc (2017: £272 million). Given the volume of transactions flowing through the account, it is not meaningful to provide gross inflow and outflow information. Included within other liabilities is £51 million (2017: £2,168 million) due to subsidiary undertakings. In addition, at 31 December 2018 the Company had interest rate and currency swaps with Lloyds Bank plc and Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc with an aggregate notional principal amount of £1,379 million and a net positive fair value of £47 million (2017: notional principal amount of £8,068 million and a net negative fair value of £62 million). Of this amount an aggregate notional principal amount of £1,275 million and a net positive fair value of £150 million (2017: notional principal amount of £4,455 million and a net positive fair value of £246 million) were designated as fair value hedges to manage the Company's issuance of subordinated liabilities.

**Guarantees**

The Company guarantees certain of its subsidiaries' liabilities to the Bank of England.

**Other related party transactions**

Related party information in respect of other related party transactions is given in note 46 to the consolidated financial statements.

## Note 9: Financial instruments

### Measurement basis of financial assets and liabilities

The accounting policies in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements describe how different classes of financial instruments are measured, and how income and expenses, including fair value gains and losses, are recognised. The following table analyses the carrying amounts of the Company's financial assets and liabilities by category and by balance sheet heading.

	Mandatorily held at fair value through profit or loss £m	Derivatives designated as hedging instruments, held at fair value through profit or loss £m	Held for trading at fair value through profit or loss £m	Held at amortised cost £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>					
Financial assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	–	–	–	57	57
Derivative financial instruments	–	150	106	–	256
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	588	–	–	–	588
Loans to subsidiaries	–	–	–	24,211	24,211
Amounts due from subsidiaries	–	–	–	27	27
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>588</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>24,295</b>	<b>25,139</b>
Financial liabilities:					
Derivative financial instruments	–	–	209	–	209
Debt securities in issue	–	–	–	20,394	20,394
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	6,043	6,043
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>26,437</b>	<b>26,646</b>
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>					
Financial assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	–	–	–	272	272
Derivative financial instruments	–	265	–	–	265
Loans to subsidiaries	–	–	–	14,379	14,379
Amounts due from subsidiaries	–	–	–	47	47
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>265</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>14,698</b>	<b>14,963</b>
Financial liabilities:					
Debt securities in issue	–	–	–	10,886	10,886
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	3,993	3,993
Derivative financial instruments	–	19	308	–	327
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>308</b>	<b>14,879</b>	<b>15,206</b>

Note 49 to the consolidated financial statements outlines the valuation hierarchy into which financial instruments measured at fair value are categorised.

The derivative assets designated as hedging instruments represent level 2 portfolios.

### Interest rate risk and currency risk

The Company is exposed to interest rate risk and currency risk on its debt securities in issue and its subordinated debt.

As discussed in note 8, the Company has entered into interest rate and currency swaps with its subsidiary, Lloyds Bank plc, to manage these risks.

### Credit risk

The majority of the Company's credit risk arises from amounts due from its wholly owned subsidiary, Lloyds Bank plc, and subsidiaries of that company.

### Liquidity risk

The table below analyses financial instrument liabilities of the Company, on an undiscounted future cash flow basis according to contractual maturity, into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance sheet date; balances with no fixed maturity are included in the over 5 years category.

	Up to 1 month £m	1-3 months £m	3-12 months £m	1-5 years £m	Over 5 years £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 December 2018</b>						
Debt securities in issue	58	99	396	11,945	11,555	24,053
Subordinated liabilities	–	39	254	1,929	9,569	11,791
<b>Total financial instrument liabilities</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>13,874</b>	<b>21,124</b>	<b>35,844</b>
<b>At 31 December 2017</b>						
Debt securities in issue	46	6	218	5,437	7,133	12,840
Subordinated liabilities	–	28	213	962	7,062	8,265
<b>Total financial instrument liabilities</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>431</b>	<b>6,399</b>	<b>14,195</b>	<b>21,105</b>

The principal amount for undated subordinated liabilities with no redemption option is included within the over 5 years column; interest of approximately £1 million (2017: £1 million) per annum which is payable in respect of those instruments for as long as they remain in issue is not included beyond 5 years.

## Notes to the parent company financial statements continued

**Note 9: Financial instruments** continued**Fair values of financial assets and liabilities**

The valuation techniques for the Company's financial instruments are as discussed in note 49 to the consolidated financial statements.

**Valuation hierarchy**

The table below analyses the assets and liabilities of the Company. With the exception of derivatives all assets and liabilities are held at amortised cost. They are categorised into levels 1 to 3 based on the degree to which their fair value is observable. No assets or liabilities were categorised as level 1 (2017: nil).

**Fair value of financial assets and liabilities**

	2018				2017			
	Carrying value £m	Fair value £m	Valuation hierarchy		Carrying value £m	Fair value £m	Valuation hierarchy	
			Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m			Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m
Derivative financial instruments	256	256	256	–	265	265	265	–
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	588	588	588	–	–	–	–	–
Loans to subsidiaries	24,211	24,211	24,211	–	14,379	14,379	14,379	–
Amounts due from subsidiaries	27	27	27	–	47	47	47	–
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>25,082</b>	<b>25,082</b>	<b>25,082</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>14,691</b>	<b>14,691</b>	<b>14,691</b>	<b>–</b>
Derivative financial instruments	209	209	209	–	327	327	327	–
Debt securities in issue	20,394	20,352	20,352	–	10,886	10,966	10,966	–
Subordinated liabilities	6,043	6,325	6,325	–	3,993	5,160	5,160	–
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>26,646</b>	<b>26,886</b>	<b>26,886</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>15,206</b>	<b>16,453</b>	<b>16,453</b>	<b>–</b>

The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents (2018: £57 million; 2017: £272 million) is a reasonable approximation of fair value.

**Note 10: Other information**

Lloyds Banking Group plc was incorporated as a public limited company and registered in Scotland under the UK Companies Act 1985 on 21 October 1985 with the registered number 95000. Lloyds Banking Group plc's registered office is The Mound, Edinburgh EH1 1YZ, Scotland, and its principal executive offices in the UK are located at 25 Gresham Street, London EC2V 7HN.

# Other information

Shareholder information	284
Five year financial summary	286
Forward looking statements	287
Abbreviations	288
Alternative performance measures	288
Subsidiaries and related undertakings	289



## Working with Macmillan to help customers living with cancer

We are continuing to work with Macmillan to reduce money worries for people living with cancer, by providing a bespoke service offering financial support following a diagnosis. Macmillan has trained a number of our colleagues working in specialist customer facing teams across the Group. Colleagues are able to support customers to manage their money in ways that suit their personal needs whilst being able to direct customers to Macmillan for emotional and practical support as well as financial guidance support. In turn, Macmillan's financial guidance team actively refer clients directly to our Cancer Support Team. This two way partnership means customers gain the support they need from an emotional, practical and financial perspective.



Being able to refer customers to the Lloyds Banking Group Cancer Support Team gives us confidence that they will receive the best possible support from a team trained by Macmillan.

**Louise,**  
Financial Guide

Working with  
**MACMILLAN**  
CANCER SUPPORT

# Shareholder information

## Annual general meeting (AGM)

The AGM will be held at the Edinburgh International Conference Centre, The Exchange, Edinburgh EH3 8EE on Thursday 16 May 2019 at 11am.

Further details about the meeting, including the proposed resolutions and where shareholders can stream the meeting live, can be found in our Notice of AGM which will be available shortly on our website at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com)

## Reports and communications

The Group issues regulatory announcements through the Regulatory News Service (RNS); shareholders can subscribe for free via the 'Investors & Performance' section of our website at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com), where our statutory reports and shareholder communications are available.

A summary of the scheduled reports and communications to be issued in 2019 is set out below:

Report/Communication	Month	Available format			
		Online	Email	RNS	Paper
Preliminary results and publication of Annual Report and Accounts	Feb	✓	✓	✓	
Pillar 3 report	Feb/Aug	✓			
Group Chief Executive update to shareholders	Mar	✓	✓		✓
Mailing of Annual Report and Accounts, Annual Review or Performance Summary	Mar	✓	✓		✓
Notice of AGM and voting materials	Mar	✓	✓		✓
Q1 interim management statement <sup>1</sup>	Apr	✓	✓	✓	
Country analysis <sup>2</sup>	Jun/Jul	✓			
Interim results	Jul	✓	✓	✓	
Group Chief Executive update to shareholders	Aug	✓	✓		✓
Q3 interim management statement <sup>1</sup>	Oct	✓	✓	✓	

1 There is no longer a requirement to issue interim management statements and though we will continue to issue them going forward they will be much shorter.

2 To be published on the Group's website by 1 July 2019 in accordance with the Capital Requirements (country analysis) Regulations 2013.

## Share dealing facilities

We offer a choice of three share dealing services for our UK shareholders and customers. To see the full range of services available for each, please use the contact details below:

Service Provider	Telephone Dealing	Internet Dealing
Bank of Scotland Share Dealing	0345 606 1188	<a href="http://www.bankofscotland.co.uk/sharedealing">www.bankofscotland.co.uk/sharedealing</a>
Halifax Share Dealing	03457 22 55 25	<a href="http://www.halifax.co.uk/sharedealing">www.halifax.co.uk/sharedealing</a>
Lloyds Bank Direct Investments	0345 60 60 560	<a href="http://www.lloydsbank.com/share-dealing.asp">www.lloydsbank.com/share-dealing.asp</a>

Note:

All internet services are available 24/7. Telephone dealing services are available between 8.00 am and 9.15 pm, Monday to Friday and 9.00 am to 1.00 pm on Saturday. To open a share dealing account with any of these services, you must be 18 years of age or over and be resident in the UK, Jersey, Guernsey or the Isle of Man.

## Share dealing for the Lloyds Banking Group Shareholder Account

Share dealing services for the Lloyds Banking Group Shareholder Account are provided by Equiniti Shareview Dealing, operated by Equiniti Financial Services Limited. Details of the services provided can be found either on the Shareholder Information page of our website at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com) or by contacting Equiniti using the contact details provided on the next page.

## Share price information

Shareholders can access both the latest and historical share prices via our website at [www.lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com) as well as listings in most national newspapers. For a real time buying or selling price, you will need to contact a stockbroker, or you can contact the share dealing providers detailed above.

## Individual Savings Accounts (ISAs)

There are a number of options for investing in Lloyds Banking Group shares through an ISA. For details of services and products provided by the Group please contact Bank of Scotland Share Dealing, Halifax Share Dealing or Lloyds Bank Direct Investments using the contact details above.

## American Depositary Receipts (ADRs)

Our shares are traded in the USA through a New York Stock Exchange-listed sponsored ADR facility with The Bank of New York Mellon as the depository. The ADRs are traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol LYG. The CUSIP number is 539439109 and the ratio of ADRs to ordinary shares is 1:4.

For details contact: BNY Mellon Shareowner Services, 462 South 4th Street, Suite 1600, Louisville KY 40202. Telephone: 1-866-259-0336 (US toll free), international callers: +1 201-680-6825. Alternatively visit [www.adrbnymellon.com](http://www.adrbnymellon.com) or email [shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com](mailto:shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com)

## Analysis of shareholders

Balance Ranges	Total Number of Holdings	Percentage of Holders	Total Number of Shares	Percentage Issued capital
1 – 999	1,952,349	81.23%	581,306,145	0.83%
1,000 – 9,999	386,859	16.10%	1,028,549,963	1.45%
10,000 – 99,999	60,328	2.51%	1,508,497,549	2.12%
100,000 – 999,999	2,759	0.11%	656,798,111	0.92%
1,000,000 – 4,999,999	601	0.03%	1,408,677,567	1.98%
5,000,000 – 9,999,999	184	0.01%	1,319,283,178	1.85%
10,000,000 – 49,999,999	285	0.01%	6,524,098,604	9.17%
50,000,000 – 99,999,999	76	0.00%	5,232,497,753	7.35%
100,000,000 – 499,999,999	81	0.00%	18,313,072,741	25.73%
500,000,000 – 999,999,999	12	0.00%	8,365,104,008	11.75%
1,000,000,000 +	11	0.00%	26,225,706,645	36.85%
Totals	2,403,545	100.00%	71,163,592,264	100.00%

## Security – share fraud and scams

Shareholders should exercise caution when unsolicited callers offer the chance to buy or sell shares with promises of huge returns. If it sounds too good to be true, it usually is and we would ask that shareholders take steps to protect themselves. We strongly recommend seeking advice from an independent financial adviser authorised by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA). Shareholders can verify whether a firm is authorised via the Financial Services Register which is available at [www.fca.org.uk](http://www.fca.org.uk)

If a shareholder is concerned that they may have been targeted by such a scheme, please contact the FCA Consumer Helpline on 0800 111 6768 or use the online 'Share Fraud Reporting Form' available from their website (see above). We would also recommend contacting the Police through Action Fraud on 0300 123 2040 or visiting [www.actionfraud.org.uk](http://www.actionfraud.org.uk) for further information.

### Important shareholder and registrar information



#### Company website

[www.lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com)

#### Shareholder information

[help.shareview.co.uk](mailto:help.shareview.co.uk)  
(from here you will be able to email your query securely)



#### Registrar

Equiniti Limited  
Aspect House, Spencer Road, Lancing  
West Sussex BN99 6DA



#### Shareholder helpline

0371 384 2990\* from within the UK  
+44 121 415 7066 from outside the UK

\*Lines are open from 8.30 am to 5.30 pm Monday to Friday, excluding English and Welsh public holidays.

The company registrar is Equiniti Limited. They provide a shareholder service, including a telephone helpline and shareview which is a free secure portfolio service.

### Register today to manage your shareholding online

#### Get online in just three easy steps:

##### step 1

Register at [www.shareview.co.uk/info/register](http://www.shareview.co.uk/info/register)

##### step 2

Receive activation code in post

##### step 3

Log on





## Five year financial summary

The financial statements (statutory basis) for each of the years presented have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent auditors.

	2018	2017 <sup>1</sup>	2016 <sup>1</sup>	2015 <sup>1</sup>	2014 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Income statement data for the year ended 31 December (£m)</b>					
Total income, net of insurance claims	18,626	18,659	17,267	17,421	16,399
Operating expenses	(11,729)	(12,696)	(12,277)	(15,387)	(13,885)
Trading surplus	6,897	5,963	4,990	2,034	2,514
Impairment	(937)	(688)	(752)	(390)	(752)
Profit before tax	5,960	5,275	4,238	1,644	1,762
Profit after tax for the year	4,400	3,547	2,514	956	1,499
Profit for the year attributable to ordinary shareholders	3,869	3,042	2,001	466	1,125
	31 December 2018	31 December 2017	31 December 2016	31 December 2015	31 December 2014
<b>Balance sheet data (£m)</b>					
Share capital	7,116	7,197	7,146	7,146	7,146
Shareholders' equity	43,434	43,551	43,020	41,234	43,335
Other equity instruments	6,491	5,355	5,355	5,355	5,355
Net asset value per ordinary share	61.0p	60.5p	60.2p	57.9p	60.7p
Customer deposits	418,066	418,124	415,460	418,326	447,067
Subordinated liabilities	17,656	17,922	19,831	23,312	26,042
Loans and advances to customers	484,858	472,498	457,958	455,175	482,704
Total assets	797,598	812,109	817,793	806,688	854,896
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
<b>Share information</b>					
Basic earnings per ordinary share	5.5p	4.4p	2.9p	0.8p	1.7p
Diluted earnings per ordinary share	5.5p	4.3p	2.9p	0.8p	1.6p
Dividends per ordinary share <sup>2,3</sup>	3.21p	3.05p	3.05p	2.75p	0.75p
Market price (year end)	51.9p	68.1p	62.5p	73.1p	75.8p
Number of shareholders (thousands)	2,404	2,450	2,510	2,563	2,626
Number of ordinary shares in issue (millions) <sup>4</sup>	71,164	71,973	71,374	71,374	71,374
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
<b>Financial ratios (%)<sup>5</sup></b>					
Dividend payout ratio <sup>6</sup>	57.6	69.8	104.0	359.3	45.1
Post-tax return on average shareholders' equity	9.3	7.2	4.9	1.3	2.9
Post-tax return on average assets	0.54	0.43	0.30	0.11	0.17
Cost:income ratio <sup>7</sup>	63.0	68.0	71.1	88.3	84.7
	31 December 2018	31 December 2017	31 December 2016	31 December 2015	31 December 2014
<b>Capital ratios (%)</b>					
Total capital	22.9	21.2	21.4	21.5	22.0
Tier 1 capital	18.2	17.2	17.0	16.4	16.5
Common equity tier 1 capital	14.6	14.1	13.6	12.8	12.8

<sup>1</sup> The Group has adopted IFRS9 and IFRS15 with effect from 1 January 2018; in accordance with the transition requirements of the two standards, comparative information has not been restated.

<sup>2</sup> Annual dividends comprise both interim and estimated final dividend payments. The total dividend for the year represents the interim dividend paid during the year and the final dividend which is paid and accounted for in the following year.

<sup>3</sup> Dividends per ordinary share in 2016 include a recommended special dividend of 0.5 pence (2015: 0.5 pence).

<sup>4</sup> For 2016 and previous years, this figure excluded the limited voting ordinary shares owned by the Lloyds Bank Foundations. The limited voting ordinary shares were redesignated as ordinary shares on 1 July 2017.

<sup>5</sup> Averages are calculated on a monthly basis from the consolidated financial data of Lloyds Banking Group.

<sup>6</sup> Total dividend for the year divided by earnings attributable to ordinary shareholders adjusted for tax relief on distributions to other equity holders.

<sup>7</sup> The cost:income ratio is calculated as total operating expenses as a percentage of total income (net of insurance claims).

# Forward looking statements

This Annual Report contains certain forward looking statements with respect to the business, strategy, plans and/or results of Lloyds Banking Group and its current goals and expectations relating to its future financial condition and performance. Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about Lloyds Banking Group's or its directors' and/or management's beliefs and expectations, are forward looking statements. Words such as 'believes', 'anticipates', 'estimates', 'expects', 'intends', 'aims', 'potential', 'will', 'would', 'could', 'considered', 'likely', 'estimate' and variations of these words and similar future or conditional expressions are intended to identify forward looking statements but are not the exclusive means of identifying such statements. By their nature, forward looking statements involve risk and uncertainty because they relate to events and depend upon circumstances that will or may occur in the future.

Examples of such forward looking statements include, but are not limited to: projections or expectations of the Group's future financial position including profit attributable to shareholders, provisions, economic profit, dividends, capital structure, portfolios, net interest margin, capital ratios, liquidity, risk-weighted assets (RWAs), expenditures or any other financial items or ratios; litigation, regulatory and governmental investigations; the Group's future financial performance; the level and extent of future impairments and write-downs; statements of plans, objectives or goals of Lloyds Banking Group or its management including in respect of statements about the future business and economic environments in the UK and elsewhere including, but not limited to, future trends in interest rates, foreign exchange rates, credit and equity market levels and demographic developments; statements about competition, regulation, disposals and consolidation or technological developments in the financial services industry; and statements of assumptions underlying such statements.

Factors that could cause actual business, strategy, plans and/or results (including but not limited to the payment of dividends) to differ materially from forward looking statements made by the Group or on its behalf include, but are not limited to: general economic and business conditions in the UK and internationally; market related trends and developments; fluctuations in interest rates, inflation, exchange rates, stock markets and currencies; the ability to access sufficient sources of capital, liquidity and funding when required; changes to the Group's credit ratings; the ability to derive cost savings and other benefits including, but without limitation as a result of any acquisitions, disposals and other strategic transactions; the ability to achieve strategic objectives; changing customer behaviour including consumer spending, saving and borrowing habits; changes to borrower or counterparty credit quality; concentration of financial exposure; management and monitoring of conduct risk; instability in the global financial markets, including Eurozone instability, instability as a result of uncertainty surrounding the exit by the UK from the European Union (EU) and as a result of such exit and the potential for other countries to exit the EU or the Eurozone and the impact of any sovereign credit rating downgrade or other sovereign financial issues; technological changes and risks to the security of IT and operational infrastructure, systems,

data and information resulting from increased threat of cyber and other attacks; natural, pandemic and other disasters, adverse weather and similar contingencies outside the Group's control; inadequate or failed internal or external processes or systems; acts of war, other acts of hostility, terrorist acts and responses to those acts, geopolitical, pandemic or other such events; risks related to climate change; changes in laws, regulations, practices and accounting standards or taxation, including as a result of the exit by the UK from the EU, or a further possible referendum on Scottish independence; changes to regulatory capital or liquidity requirements and similar contingencies outside the Group's control; the policies, decisions and actions of governmental or regulatory authorities or courts in the UK, the EU, the US or elsewhere including the implementation and interpretation of key legislation and regulation together with any resulting impact on the future structure of the Group; the transition from IBORs to alternative reference rates; the ability to attract and retain senior management and other employees and meet its diversity objectives; actions or omissions by the Group's directors, management or employees including industrial action; changes to the Group's post-retirement defined benefit scheme obligations; the extent of any future impairment charges or write-downs caused by, but not limited to, depressed asset valuations, market disruptions and illiquid markets; the value and effectiveness of any credit protection purchased by the Group; the inability to hedge certain risks economically; the adequacy of loss reserves; the actions of competitors, including non-bank financial services, lending companies and digital innovators and disruptive technologies; and exposure to regulatory or competition scrutiny, legal, regulatory or competition proceedings, investigations or complaints. Please refer to the latest Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the US Securities and Exchange Commission for a discussion of certain factors and risks together with examples of forward looking statements.

Lloyds Banking Group may also make or disclose written and/or oral forward looking statements in reports filed with or furnished to the US Securities and Exchange Commission, Lloyds Banking Group annual reviews, half-year announcements, proxy statements, offering circulars, prospectuses, press releases and other written materials and in oral statements made by the directors, officers or employees of Lloyds Banking Group to third parties, including financial analysts. Except as required by any applicable law or regulation, the forward looking statements contained in this Annual Report are made as of the date hereof, and Lloyds Banking Group expressly disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward looking statements contained in this Annual Report to reflect any change in Lloyds Banking Group's expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

The information, statements and opinions contained in this Annual Report do not constitute a public offer under any applicable law or an offer to sell any securities or financial instruments or any advice or recommendation with respect to such securities or financial instruments.

## Abbreviations

<b>ADRs</b>	American Depositary Receipts	<b>IAS</b>	International Accounting Standard
<b>BSU</b>	Business Support Unit	<b>IASB</b>	International Accounting Standards Board
<b>CDS</b>	Credit Default Swap	<b>ICG</b>	Individual Capital Guidance
<b>CET1</b>	Common Equity Tier 1	<b>IFRS</b>	International Financial Reporting Standard
<b>CRD IV</b>	Capital Requirements Directive IV	<b>LCR</b>	Liquidity Coverage Ratio
<b>CVA</b>	Credit Valuation Adjustment	<b>LIBOR</b>	London Inter-Bank Offered Rate
<b>DVA</b>	Debit Valuation Adjustment	<b>LTIP</b>	Long-Term Incentive Plan
<b>EBA</b>	European Banking Authority	<b>OEIC</b>	Open Ended Investment Company
<b>ECN</b>	Enhanced Capital Note	<b>PFI</b>	Private Finance Initiative
<b>EP</b>	Economic Profit	<b>PPI</b>	Payment Protection Insurance
<b>EPS</b>	Earnings Per Share	<b>PPP</b>	Public Private Partnership
<b>FCA</b>	Financial Conduct Authority	<b>PRA</b>	Prudential Regulation Authority
<b>FLS</b>	Funding for Lending Scheme	<b>PVNB</b>	Present Value of New Business Premiums
<b>FRC</b>	Financial Reporting Council	<b>SEC</b>	Securities and Exchange Commission
<b>GSR3</b>	Group Strategic Review	<b>TSR</b>	Total Shareholder Return
<b>HMRC</b>	Her Majesty's Revenue & Customs	<b>VaR</b>	Value-at-Risk

## Alternative performance measures

As described on page 43, the Group analyses its performance on an underlying basis. The Group also calculates a number of metrics that are used throughout the banking and insurance industries on an underlying basis as these provide management with a relevant and consistent view of these measures from period to period. A description of the Group's alternative performance measures and their calculation is set out below.

<b>Asset quality ratio</b>	The underlying impairment charge for the period (on an annualised basis) in respect of loans and advances to customers after releases and write-backs, expressed as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers for the period.
<b>Banking net interest margin</b>	Banking net interest income on customer and product balances in the banking businesses as a percentage of average banking gross interest-earning assets for the period.
<b>Business as usual costs</b>	Operating costs, less investment expensed and depreciation.
<b>Cost:income ratio</b>	Total costs as a percentage of net income calculated on an underlying basis.
<b>Gross asset quality ratio</b>	The underlying impairment charge for the period (on an annualised basis) in respect of loans and advances to customers before releases and write-backs, expressed as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers for the period.
<b>Impaired loans as a percentage of closing advances</b>	Impaired loans and advances to customers adjusted to exclude Retail and Consumer Finance loans in recoveries, expressed as a percentage of closing gross loans and advances to customers.
<b>Loan to deposit ratio</b>	Loans and advances to customers net of allowance for impairment losses and excluding reverse repurchase agreements divided by customer deposits excluding repurchase agreements.
<b>Jaws</b>	The difference between the period on period percentage change in net income and the period on period change in operating costs calculated on an underlying basis.
<b>Present value of new business premium</b>	The total single premium sales received in the period (on an annualised basis) plus the discounted value of premiums expected to be received over the term of the new regular premium contracts.
<b>Return on risk-weighted assets</b>	Underlying profit before tax divided by average risk-weighted assets.
<b>Return on tangible equity</b>	Statutory profit after tax adjusted to add back amortisation of intangible assets, and to deduct profit attributable to non-controlling interests and other equity holders, divided by average tangible net assets.
<b>Tangible net assets per share</b>	Net assets excluding intangible assets such as goodwill and acquisition-related intangibles divided by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue.
<b>Underlying, or above the line, profit</b>	Statutory profit adjusted for certain items as detailed on page 43.
<b>Underlying return on tangible equity</b>	Underlying profit after tax at the standard UK corporation tax rate adjusted to add back amortisation of intangible assets and to deduct profit attributable to non-controlling interests and other equity holders, divided by average tangible net assets.

# Subsidiaries and related undertakings

In compliance with Section 409 of the Companies Act 2006, the following comprises a list of all related undertakings of the Group, as at 31 December 2018. The list includes each undertaking's registered office and the percentage of the class(es) of shares held by the Group. All shares held are ordinary shares unless indicated otherwise in the notes.

## Subsidiary undertakings

The Group directly or indirectly holds 100% of the share class and a majority of voting rights (including where the undertaking does not have share capital as indicated) in the following undertakings.

Name of undertaking	Notes
A G Finance Ltd	7 ii #
A.C.L. Ltd	1
ACL Autolease Holdings Ltd	1
ADF No.1 Pty Ltd	8
Alex Lawrie Factors Ltd	9
Alex. Lawrie Receivables Financing Ltd	9
Alexanderplatz 2017 GmbH	59
Amberdate Ltd	1
AN Vehicle Finance Ltd (In liquidation)	iv
Anglo Scottish Utilities Partnership 1	13
Aquilus Ltd	+ *
Automobile Association Personal Finance Ltd	4
Bank of Scotland (B G S) Nominees Ltd	5 *
Bank of Scotland (Stanlife) London Nominees Ltd	5 *
Bank of Scotland Branch Nominees Ltd	5
Bank of Scotland Capital Funding (Jersey) Ltd (In liquidation)	62
Bank of Scotland Central Nominees Ltd	5 *
Bank of Scotland Edinburgh Nominees Ltd	5 *
Bank of Scotland Equipment Finance Ltd	2
Bank of Scotland HongKong Nominees Ltd (In liquidation)	11 *
Bank of Scotland Insurance Services Ltd (In liquidation)	73
Bank of Scotland Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Bank of Scotland LNG Leasing (No 1) Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Bank of Scotland London Nominees Ltd	5 *
Bank of Scotland Nominees (Unit Trusts) Ltd	5 *
Bank of Scotland P.E.P. Nominees Ltd	5 *
Bank of Scotland plc	5
Bank of Scotland Structured Asset Finance Ltd	iv
Bank of Scotland Transport Finance 1 Ltd (In liquidation)	1
Bank of Wales Ltd	13
Barents Leasing Ltd	2
Barnwood Mortgages Ltd	1
Birchcrown Finance Ltd	12
Birmingham Midshires Financial Services Ltd	1 iv
Birmingham Midshires Land Development Ltd	vi
Birmingham Midshires Mortgage Services Ltd	4
Black Horse (TRF) Ltd	4
Black Horse Executive Mortgages Ltd	1
Black Horse Finance Holdings Ltd	1 i
Black Horse Finance Management Ltd	ii
Black Horse Group Ltd	1
Black Horse Ltd	iv
Black Horse Offshore Ltd	1
Black Horse Property Services Ltd	58
Boltro Nominees Ltd	1
BOS (Ireland) Property Services 2 Ltd	1
BOS (Ireland) Property Services Ltd	16
BOS (Shared Appreciation Mortgages (Scotland) No. 2) Ltd	16
BOS (Shared Appreciation Mortgages (Scotland) No. 3) Ltd	4
BOS (Shared Appreciation Mortgages (Scotland)) Ltd	4
BOS (Shared Appreciation Mortgages) No. 1 plc	4
BOS (Shared Appreciation Mortgages) No. 2 plc	4 #
BOS (Shared Appreciation Mortgages) No. 3 plc	4 #
BOS (Shared Appreciation Mortgages) No. 4 plc	4 #
BOS (Shared Appreciation Mortgages) No. 5 plc	4
BOS (Shared Appreciation Mortgages) No. 6 plc	4
BOS (USA) Fund Investments Inc.	14 xiii
BOS (USA) Inc.	14
BOS Edinburgh No 1 Ltd (In liquidation)	73
BOS Mistral Ltd	2

BOSSAF Rail Ltd	1
BOS Personal Lending Ltd	4 i ii
British Linen Leasing (London) Ltd	5
British Linen Leasing Ltd	5
British Linen Shipping Ltd	5
C&G Estate Agents Ltd (In liquidation)	13
C.T.S.B. Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital 1945 Ltd	2
Capital Bank Insurance Services Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital Bank Leasing 1 Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital Bank Leasing 2 Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital Bank Leasing 3 Ltd	2
Capital Bank Leasing 4 Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital Bank Leasing 5 Ltd	2
Capital Bank Leasing 6 Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital Bank Leasing 7 Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital Bank Leasing 8 Ltd (In liquidation)	73
Capital Bank Leasing 9 Ltd (In liquidation)	2
Capital Bank Leasing 10 Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital Bank Leasing 11 Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital Bank Leasing 12 Ltd	5
Capital Bank Property Investments (3) Ltd	2
Capital Bank Vehicle Management Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Capital Leasing (Edinburgh) Ltd (In liquidation)	73
Capital Personal Finance Ltd	4
Car Ownership Finance Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Cardnet Merchant Services Ltd	1 i #
Carlease Ltd (In liquidation)	iii ^
Cartwright Finance Ltd	1
Cashfriday Ltd	2 viii
Cashpoint Ltd	vii #
Caveminster Ltd	9
CBRail S.A.R.L.	1
Cedar Holdings Ltd	19
Central Mortgage Finance Ltd	1
CF Asset Finance Ltd	12
Chariot Finance Ltd (In liquidation)	2
Chartered Trust (Nominees) Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Charterhall (No. 2) Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Cheltenham & Gloucester plc	12
Chiswell Stockbrokers Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Clerical Medical (Dartford Number 2) Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Clerical Medical (Dartford Number 3) Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Clerical Medical Finance plc	20
Clerical Medical Financial Services Ltd	20
Clerical Medical Forestry Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Clerical Medical International Holdings B.V.	21
Clerical Medical Investment Fund Managers Ltd	4
Clerical Medical Managed Funds Ltd (In liquidation)	20
Clerical Medical Non Sterling Property Company SARL	22
Clerical Medical Properties Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Cloak Lane Funding Sarl	56
Cloak Lane Investments Sarl	56
CM Venture Investments Ltd	23
CMI Insurance (Luxembourg) S.A. (In liquidation)	iv
Conquest Securities Ltd	24
Corbiere Asset Investments Ltd	1 iv
Create Services Ltd	vi
Dalkeith Corporation	1 i
Delancey Arnold UK Ltd (In liquidation)	ii
Delancey Rolls UK Ltd (In liquidation)	1
Dunstan Investments (UK) Ltd	25
Enterprise Car Finance Ltd (In liquidation)	26
Eurolead Services Holdings Ltd	1
Exclusive Finance No. 1 Ltd (In liquidation)	7 i #
Financial Consultants LB Ltd (In liquidation)	ii
First Retail Finance (Chester) Ltd	9
Flexifly Ltd (In liquidation)	13 i
Fontview Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Forthright Finance Ltd	4
France Industrial Premises Holding Company	2
Freeway Ltd (In liquidation)	28
General Leasing (No. 4) Ltd (In liquidation)	13
General Leasing (No. 12) Ltd	13
General Reversionary and Investment Company	1
Glosstrips Ltd (In liquidation)	20
Godfrey Davis (Contract Hire) Ltd (In liquidation)	73
Gresham Nominee 1 Ltd	13
Gresham Nominee 2 Ltd	1
Halifax Credit Card Ltd	1
Halifax Equitable Ltd (In liquidation)	4 i
Halifax Financial Brokers Ltd	ii

Halifax Financial Services (Holdings) Ltd	4
Halifax Financial Services Ltd	4
Halifax General Insurance Services Ltd	4
Halifax Group Ltd	4
Halifax Investment Services Ltd	4
Halifax Leasing (June) Ltd (In liquidation)	4
Halifax Leasing (March No.2) Ltd	13
Halifax Leasing (September) Ltd	1
Halifax Life Ltd	4
Halifax Ltd	4
Halifax Loans Ltd	4
Halifax Mortgage Services (Holdings) Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Halifax Mortgage Services Ltd	4
Halifax Nominees Ltd	4
Halifax Pension Nominees Ltd	29
Halifax Premises Ltd	1
Halifax Share Dealing Ltd	4
Halifax Vehicle Leasing (1998) Ltd	4
HBOS Capital Funding (Jersey) Ltd (In liquidation)	62
HBOS Covered Bonds LLP	4 *
HBOS Directors Ltd (In liquidation)	13
HBOS Final Salary Trust Ltd	5
HBOS Financial Services Ltd	20
HBOS Insurance & Investment Group Ltd	20
HBOS International Financial Services Holdings Ltd	20
HBOS Investment Fund Managers Ltd	4 i
HBOS plc	5
HBOS Social Housing Covered Bonds LLP	iv
HBOS UK Ltd	vi
Heidi Finance Holdings (UK) Ltd	2 *
Hill Samuel Bank Ltd	5
Hill Samuel Finance Ltd	1
Hill Samuel Leasing Co. Ltd	1 iv
Hill Samuel Nominees Asia Private Ltd (In liquidation)	xi
Home Shopping Personal Finance Ltd	1
Horizon Capital 2000 Ltd	50
Housing Growth Partnership GP LLP	4
Housing Growth Partnership LP	5
Housing Growth Partnership Ltd	1 *
Housing Growth Partnership Manager Ltd	1 #
HSDL Nominees Ltd	ii
HVF Ltd	1
Hyundai Car Finance Ltd	4
IBOS Finance Ltd	2
ICC Enterprise Partners Ltd (In liquidation)	ii
ICC Equity Partners Ltd (In liquidation)	2
ICC Holdings Unlimited Company	32
ICC Software Partners Ltd (In liquidation)	16
Inchcape Financial Services Ltd	32
Industrial Real Estate (General Partner) Ltd (In liquidation)	2 i
Industrial Real Estate (Nominee) Ltd (In liquidation)	ii #
Intelligent Finance Financial Services Ltd	38
Intelligent Finance Software Ltd	38
International Motors Finance Ltd	4
Kanaalstraat Funding C.V.	4
Kanto Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	ii #
Katrine Leasing Ltd	35 *
LB Comhold Ltd (In liquidation)	13
LB Healthcare Trustee Ltd	13
LB Motorent Ltd	1
LB Quest Ltd	1
LB Share Schemes Trustees Ltd	1
LBCF Ltd	9
LBG Brasil Administração LTDA	49
LBG Capital Holdings Ltd	1 ^
LBG Capital No. 2 Ltd (In liquidation)	13
LBG Capital No. 1 Ltd (In liquidation)	13
LBG Equity Investments Limited	1 ^
LB Leasing Ltd	1
LBPB (21 Hill Street) Limited (In liquidation)	13
LDC (Asia) Ltd (In liquidation)	39
LDC (General Partner) Ltd	40
LDC (Managers) Ltd	40
LDC (Nominees) Ltd	40
LDC Carry VIII LP	40 *
LDC GP LLP	41 *
LDC I LP	41 *
LDC II LP	41 *
LDC III LP	41 *
LDC IV LP	41 *
LDC Parallel VIII LP	40 *
LDC Parallel (Nominees) Ltd	40
LDC V LP	41 *
LDC VI LP	41 *
LDC VII LP	41 *

## Subsidiaries and related undertakings continued

LDC VIII LP	40 *	Lloyds Bank Trustee Services Ltd	1	Saleslease Purchase Ltd (In liquidation)	73
Leasing (No. 2) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Lloyds Banking Group Pensions Trustees Ltd	1	Savban Leasing Ltd	1
Legacy Renewal Company Ltd	5	Lloyds Capital GP Limited	62	Scotland International Finance B.V.	21
Lex Autolease (CH) Ltd	1	Lloyds Commercial Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Scottish Widows (Port Hamilton) Ltd (In liquidation)	73
Lex Autolease (FMS) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Lloyds Commercial Properties Ltd (In liquidation)	6	Scottish Widows Administration Services (Nominees) Ltd	30
Lex Autolease (Shrewsbury) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Lloyds Commercial Property Investments Ltd (In liquidation)	1	Scottish Widows Administration Services Ltd	1
	iv	Lloyds Corporate Services (Jersey) Ltd	58	Scottish Widows Annuities Ltd (In liquidation)	73
	v	Lloyds Development Capital (Holdings) Ltd	40	Scottish Widows Auto Enrolment Services Ltd	1
Lex Autolease (VC) Ltd	1	Lloyds Engine Capital (No.1) U.S LLC	14 *	Scottish Widows Europe	72
Lex Autolease Carselect Ltd	1	Lloyds Far East Sarl	56	Scottish Widows Financial Services Holdings	3
Lex Autolease Ltd	1	Lloyds General Leasing Ltd	1	Scottish Widows' Fund and Life Assurance Society	54 *
Lex Vehicle Finance 2 Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Lloyds Group Holdings (Jersey) Ltd	47 i #	Scottish Widows Group Ltd	3 i
Lex Vehicle Finance 3 Ltd (In liquidation)	13		ii		ii
Lex Vehicle Leasing (Holdings) Ltd	2 i		vii		x
	x	Lloyds Holdings (Jersey) Ltd	58	Scottish Widows Industrial Properties Europe B.V.	18
Lex Vehicle Leasing Ltd	2	Lloyds Hypotheken B.V.	55	Scottish Widows Ltd	1
Lime Street (Funding) Ltd	1	Lloyds Industrial Leasing Ltd	1	Scottish Widows Pension Trustees Ltd	3
Lloyds (General Partner) Ltd (In liquidation)	58	Lloyds International Pty Ltd	8	Scottish Widows Property Management Ltd	54
Lloyds (Gresham) Ltd	1	Lloyds Investment Bonds Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Scottish Widows Services Ltd	3
	x	Lloyds Investment Fund Managers Ltd	58	Scottish Widows Trustees Ltd	54
Lloyds (Gresham) No. 1 Ltd	1	Lloyds Investment Securities No.5 Ltd	1	Scottish Widows Unit Funds Ltd	3
Lloyds (Nimrod) Specialist Finance Ltd	1	Lloyds Leasing (North Sea Transport) Ltd	1	Scottish Widows Unit Trust Managers Ltd	45
Lloyds America Securities Corporation	14	Lloyds Leasing Developments Ltd	1	Seabreeze Leasing Ltd	1
Lloyds Asset Leasing Ltd	1	Lloyds Merchant Bank Asia Ltd	31	Seaforth Maritime (Highlander) Ltd (In liquidation)	73
Lloyds Bank (BLSA) (In liquidation)	13		iv	Seaforth Maritime (Jarl) Ltd (In liquidation)	73
Lloyds Bank (Branches) Nominees Ltd	1	Lloyds Nominees (Guernsey) Ltd	37	Seaspirit Leasing Ltd	1
Lloyds Bank (Colonial & Foreign) Nominees Ltd	1	Lloyds Offshore Global Services Private Ltd	48	Seaspray Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Lloyds Bank (Fountainbridge 1) Ltd	5	Lloyds Plant Leasing Ltd	1	Share Dealing Nominees Ltd	4
Lloyds Bank (Fountainbridge 2) Ltd	5	Lloyds Portfolio Leasing Ltd	1	Shogun Finance Ltd	7 i #
Lloyds Bank (Gibraltar) Ltd	42	Lloyds Premises Investments Ltd (In liquidation)	13		ii
Lloyds Bank (I.D.) Nominees Ltd	1	Lloyds Project Leasing Ltd	1	Silentdale Ltd (In liquidation)	13 iv
Lloyds Bank (PEP Nominees) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Lloyds Property Investment Company No. 3 Ltd (In liquidation)	13		vi
Lloyds Bank (Stock Exchange Branch) Nominees Ltd	1	Lloyds Property Investment Company No. 4 Ltd	1		vi
Lloyds Bank Asset Finance Ltd	1	Lloyds Property Investment Company No.5 Ltd	1	St Andrew's Group Ltd	20
Lloyds Bank Commercial Finance Ltd	9	Lloyds Secretaries Ltd	1	St Andrew's Insurance plc	20
Lloyds Bank Commercial Finance Scotland Ltd	43	Lloyds Securities Inc.	14	St Andrew's Life Assurance plc	20
Lloyds Bank Corporate Asset Finance (HP) Ltd	1	Lloyds Trust Company (Gibraltar) Ltd (In liquidation)	33	St. Mary's Court Investments	1
Lloyds Bank Corporate Asset Finance (No.1) Ltd	1	Lloyds TSB Pacific Ltd	51	Standard Property Investment (1987) Ltd	17 i
Lloyds Bank Corporate Asset Finance (No. 2) Ltd	1	Lloyds UDT Asset Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	1		ii
Lloyds Bank Corporate Asset Finance (No.3) Ltd	1	Lloyds UDT Asset Rentals Ltd	1	Standard Property Investment Ltd	5 #
Lloyds Bank Corporate Asset Finance (No.4) Ltd	1	Lloyds UDT Business Development Ltd (In liquidation)	1	Starfort Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc	1 ^	Lloyds UDT Business Equipment Ltd (In liquidation)	1	Sussex County Homes Ltd	4
Lloyds Bank Covered Bonds LLP	44 *	Lloyds UDT Hiring Ltd (In liquidation)	1	Suzuki Financial Services Ltd	79 i
Lloyds Bank Equipment Leasing (No. 1) Ltd	1	Lloyds UDT Leasing Ltd	1		ii #
Lloyds Bank Equipment Leasing (No. 7) Ltd	1	Lloyds UDT Ltd	1	SWB (67 Morrison Street) PLC (In liquidation)	73
Lloyds Bank Equipment Leasing (No. 9) Ltd	1	Lloyds UDT Rentals Ltd (In liquidation)	52	SW No.1 Ltd	3
Lloyds Bank Equipment Leasing (No. 10) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Lloyds Your Tomorrow Trustee Ltd	1	SWAMF (GP) Ltd	20
Lloyds Bank Equipment Leasing (No. 11) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Loans.Co.UK Limited	82	SWAMF Nominee (1) Ltd	20
Lloyds Bank Financial Advisers Ltd (In liquidation)	1 i	London Taxi Finance Ltd	1 i	SWAMF Nominee (2) Ltd	20
	ii		ii	SW Funding plc	3 #
Lloyds Bank Financial Services (Holdings) Ltd	1	London Ueberior (L.A.S. Group) Nominees Ltd	5 *	Target Corporate Services Ltd (In liquidation)	1
	iv	Lotus Finance Ltd	79 i	The Agricultural Mortgage Corporation plc	45
Lloyds Bank General Insurance Holdings Ltd	45		ii #	The British Linen Company Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank General Insurance Ltd	1	LTGP Limited Partnership Incorporated	34 *	The Mortgage Business plc	4
Lloyds Bank General Leasing (No. 3) Ltd	1	Mainsearch Company Limited	82	Thistle Leasing	+ *
Lloyds Bank General Leasing (No. 5) Ltd	1	Maritime Leasing (No. 19) Ltd	1	Three Copthall Avenue Ltd	1
Lloyds Bank General Leasing (No. 11) Ltd	1	MBNA Direct Limited	82	Tower Hill Property Investments (7) Ltd	2 #
Lloyds Bank General Leasing (No. 17) Ltd	1	MBNA Europe Finance Limited	83	Tower Hill Property Investments (10) Ltd	2 #
Lloyds Bank General Leasing (No. 20) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	MBNA Europe Holdings Limited	82	Tranquility Leasing Ltd	1
Lloyds Bank Hill Samuel Holding Company Ltd	1	MBNA Global Services Limited	82	TUTP17 Management GMBH	17
Lloyds Bank Insurance Services (Direct) Ltd (In liquidation)	1	MBNA Indian Services Private Limited	81	Uberior (Moorfield) Limited	5
Lloyds Bank Insurance Services Ltd	1	MBNA Limited	82	Uberior Co-Investments Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank International Ltd	58	MBNA R & L S.A.R.L.	76	Uberior ENA Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank Leasing (No. 4) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	MBNA Receivables Limited	63	Uberior Equity Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank Leasing (No. 6) Ltd	1	Membership Services Finance Ltd	4	Uberior Europe Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank Leasing (No. 8) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Mitre Street Funding Sarl	56	Uberior Fund Investments Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank Leasing Ltd	1	Moor Lane Holdings Ltd	58	Uberior Infrastructure Investments Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank Maritime Leasing (No. 8) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Newfont Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Uberior Infrastructure Investments (No.2) Ltd	1
Lloyds Bank Maritime Leasing (No. 10) Ltd	1	NFU Mutual Finance Ltd	2 i	Uberior Investments Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank Maritime Leasing (No. 12) Ltd (In liquidation)	13		ii #	Uberior Nominees Ltd	5 *
Lloyds Bank Maritime Leasing (No. 13) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Nominees (Jersey) Ltd	58	Uberior Trading Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank Maritime Leasing (No. 15) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Nordic Leasing Ltd	1	Uberior Trustees Ltd	5 *
Lloyds Bank Maritime Leasing (No.16) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	NWS Trust Ltd	5	Uberior Ventures Australia Pty Ltd	8
Lloyds Bank Maritime Leasing (No. 17) Ltd	1	Ocean Leasing (July) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Uberior Ventures Ltd	5
Lloyds Bank Maritime Leasing (No. 18) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Ocean Leasing (No 2) Ltd (In liquidation)	13	UDT Autolease Ltd (In liquidation)	1
Lloyds Bank Maritime Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Oystercatcher Nominees Ltd	20	UDT Budget Leasing Ltd	1
Lloyds Bank MTCH Ltd	1	Oystercatcher Residential Ltd	20	UDT Ltd (In liquidation)	1
Lloyds Bank Nominees Ltd	1	Pacific Leasing Ltd	1	UDT Sales Finance Ltd (In liquidation)	1
Lloyds Bank Offshore Pension Trust Ltd	58	Pensions Management (S.W.F.) Ltd	54 *	United Dominions Leasing Ltd	1
Lloyds Bank Pension ABCS (No. 1) LLP	1 *	Peony Eastern Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	13	United Dominions Trust Ltd	1
Lloyds Bank Pension ABCS (No. 2) LLP	1 *	Peony Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Universe, The CMI Global Network Fund	70 *
Lloyds Bank Pension Trust (No. 1) Ltd	1	Peony Western Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	13	Upsaala Ltd	16
Lloyds Bank Pension Trust (No. 2) Ltd	1	Perry Nominees Ltd	1	Vehicle Leasing (4) Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Lloyds Bank Pensions Property (Guernsey) Ltd	34 i	PIPS Asset Investments Ltd	1 i	Ward Nominees (Abingdon) Ltd	1
	ii		ii	Ward Nominees (Birmingham) Ltd	1
Lloyds Bank plc	1 ^	Prestonfield Investments Ltd	5	Ward Nominees (Bristol) Ltd	1
	^ x	Proton Finance Ltd	7 i #	Ward Nominees Ltd	1
Lloyds Bank Properties Ltd	1		ii	Warwick Leasing Ltd (In liquidation)	13
Lloyds Bank Property Company Ltd	1	R.F. Spencer And Company Ltd	2	Waverley – Fund II Investor LLC	25
Lloyds Bank S.F. Nominees Ltd	1	Ranelagh Nominees Ltd	1	Waverley – Fund III Investor LLC	25
Lloyds Bank Subsidiaries Ltd	1	Red Box ACD Ltd	1	Waymark Asset Investments Ltd	1 i
Lloyds Bank Trust Company (International) Ltd (In liquidation)	1	Red Box Holdco Ltd	1		ii
		Red Box Opco Ltd	1	WCS Ltd (In liquidation)	60
		Retail Revival (Burgess Hill) Investments Ltd	1	West Craigs Ltd	5
		Saint Michel Holding Company No1	28	Wood Street Leasing Ltd	1
		Saint Michel Investment Property	28		
		Saint Witz 2 Holding Company No1	28		
		Saint Witz 2 Investment Property	28		



## Subsidiary undertakings continued

The Group has determined that it has the power to exercise control over the following entities without having the majority of the voting rights of the undertakings. Unless otherwise stated, the undertakings do not have share capital or the Group does not hold any shares.

Name of undertaking	Notes
Addison Social Housing Holdings Ltd	61
ARKLE Finance Trustee Ltd (In liquidation)	62
ARKLE Funding (No. 1) Ltd (In liquidation)	53
ARKLE Holdings Ltd (In liquidation)	53
ARKLE Master Issuer plc (In liquidation)	53
ARKLE PECO Holdings Ltd (In liquidation)	53
ARKLE PECO Ltd (In liquidation)	53
Cancara Asset Securitisation Ltd	63
Candide Financing 2007 NHG BV (In liquidation)	64
Candide Financing 2008-1 BV (In liquidation)	64
Candide Financing 2008-2 BV (In liquidation)	64
Candide Financing 2011-1 BV (In liquidation)	64
Cardiff Auto Receivables Securitisation 2018-1 Plc	44
Cardiff Auto Receivables Securitisation Holdings Limited	44
Celsius European Lux 2 SARL	72
Cheltenham Securities 2017 Limited	61
Chepstow Blue Holdings Ltd	44
Chepstow Blue plc	44
Chester Asset Options No.2 Limited	69
Chester Asset Options No.3 Limited	74
Chester Asset Receivables Dealings Issuer Limited	63
Chester Asset Securitisation Holdings Limited	69
Chester Asset Securitisation Holdings No.2 Limited	63
Clerical Medical Non Sterling Arts FSA	65
Clerical Medical Non Sterling Arts LSA	65
Clerical Medical Non Sterling Guadalix Hold Co BV	66
Clerical Medical Non Sterling Guadalix Spanish Prop Co SL	67
Clerical Medical Non Sterling Megapark Hold Co BV	66
Clerical Medical Non Sterling Megapark Prop Co SA	67
Credit Card Securitisation Europe Limited	63
Deva Financing Holdings Ltd	44
Deva Financing plc	44
Deva One Limited	63
Deva Three Limited	63
Deva Two Limited	63

Edgbaston RMBS 2010-1 plc	44
Edgbaston RMBS Holdings Ltd	44
Elland RMBS 2018 plc	44
Elland RMBS Holdings Limited	44
Fontwell Securities 2016 Ltd	61
Gresham Receivables (No. 1) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No. 3) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No. 10) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No.11) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 12) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No. 13) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 14) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 15) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 16) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 19) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 20) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No. 21) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No. 22) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No. 23) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No. 24) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No. 25) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 26) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.27) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.28) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No.29) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No. 30) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 31) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 32) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 33) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 34) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.35) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No.36) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.37) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.38) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.39) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.40) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.41) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No. 42) Ltd	63
Gresham Receivables (No.44) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.45) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.46) UK Ltd	69
Gresham Receivables (No.47) UK Limited	69
Guildhall Asset Purchasing Company (No 3) Ltd	63
Guildhall Asset Purchasing Company (No.11) UK Ltd	69
Hart 2014-1 Ltd	36
Leicester Securities 2014 Ltd	71
Lingfield 2014 I Holdings Ltd	44
Lingfield 2014 I plc	44
Lloyds Bank Covered Bonds (Holdings) Ltd	44
Lloyds Bank Covered Bonds (LM) Ltd	44
Molineux RMBS 2016-1 plc	44
Molineux RMBS Holdings Ltd	44

Penarth Asset Securitisation Holdings Ltd	44
Penarth Funding 1 Ltd	61
Penarth Funding 2 Ltd	61
Penarth Master Issuer plc	44
Penarth Receivables Trustee Ltd	61
Permanent Funding (No. 1) Ltd	44
Permanent Funding (No. 2) Ltd	44
Permanent Holdings Ltd	44
Permanent Master Issuer plc	44
Permanent Mortgages Trustee Ltd	44
Permanent PECO Holdings Ltd	44
Permanent PECO Ltd	44
Salisbury Securities 2015 Ltd	36
Salisbury II Securities 2016 Ltd	61
Salisbury II-A Securities 2017 Limited	61
Sandown 2012-2 Holdings Ltd	44
Sandown 2012-2 plc	44
Sandown Gold 2012-1 Holdings Ltd	44
Sandown Gold 2012-1 plc	44
SARL Coliseum	75
SARL Fonciere De Rives	75
SARL Hiram	75
SAS Compagnie Fonciere De France,	75
SCI Astoria Invest	75
SCI De L'Horloge	75
SCI Equinox	75
SCI Mercury Invest	75
SCI Millenium AP1	75
SCI Norli	75
SCI Rambuteau CFF	75
Stichting Candide Financing Holdings	64
Swan Funding 2 Ltd	61
Thistle Investments (AMC) Ltd	44
Thistle Investments (ERM) Ltd	44
Trinity Financing Holdings Ltd	44
Trinity Financing plc	44
Wetherby II Securities 2018 DAC	68
Wetherby Securities 2017 Limited	61
Lloyds Bank Foundation for England & Wales •	77
The Halifax Foundation for Northern Ireland •	15
Lloyds Bank Foundation for the Channel Islands •	77
Bank of Scotland Foundation •	5
MBNA General Foundation •	82

- A charitable foundation funded but not owned by Lloyds Banking Group



## Subsidiaries and related undertakings continued

## Associated undertakings

The Group has a participating interest in the following undertakings.

Name of undertaking	% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)	Registered office address (UK unless stated otherwise)	Notes
Aceso Healthcare Group Holdings Ltd	89%	Sherwood House, Cartwright Way, Forest Business Park, Brandon Hill, Coalville, LE67 1UB	ii &
Addo Food Group (Holdings) Limited	76.85%	Queens Drive, Nottingham, NG2 1LU	i &
Addison Social Housing Ltd	20%	35 Great St Helen's, London, EC3A 6AP	
Adler & Allan Group Ltd	89%	80 Station Parade, Harrogate, HG1 1HQ	i &
Aghoco 1472 Limited	89.25%	58 Evans Road, Liverpool, L24 9PB	i &
Aghoco 1476 Limited	89.25%	100-102 King Street, Knutsford, Cheshire, WA16 6HQ	i &
Airline Services And Components Group Ltd	94.45%	Canberra House, Robeson Way, Sharston Green Business Park, Manchester, M22 4SX	i &
Allan Water Homes (Heartlands) Limited	50%	24B Kenilworth Road, Bridge Of Allan, Stirling, Scotland, FK9 4DU	i
Angus International Safety Group Ltd	88.9%	Station Road, High Bentham, Near Lancaster, LA2 7NA	i &
Applied Composites Group Ltd	85.76%	Victoria Works, Thrumpton Lane, Retford, DN22 6HH	xx &
Aqualisa Holdings (International) Ltd	89.25%	Westerham Trade Centre, The Flyers Way, Westerham, TN16 1DE	xx &
	86.45%		xxi
Aspire Oil Services Ltd	28.4%	Bishop's Court, 29 Albyn Place, Aberdeen, AB10 1YL, United Kingdom	&
Asset Solutions Group Ltd	89.25%	Osprey House Crayfields Business Park, New Mills Road, Orpington, Kent, BR5 3QJ, United Kingdom	xx &
Australand Apartments No.6 Pty Ltd	50%	Level 3, 1C Homebush Bay Drive, Rhodes NSW 2138, Australia	
Australand Residential Investments Pty Ltd	50%	Level 3, 1C Homebush Bay Drive, Rhodes NSW 2138, Australia	
Australand Residential Trust	50%	Level 3, 1C Homebush Bay Drive, Rhodes NSW 2138, Australia	
Babble Cloud Holdings Limited	89.25%	Bury House, 31 Bury Street, London, EC3A 5AR	i &
Bacchus Newco Ltd	89.25%	Park Lane Industrial Estates, Park Lane Off Wigan Road, Ashton in Makerfield, Wigan, WN4 0BZ, United Kingdom	i &
Backhouse (Westbury) JV Ltd	50%	C/O DAC Beachcroft LLP, Portwall Place, Portwall Lane, Bristol, BS1 9HS, United Kingdom	i
Backhouse (Castle Cary) JV Limited	50%	DAC Beachcroft LLP, Portwall Place, Portwall Lane, Bristol, BS1 9HS	i
Bergamot Ventures Ltd	50%	6th Floor 25 Farringdon Street, London, EC4A 4AB	ii
Blue Bay Travel Group Limited	99%	A4 Bellringer Road, Trentham Business Quarter, Stoke-On-Trent, ST4 8GB	xx &
BoS Mezzanine Partners Fund LP	n/a	7 Melville Crescent, Edinburgh, EH3 7JA	*
Brington North Holdco Ltd	50%	25 Gresham Street, London, EC2V 7HN	~
Caedmon Homes (St Johns Mews) Limited	50%	Baldwins Wynyard Park House, Wynyard Avenue, Wynyard, TS22 5TB, United Kingdom	i
Caedmon Homes Limited	50%	Baldwins Wynyard Park House, Wynyard Avenue, Wynyard, TS22 5TB, United Kingdom	i
Caedmon Homes Kirby Hill Ltd	50%	Baldwins Wynyard Park House, Wynyard Avenue, Wynyard, TS22 5TB, United Kingdom	i
Cardel Group Limited	89.25%	5 The Marquis Business Centre, Royston Road, Baldock, SG7 6XL	xx &
Castlegate Nexus Limited (in Administration)	99%	C/O Deloitte LLP, Four Brindley Place, Birmingham, B1 2HZ, United Kingdom	xx &
Chester Business Park Management Company Ltd	24%	Drake House, Gadbrook Park, Rudheath, Northwich, CW9 7TW, United Kingdom	
CIPHR Group Ltd	89.25%	Abbey Place, 24-28 Easton Street, High Wycombe, HP11 1NT, United Kingdom	i &
City & General Securities Ltd	100%	10 Upper Berkeley Street, London, W1H 7PE	ii &
City Living (Midlands) Limited	50%	Old Banks Chambers, 582-586 Kingsbury Road, Erdington, Birmingham, B24 9ND	i
Citysprint (UK) Holdings Ltd	82%	Ground Floor, Redcentral, 60 High Street, Redhill, RH1 1SH	xx
	91.22%		xxi &
Cleanslate Ashford Limited	50%	Chobham Farm, Sandpit Hall Road, Chobham, Surrey, GU24 8 HA	i
CMS Acquisitions Company Ltd	99%	Caisteal Road, Castlecary, Cumbernauld, Glasgow, G88 0FS	xx &
Cobaco Holdings Ltd	90%	Cobaco House, North Florida Road, Haydock Industrial Estate, Merseyside, WA11 9TP	i &
Connect Managed Holdings Ltd	89%	4th Floor, Chancellor House, 5 Thomas More Square, London, E1W 1YW, United Kingdom	xx &
	89%		xxi
	27.75%		ii
Connery Ltd	20%	44 Esplanade St Helier Jersey JE4 9WG	&
Continental Shelf 225 Ltd (In liquidation)	100%	4 Mount Ephraim Road, Tunbridge Wells, Kent, TN1 1EE	i &
Continental Shelf 291 Ltd (In liquidation)	100%	4 Mount Ephraim Road, Tunbridge Wells, Kent, TN1 1EE	i &
Cruden Homes (Aberlady) Limited	50%	Baberton House, Juniper Green, Edinburgh, EH14 3HN, United Kingdom	i
CTI Holdings Ltd	99%	7th Floor, 111 Piccadilly, Manchester, M1 2HY, United Kingdom	i &
D.U.K.E Real Estate Ltd	100%	1st Floor, Exchange Place, 3 Semple Street, Edinburgh, EH3 8BL	ii ~
Devonshire Homes (Cullompton) Ltd	50%	Devonshire House, Lowman Green, Tiverton, Devon, EX16 4LA	i
Devonshire Homes (Landkey) Ltd	50%	Devonshire House, Lowman Green, Tiverton, Devon, EX16 4LA, United Kingdom	i
Devonshire Homes (St Austell) Ltd	50%	Devonshire House, Lowman Green, Tiverton, Devon, EX16 4LA, United Kingdom	i
DHHG1 Limited	50%	220 West George Street, Glasgow, G2 2PG, United Kingdom	i
Dino Newco Ltd	89.25%	Unit 2, Orchard Place, Nottingham Business Park, Nottingham, NG8 6PX	i &
Duchy Homes (Penistone) Ltd	50%	Middleton House, Westland Road, Leeds, West Yorkshire, LS11 5UH	i
Duchy Homes (Scawthorpe) Ltd	50%	Middleton House, Westland Road, Leeds, West Yorkshire, LS11 5UH	i
Duncan and Todd Holdings Limited	89.25%	6 Queens Road, Abderdeen, AB15 4ZT	i&
Ediston Homes Sauchie Ltd	50%	39/1 George Street, Edinburgh, EH2 2HN	i
Eley Group Ltd	85.85%	Selco Way, Off First Avenue, Minworth Industrial Estate, Minworth, Sutton Coldfield, B76 1BA	i &
Ellis Whittam (Holdings) Ltd	89.25%	Woodhouse, Aldford, Chester, CH3 6JD	i &
Ensco 997 Limited	32.74%	The Yard Dodd Lane, Westthoughton, Bolton, BL5 3NU	iv &
Ensek Holdings Limited	99%	The Watercourt, 116-118 Canal Street, Nottingham, NG1 7HF	xx &
Equiom Holdings Ltd	99%	Jubilee Buildings, Victoria Street, Douglas, Isle of Man, IM1 2SH	i &
Erris Homes (Almondbury) Ltd	50%	Unit 11 Acorn Business Park, Killingbeck Drive, Leeds, LS14 6UF, United Kingdom	i
Europa Property Company (Northern) Ltd	100%	Europa House, 20 Esplanade, Scarborough, North Yorkshire, YO11 2AQ	xxi &
European Property Fund (Holdings) Ltd SARL	24.9%	1 Allee Scheffer, Luxembourg, L-25250, Luxembourg	xxvii &
Everest Acquisition Company Limited	89.25%	1 Park Row, Leeds, LS1 5AB	i &
Express Engineering (Group) Ltd	26.98%	Kingsway North, Team Valley Trading Estate, Gateshead, NE11 0EG	iii &
	99%		i
FDL Salterns Ltd	50%	2 Poole Road, Bournemouth, BH2 5QY	i
Fern Bay Seaside Village Ltd (In liquidation)	34.48%	Septimus Roe Square, Level 8, 256 Adelaide Terrace, Perth, WA 6000, Australia	i &
FHR European Ventures LLP	n/a	CMS Cameron McKenna LLP, 78 Cannon Street, London, EC4N 6AF	* &
Fuel Topco Ltd	89.25%	7-9 Fashion Street, London, E1 6PX, United Kingdom	i &
Galion (Lakeview) Ltd	50%	Higher Hill Farm Butleigh Hill, Butleigh, Glastonbury, Somerset, BA6 8TW, United Kingdom	i
Ginger Acquisition Company Limited	89.25%	Tudno Mill, Smith Street, Aston-Under-Lyne, OI7 0DB, United Kingdom	i &
Great Wigmore Property Ltd	50%	33 Cavendish Square, London, W1G 0PW	&
Hamsard 3468 Limited	89.25%	Squire Patton Boggs (UK) LLP (Ref:CSU), Rutland House, 148 Edmund Street, Birmingham, B3 2JR	xx &
Hedge End Place (Durkan) LLP	n/a	4 Elstree Gate, Elstree Way, Borehamwood, Hertfordshire, WD6 1JD	*
Hedge End Place Hold Co Ltd	50%	25 Gresham Street, London, EC2V 7HN	~
Hillcrest Homes (Hurst Green) Limited	50%	Mynshulls House, 14 Cateaton Street, Manchester, M3 1SQ	i
Hollins Homes (Newton) Ltd	50%	Suite 4 No. 1 King Street, Manchester, M2 6AW, United Kingdom	i
Homes By Carlton (MSTG1) Ltd	50%	Carlton House, 15 Parsons Court, Welbury Way, Newton Aycliffe, County Durham, DL5 6ZE	i
HTF Finco Limited	33.3%	The Zenith Building, 26 Spring Gardens, Manchester, M2 1AB	&
Iglufastnet Ltd	89.25%	2nd Floor, 165 The Broadway, Wimbledon, London, SW19 1NE	i &
Ingleby (1884) Ltd	80.83%	Fontana House, Works Road, Letchworth Garden City, SG6 1LD	xx &
	99%		xxi
Ingleby (2016) Ltd	89.25%	Unit 22, Lodge Way, Lodge Farm Industrial Estate, Northampton, NN5 7US	xx &
James Taylor Homes (Kingston) Ltd	50%	James Taylor House, St. Albans Road East, Hatfield, AL10 0HE, United Kingdom	i
Kenmore Capital 2 Ltd (In liquidation)	100%	Grant Thornton UK LLP, 110 Queen Street, Glasgow, G1 3BX	ii ~
Kenmore Capital 3 Ltd (In receivership)	100%	Grant Thornton UK LLP, 110 Queen Street, Glasgow, G1 3BX	ii ~
Kenmore Capital Ltd (In liquidation)	100%	Grant Thornton UK LLP, 110 Queen Street, Glasgow, G1 3BX	ii ~
Keoghs Topco Ltd	99%	2 The Parklands, Bolton, Lancashire, BL6 4SE	xxix &
	89%		xxi
	89%		xxx

KHL 2017 Limited	84.4%	One Eleven, Edmund Street, Birmingham, England, B3 2HJ	i
	84.4%		ii &
KITE Topco Limited	89.25%	Winchester House, Oxford Science Park, Heatley Road, Oxford, OX4 4GE	xxi &
Lidcombe Unincorporated JV	50%	Level 3, 1C Homebush Bay Drive, Rhodes NSW 2138, Australia	*
Linley & Simpson Holdings Ltd	89.25%	3 Greengate Cardale Park, Harrogate, North Yorkshire, HG3 1GY, United Kingdom	i &
London Topco Ltd	62.81%	Gloucester Road, Cheltenham, Gloucester, GL51 8NR	i &
Mableford Ltd	50%	Lindum Business Park Station Road, North Hykeham, Lincoln, LN6 3QX, United Kingdom	i
Magiscard Holdings Ltd	89.25%	Waverley House, Hampshire Road, Granby Industrial Estate, Weymouth, DT4 9XD	xx &
	89.25%		xxi
Mitrefinch Holdings Ltd	89.25%	Mitrefinch House, Green Lane Trading Estate, Clifton, York, North Yorkshire, YO30 5YY	i &
Motability Operations Group plc	20% (40%)	City Gate House, 22 Southwark Bridge Road, London, SE1 9HB	
	20% (40%)		iv
My 360 Living Limited	50%	Strategic Business Centre, Blue Ridge Park, Thunderhead Ridge, Glasshoughton, West Yorkshire, WF10 4AU, United Kingdom	i
Neilson Active Holidays Group Ltd	65.29%	Locksview, Brighton Marina, Brighton, BN2 5HA	i &
Nexinto Ltd	81.65%	2 Chester Row, London, United Kingdom, SW1W 9JH	xx &
	81.65%		xxi
	100%		xxii
Northern Edge Ltd	39.4%	The Beacon, 176 St. Vincent Street, Glasgow, G2 5SG	ii &
Omnium Leasing Company	39%	N/A	+
Onapp (Topco) II Ltd	82.5%	3MC Middlemarch Business Park, Siskin Drive, Coventry, United Kingdom, CV3 4FJ	i &
	100%		iv
Onapp (Topco) Ltd	82.5%	3MC Middlemarch Business Park, Siskin Drive, Coventry, United Kingdom, CV3 4FJ	xx &
	82.5%		xxi
Optimal Audio Group Ltd	89.25%	Unit 2 Century Point Halifax Road, Cressex Business Park, High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire, HP12 3SL, United Kingdom	i &
Osprey Aviation Services (UK) Ltd	89.25%	Blackwood House, Union Grove Lane, Aberdeen, AB10 6XU	xx &
	89.25%		xxi
Paladone Holdings Ltd	89.25%	Apex House, Dolphin Way, Shoreham-by-Sea, West Sussex, BN43 6NZ, United Kingdom	i &
Panther Partners Ltd	89%	16 Kirby Street, London, EC1N 8TS	xx &
	89%		xxi
Patrick Parsons Holdings Limited	89.25%	Fourth Floor Central Square, Forth Street, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 3PJ	xx &
Paw Topco Ltd	89.25%	Birkbecks, Water Street, Skipton, North Yorkshire, BD23 1PB	xx &
	89.25%		xxi
Pertemps Network Group Ltd	96.28%	Meriden Hall, Main Road, Meriden, Coventry	ii &
Personal Touch Holdings Limited	49.9%	Trinity 3, Trinity Park, Solihull, West Midlands, B37 7ES	xvii &
PIHL Equity Administration Ltd	100%	Cavendish House, 18 Cavendish Square, London, W1G 0PJ	ii
PIMCO (Holdings) Ltd	82.5%	Four Brindleyplace, Birmingham, B1 2HZ, United Kingdom	i &
	42.8%		ii
	30.58%		vii
Port Coogee Unincorporated JV	50%	Level 3, 1C Homebush Bay Drive, Rhodes NSW 2138, Australia	*
Potter Topco Limited	89.25%	Lakelovers House, Victoria Street, Windermere, Cumbria, United Kingdom, LA23 1AB	i &
Prestbury 1 Limited Partnership	n/a	Cavendish House, 18 Cavendish Square, London, W1G 0PJ	* &
Project Belize Ltd	89.25%	Sawley Marina, Long Eaton, Nottinghamshire, NG10 3AE	i &
Project Chicago Newco Ltd	89.25%	Church Lane, Church Lane, Norton, Worcester, WR5 2PR	i &
Project Polka Bidco Limited	89.25%	Roundhouse Road, Faverdale Industrial Estate, Darlington, County Durham, DL3 0UR, United Kingdom	ii &
Project Sketch Ltd	88.30%	11 Vantage Way, Erdington, Birmingham, B24 9GZ	i &
Quantum (Flimwell) Limited	50%	Kings Parade, Lower Coombe Street, Croydon, CR0 1AA	i
Ramco Acquisition Ltd	89.45%	Blackwood House, Union Grove Lane, Aberdeen, AB10 6XU	xxii &
	89.45%		xxvii
	89.45%		xix
Right Choice Holdings Limited	89.25%	St James House, 27-43 Eastern Road, Romford, Essex, United Kingdom, RM1 3NH	i &
Rocket Science Holdings Ltd	99%	Level 1, Devonshire House, Mayfair Place, London, England, W1J 8AJ	x &
Rolls Development UK Ltd (In Liquidation)	50%	4th Floor, 4 Victoria Square, St Albans, Hertfordshire, AL1 3TF, United Kingdom	ii
Rush Hair Group Limited	89.25%	23 George Street, Croydon, Surrey, CR0 1LA	i &
Scenic Topco Limited	89.25%	One Central Square, Cardiff, CF10 1FS	i &
Seahawk Bidco Ltd	89.25%	Unit 2 Springfield Court, Summerfield Road, Bolton, BL3 2NT, United Kingdom	xx &
Seaspray Unincorporated JV	n/a	Level 3, 1C Homebush Bay Drive, Rhodes NSW 2138, Australia	*
SHOO 788AA Ltd	89.25%	21-22 Balena Close, Poole, Dorset, BH17 7DX	xx &
SHOO 802AA Ltd	89.25%	Burleighfield House, London Road, Loudwater, Bucks, HP10 9RF	xx &
Specialist People Services Group Ltd	82.5%	7 Bradford Business Park, Kingsgate, Bradford, BD1 4SJ	xx &
	82.5%		iii
	82.5%		iv
	82.5%		xxi
SSP Topco Ltd	88.80%	2nd Floor, G Mill, Dean Clough, Halifax, HX3 5AX	i &
Stewart Milne (Glasgow) Ltd	100%	The Mound, Edinburgh, EH1 1YZ, United Kingdom	i ~
Stewart Milne (West) Ltd	100%	The Mound, Edinburgh, EH1 1YZ, United Kingdom	i ~
Stratus (Holdings) Ltd	82.5%	3MC Middlemarch Business Park, Siskin Drive, Coventry, West Midlands, England, CV3 4FJ	xx &
	82.5%		xxi
Stroma Group Ltd	99%	Unit 4, Pioneer Way, Castleford, West Yorkshire, WF10 5QU	xx &
Sunshine Unincorporated JV	n/a	Level 3, 1C Homebush Bay Drive, Rhodes NSW 2138, Australia	*
Temple Topco Limited	89.25%	Market Place, Henley-On-Thames, Oxfordshire, RG9 2AD	i &
The Exceed Partnership LP	n/a	Cavendish House, 39-41 Waterloo Street, Birmingham, B2 5PP	*
The Great Wigmore Partnership (G.P.) Ltd	50%	33 Cavendish Square, London, W1G 0PW	
The Great Wigmore Partnership	n/a	33 Cavendish Square, London, W1G 0PW	*
The Power Industrial Group Limited (In Liquidation)	82.5%	Deloitte LLP, 1 City Square, Leeds, LS1 2AL	i &
	82.5%		xx
Thistlerow Ltd	50%	Radleigh House 1 Golf Road, Clarkston, Glasgow, G76 7HU	i
Timec 1634 Ltd	89.25%	5 Silvertown Court, Cramlington, Northumberland, NE23 7RY, United Kingdom	xx &
Travellers Cheque Associates Ltd	36%	Belgrave House, 76 Buckingham Palace Road, London, SW1W 9AX	
United House Group Holdings Ltd	81.65%	26 Kings Hill Avenue, Kings Hill, West Malling, Kent, ME19 4AE	i &
United Living Group Ltd	100%	Media House, Azalea Drive, Swanley, Kent, BR8 8HU	i &
	98.55%		xvii
Whittington Facilities Limited	100%	Third Floor, Broad Quay House, Prince Street, Bristol, BS1 4DJ	v
Williams Topco Limited	89.25%	The Old Post Office, St. Nicholas Street, Newcastle Upon Tyne, United Kingdom, NE1 1RH	i &
Willoughby (880) Ltd	89.25%	IMEX, 575-599 Maxted Road, Hemel Hempstead Industrial Estate, Hemel Hempstead, Herts, HP2 7DX	xx &
ZWPV Ltd	89.25%	Zip World Base Camp, Denbigh Street, Llanrwst, LL26 0LL	i &

## Subsidiaries and related undertakings continued

## Collective Investment Vehicles

The following comprises a list of the Group's and other external collective investment vehicles (CIV), where the shareholding is greater than or equal to 20% of the nominal value of any class of shares, or a book value greater than 20% of the CIV's assets.

Name of undertaking	% of fund held by immediate parent (or by the Group where this varies)	Notes
<b>ABERDEEN INVESTMENT ICVC</b>		8
Aberdeen European Property Share Fund	48%	
Aberdeen Sterling Bond Fund	78%	
Aberdeen European Global High Yield Bond Fund	23%	
Aberdeen Sterling Opportunistic Corporate Bond Fund	35%	
<b>ABERDEEN INVESTMENTS ICVC II</b>		8
Aberdeen Global Corporate Bond Tracker Fund	100%	
<b>ABERDEEN INVESTMENT ICVC III</b>		8
Aberdeen Global Emerging Markets Quantitative Equity Fund	61%	
<b>ABERDEEN LIQUIDITY FUND (LUX)</b>		7
Aberdeen Liquidity Fund (Lux) – Sterling Fund	25%	
Aberdeen Liquidity Fund (Lux) – Ultra Short Duration Sterling Fund	37%	
<b>ABERDEEN PRIVATE EQUITY FUND OF FUNDS (2007) PLC</b>	96%	3
<b>ACS POOLED PROPERTY</b>		2
Scottish Widows Pooled Property ACS Fund	100%	
Scottish Widows Pooled Property ACS Fund2	100%	
<b>AGFE UK REAL ESTATE SENIOR DEBT FUND LP</b>	78%	11
<b>BLACKROCK BALANCED GROWTH PORTFOLIO FUND</b>	32%	9
<b>BLACKROCK UK SMALLER COMPANIES FUND</b>	21%	9
<b>BNP PARIBAS INSTICASH</b>		5
BNP Paribas InstiCash GBP	58%	
<b>BNY MELLON MANAGED FUNDS II</b>		10
BNY Mellon MF II – Absolute Insight Fund	74%	
<b>BNY MELLON INVESTMENTS FUNDS ICVC</b>		10
Insight Global Multi-Strategy Fund	44%	
Insight Global Absolute Return Fund	74%	
Newton Multi-Asset Growth Fund	29%	
Newton UK Opportunities Fund	48%	
Newton UK Income Fund	32%	
<b>HBOS ACTIVELY MANAGED PORTFOLIO FUNDS ICVC</b>		1
Diversified Return Fund	94%	
Absolute Return Fund	92%	
Dynamic Return Fund	97%	
<b>HBOS INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC</b>		1
North American Fund	96%	
Far Eastern Fund	81%	
European Fund	94%	
International Growth Fund	53%	
Japanese Fund	95%	
<b>HBOS SPECIALISED INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC</b>		1
Cautious Managed Fund	52%	
Ethical Fund	83%	
Fund of Investment Trusts	40%	
Smaller Companies Fund	66%	
Special Situations Fund	51%	
<b>HBOS UK INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC</b>		1
UK Equity Income Fund	62%	
UK Growth Fund	62%	
UK FTSE All-Share Index Tracking Fund	58%	
<b>HBOS PROPERTY INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC</b>		1
UK Property Fund	43%	
HLE Active Managed Portfolio Konservativ	42%	18
HLE Active Managed Portfolio Dynamisch	51%	18
HLE Active Managed Portfolio Ausgewogen	57%	18
<b>INVESCO PERPETUAL FAR EASTERN INVESTMENT SERIES</b>		12
Invesco Perpetual Asian Equity Income Fund	21%	
<b>MULTI MANAGER ICVC</b>		2
Multi Manager UK Equity Growth Fund	81%	
Multi Manager UK Equity Income Fund	30%	
Multi Manager UK Equity Focus Fund	20%	
<b>PAN EUROPEAN URBAN RETAIL FUND</b>	22%	19
<b>RUSSELL INVESTMENT COMPANY PLC</b>		15
Russell Euro Fixed Income Fund	33%	
Russell Sterling Bond Fund	35%	
<b>SCHRODER GILT AND FIXED INTEREST FUND</b>	23%	16
<b>SCOTTISH WIDOWS INCOME AND GROWTH FUNDS ICVC</b>		2
UK Index Linked Gilt Fund	100%	

Corporate Bond PPF Fund	100%	
SW Corporate Bond Tracker	100%	
Scottish Widows GTAA 1	84%	
Corporate Bond 1 Fund	100%	
Balanced Growth Fund	27%	
Adventurous Growth Fund	71%	
SCOTTISH WIDOWS INVESTMENT SOLUTIONS FUNDS ICVC		2
Balanced Solution	43%	
Cautious Solution	34%	
Discovery Solution	42%	
Strategic Solution	54%	
Dynamic Solution	56%	
Defensive Solution	66%	
Adventurous Solution	76%	
European (ex UK) Equity Fund	96%	
Asia Pacific (ex Japan) Equity Fund	96%	
Japan Equities Fund	85%	
US Equities Fund	100%	
Fundamental Index UK Equity Fund	88%	
Fundamental Index Global Equity Fund	96%	
Fundamental Index Emerging Markets Equity Fund	95%	
Fundamental Low Volatility Index Global Equity	98%	
Fundamental Low Volatility Index Emerging Markets Equity	96%	
Fundamental Low Volatility Index UK Equity	93%	
SCOTTISH WIDOWS MANAGED INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC		2
International Equity Tracker Fund	76%	
Balanced Portfolio Fund	82%	
Progressive Portfolio Fund	72%	
Cautious Portfolio Fund	60%	
Cash Fund	99%	
Opportunities Portfolio Fund	92%	
SCOTTISH WIDOWS OVERSEAS GROWTH INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC		2
Global Growth Fund	54%	
European Growth Fund	90%	
American Growth Fund	85%	
Pacific Growth Fund	77%	
Japan Growth Fund	96%	
SCOTTISH WIDOWS TRACKER AND SPECIALIST INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC		2
UK All Share Tracker Fund	92%	
International Bond Fund	31%	
UK Smaller Companies Fund	28%	
UK Tracker Fund	47%	
UK Fixed Interest Tracker Fund	97%	
Emerging Markets Fund	88%	
UK Index-Linked Tracker Fund	49%	
SCOTTISH WIDOWS UK AND INCOME INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC		2
Corporate Bond Fund	63%	
UK Growth Fund	62%	
Gilt Fund	96%	
High Income Bond Fund	27%	
Strategic Income Fund	65%	
Environmental Investor Fund	70%	
Ethical Fund	75%	
SSGA ASIA PACIFIC TRACKER FUND	91%	4
SSGA EUROPE (EX UK)	96%	4
SSGA UK EQUITY TRACKER FUND	94%	4
SSGA NORTH AMERICAN EQUITY FUND	100%	4
UNIVERSE, THE CMI GLOBAL NETWORK		6
CMIG GA 70 Flexible	100%	
CMIG GA 80 Flexible	100%	
CMIG GA 90 Flexible	100%	
EURO CAUTIOUS	90%	
European Enhanced Equity	100%	
CMIG Access 80%	100%	
Continental Euro Equity	98%	
UK Equity	75%	
US Enhanced Equity	88%	
Japan Enhanced Equity	93%	
Pacific Enhanced Basin	79%	
Euro Bond	69%	
US Bond	94%	
US Currency Reserve	74%	
Euro Currency Reserve	99%	
CMIG Focus Euro Bond	100%	
US Tracker	28%	
Euro Tracker	22%	
INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO ICVC		2
IPS Income	21%	
IPS Growth	24%	
THE TM LEVITAS FUNDS		21
TM Levitas A Fund	34%	
TM Levitas B Fund	28%	
UBS INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC		17
UBS Global Optimal Fund	23%	
UBS UK Opportunities Fund	37%	

**Principal place of business for collective investment vehicles**

- (1) Trinity Road, Halifax West Yorkshire, HX1 2RG  
 (2) 15 Dalkeith Road Edinburgh EH16 5WL  
 (3) 39/40 Upper Mount Street, Dublin, Ireland  
 (4) 20 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London E14 5HJ  
 (5) BNP Paribas InstiCash, 10, Rue Edward Steichen, L-2540 Luxembourg, Grand-Duché de Luxembourg  
 (6) Lemanik Asset Management S.A 106 route d'Arlon, L-8210 Mamer Luxembourg  
 (7) 35a avenue John F. Kennedy, L-1855, Luxembourg  
 (8) ABERDEEN ASSET MANAGERS LTD, 1 BREAD STREET, BOW BELLS HOUSE, LONDON EC4M 9HH  
 (9) BlackRock Fund Managers Limited, 12 Throgmorton Avenue, London EC2N 2DL  
 (10) BNY MELLON INVESTMENT FUNDS, BNY MELLON CENTRE, 160 QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, LONDON EC4V 4LA  
 (11) 3rd Floor South, 55 Baker Street, London, W1U 8EW  
 (12) Perpetual Park, Perpetual Park Drive, Henley-on-Thames, Oxfordshire, RG9 1HH  
 (13) JP Morgan Funds Limited, 3 Lochside View, Edinburgh Park, Edinburgh, EH12 9DH  
 (14) Nordea Investment Funds S.A., 562 rue de Neudorf, L-2220 Luxembourg  
 (15) 78 SIR JOHN ROGERSON'S QUAY, DUBLIN 2, IRELAND  
 (16) SCHRODER UNIT TRUSTS LIMITED, 31 GRESHAM STREET, LONDON, EC2V 7QA  
 (17) UBS INVESTMENT FUNDS ICVC, 21 LOMBARD STREET, LONDON, EC3V 9AH  
 (18) Oppenheim Asset Management Services S.à r.l., 2, Boulevard Konrad Adenauer, L-1115 Luxembourg  
 (19) Jackson House, 18 Saville Row, London, W1S 3PW  
 (20) GEORGE'S COURT, 54-62 TOWNSEND STREET, DUBLIN 2, IRELAND  
 (21) Thesis Unit Trust Management Limited, Exchange Building, St. John's Street, Chichester, West Sussex PO19 1UP

\* The undertaking does not have share capital

+ The undertaking does not have a registered office

# In relation to Subsidiary Undertakings, an undertaking external to the Group holds shares

^ Shares held directly by Lloyds Banking Group plc

& The Group holds voting rights of between 20% and 49.9%

~ The Group holds voting rights of 50%

- (i) A Ordinary shares  
 (ii) B Ordinary shares  
 (iii) Deferred shares  
 (iv) Preference shares  
 (v) Preferred ordinary shares  
 (vi) Non-voting shares  
 (vii) C Ordinary shares  
 (viii) N Ordinary shares  
 (ix) Callable preference shares  
 (x) Redeemable preference shares  
 (xi) Ordinary limited voting shares  
 (xii) Redeemable ordinary shares  
 (xiii) Common stock  
 (xiv) D Ordinary Shares  
 (xv) E Ordinary Shares  
 (xvi) W Ordinary Shares  
 (xvii) X Ordinary Shares  
 (xviii) Y Ordinary Shares  
 (xix) Z Ordinary Shares  
 (xx) A1 Ordinary Shares  
 (xxi) A2 Ordinary Shares  
 (xxii) A3 Ordinary Shares  
 (xxiii) A3 Preference Shares  
 (xxiv) Z1 Ordinary Shares  
 (xxv) Z2 Ordinary Shares  
 (xxvi) Preferred B Ordinary Shares  
 (xxvii) A4 Ordinary Shares  
 (xxviii) B1 Ordinary Shares  
 (xxix) B2 Ordinary Shares  
 (xxx) C2 Ordinary Shares

**Registered office addresses**

- (1) 25 Gresham Street, London, EC2V 7HN  
 (2) Charterhall House, Charterhall Drive, Chester, CH88 3AN  
 (3) Port Hamilton, 69 Morrison Street, Edinburgh, EH3 8YF  
 (4) Trinity Road, Halifax, HX1 2RG  
 (5) The Mound, Edinburgh, EH1 1YZ  
 (6) 4th Floor, Victoria House, Victoria Road, Chelmsford, CM1 1JR, United Kingdom  
 (7) 116 Cockfosters Road, Barnet, Hertfordshire, EN4 0DY  
 (8) Minter Ellison, Governor Macquarie Tower, Level 40, 1 Farrer Place, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia  
 (9) 1 Brookhill Way, Banbury, Oxon, OX16 3EL  
 (10) Sanne Group, 13 Castle Street, St. Helier, Jersey, JE4 5UT  
 (11) 26th Floor, Oxford House, Taikoo Place, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong  
 (12) Barnett Way, Gloucester, GL4 3RL  
 (13) 1 More London Place, London, SE1 2AF  
 (14) 1095 Avenue of the Americas, 34th Floor, New York, NY 10036, United States  
 (15) 2nd Floor, 14 Cromac Place, Gasworks, Belfast, BT7 2JB  
 (16) Rineanna House, Shannon Free Zone, Co. Clare, Ireland  
 (17) 60313 Frankfurth AM Main, Thurn-Und, Taxis-Platz 6, Germany  
 (18) Hoogoorddreef, 151101BA, Amsterdam, Netherlands  
 (19) 6 Rue Jean Monnet, L-2180 Luxembourg  
 (20) 33 Old Broad Street, London, EC2N 1HZ  
 (21) Prins Bernhardplein 200, 1097 JB, Amsterdam, Netherlands  
 (22) Citco REIF Services, 20 Rue de Poste, L-2346, Luxembourg  
 (23) RL360 House, Cooil Road, Douglas, Isle of Man, IM2 2SP  
 (24) Centre Orchimont, 36 Rangwee, L-2412, Luxembourg  
 (25) Corporation Service Company, Suite 400, 2711 Centre Road, Wilmington, DE 19805, United States  
 (26) 4th Floor, 4 Victoria Square, St Albans, AL1 3TF, United Kingdom  
 (27) 1 Allee Scheffer, Luxembourg, L-2520, Luxembourg  
 (28) SAB Formalities, 23 Rue de Roule, Paris, 75001, France  
 (29) Rockspring, 166 Sloane Street, London, SW1X 9QF  
 (30) 15 Dalkeith Road, Edinburgh, EH16 5BU, United Kingdom  
 (31) 138 Market Street, #27-01/02, Capita Green, 048946, Singapore  
 (32) McStay Luby, Dargan House, 21-23 Fenian Street, Dublin 2, Ireland  
 (33) EY Limited of Suite 3C, Regal House, Queensway, Gibraltar  
 (34) P O Box 186, Royal Chambers, St Julian's Avenue, St. Peter Port, GY1 4EF, Guernsey  
 (35) De Entrée 254, 1101 EE, Amsterdam, Netherlands

- (36) 47 Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE1 0BD  
 (37) Sarnia House, Le Truchot, St. Peter Port, Guernsey, GY1 4EF  
 (38) Unit 2 Spinnaker Court, 1C Becketts Place, Hampton Wick, Kingston Upon Thames, Surrey, KT1 4EQ, United Kingdom  
 (39) Bank of China, Tower 1, Garden Road Central, Hong Kong  
 (40) 1 Vine Street, London, W1J 0AH  
 (41) 39 Queens Road, Aberdeen, AB15 4ZN  
 (42) Royal Ocean Plaza, Ocean Village, GX11 1AA, Gibraltar  
 (43) 110 St. Vincent Street, Glasgow, G2 4QR  
 (44) 35 Great St. Helen's, London, EC3A 6AP  
 (45) Charlton Place, Charlton Road, Andover, SP10 1RE  
 (46) 22 Grenville Street, St. Helier, Jersey, JE4 8PX  
 (47) Queensway House, Hilgrove Street, St. Helier, Jersey, JE4 1ES  
 (48) 6/12, Primrose Road, Bangalore, 560025, India  
 (49) Avenida Jurubatuba 73, 8º Andar, Vila Cordeiro, São Paulo, SP, CEP 04583-100, Brazil  
 (50) C/O Ernst & Young Solutions LLP, One Raffles Quay, North Tower, #18-00, Singapore, 048583  
 (51) 18th Floor, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong  
 (52) Finance House, Orchard Brae, Edinburgh, EH4 1PF  
 (53) 55 Baker Street, London, W1U 7EU  
 (54) 15 Dalkeith Road, Edinburgh, EH16 5BU  
 (55) Lichtenauerlann 170, 3062ME, Rotterdam, Netherlands  
 (56) 48 Boulevard Grande-Duchesse Charlotte, 1330, Luxembourg  
 (57) Caledonian Exchange, 19A Canning Street, Edinburgh, EH3 8HE  
 (58) 11-12 Esplanade, St Helier, Jersey, JE2 3QA  
 (59) Karl-Liebknecht-STR. 5, D. 10178 Berlin, Germany  
 (60) P O Box 12, Peveril Buildings, Peveril Square, Douglas, Isle of Man, IM99 1JJ  
 (61) 44 Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE4 9WG  
 (62) IFC 5, St Helier, Jersey, JE1 1ST  
 (63) 26 New Street St Helier Jersey JE2 3RA  
 (64) Fred. Roeskestraat 123, 1076 EE, Amsterdam, Netherlands  
 (65) Avenue Louise 331-333, 1050 Brussels, Belgium  
 (66) Naritaweg 165, 1043 BW, Amsterdam, Netherlands  
 (67) Calle Pinar 7, 5º Izquierda, 28006, Madrid, Spain  
 (68) 1-2 Victoria Buildings, Haddington Road, Dublin 4, Ireland  
 (69) Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited, Third Floor, 1 King's Arms Yard, London, EC2R 7AF  
 (70) 106 Route d'Arlon, Mamer, L-8210, Luxembourg  
 (71) 1 Grant's Row, Lower Mount Street, Dublin 2, Ireland  
 (72) 20 Rue de la Poste, L-2346 Luxembourg  
 (73) EY Atria One, 144 Morrison Street, Edinburgh, EH3 8EB  
 (74) Fifth Floor, 100 Wood Street, London, EC2V 7EX, United Kingdom  
 (75) 8 Avenue Hoche, 75008, Paris, France  
 (76) 1A Heienhaff, Senningerberg, L-1736, Luxembourg  
 (77) Pentagon House, 52-54 Southwark Street, London, SE1 1UN  
 (78) Riverside House, 502 Gorgie Road, Edinburgh, EH11 3AF  
 (79) St William House, Tresillian Terrace, Cardiff, CF10 5BH  
 (80) Drake House, Gadbrook Park, Rudheath, Northwich, CW9 7TW, United Kingdom  
 (81) The Residency, 7th Floor, 133/1 Residency Road, Bangalore, 560025, India  
 (82) Stansfield House, Chester Business Park, Chester, CH4 9QQ, United Kingdom  
 (83) Glatigny Court, Glatigny Esplanade, St Peter Port, GY1 3HQ, Guernsey



Designed and produced by Friend  
[www.friendstudio.com](http://www.friendstudio.com)

Printed in the UK by CPI Colour, a certified CarbonNeutral® printing company, using vegetable based inks and water based sealants; the printer and paper manufacturing mill are both certified with ISO 140001 Environmental Management systems standards and both are Forest Stewardship Council certified. When you have finished with this report, please dispose of it in your recycled waste stream.



### **Head office**

25 Gresham Street  
London EC2V 7HN

+44 (0)20 7626 1500

[www.lloydsbankinggroup.com](http://www.lloydsbankinggroup.com)

### **Registered office**

The Mound  
Edinburgh EH1 1YZ  
Registered in Scotland no. SC95000